

# Proposed Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris

## Heritage Impact Assessment



# Proposed Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris

## Heritage Impact Assessment

Project No. G2347

Report No. 1200

Prepared for: Ymgynghoriaeth Gwynedd Consultancy

August 2014

Written by: Iwan Parry

Illustration by: Iwan Parry

Cyhoeddwyd gan Ymddiriedolaeth Achaolegol Gwynedd  
Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd  
Craig Beuno, Ffordd y Garth,  
Bangor, Gwynedd, LL57 2RT

Published by Gwynedd Archaeological Trust  
Gwynedd Archaeological Trust  
Craig Beuno, Garth Road,  
Bangor, Gwynedd, LL57 2RT

Cadeiryddes/Chair - Yr Athro/Professor Nancy Edwards, B.A., PhD, F.S.A.  
Prif Archaeolegydd/Chief Archaeologist - Andrew Davidson, B.A., M.I.F.A.

Mae Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd yn Gwmni Cyfyngedig (Ref Cof. 1180515) ac yn Elusen (Rhif Cof. 508849)  
Gwynedd Archaeological Trust is both a Limited Company (Reg No. 1180515) and a Charity (reg No. 508849)

# Figures

**Figure 01:** Reproduction of The Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site Management Plan Map B2.4.7

**Figure 02:** Plan of Proposed Scheme Elements

**Figure 03:** Plan of Identified Impact Areas

**Figure 04:** Plan Showing Listed Buildings Currently Threatened by Flooding

**Figure 05:** Plan Showing Archaeological Receptors Currently Threatened by Flooding

**Figure 06:** Plan Showing Listed Buildings Remaining at Reduced Risk of Flooding After Implementation of Scheme

**Figure 07:** Plan Showing Archaeological Receptors Remaining at Reduced Risk of Flooding After Implementation of Scheme

## Contents

1.	INTRODUCTION.....	2
2.	BACKGROUND .....	7
	Beaumaris Conservation Area.....	7
	Essential Setting.....	8
	Significant Views.....	9
	Arc of View.....	9
3.	ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND .....	10
	Introduction.....	10
	Topography .....	10
	Historic background.....	11
	The Town and Castle.....	11
	The Green.....	12
	Area east of the castle .....	13
	Parkland north of the castle .....	13
4.	METHODOLOGY .....	14
	Specific Methodology .....	14
5.	SUMMARY OF RESULTS .....	16
	Introduction.....	16
	Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site .....	16
	Works in the vicinity of the World Heritage Site .....	16
	Impact Area Summary .....	17
	Beaumaris World Heritage Site Essential Setting.....	19
	Works within the Essential Setting.....	19
	Impact Areas Summaries.....	20
	Beaumaris Conservation Area .....	22
	Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd .....	24
	Gallows Point.....	25
6.	MITIGATION .....	27
	Flood Alleviation Area 1 – Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd.....	27
	Flood Alleviation Area 2 – Flood Storage Bund Area (Castle Meadow) .....	27
	Flood Alleviation Area 3 – The Green .....	27
	Flood Alleviation Area 4 – Townsend Bridge to Gallows Point.....	28
	Flood Alleviation Area 5 – Gallows Point.....	28
7.	CONCLUSION .....	29
8.	SOURCES CONSULTED .....	30
	Aerial Photographs.....	30
	Manuscript Sources.....	30
	Published sources.....	30
	Unpublished Sources .....	31



# 1. INTRODUCTION

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has been asked by YGC to undertake a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) in advance of the proposed Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris, Ynys Môn (centred on NGR SH60607631).

The proposed scheme includes a range of options designed to address both coastal and pluvial flooding. According to a project appraisal report prepared on behalf of Ynys Môn County Council (April 2013):

The coastal frontage at Beaumaris is directly exposed to locally generated waves from directions between ENE and SE. Accordingly waves are mostly generated by local wind blowing across Conwy Bay. When these wave conditions coincide with high spring tides and/or surge conditions they can produce conditions that cause wave and/or tide overtopping across sections of the frontage with the potential, if enough water overtops, for that water to spread into the same areas of the town that are affected by pluvial flooding.

Due to the steep nature of the catchment above the town pluvial flood water travels over the fields to the north-east, before it enters the moat that surrounds the Castle. If the rainfall is intensive and/or prolonged then the moat fills up and water spills out into the lower parts of the town at the east end of Castle Street, causing flooding to residential and commercial properties. Concurrently rainfall that lands on hard surfaces above and within the upper parts of the town is primarily channelled along the B5109 and into Wexham Street and thence along Church Street and Rating Row towards the lower parts of the town centre. Some of this overland flow is collected by the existing combined surface and foul water drainage systems which consequently surcharge as a result of the increased flows, however because of the steepness of the roads and the speed of the water a lot of the water flows over the gully collectors and continues running over the hard surfaces, causing flooding to roadside properties as it passes. Due to the local topography and flood routes these flows eventually migrate towards the eastern end of Castle Street, where they meet the overland flows that have spilled out of the moat.

In respect of pluvial measures the preferred option (denoted as option P2) provides for improvements to the existing piped drainage systems in the upper parts of the town and the provision of a flood bund on the upstream side of the Beaumaris Castle (SAM AN001, See Figure 01) moat above which flood waters would be stored during times of flood and then released through penstocks and channelled into the existing drainage system, and thence through the outfall into the sea, once the flood had subsided.

For coastal measures the primary risk arises from overtopping of the existing coastal defences across the eastern part of the Green, in front of the Castle, where the existing crest level of the defences is typically 0.7-1.5 metres lower than elsewhere across the frontage. The preferred measures (denoted as option C2) are to provide a setback crest wall across this frontage, whilst locally increasing the height of the existing crest wall, elsewhere along the frontage, in order to provide a uniform level of protection. Works to maintain the existing secondary flood bund will also be carried out.

In detail, according to the PAR, the proposals entail:

- The provision of improved surface water drainage in the upper part of Beaumaris
- The provision of a new water retaining bund on land to the north-west of the Castle and the use of land above this area (in the ownership of Bulkeley Estates) to store overland flows that presently migrate into the moat around the Castle and which can under extreme conditions surcharge into the lower parts of the town
- The provision of a new crest wall to the coastal defences along the western part of the Green, and:
- Increasing the elevation of the existing sea defence wall along the A545 public highway between Gallows Point and the slipway east of Townsend Bridge

- Increasing the elevation of the present gabion protection along the east side of Gallows Point and providing local bunding to protect infrastructure at Gallows Point
1. The new sewerage works in the upper parts of the town comprise primarily (Flood Alleviation Area 1):
    - A new 600 diameter sewer running along Wexham St from its junction with Stanley St and the existing relief culvert that by-passes the Castle up to Ysgol Beaumaris. This will also require upgrading of the existing system of gullies and the provision of new slot drains in order to collect and channel the surface water into the new sewer.
    - Provision of improved surface water drainage, nominal 300mm diameter within the Maes Hyfryd estate to connect to the existing 300 diameter sewer in Stanley St.
  2. The new flood storage bund will be of earth construction and landscaped to fit in with the surrounding fields above the Castle (Flood Alleviation Area 2). The work will include the provision of penstocks, open channels and culverts to channel the stored flood waters through the bund and into the existing relief culvert, once the storm has subsided. The flood bund will have an elevation of up to 3.0 metres above the existing land levels applying.
  3. The new crest wall along the coastal defences at the eastern end of the Green will comprise a concrete wall with stone cladding to match the defence construction elsewhere along the frontage (Flood Alleviation Area 3). There is currently a 7.5 metre wide promenade along the frontage and there is scope for locating the wall anywhere within this width, although it is recommended that it be located towards the rear of the promenade in order to provide most efficient hydraulic performance for the lowest crest level.
  4. Elsewhere along the western part of the Green, the existing wall will be modified where necessary to provide the same standard as along the new wall and along the A545 section the crest level of the wall will be increased by on average 400mm to achieve a uniform crest level of 6.0m AOD along the defences between Townsend Bridge and Gallows Point (Flood Alleviation Area 4). In addition the existing secondary flood bund along the back of the Green, will be maintained. Finally a new section of gabion baskets will be added to the present gabion protection along the eastern side of Gallows Point, to provide a similar defence level to the boatyard and localised roadside bunding will be provided to protect infrastructure on Gallows Point (Flood Alleviation Area 5).

The proposals and specified Flood Alleviation Areas are detailed in PAR report Figure 9 (See Figure 02).

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has previously completed an archaeological assessment in relation to the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**). This assessment report was submitted by YGC as part of Planning Application **12C444B/FR**. Comments received from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “there is no Heritage Impact Statement (HIS) to assess the impact of the development on heritage receptors and their respective settings under different legislation”. In light of these comments, GAT prepared a HIA project design, summarising the scope and methodology for a proposed approach (cf. **Appendix III** for a reproduction of the design). The project design was submitted to the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer on 11/04/14.

The GAT HIA is based on Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties (ICOMOS, January 2011 – Reproduced as **Appendix V**). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The scope of the HIA is discussed in para. 3.0, below and the results are presented in para. 4.0.

Gwynedd Archaeological Planning Services (GAPS) and Cadw will both monitor this scheme in their respective non-statutory and statutory capacities.

GAPS has prepared comments on the scope of the HIA (email correspondence: 22/07/2014), which includes the following:

1. What the benefits / dis-benefits are of each element of the scheme i.e. which parts of Beaumaris will benefit from the works to Wexham Street, which parts are affected by the coastal flood defence and which by the construction of the bund – I would like to see each element considered separately and collectively.
2. What other options have been explored / are possible i.e. has rock armour been considered rather than raising the sea wall and have other options been explored rather than a bund, such as water course diversions, planting, other types of landscaping or engineering further away from the Castle, etc.
3. What public consultation has been undertaken – particularly since the photomontages have been produced? How aware are the local residents of what is being proposed for their benefit?
4. What mitigation measures would be put in place should the scheme progress – if the bund is to be ‘designed’ to minimise its effect then the input of an engineer will be required to define design parameters and a landscape architect to allow a design scheme to developed.

The following response to these queries was subsequently provided by the Client’s design consultant:

1. The proposed arrangements for Flood Alleviation at Beaumaris arise from examination of flood risk from two separate sources – pluvial and tidal - the impacts of which are separate but which in some places, notably in the Castle St area, overlap in terms of the areas of the town affected. It has therefore been necessary to consider the risk of flooding strategically in order to avoid “double counting” the benefits provided by the scheme. Similarly, the three elements of the scheme cannot be totally considered in isolation due to the interaction between their operation; particularly the town drainage improvements in the upper part of the town, which will be constructed under permitted development and do not form part of this application, and the proposed flood bund on Castle Meadow.

Rainfall impacts Beaumaris in two ways. Due to the steep nature of the catchment above the town pluvial flood water travels over the fields to the north-east, before it enters the moat that surrounds the Castle. If the rainfall is intensive and/or prolonged then the moat fills up and water spills out into the lower parts of the town at the east end of Castle Street, causing flooding to residential and commercial properties. Rainfall that falls on hard surfaces above and within the upper parts of the town is primarily channelled along the B5109 and into Wexham Street and thence along Church St and Rating Row towards the lower parts of the town centre. Some of this overland flow is collected by the existing drainage systems, including the existing relief sewer that was constructed from Tunnel Lodge across Castle Meadow around the Castle and into the sea on the Green. A number of parts of the existing drainage system surcharge as a result of the increased flows; also because of the steepness

of the roads and the speed of the water a lot of the water flows over the gully collectors and continues running over the hard surfaces, causing flooding to roadside properties as it passes. Due to the local topography and flood routes these flows eventually migrate towards the eastern end of Castle St, where they meet the overland flows that have spilled out of the moat, causing flooding of the highway and some of the properties (the last time in 2007).

The proposed drainage improvement works in Wexham Street / Maes Hyfryd area will capture more of the flows in the upper parts of the town and transfer them into the, presently under-utilised, existing relief sewer. During times of intensive/prolonged rainfall the proposed flood bund will prevent the overland flows over the fields from entering either the moat or the relief sewer, allowing the latter to be used at that time to take the flows generated on the upper parts of the town. Once the rainfall event has passed, waters held back by the bund will be released into the relief sewer for discharge to the sea. Accordingly it is not possible to identify the impacts of the drainage improvement works and flood bund separately due to the inherent linkage between the operation of these elements.

The coastal frontage at Beaumaris is directly exposed to locally generated waves from directions between ENE and SE. Accordingly waves are mostly generated by local wind blowing across Conwy Bay. The present defences provide a variable standard of protection, with the lowest standard applying across the eastern part of the Green, where the crest level of the sea wall is 1.4 metres lower than the maximum level elsewhere across the frontage. When wave conditions coincide with high spring tides and/or surge conditions they can produce conditions that cause wave and/or tide overtopping across this section of the frontage with the potential to flood properties on Green Edge and Victoria Terrace and, if enough water overtops, for that water to spread into the Castle St area of the town affecting some properties that are at risk from pluvial flooding. The rationale behind the proposed works is that they will reduce the risk by reducing flood waters that can penetrate across the Green and provide a near uniform standard of protection to the frontage.

The main benefits of all the elements of the works are a reduction in flood risk to residential and commercial properties and lowering in the frequency of disruption to operation of the highway between Gallows Point and the east end of the town. Both the pluvial and coastal works will reduce but not eliminate the risk of flooding and for more extreme events some properties will continue to be at risk of flooding and road access into, out and through the town may still be will affected. The primary benefits/disbenefits of the proposals in terms of flooding impacts may be summarised as follows:

- The proposed town drainage and flood bund Works will remove an estimated 30 residential properties and 13 commercial properties from pluvial flood risk and reduce the level of flood risk to a further 40 residential properties and 4 commercial properties;
- The frequency of disruption to operation of the highway in the vicinity of the Castle, due to rainfall spilling out of the moat will be eliminated and reduced due to water falling on hard surfaces in the town;
- Construction of the proposed coastal defence improvements will remove an estimated 75 residential properties and 30 commercial properties from tidal flood risk in the Castle Street and West end areas of the town and reduce the level of flood risk to an estimated further 25 residential properties and 5 commercial properties;

- The frequency of disruption to operation of the highway between Townsends Bridge and Gallows Point, due to overtopping will be reduced;
- Construction of the flood bund will have a potential impact on the movement of livestock, although mitigation through slackening of slopes, where appropriate, will be carried out. During times of flood water storage, areas of Castle Field but will be out of bounds to livestock but will be available once flood waters have been released. There will also be a temporary decrease in quality of the area affected by flood storage immediately following each event.

The proposed works thereby provide we believe a compromise between reducing flood risk, addressing the potential visual and heritage impact and acceptable in cost terms when set against the economic damages (benefits) that would occur if the works weren't carried out.

Finally, in this respect it is relevant to note that the Council cannot pick and choose which elements of the scheme it implements. In order to obtain the grant aid from Welsh Government that it requires to implement the scheme, all elements must be approved or the whole process started again and an alternative scheme developed.

2. A range of alternatives were identified and explored for both the pluvial and coastal options. In both cases a long list was identified, which was then reduced down to a short list of potential schemes, following presentation and discussion of the long list with the Client and consideration of the specific issues, opportunities and constraints associated with each long list element. The short list was then examined as part of a detailed business case appraisal. The attached extract from the PAR summarises the original long list and short list options identified and examined. Specifically rock armour was considered in relation to the coastal defence works but was eliminated at detailed appraisal stage due to additional costs outweighing the additional benefits it provided. A range of options apart from and, in some cases, in conjunction with the bund were considered for the pluvial works.
3. A public consultation event was carried out at Beaumaris Town Hall in September 2013 at which the various options that had been considered were identified and the public were asked for their views through a questionnaire. This event was advertised in the local press and media. No general public consultation other than through the planning process has been carried out but there has been on-going dialogue with the key stakeholders, particularly the landowners affected – the Baron Hill Estate and Beaumaris Town Council.
4. Engineering design of the bund is being carried out to identify the minimum structural requirements in respect of stability, settlement, maintenance etc. Any mitigation in terms of slackening of slopes to allow for example livestock access and/or landscape requirements to improve visual appearance will follow on as detailing of the works is carried out, utilising appropriate professionals as required.

## 2. BACKGROUND

The town of Beaumaris and the surrounding area, including the foreshore to the mean low water mark, are within the boundaries of the Isle of Anglesey Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and Beaumaris Castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site (part of the The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd). In addition the sub tidal zone seaward of mean low water from the Little Orme westwards is designated within the Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/ Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC.

The local area is designated as a Landscape of Outstanding Historic Interest (Ref.: Penmon HLW (GW) 15 33). The Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site Management plan Map B2.4.7 (Reproduced as Figure 01) details the extent of the essential setting and the Significant view and the arc of view from the Castle.

The International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) and Cadw have produced a World Heritage Site Management Plan on The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004 – Reproduced as **Appendix VI**), which includes Beaumaris Castle.

As stated in Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004:

The (scheduled ancient) monument boundaries define archaeological remains and do not therefore include their setting, although the setting is the subject of policy guidance from the National Assembly of Wales in Planning Policy Wales(2002).This guidance refers to procedural advice that is given in Welsh Office Circular 61/96 Planning and the Historic Environment: Historic Buildings and Conservation Areas. Each of the monuments is also within a designated conservation area. These protect much of the setting but the degree of protection depends on the issue of directions by the local planning authority. There are also listed buildings inside or outside the conservation area. The protection afforded to these may also enhance the setting. Policies for the World Heritage Site are included in approved development plans and in new unitary development plans now being prepared. These provide or will provide the policies that will be followed by each local authority in decisions on planning applications (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004: 62).

The management plan includes a section on the Conservation of the Setting (ibid.: 62-63), which establishes the criteria for assessing the impact on the castles from their wider setting within the landscape. These criteria include:

- Existing Protection (World Heritage Site & Conservation Area)
- Essential Setting
- Significant View and Arc of View

For Beaumaris Castle, the WHS Management Plan identifies the Conservation of Setting in Map B2.4.7 (reproduced as Figure 01), which indicates the existing protection (World Heritage Site & Conservation Area), the Essential Setting, the Significant Views and Arc of View. These designations are designed to ensure that the setting of the World Heritage Site is conserved and the visual impact from the flood alleviation scheme is considered both during the construction phase and the operational phase is assessed and minimised. These will be considered in relation to the proposed flood defence works and the individual Cadw/ICOMOS conservation of setting criteria will be assessed in relation to Beaumaris Castle.

### **Beaumaris Conservation Area**

According to the WHS Management Plan, the conservation area for Beaumaris Castle encloses the medieval borough and its 18th- and 19th-century extensions (as indicated on

WHS Management Plan Map B2.4.7). The castle is also within the Penmon Outstanding Historic Landscape, which is included in the Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales (Cadw, Countryside Council for Wales and ICOMOS-UK, 1998).

The flood storage bund (Flood Alleviation Area 2), the proposed coastal defence wall modifications (Flood Alleviation Areas 3 and 4) lie within the Beaumaris Conservation Area. Consideration will have to be given to the design of the walls and bunds to ensure that the impact upon the Conservation Area is minimised. Flood Alleviation Area 1, the sewerage works near Wexham and Stanley Streets, and the works at Gallows Point (Flood Alleviation Area 5) lie outside the Conservation Area.

## Essential Setting

This is a concept borrowed from The Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales published by ICOMOS (UK) and Cadw. The essential setting for monuments in the World Heritage Site refers to areas outside the inscribed boundary of the World Heritage Site, where 'inappropriate development' would damage the visual or historic setting of the site (ibid: 62). The Essential Setting of Beaumaris Castle is identified on WHS Management Plan Map B2.4.7 (reproduced as Figure 2) and includes the area of meadow to the north of the castle. The setting for Beaumaris Castle is defined by two key aspects:

- The historic link between the castle and the park and house known as Baron Hill, all of which have been part of the Bulkeley Estate for over 200 years. The park reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004: 62).
- The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the borough. It is also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle (ibid.)

In relation to setting, inappropriate development is determined by the characteristics of the SAM in question, but there are three general types of development that are defined in the WHS Management Plan as to be avoided (ibid.: 63):

- Buildings and other structures that, because of their size, materials or design, detract from the visual attraction of a monument;
- Artefacts, such as street furniture, advertisements, etc., that clutter views of a monument unnecessarily; and
- Any development that makes it more difficult for the public to appreciate the history of a monument

In terms of the setting for Beaumaris Castle in relation to the proposed scheme, the critical areas will be the visual impact of the Flood Alleviation Area 2 bund to the north of the castle, which needs to be minimised through sympathetic design in order to ensure maximum conservation of the setting of the castle and that the construction and design of the bund does not detract from the visual attraction of the monument or affect the public appreciation of the history of the monument.

A Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment (**Appendix IV**) has been conducted to assess the impact on significant views towards and from the castle, details of which are included below. Two flooding scenarios are illustrated using photomontages in relation to the bund in Flood Alleviation Area 2:

- A 1 in 20 year episode with flood water temporarily impounded to a level of 5.5m AOD.
- A 1 in 100 year episode with flood water temporarily impounded to a level of 7.25m AOD, the maximum level for which the scheme is designed.

Flood Alleviation Areas 1, 4 and 5 lie outside the Essential Setting of the castle.

### ***Significant Views***

According to the WHS Management Plan, “These are the most important historic views into and out of each monument in the World Heritage Site. Inappropriate development would obstruct or interfere with these views, which generally extend beyond the areas of essential setting” (ibid.: 63).

Four significant views at Beaumaris Castle have been identified in WHS Management Plan and Map B2.4.7 (reproduced as Figure 01), and these have been examined both from the wall-walks at the castle and from the far end as part of the current assessment. These are described below and appropriate mitigation suggested. These views are considered to be significant both to and from the castle.

- **View looking west from the castle along Wexham Street towards Baron Hill.** This view may be impacted upon by the bund to the north of the castle (Flood Alleviation Area 2), this is more likely looking towards the castle from the west than looking eastwards to it, with the possible extra 3m in height created by the bund having a significant impact on the view. This view is already somewhat impacted upon by the current Leisure Centre. The design of the bund should take into account the view from the west and the design should take into account the potential 3m increase in height and attempt to minimise its impact.
- **View looking north from the castle across the meadow to the coast towards Llanfaes.** This view may be slightly impacted upon by the bund to the north of the castle (Flood Alleviation Area 2), this is more likely looking towards the castle from the north than looking southwards to it. The design of the bund should take into account the view from the north and the design should take this into account and attempt to minimise its impact. The raised coastal defence wall (Flood Alleviation Area 3) is also likely to have a minor impact, although it is not thought that this needs to be minimised.
- **View looking south west towards Gallows Point.** This view is likely to be impacted upon by the raised coastal defence walls (Flood Alleviation Area 4), and also the gabions and localised flood bund at Gallows Point (Flood Alleviation Area 5), which will be visible in the middle distance. Sympathetic design is required to minimise these. The coastal flood defence walls are currently between 5.32m and 5.77m in height. It is suggested that these may need to rise to 6.0m to account for maximum extreme tide levels (Anglesey Council Drawing No. 66\_1310 02\_06). The visual impact on the historic landscape is thought to be minimal as a result of this, except on the approaches to the town from the south, where the increased height may be significant.
- **View along Castle Street.** This view, the iconic view of the castle along the town’s main street will not be impacted upon by the increased height of the coastal defence wall (Flood Alleviation Area 3) beyond the south west end of castle street.

### ***Arc of View***



The arc of view concerns the view from and the setting of the castle itself, and consists of a 500m radius from the centre of the castle, but excluding the built-up area of Beaumaris town. The bund to the north of the castle (Flood Alleviation Area 2) and the coastal defence works in Flood Alleviation Area 3 lie within this arc.

### **3. ARCHAEOLOGICAL BACKGROUND**

*(From GAT Archaeological Assessment Report 1149)*

#### **Introduction**

A brief examination of the regional Historic Environment Record held at Craig Beuno, Bangor, Gwynedd LL57 2RT, suggests that there are many recorded sites within the town of Beaumaris itself. The majority of the known archaeological sites within proximity to the proposed scheme are medieval or post-medieval in origin. Beaumaris Castle is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (Ref: A001), and a Grade I Listed Building (Ref: 5574). The Castle is also a World Heritage site (Ref: 374). There are many listed buildings within the town, some of which have medieval origins, of which 44 are within 250 metres of the castle. Three of these buildings, the 17th century courthouse (Ref: 2572), the Bulkeley Hotel (Ref: 5588) and Victoria Terrace (Ref: 11248) are Listed at Grade I. The Tudor Rose (Ref: 6383) and Waverley (Ref: 11250) are Listed Grade II\*. A considerable amount of archaeological work has been carried out in Beaumaris over recent years (eg. Davidson 2006), both by GAT and others, which has built up a picture of the development of the town.

#### **Topography**

Beaumaris lies on the south coast of Anglesey on the Menai Strait, some 6.5Km south-west of Penmon Point. Beaumaris Bay is the wide mouth of the Strait, encompassing Penmaenmawr Head, Lavan Sands and Penmon Point. At the north-east end of the Strait between Penmon and Beaumaris the navigable channel lies between the Anglesey shore and the Lavan Sands. The latter are uncovered at low tide, and form a vast expanse of wet sand that was formerly crossed on foot or horseback by travellers to reach the ferry crossing at Beaumaris. The earliest sea charts show the channel close to Penmon as suitable for good anchorage. Called 'Cross Road' and later 'Outer Road', ships could anchor here to shelter from storms, though it was less comfortable when the wind was from the north-east. South of Cross Road is Friars Bay and Friars road, another good anchorage, and the location of the former harbour for Llanfaes. Beaumaris is a kilometre south-west again, where the Strait bends to the west, around a low glacial hill rising to a height of some 20m (called 'Mount' on Lewis Morris's chart of 1736), below which lies the level green fronting Beaumaris. Boats presently moor in the bay south of the town, between the pier and Gallows Point, and this is the most likely location of the medieval quay. When the castle was first built there was also access to the Castle dock, possibly along a channel or canal across the marshy area that was to become the green.

Early topographical writers agree on the excellent anchorage within Beaumaris Bay, for example Pennant says 'There is very good anchorage for ships in the bay which lies before the town; and has seven fathom water even at the lowest ebb. Vessels often find security here in hard gales. The town has no trade of any kind, yet has its custom house for the casual reception of goods' (Pennant 1781, 255). The description by Lewis Morris to accompany his chart is more practical, but still emphasises the qualities of the port 'You may run up to Beaumaris town side keeping in mid channel according to the direction of the land taking care of a sunken rock which lies off the mount; you may lie under the town on soft clay ground or come in to the channel. South south east from the town is 7 and 8 fathoms

water at low water, an excellent road. The Irish frequently use Beaumaris to land their American goods, in order to pay the British duties. A vessel without cable or anchor may run ashore half a mile east and south of the town on soft clay ground at a place called Penrhyn Safnas point, by some called Gallows Point, and there lie with safety (Morris, 1736, 17).

## **Historic background**

### ***The Town and Castle***

Beaumaris was the principal medieval port of North Wales, subordinate to that of Chester. It dates from the time of the construction of the castle, started April, 1295. It replaced, however, the former port of Llanfaes, that lay just over a kilometre to the north. The medieval town of Llanfaes, centred on the commotal llys and maerdref settlement, was the principal urban centre of the Welsh princes. The 1294 extent records a total levy of £1 6s 8d for harbour dues at 4d per ship, which suggests around 80 ships calling during the year (Carr 1982, 232). The nature of the wide bay at Llanfaes, lying protected in the Menai Strait, makes it unlikely any quays or jetties were constructed here, and boats would have discharged straight from the beach. The road leading from the shore and west of the former friary would have connected the town with the harbour. Lewis Morris says that within Friars Bay 'you may anchor in six fathom, a stiff clay ground, or lie aground on soft mud'.

The construction of Beaumaris castle and town, initiated by the uprising of Madog ap Llywelyn, led to a forced decline of Llanfaes by the English authorities in favour of the new planted borough. This eventually led, in 1302-3, to the wholesale removal of the inhabitants of Llanfaes to Rhosyr, where a new borough was created east of the commotal centre, to be called Newborough. Whilst still at Llanfaes, a petition from the residents claimed they were not allowed to trade, nor were ships allowed to use the port (Carr 1982, 234). The last known reference to the port was when safe conduct was issued to the master of a ship which had loaded goods there in April 1295 (ibid, 234-5). It is inevitable that low-level usage continued for the Friary, and later for the inhabitants of Friars, the house established on the site, but from the late 13th century on it was eclipsed by the new harbour at Beaumaris.

The castle dock was an integral part of the original design, and this point is clearly made in the report of February 1296, by James of St George who states that a forty ton vessel fully laden could sail at high tide up to the biggest gate in the face of any Welsh enemy (Morris 1901, 268-9). The length of the castle dock is just over 14m, which would be a tight fit for a forty ton vessel. The dock at Beaumaris is more elaborate than those at Conwy and Caernarfon, perhaps the result of the experience of the 1294 uprising, where ships played a major role in relieving the garrisons at Harlech, Criccieth and Aberystwyth, and following which Edward I found it necessary to retain a naval force in the Menai Strait in order to ensure continued delivery of stone, timber and other supplies necessary to build the castle.

The means of entry into the castle dock is not clear. Speeds map of 1610 shows the castle moat land-locked. Either the sea formerly lay over the present green, or, more likely, a channel linked the sea to the moat. Whether this channel existed naturally or had to be dug out is not known, though the most likely scenario is the enhancement of an existing channel. Pennant records that 'he [i.e. Edward I] also cut a canal, in order to permit vessels to discharge their lading beneath the walls' quoting the Sebright Mss (unfortunately destroyed by fire in 1808). He also records that 'the marsh was in early times of far greater extent than at present, and covered with fine bullrushes' (Pennant 1781, 242-3). Similarly, in 1812 it is said 'part of this canal, till very lately, was visible under the name of Llyn y green' (Evans 1812, 107). There were only two natural outlets for water to the sea at Beaumaris, one was at the west end of the town, down Nant y Felin (also called Nant Meugan), and the other was across the present Green from the moat to the sea. By the 19th century this latter had been

culverted, as revealed in a description of the town lands undertaken in 1823 which states 'the right of the Corporation extends over and includes the whole of the part of the Green which lies between the town and the south west side of the covered drain or water course from the castle mote to the sea shore'. However, despite these references, the evidence from Speeds map would indicate that the castle dock went out of use during the later Middle Ages, and that all shipping made use of the town quay further to the west.

### ***The Green***

Though Beaumaris did not witness the construction of stone piers and docks that we find at the industrial harbours of Amlwch, Penrhyn and Caernarfon in the late 18th and 19th centuries, developments of a different nature ensued. The increase in visitors, and the rise of the trading steamers along the north Wales coast, combined with the business interests of those serving on the Beaumaris Corporation led to several improvements in the vicinity of the town Green.

Our understanding of the early development of the Green is slight. Speed shows no development between the town wall and the coast edge, and this area was almost certainly still marshy in 1610. The town wall formed a clear division between the edge of the town and the coast from the castle to the water gate. The green was divided from north to south by the parish boundary of Llanfaes, and the Corporation would have been responsible for the western part only, and therefore only able to develop within that area. On the eastern side Speed marks a small structure towards the coast edge, which on later charts is shown as a 'watch house', though it had been demolished by 1895. The structure on Speed's map may be related to the ferry crossing that went from the Llanfaes side of the Green until its transfer to the point in the 18th century. However, a custom house also stood somewhere on the Green according to Evans who states 'The custom-house stands on the green near the water's edge, and is the comptrolling office not only to the different ports on the island, but also to those on the Caernarfonshire side of the Menai' (Evans 1812, 174). By 1836 it had moved to Townsend.

In 1821 it was ordered that a 'landing quay' be constructed at the expense of the corporation of sufficient length and depth at the Green for the accommodation of persons landing from small boats. The whereabouts of this quay is not known, though it must have been close to where the pier now lies.

On the Beaumaris side of the Green there was little development before 1800, though a gaol and house for the gaoler were constructed there, outside the town walls. However, concerned that the rise in prosperity from industrial developments, visible at Penrhyn and Caernarfon, was passing them by, the Corporation of Beaumaris was determined to capitalise on its assets, and ensure that the town became a fashionable resort. A committee was formed to oversee the development of the Green in 1823, and they concluded that 'as a means for the improvement of the town, and advancing its prosperity, as well as promoting the interest of this Corporation, the present available funds of the Corporation be laid out in building upon the Corporate ground on Beaumaris Green six new houses with suitable office and a billiard room and a public mess room .... as prepared by Mr Hall' (UWB Beaumaris and Anglesey I.14 p. 222). The terrace was constructed by 1825, and the Beaumaris Book Society, a society formed in 1802 primarily as a lending library but with strong maritime interests, presented its books to the Corporation, and moved its effects and meetings to No. 6 Green Edge.

Further developments on the Green were hampered by the presence of the county gaol and a house alongside called Ty yn y Green. Consequently a new gaol was built 1828-9 west of the church to designs by Hansom and Welch, and the old gaol site and adjoining house purchased by the Corporation. Meanwhile, Hansom and Welch designed a new hotel for the

Williams-Bulkeley family that lay in a prime position overlooking the bay. Construction of the Williams-Bulkeley hotel (now the Bulkeley Hotel) was started in 1829. In order to develop the land between the hotel and Green Edge the Corporation held a competition for a new terrace of houses. This was won by Hansom and Welch, and construction of Victoria Terrace was started in 1830. Victoria Terrace still dominates the Green today, though the interior of the houses was altered during renovations undertaken by the architect Colwyn Ffoulkes in 1936-7 (Cadw Listed Buildings No. 5636).

### ***Area east of the castle***

The area to the east of the castle is presently being used as a public playground, but all the earlier maps show this area as open ground. The 1889 OS map shows a tree planted garden to the east of the pipe line route, running along the road edge. The 1900 OS map describes this area as the 'Castle Pleasure grounds'. There are no structures shown associated with the area either on the OS 1900 or the OS 1919 map.

### ***Parkland north of the castle***

The earliest map depicting this area is the Speed map of 1610. The map depicts a tower between Beaumaris and the Friary, and a stream lying between the borough and the tower. The tower is almost certainly a representation of Henllys, the former Welsh court, which lies just out of sight of Beaumaris around a low hill. The stream runs into the moat of the castle, and this follows the course of a culverted stream that still runs through the park and into the moat. The 1889 OS map shows a Cricket ground within the parkland close to the study area. The 1900 OS map shows no significant changes within this area. The only significant development shown on the 1919 OS map is the marking of a well which is associated with the open water culvert still visible today. Recent activity carried out by Cadw in the 1990's involved dredging the moat and the placement of the extracted material in a large L shaped storage pit/area at the eastern end the parkland development area.

## 4. METHODOLOGY

The correspondence from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “very careful consideration should be paid to all sensitive receptors and the respective legislation”. The aim of the HIA is to assess the significance of the heritage receptors which may be impacted by the proposed development and the magnitude of impact and then comparing these to provide an assessment of the effect based on professional judgement. In this instance, the proposed sensitive receptors will include:

- Beaumaris Castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument Ref: A001). Beaumaris Castle forms part of a World Heritage Site (The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd, ICOMOS/Cadw 2004);
- Beaumaris Conservation Area (as defined in Beaumaris Conservation Area Appraisal) - the conservation area for Beaumaris Castle encloses the medieval borough and its 18th- and 19th-century extensions (as indicated on World Heritage Site (WHS) Management Plan Map **B2.4.7**; reproduced as Figure 01)
- Essential Setting - the Essential Setting of Beaumaris Castle is identified on WHS Management Plan Map **B2.4.7** (reproduced as Figure 01) and includes the area of meadow to the north of the castle and is defined by two key aspects:
  - The historic link between the castle and the Baron Hill house and park known, part of the Bulkeley Estate. The park reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004: 62).
  - The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the borough. It is also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle (ibid.)

The GAT HIA will be based on Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties (ICOMOS, January 2011). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The ICOMOS document has been reproduced as **Appendix V**. Direct reference will also be made to the Cadw/ICOMOS 2004 World Heritage Site Management Plan: The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd (**Appendix VI**). As stated in the ICOMOS document, the assessment criteria will be based on procedures used for environmental impact assessment (EIA) and as defined in the ICOMOS document paras. 4 and 5. Appendices 1 to 4.

The GAT HIA will also use information from and resources prepared for the GAT assessment report prepared in October 2013 for the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**), as well as the information from Gillespies Landscape Visual Impact Assessment, prepared in May 2014 (**Appendix IV**).

### Specific Methodology

The information to assess the impact of the scheme upon the defined receptors was drawn from information held the regional Historic Environment Record. Databases of all recorded heritage receptors were mapped in relation to the Flood Alleviation Areas and scrutinised using a Geographical Information System (GIS) to determine the likely level of impact. The individual value of receptors were determined using the ICOMOS guidelines, as were the adverse and positive impacts of the scheme. In order to better define specific impact within the wider context of the sensitive receptor areas they were compartmentalised into Impact Areas which were again graded using the ICOMOS system. It is believed that this will provide a more accurate representation of the overall impact of the scheme. The LVIA report was used extensively to assess the likelihood of impact from specific areas within the study

area and information was received from Gillespies regarding the areas currently at risk of flooding, and those which will remain threatened if the scheme is implemented.

The point data on individual heritage receptors within the study area was obtained from:

- Cadw Listed Building data
- Cadw Scheduled Ancient Monument data
- The main database of the regional HER

## 5. SUMMARY OF RESULTS

### Introduction

For the purposes of the assessment the sensitive receptors have been considered based on their position in relation to both the individual elements of the defences and the areas which will benefit as a result of the scheme.

Areas have been looked at as follows:

- The World Heritage Site.
- The defined Essential Setting of the World Heritage Site.
- The Beaumaris Conservation area.
- The immediate area around the Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd portions of the scheme.
- Gallows Point.
- A 2km radius from the flood storage bund to assess receptors in the wider area.

In order to ascertain a better understanding of the impact within these areas they were further compartmentalised into Impact Areas (A-M) which are outlined in Figure 03.

The majority of the sensitive receptors identified in close proximity to the scheme are nationally designated Listed Buildings. A total of 253 Listed Buildings are located within 2km of the scheme, 238 of these are within the Beaumaris Conservation Area, 130 are also within the Essential Setting zone of the World Heritage Site and three, which includes Beaumaris Castle itself, form part of the World Heritage Site.

As well as the Listed Buildings the regional Historic Environment Record (HER) also holds information on other heritage assets including archaeological sites and monuments. Discounting the Listed Buildings a total of 117 sites are recorded within 2km of the scheme, 29 are within the Beaumaris Conservation Area, 15 of which also lie within the Essential Setting zone of the World Heritage Site. Four of the sites within the 2km study area are Scheduled Ancient Monuments (SAMs), these are: Beaumaris Castle (An001), Beaumaris Town Wall (An123), Gorad Friars Bach fish weir (An140) and the site of the Friary at Llanfaes (An134).

### Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site

Beaumaris Castle is a Scheduled Ancient Monument, a Grade I listed building and part of the The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd World Heritage Site.

The castle became a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1986 along with Harlech castle and the castles and town walls of Caernarfon and Conwy under the umbrella title of The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd.

### *Works in the vicinity of the World Heritage Site*

Although the castle is protected as a World Heritage Site in conjunction with the previously mentioned castles and town walls, the specific impacts of the scheme have only been considered in terms of Beaumaris Castle as an individual element. The significance of the identified impact upon the group will be discussed in the conclusion.

None of the proposed works will affect the physical features of the castle within the boundary of the World Heritage Site, there will however be a visual impact which in turn will impact upon the perceived setting of the castle.

The flood storage bund will be located in close proximity to the northern curtain wall of the castle, approximately 13m from the outer edge of the moat, within parkland of the Baron Hill estate which adjoins the castle grounds. The bund will be of earth construction, grassed and will stand to a maximum of 3.0m above current ground level. It has been sympathetically designed to blend in with the fields to the north of the castle, it will however be clearly visible in the foreground when looking west to north-east from the northern curtain wall of the castle.

As well as the bund itself retained flood water will form a visible 'lake' during storm episodes. Two scenarios are outlined in the LVIA, a 1 in 20 year flood event where the water level rises to 5.5m AOD, and a 1 in 100 year event where the water level rises to 7.25m AOD. The resulting 'lakes' will significantly alter the setting of the castle, however it should be emphasised that the impact is temporary and once weather conditions allow the water will be channelled into the existing relief culvert to gradually drain away. It is estimated that the 5.5m AOD storm event water would be drained in approximately 5 hours and the 7.25m AOD water in approximately 16.5 hours.

**Table: Adverse Impact of scheme on Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact	Significance of Impact
A – Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site	Very High	Moderate	Large/Very Large

As well as a degree of adverse impact the scheme will undoubtedly have a positive impact given the reduced risk of flooding. These not only include the benefits of a reduction in the risk of damage to the site but also the reduction in disruption to the general economy of the area.

**Table: Positive impact of scheme on Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact (Positive)	Significance of Impact (Positive)
A – Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site	Very High	Major	Very Large

### ***Impact Area Summary***

#### **Impact Area A – Moderate**

This area can be defined as the boundary of the World Heritage Site, in effect the post-medieval boundary wall surrounding the castle moat and everything within.

#### **Listed Buildings:**

The three Listed Buildings located within the area are Beaumaris Castle itself, two town pumps, and the post-medieval gates, walls and railings that surround the site. It is at this location that the visual impact of the scheme will be greatest, largely due to the permanent visibility of the flood storage bund and the stored flood water which will occasionally be present. Despite this being the area which will be subject to the greatest amount of impact from the scheme it will only be moderate and will not significantly change the character and use of the land, with the exception short periods when standing water will make portions of the area unusable for grazing.



**Archaeological Receptors:**

Beaumaris Castle is the only recorded archaeological feature located within Impact Area A, and is designated as both a World Heritage Site and the Scheduled Ancient Monument (An001). As there will be no groundworks within the footprint of the SAM there will be no additional impacts to the site to those which have been discussed in the Listed Building paragraph.

## Beaumaris World Heritage Site Essential Setting

### *Works within the Essential Setting*

The lasting visible feature within the Essential Setting will be the flood storage bund which will be located directly north of the castle moat within the Baron Hill park which is mentioned in the Essential Setting description above. The bund itself will be constructed of earth and will have a maximum elevation of 3.0m above the current ground level, it has been sympathetically designed to blend in with the fields to the north and will be grassed. The construction will include penstocks, open channels and culverts to channel floodwaters through the bund and into the existing relief culvert once storms have subsided. All of these valve arrangements will be located within the bund, only elements such as chamber covers will be visible on the surface.

As well as the permanent construction of the bund itself the stored flood water which the bund will hold must also be considered as part of the HIA. During flooding episode a 'lake' will essentially be formed within the boundary of the WHS Essential Setting which will be visible from the castle itself, other locations within the Essential Setting and from vantage points further afield. The size of the 'lake' will depend on the severity of the storm event, as outlined in the LVIA. Two scenarios are highlighted in the report, a 1 in 20 year flood event where the water is impounded to a level of 5.5m AOD, and a 1 in 100 year event where the water is impounded to a level of 7.25m AOD. It is clear that the floodwater would have an impact on the Essential Setting which, in turn, could be argued to alter the setting of other heritage sites in the surrounding landscape. It is however important to emphasise that the standing water created by the bund will not be a permanent feature, once weather conditions allow the water will be channelled into the existing relief culvert to gradually drain away. It is estimated that the 5.5m AOD storm event water would be drained in approximately 5 hours and the 7.25m AOD water in approximately 16.5 hours.

A second element of the works within the essential setting is the construction of a set-back crest wall, up to 1m in height, along the eastern edge of The Green and raising the existing sea defence wall by 0.7m – 1.5m in areas to create an uniform standard of protection along the remainder of the frontage. The walls will be sympathetically designed to blend in with existing features and should not a significant impact on the setting or views. Five areas of impact have been identified within the Essential Setting, excluding the WHS which has been previously discussed, see Figure 03.

**Table: Adverse Impact within the WHS Essential Setting**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact	Significance of Impact
B – Seaward facing properties between Raglan Street and Green Edge.	High	Minor	Moderate/Slight
C – East of the castle, includes properties on Castle Street, Rating Row and Church Street.	High	Moderate	Moderate/Large
D – Centre of town	High	Negligible	Slight
E – Castle Meadow	High	Moderate	Moderate/Large
F – Promenade and The Green	Low	Minor	Neutral/Slight

As well as a degree of adverse impact the scheme will undoubtedly have a positive impact upon a number of heritage assets within the Essential Setting. These not only include the benefits of a reduction in the risk of damage to the fabric of buildings and monuments but also the reduction in disruption to the general economy of the area.

Within the Essential Setting the risk of flooding will be removed or dramatically reduced in 130 listed properties as well as numerous Archaeological Receptors recorded in the HER (See Figures 04, 05, 06 and 07).

**Table: Positive Impact of Scheme within the WHS Essential Setting**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact (Positive)	Significance of Impact (Positive)
B – Seaward facing properties between Raglan Street and Green Edge.	High	Major	Large/Very Large
C – East of the castle, includes properties on Castle Street, Rating Row and Church Street.	High	Moderate/Major	Moderate/Large – Large/Very Large
D – Centre of town	High	Moderate/Major	Moderate/Large – Large/Very Large
E – Castle Meadow	High	Neutral	Neutral
F – Promenade and The Green	Low	Minor	Neutral/Slight

### ***Impact Areas Summaries***

#### **Impact Area B – Minor**

This area is located on the south-western, coastal, side of the town at the western end of The Green.

#### **Listed Buildings:**

The impacted properties are mostly located on Victoria Terrace, Green Edge but the area also includes the Bulkeley Hotel further to the west. At this location the flood storage bund will not be visible but the new crest wall in the area of The Green will be seen from the majority of the properties. The additional height added to the existing coastal defence wall between the pier and The Green will also be noticeable from the properties at the western end of the area. The alteration the view in this area will be noticeable but is unlikely to have any significant impact on their setting, overall the impact on these properties can be said to be minor.

#### **Archaeological Receptors:**

None

#### **Impact Area C – Moderate**

This area is located to the east of the castle and includes properties on Castle Street, Rating Row and Church Street.

#### **Listed Buildings:**

It is likely that the properties included on Castle Street may have a view of the area where flood water may be held behind the bund from upper storey windows at the rear during exceptionally wet periods. Flood water may be visible more frequently from the rear upper floors of properties on Rating Row and Church Street, with the properties at the northern end of Church Street likely to have the greatest change in view. Although the impact to the setting of these buildings has been said to be moderate; there will be no noticeable change to their fabric or their perceived setting when at street level, where none of the permanent elements of the scheme will be noticeable.

#### **Archaeological Receptors:**

Archaeological receptors in the area include the Town Ditch (PRN 19664) and Town Gate (PRN 19665), both of which are buried features which should not be impacted upon, and the former site of a post-medieval Tannery (PRN 19666) which no longer exists. The feature of greatest value in the area is a surviving section of the Town Wall (PRN 2577, An123) which is also a Scheduled Ancient Monument. It is likely that the stored flood water will be visible

from the Town Wall area during flooding episodes and it is possible that the bund will be visible from certain points at other times.

#### **Impact Area D – Negligible**

This area is located at the centre of the town and is framed by Area C to the north, Area B to the east and Area A to the north-east.

##### **Listed Buildings:**

The properties in this area will have no views of the scheme elements from street level or from upper storey windows. It is not believed that these properties will be negatively impacted in any way on an individual basis, however it could be argued that they will be impacted within their wider setting due their association to the WHS and its essential setting, it is believed that this impact would only be slight.

##### **Archaeological Receptors:**

Recorded features in the area include the Lid of Princess Joan's Coffin (PRN 2578) and a general record for Beaumaris Medieval Town (PRN 3187). Princess Joan's Coffin is stored within the parish church and will not be affected by the scheme. As the town is generally defined by the essential setting, the impact will not be discussed further here but has been addressed in the assessment as a whole.

#### **Impact Area E – Moderate**

The flood storage bund and resulting water will be located in this area which generally consists of the parkland to the north of the castle and the area immediately north of The Green.

##### **Listed Buildings:**

The only listed building noted in this area is a boundary stone on Henllys Lane. The flood storage bund will be visible from this location but its impact will not be significant, water will be visible behind the bund during flooding episodes which will alter the setting. Given the short timescale that the standing water will be present and the predicted infrequency of flooding episodes the impact on the area is likely to be moderate.

##### **Archaeological Receptors:**

Two archaeological findspots are noted within this area on the HER. A Bronze Age spearhead (PRN 19632) and post-medieval signet ring (PRN 19631) were both found by a metal-detectorist in 2004. Neither of the receptors will be impacted in any way by the scheme but the spearhead does demonstrate prehistoric activity in the area which could be impacted upon by invasive groundworks.

#### **Impact Area F – Minor**

This area generally encompasses the frontage from Alma Street to the eastern end of The Green.

##### **Listed Buildings:**

No Listed Buildings are located within the area.

##### **Archaeological Receptors:**

Two archaeological features are recorded in the area, the first is a post-medieval Parish boundary stone (PRN 7490) which is located towards the eastern end of The Green, and the second is the existing post-medieval sea wall (PRN 19792). Neither of these features are likely to be impacted upon significantly by the proposed scheme and the impact on their setting will be minor.

## Beumaris Conservation Area

Works within the Conservation Area, but outside the Essential Setting area, include the raising of the existing sea defence wall along the A545 from Gallows Point to York Terrace, and the insertion of a new 600mm sewer along Wexham Street to the junction with Stanley Street.

In order to easily assess the impact to specific areas within the Conservation Area it was separated into four impact areas G-J. The value of the sensitive receptors within each of the areas was assessed along with the likely impact of the scheme, considering individual elements of the works and the temporary flood water 'lake' held behind the flood storage bund. The adverse impact of the sewer will be temporary and will only last for the duration of the works.

**Table: Adverse Impact of the scheme on the Beumaris Conservation Area.**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact	Significance of Impact
G – Junction of Henllys Lane and Wexham Street	High	Moderate	Moderate/Large
H – Baron Hill house and park	High	Moderate	Moderate/Large
I – Townsend Bridge to Chimney Corner	High	Minor	Moderate/Slight
J – Wexham Street, Stanley Street and eastern town centre	High	Negligible	Slight

A total of 23 Listed Buildings within the Conservation Area, not counting the 130 within the Essential Setting area, will have the risk of flooding removed or reduced due to the scheme, as will numerous Archaeological Receptors recorded in the HER (See Figures 04, 05, 06 and 07). These include all of the properties in Impact Area G, all of those in located within Impact Area I and the Wexham street area and southern limit of Impact Area J.

**Table: Positive impact of the scheme on the Beumaris Conservation Area.**

Area	Value of Heritage Assets	Scale of Impact (Positive)	Significance of Impact (Positive)
G – Junction of Henllys Lane and Wexham Street	High	Major	Large/Very Large
I – Townsend Bridge to Chimney Corner	High	Major	Large/Very Large
J – Wexham Street, Stanley Street and eastern town centre	High	Major	Large/Very Large

### Impact Areas Summaries

#### Impact Area G – Moderate

This area is located at the junction of Henllys Lane and Wexham Street at the north-western edge of the Essential Setting zone.

##### Listed Buildings:

Six buildings in this area are likely to have a view of flood water behind the bund during wet periods from upper storey windows and possibly from street level at certain points.

##### Archaeological Receptors:

None

#### Impact Area H – Moderate

This large area is generally open parkland and woodland, with the exception of Baron Hill mansion and associated features in the south-eastern corner, which stretches from the western boundary of the Conservation Area to Henllys Lane in the west.

**Listed Buildings:**

Buildings in this area consist of the early 19<sup>th</sup> Century Baron Hill mansion and associated viewing platform and bridge. The flood storage bund and associated standing water will be located within a park which would have been landscaped and managed by the Baron Hill estate to provide a desirable view from the main house. As such the setting of the house will be impacted to a certain degree by the proposed scheme although the bund is unlikely to make a significant impact given the distance. The flood water held behind the bund is likely to cause more of an impact than the bund itself, however given the predicted infrequency of flooding episodes and the temporary nature of the standing water it is unlikely to significantly impact upon the setting.

**Archaeological Receptors:**

Archaeological features recorded within this area include a Roman coin hoard from Barron Hill (PRN 2647), a fragment of Roman copper cake (PRN 24030), an Early Medieval copper ingot fragment (PRN 24032), Prehistoric flint flakes (PRN 24035) and numerous other copper and lead objects of varying dates. As all of the recorded archaeological features in the area are findspots it is unlikely that they will be impacted upon by the scheme, they do however indicate past human activity in the area which could be encountered during intrusive groundworks in nearby areas.

**Impact Area I - Minor**

This area is located at the western end of the town and is predominantly made up of listed properties between Townsend Bridge and Chimney Corner, all located on the shore side of the town.

**Listed Buildings:**

Properties in this area will all have a view of the heightened coastal defence wall from the front of the properties. Although the view will be altered slightly it is not believed that the proposed works will have a significant impact on the setting of the properties and as such the overall negative impact can be said to be minor.

**Archaeological Receptors:**

No additional archaeological features are noted in this area on the HER.

**Impact Area J – Negligible****Listed Buildings:**

This impact area includes all remaining listed properties which are within the Beaumaris Conservation Area but will not have any direct views of the elements of the proposed scheme. As such it is not believed that the works will have any negative impact on the setting of the buildings themselves and changes to the wider setting will not be noticed within or directly outside the properties. As such it is believed that the negative impacts on these properties will be negligible.

**Archaeological Receptors:**

Archaeological features in this area include the findspot of a James I silver sixpence dated to 1606 (PRN 3622), which was found in the vicinity of the proposed sewerage works at Wexham Street. Three unlisted chapels are also recorded, one on Rosemary Lane (PRN 8134) and Capel y Drindod (PRN 7644) and Seion (PRN 7641) which are both located on Chapel Street. The impact of the scheme on the chapels is negligible, however the impact on potential buried features in the Wexham Street area is unknown.

## **Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd**

The new sewer insertion on Wexham Street is largely within the Conservation area but extends slightly beyond its western boundary. The Maes Hyfryd elements of the scheme are entirely outside the Conservation Area and consist of the provision of a 300mm sewer which will connect to the existing 300mm sewer at Stanley Street. All of the scheme elements within this area (Impact area K) are entirely temporary and will only be present for the duration of the works.

The area has significantly less heritage assets in the immediate vicinity, this combined with the temporary nature of the disturbance reduce the adverse impact of the works. It is possible that some of the sensitive receptors nearby may have a view of the flood water during exceptionally wet periods, however given the distance from the area and the temporary nature of the visual impact it is not believed that it will have a significant impact on the setting.

**Table: Adverse Impact of scheme on Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Value of Heritage Assets</b>	<b>Scale of Impact</b>	<b>Significance of Impact</b>
K – Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd	High	Negligible	Slight

### **Impact Area Summary**

#### **Impact Area K - Negligible**

##### **Listed Buildings:**

Two Listed Buildings are located outside the Conservation Area in the vicinity of the sewer works in the Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd areas, these are Ysgol Gynradd Beaumaris and an Ice House associated with the Baron Hill estate. The works in this area will not be visible upon completion and are unlikely to have any impact on the buildings or their settings. It is possible that the standing water behind the flood storage bund may be visible during wet periods which may have a slight impact on the setting of the Ice House but it is unlikely to affect the school which was built in the 1950s.

##### **Archaeological Receptors:**

At the southern edge of the area Bryn Britain promontory fort (PRN 2580) is noted on the HER, this has been affected by post-medieval building but it is likely that sub surface remains, as well as the visible earthworks, are present. The scheme is unlikely to have any impact on the feature. The remains of Britains Mill (PRN 36142) which is medieval in date are also located at the southern edge of the area, again they will not be impacted by the scheme.

## **Gallows Point**

Gallows Point (Impact Area L) is a small headland to the south-west of the town which lies beyond the boundaries of the Conservation Area. The headland is home to a boat storage yard, petrol station and shops and workshops associated with fishing and sailing. The majority of heritage features recorded at the location date to the post-medieval period and do not survive as standing structures.

Work in this area will involve increasing the elevation of gabion defences on the eastern side of the headland and constructing a localised bund to protect infrastructure.

**Table: Adverse Impact of scheme on Gallows Point**

<b>Area</b>	<b>Value of Heritage Assets</b>	<b>Scale of Impact</b>	<b>Significance of Impact</b>
L – Gallows Point	Low	Negligible	Neutral/Slight

### **Impact Area Summary**

#### **Impact Area L – Negligible**

##### **Listed Buildings:**

No Listed Buildings are believed to be impacted in any way by the works at Gallows Point.

##### **Archaeological Receptors:**

A total of 40 sites are noted in this area on HER, all of which are post-medieval and modern in date. The majority of the features are modern boat sheds but there are a number of features associated with a gun battery marked on the 1887 25" Ordnance Survey map. It is possible that buried features in this area may be affected by intrusive groundworks but it is not thought that the setting of any of the recorded features will be impacted by the proposed works.



## **Summary of The Wider Area**

### **Impact Area M – Negligible**

#### **Listed Buildings:**

Of the twelve Listed Buildings located in the 2km radius study area only three appear to have the potential of having views affected by the standing water during flooding episodes. The Bulkeley Monument and Turret Lodge of the Baron Hill estate both overlook the area of the flood storage bund from the north-west and west respectively. The third property, Red Hill, an 18<sup>th</sup> Century mansion with 19<sup>th</sup> Century alterations which overlooks the town from the south-west, may also have a line of sight to the flood storage bund area. As Red Hill is a considerable distance from the flood storage bund area it is not believed that the works would have any significant impact on its setting. Both other features are directly associated with the Baron Hill estate, forming part of the estate's planned landscape which also includes the park where the flood storage bund is to be located. As such it is believed that the flood storage bund, or to a greater degree the standing flood water, will at times have a moderate impact on the features' setting.

#### **Archaeological Receptors:**

The majority of the archaeological features recorded within the wider study area are findspots, in such cases there is usually no visible monument to be impacted upon but they do demonstrate past activity in the area and the possibility of buried archaeology being present. Of all of the known sites recorded outside the Beaumaris Conservation Area the ones of greatest value are the two Scheduled Ancient Monuments to the north; the site of the Friary at Llanfaes (An134) and the Gorad Friars Bach fish weir (An140). Fortunately it does not appear that either will be adversely impacted by the scheme, largely due to the fact that they do not have views of the flood storage bund area.

## **6. MITIGATION**

A certain degree of mitigation has already been implemented with the sympathetic design of the individual scheme elements, further steps should also be taken to minimise the impact of the elements and the work associated with their construction.

### **Flood Alleviation Area 1 – Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd**

The scheme elements at Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd are all below ground and as such will not have a lasting visual impact, they do however have the potential of disturbing buried archaeological deposits. Archaeological discoveries have been made in the immediate area of the works and as such it is recommended that an intensive watching brief is implemented during all intrusive groundworks. Works should be carried out in a manner which allows for work to cease if archaeological deposits are discovered and sufficient time given to investigate and record said deposits.

### **Flood Alleviation Area 2 – Flood Storage Bund Area (Castle Meadow)**

This area will be subject to the greatest impact of the scheme. Due to the lack of large scale development in the area there is potential for well preserved archaeology to survive below surface. The finds from the area recorded on the HER are in an indication of activity pre-dating the establishment of the town and the building of the castle.

Consideration should not only be given to the intrusive groundworks associated with the construction of the bund, but also to the area where flood water will be stored. It is recommended that a geophysical magnetometer survey be conducted of the entire Castle Meadow to identify buried features that may be affected. This should be followed by targeted trenching of features which lie within the footprint of the water storage area.

The construction area of the bund should be subject to an archaeological controlled strip to identify features which will be affected by the construction programme. Identified features will be excavated and recorded prior to the construction programme.

The flood storage bund has been designed to blend into the landscape and as such will have the appearance of a grassy bank. This will greatly minimise the visual impact from further afield but it will be clearly visible from the castle walls and from nearby vantage points. Due to the bund's close proximity to the castle there is a distinct possibility that the public may misinterpret it as an associated defensive feature. It is therefore suggested that interpretation panels should be provided explaining the presence of the bund. This could be done on interpretation panels which document the history of the Castle Meadow using key periods, for example the establishment of the town and castle, land management of the Baron Hill estate and the current necessity for flood alleviation works. Providing that permission was granted a panel could be placed at a relevant point within the castle and another in the vicinity of the castle car park.

### **Flood Alleviation Area 3 – The Green**

The new crest wall at the front of The Green has been sympathetically designed to blend in with the surrounding features and its impact on the setting is not thought to be significant. A basic archaeological record should be made of the area prior to work commencing.

If any invasive groundworks are needed during its construction it is recommended that the work be monitored with an intermittent archaeological watching brief.

#### **Flood Alleviation Area 4 – Townsend Bridge to Gallows Point**

The additional height to be added to the existing sea defence wall has been sympathetically designed to blend in with the existing structure and surrounding features and its impact on the setting is not thought to be significant. A basic archaeological record should be made of the area prior to work commencing.

If any invasive groundworks are needed during its construction it is recommended that the work be monitored with an intermittent archaeological watching brief.

#### **Flood Alleviation Area 5 – Gallows Point**

As with other areas the elements at Gallows Point have been designed to blend in with existing features. It is recommended that a basic archaeological record should be made of the area prior to the commencement of work and that any invasive groundworks are monitored with an intermittent archaeological watching brief.

## 7. CONCLUSION

Following consideration of all of the evidence collected there is no doubt that the scheme will have an impact on Beaumaris Castle and its wider setting, upon which much of the economy of the area is built. It is also clear that alternative options have been extensively researched and that the scheme which has been presented represents the best solution given the scale of the problem and the available resources.

It is clear that the sea defence elements of the scheme will have minimal impact on the sensitive receptors and will provide added protection to a number of listed buildings on the coastal edge of the town which are often threatened during stormy conditions. The sympathetic design of the increased elevation to the existing sea defence wall and new crest wall at The Green will mean minimal impact on views, especially once weathered.

Construction of the sewers at Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd will have a temporary impact on the setting for the duration of the groundworks but there will be no lasting adverse impact at street level. The invasive groundworks could potentially impact currently unknown buried archaeology which may come to light during the course of the works. As such it is recommended that all invasive works in the area are subject to an archaeological watching brief.

The main area of impact will undoubtedly be at Castle Meadow where the presence of the flood storage bund and, during flooding episodes, a 'lake' of stored flood water will dramatically change the landscape and thus the setting of many of the heritage receptors in the area.

In the case of many of the receptors in the wider area the bund itself will not be the main concern. The stored water will form a much larger feature which, given its low lying location and in relation the elevated position of many of the surrounding features, will be visible from a considerable distance. In theory however this will be a feature which is only present sporadically and for short periods of time, therefore any visual impact relating solely to the stored flood water should only be regarded as temporary.

The flood storage bund will however be a permanent construction and as such so too will be its visual impact. Due to its location it is unfortunate that the main receptor which it impacts upon is the one of highest value. Although the bund has been designed to blend into the landscape it may be misinterpreted as a feature which is contemporary with the castle, a grassy bank in close proximity to the castle could understandably be mistaken for a defensive feature. It therefore has the potential to, not only have an impact on the setting, but also misguide visitors. In response to this it is suggested that interpretation panels should be placed in areas where the visual impact of the bund is greatest.

It should be noted that as well as having an adverse impact on the setting of a number of the heritage receptors in the area the scheme will benefit the living and working town and many of the irreplaceable heritage assets which narrate its 800 year development. The removal of the threat of flooding to many of the Listed Buildings at the town's medieval core will be of great benefit, both in terms of preservation and reduced risk of economic disruption.

It could be argued that the scheme will eventually add to the history of the town, and the country as a whole, physically documenting a reaction to the challenges posed by 21<sup>st</sup> Century climate change.

## 8. SOURCES CONSULTED

### OS Maps

1<sup>st</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Anglesey Sheet XV.13 of 1889

2<sup>nd</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Anglesey Sheet XV.13 of 1900

3<sup>rd</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Anglesey Sheet XV.13 of 1914

1<sup>st</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Caernarvonshire Sheet VII.11 of 1889

2<sup>nd</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Caernarvonshire Sheet VII.11 of 1901

3<sup>rd</sup> edition 25 inch Ordnance Survey Map, Caernarvonshire Sheet VII.11 of 1919

### Aerial Photographs

Aerial Photography Unit, National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff

*RAF Aerial Photographs*

RAF 106G/UK655 F20 Frames 4038-4040 taken 13<sup>th</sup> August 1945

### Manuscript Sources

Anglesey Archives, Llangefni

Bangor University Archives

UWB Baron Hill MSS 6496 and 8211 *Map of Beaumaris and Schedule by Richard Yates*

RCAHMW, Aberystwyth

Coflein Database

### Published sources

Cadw/ICOMOS 1998 *Landscapes of Historic Interest in Wales Part 2.1: Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest*

Carr, A. 1982 *Medieval Anglesey* (Llangefni)

Cowell, J. 2005 *Beaumaris, a Pictorial History* (Llangefni)

Evans, J. 1812 *The Beauties of England and Wales: North Wales* (London)

Fasham, P.J. 1992 'Investigations in 1985 by R.B. White at Castle Meadows, Beaumaris', *Trans. Anglesey Antiquarian Society and Field Club*, 123-130.

Cadw, 2007 *Guide to Good Practice on Using the Register of Landscapes of Historic Interest in Wales in the Planning and Development Process* (2<sup>nd</sup> edition)

Gwynedd Historic Environment Record (HER).

Jones, B.L. and Roberts, T. 1980 'Osmund's Air: A Scandinavian Place Name in Anglesey', *Bulletin of the Board of Celtic Studies* 28 iv, 602.

Lewis, S. 1833 *A Topographical Dictionary of Wales*

Morris, L. 1735-6 *Cambrian Coasting Pilot* (Anglesey Archives WM/1905/1)

Ordnance Survey 1889-1919 25 inch county series maps (1<sup>st</sup>-3<sup>rd</sup> editions) Anglesey Sheet XX.13

Pennant, T. 1781 *Journey to Snowdon* (London)

RCAHMW, 1937 *An Inventory of the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Anglesey* (London)

Smith, B. and George, T.N. 1961 *British regional Geology, North Wales* (London)

Soulsby, I. 1983 *The Towns of Medieval Wales* (Chichester)

Speed, J. 1610 Map of Anglesey (with town map of Beaumaris)

*Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Desk-based Assessment* (Institute for Archaeologists, 1994, rev. 2001, 2009, 2011 and 2012)

Steele, P. 1996 *Beaumaris: the town's story*

Welsh Assembly Government. 2007. *Guide to Good Practice on Using the Register of Landscapes of Historic Interest in Wales in the Planning and Development Process.*

Welsh Office Circular 60/96 1996 *Planning and the historic environment: archaeology* (Cardiff)

## **Unpublished Sources**

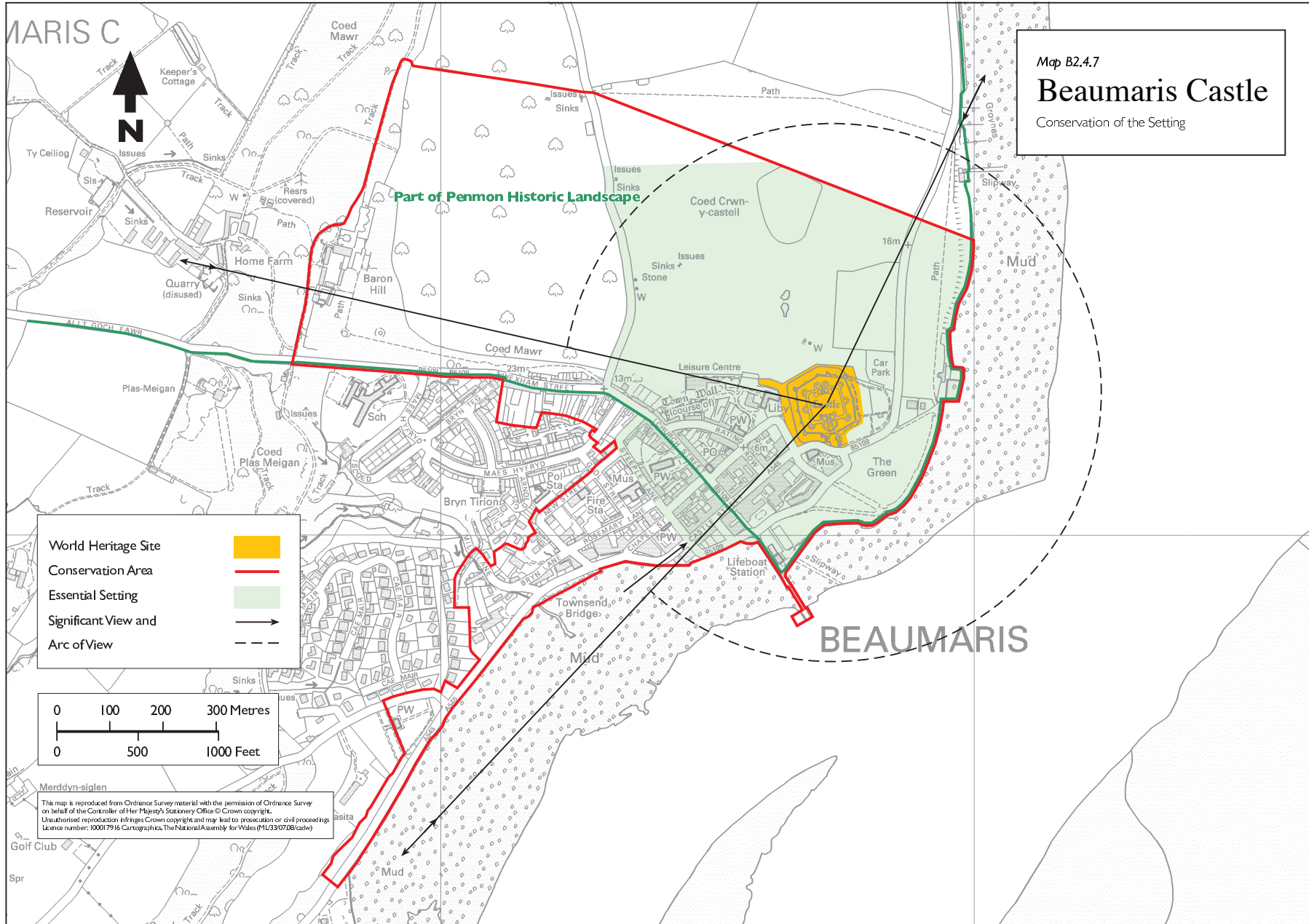
Davidson, A. 2006 *Ports and Harbours of Gwynedd: Beaumaris*. Unpublished GAT Report No. **641**

Evans, R. 2010 *Beaumaris Pier: Anglesey. Archaeological Assessment and Photographic Survey*. Unpublished GAT Rep. No. **848**

Evans, R. 2010 *Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme Archaeological Assessment*. Unpublished GAT Rep. No. **1149**

Gwyn, D. 2004 *Gallows Point, Beaumaris. Archaeological Assessment*. Unpublished Govannon Consultancy Rep.No. **GC73**

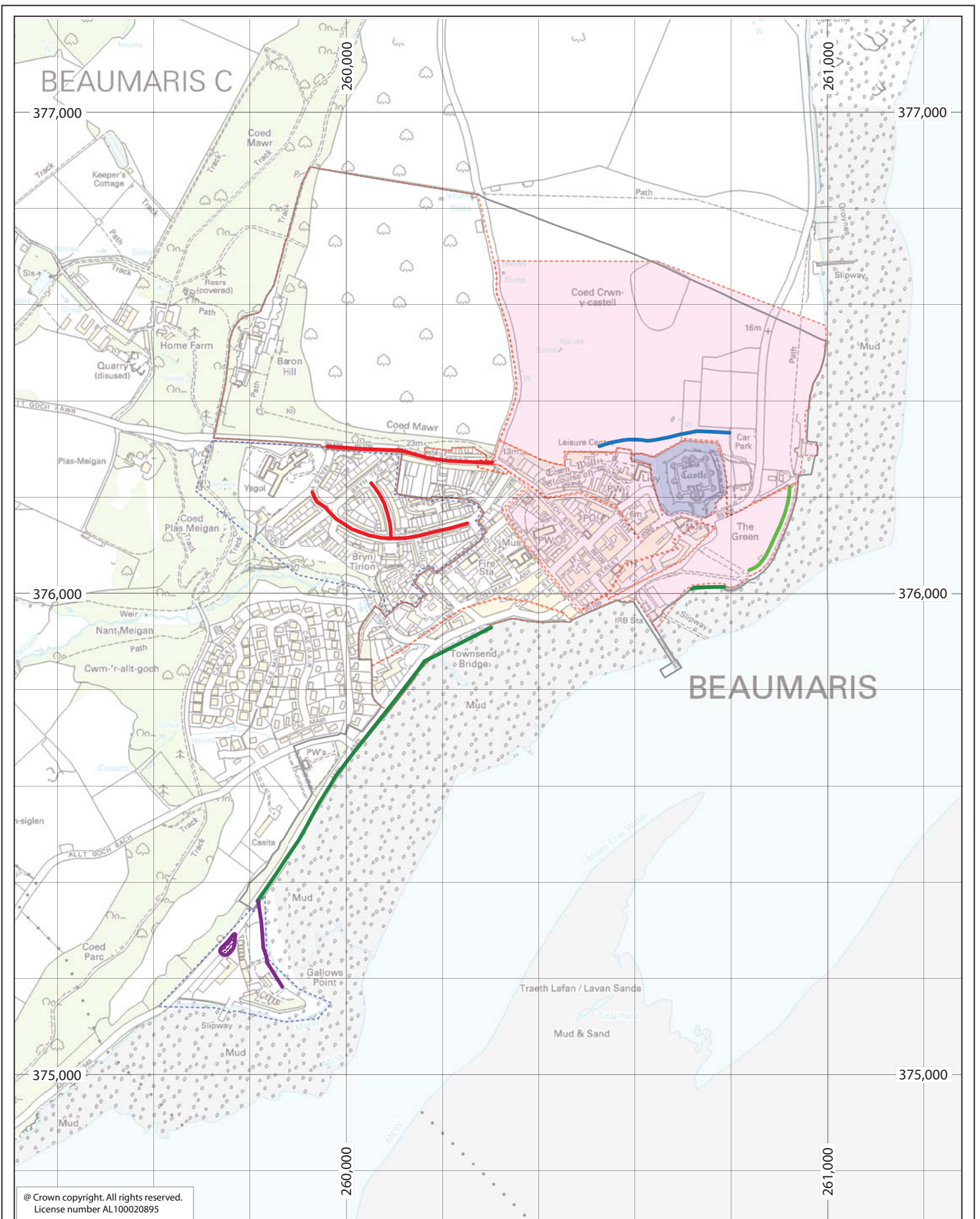
Jones, M. and Davidson, A. 2010 *Beaumaris Drainage Works: Beaumaris, Anglesey*. Unpublished GAT Rep. No. **869**








Merddyn-siglen

This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. Licence number: 100017916 Cartographics, The National Assembly for Wales (14/330708/csw)



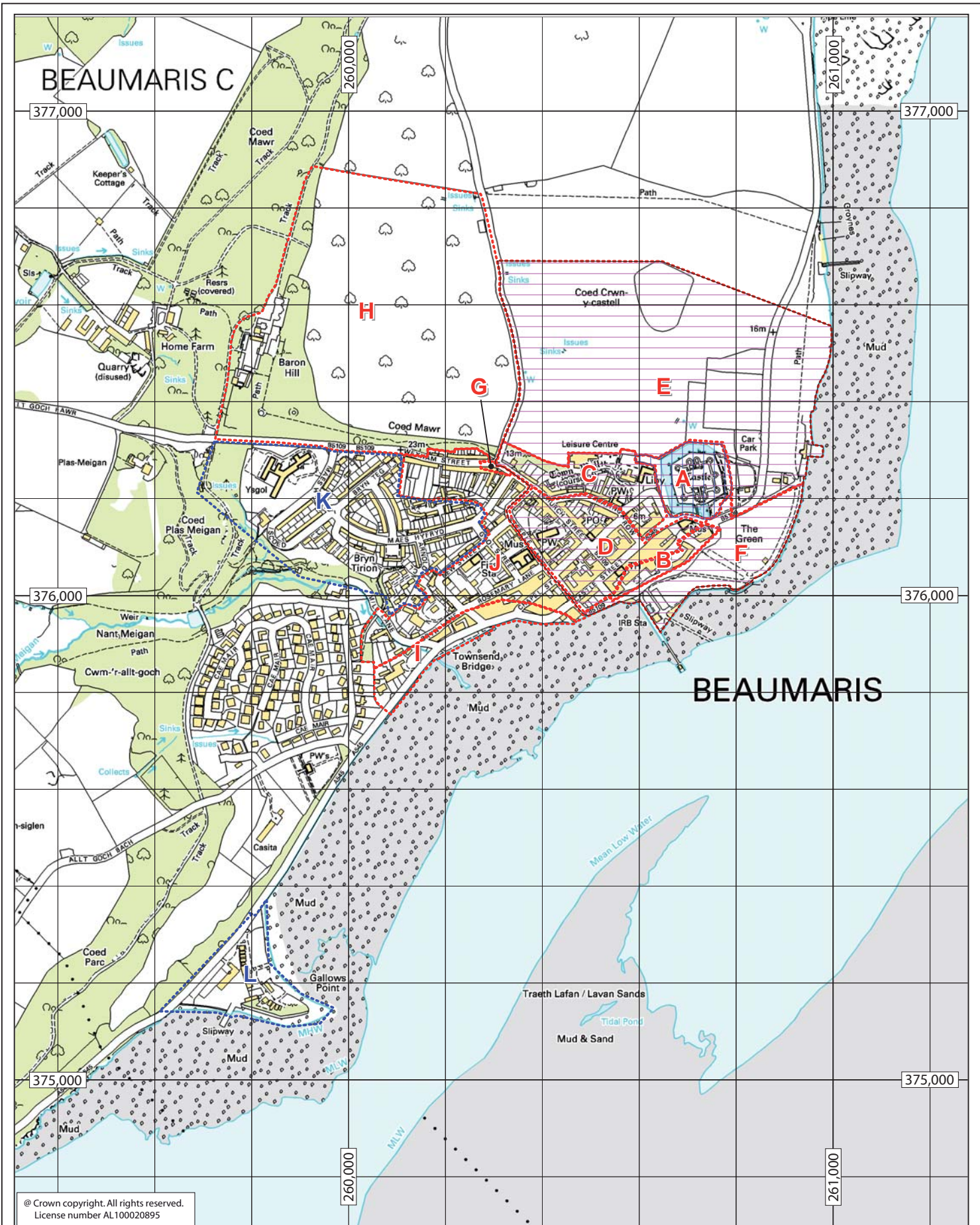


**Figure 02:**  
Plan of Scheme Elements

-  Flood Alleviation Area 1: Wexham Street and Maes Hyfryd Sewers
-  Flood Alleviation Area 2: Flood Storage Bund
-  Flood Alleviation Area 3: The Green New Crest Wall
-  Flood Alleviation Area 4: Existing Sea Defence Wall Improvements
-  Flood Alleviation Area 5: Gallows Point Bund and Gabions

Grid = 200m



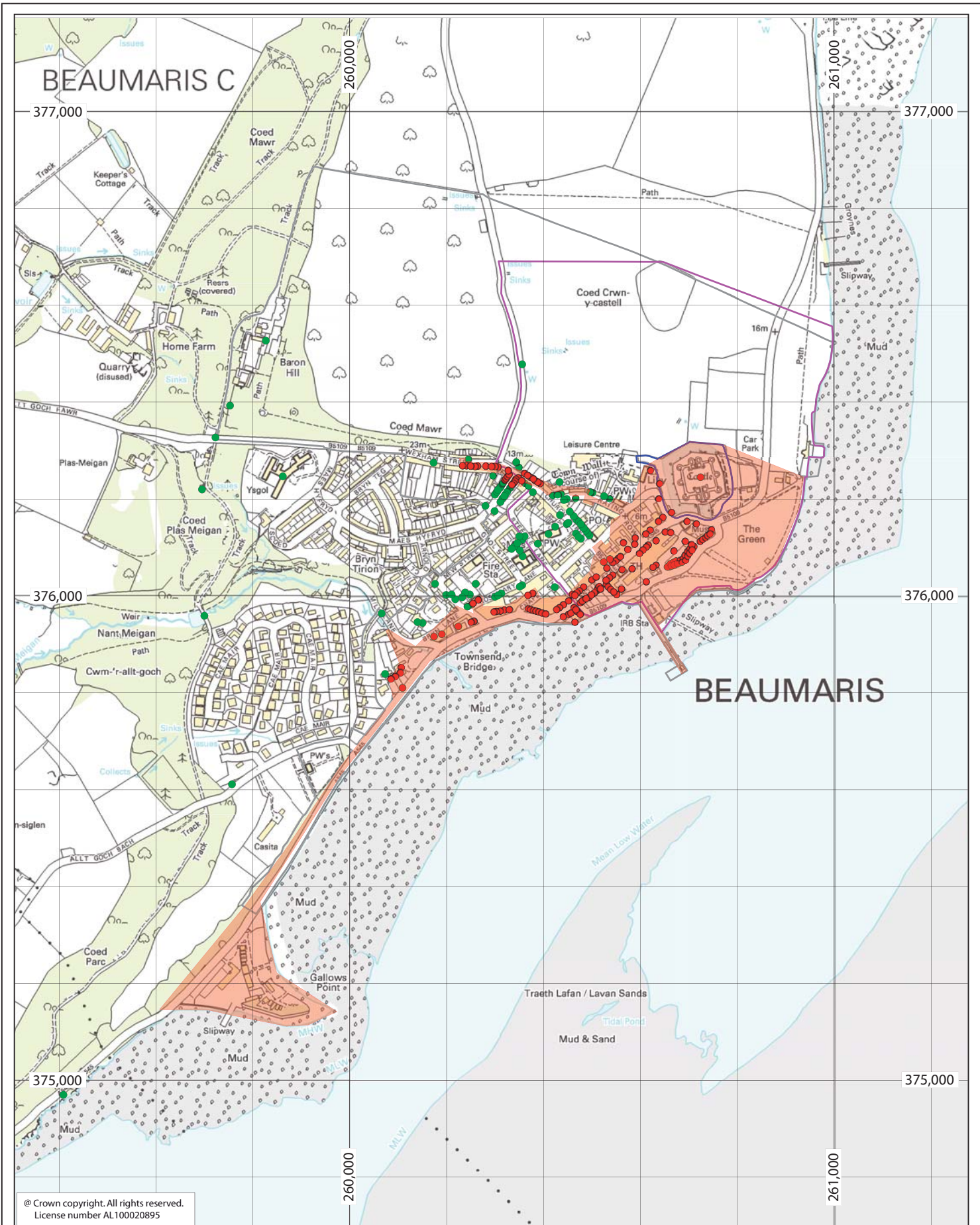


© Crown copyright. All rights reserved.  
 License number AL100020895

**Figure 03:**  
 Identified Impact Areas within assessment area

Grid = 200m





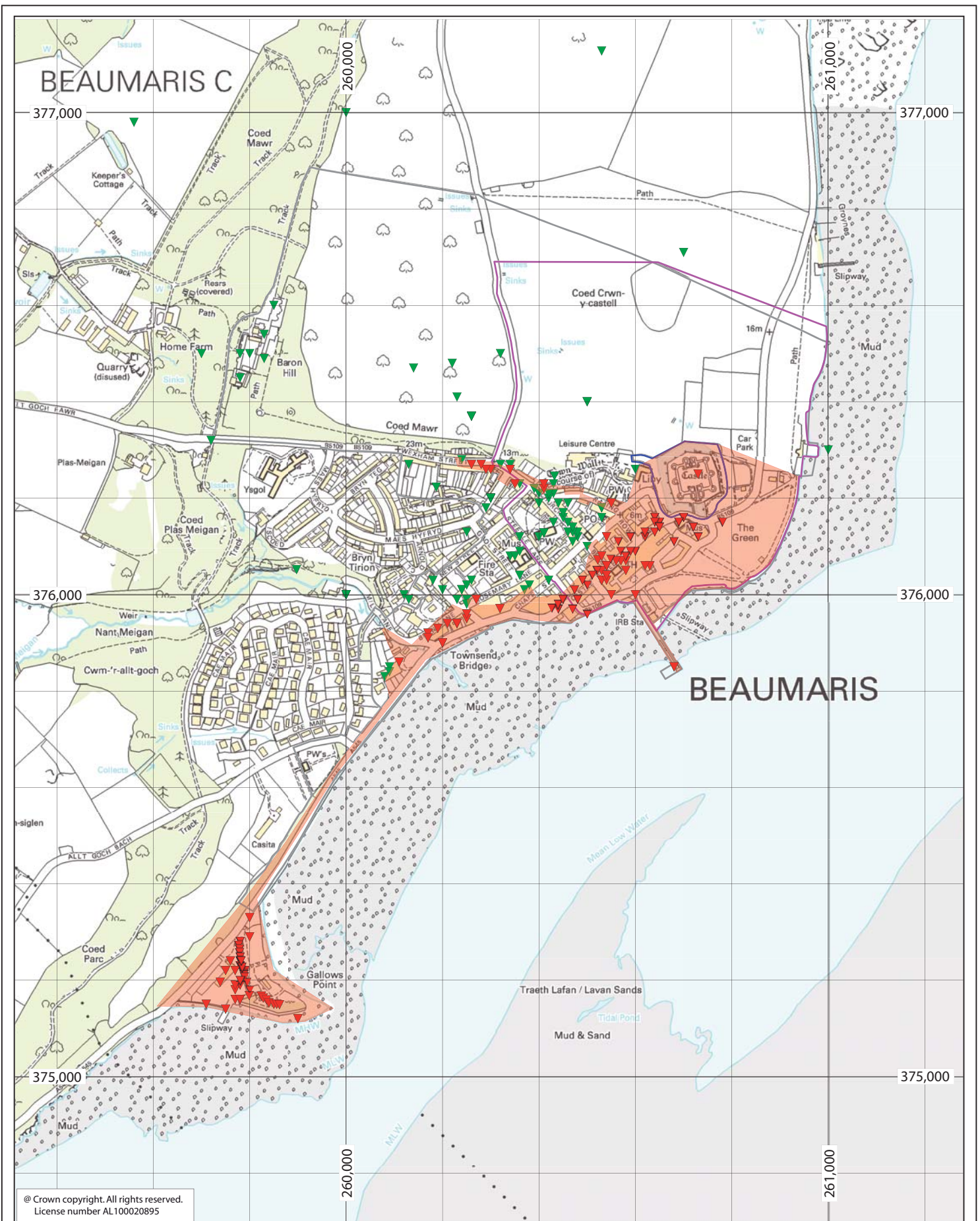
© Crown copyright. All rights reserved.  
License number AL100020895

**Figure 04:**  
Current area at risk of flooding  
and threatened Listed Buildings

- Listed Buildings not currently at risk of flooding
- Listed Buildings currently at risk of flooding
- Area currently at risk of flooding

Grid = 200m





© Crown copyright. All rights reserved.  
License number AL100020895

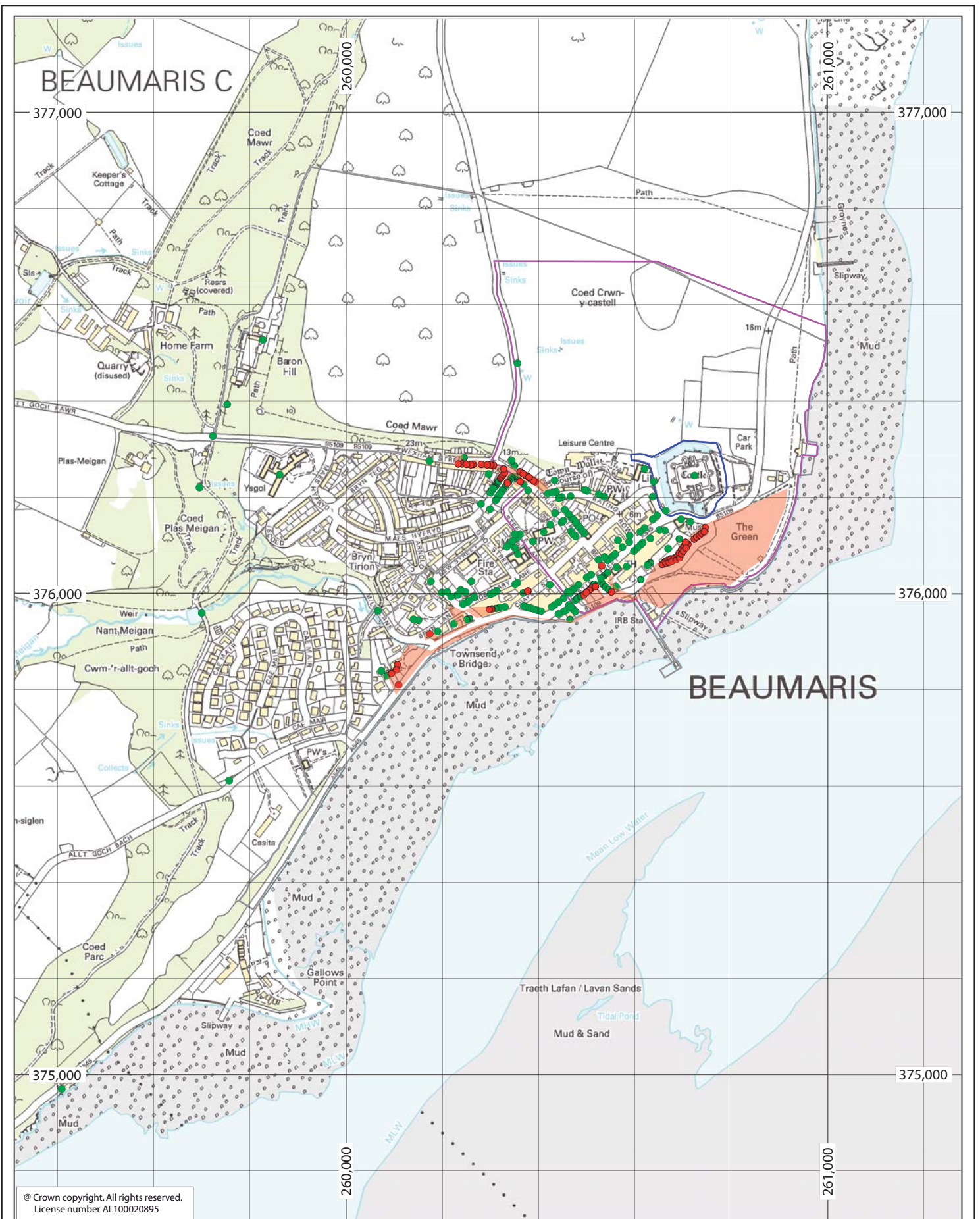
**Figure 05:**

Current area at risk of flooding and threatened sites on Historic Environment Record

- ▼ Sites on HER
- ▼ Sites on HER currently at risk of flooding
- Area currently at risk of flooding

Grid = 200m





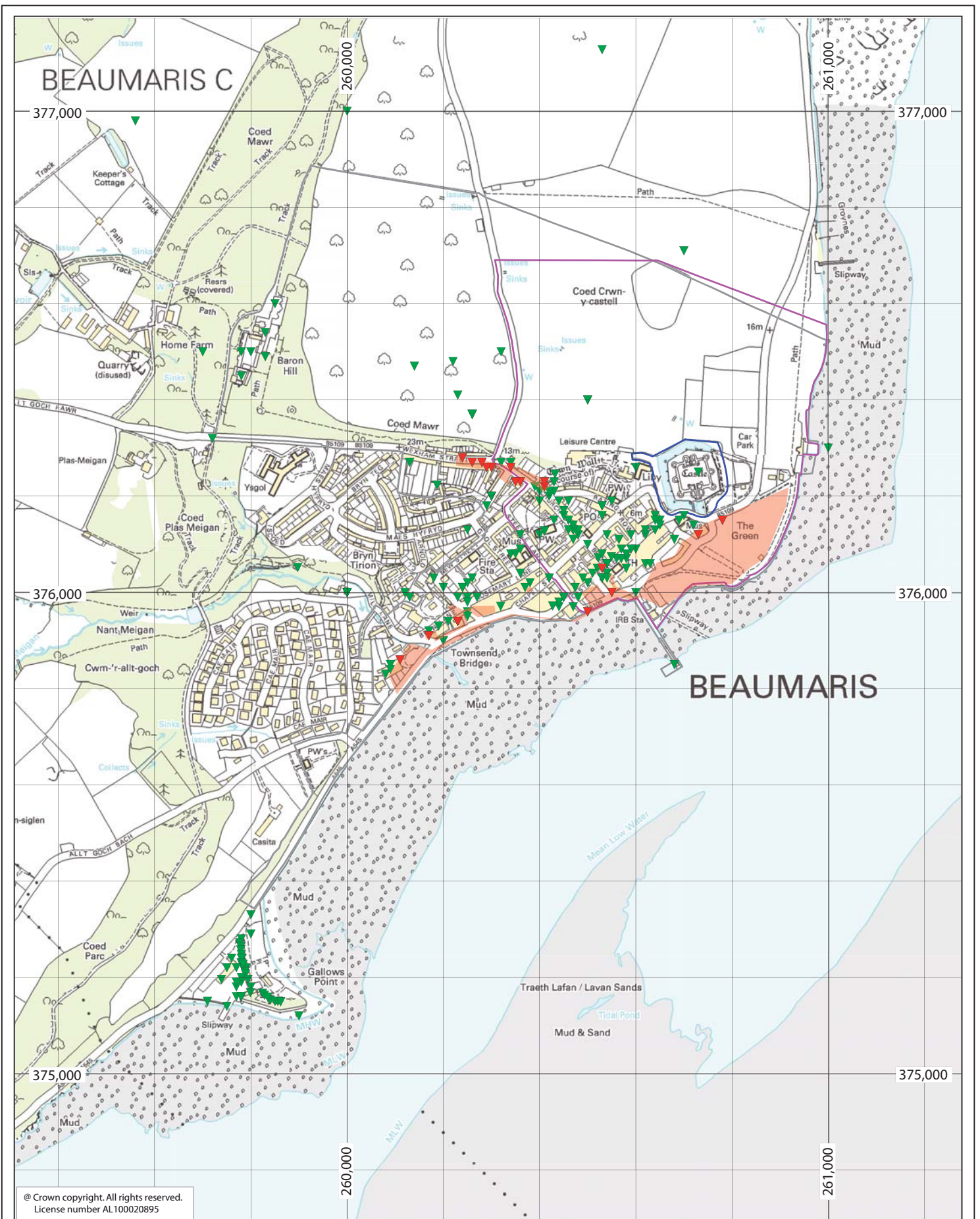
**Figure 06:**

Area remaining at reduced risk of flooding following implementation of scheme, and affected Listed Buildings

- Listed Buildings not at risk if scheme is implemented
- Listed Buildings remaining at reduced risk if scheme is implemented
- Area remaining at reduced risk of flooding if scheme is implemented

Grid = 200m





**Figure 07:**

Area remaining at reduced risk of flooding following implementation of scheme, and affected sites on HER

- ▼ Sites on HER not at risk of flooding if scheme is implemented
- ▼ Sites on HER remaining at reduced risk of flooding if scheme is implemented
- Area remaining at reduced risk of flooding if scheme is implemented

Grid = 200m

# **APPENDIX I**

## **GAZETTEER OF LISTED BUILDINGS**

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
5574	Beaumaris Castle	260724	376245	I	Very High	Moderate	Major	A
84795	Pair of Town Pumps Gatepiers and Gates, Ticket office, Boundary Walls and Railings at Beaumaris Castle	260639	376232	II	High	Moderate	Major	A
84771	Beaumaris Castle	260664	376172	II	High	Moderate	Major	A
84734	5 Green Edge	260743	376128	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84752	9 Victoria Terrace	260706	376095	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84750	8 Victoria Terrace	260701	376089	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84747	7 Victoria Terrace	260697	376083	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84702	2 Green Edge	260728	376117	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84703	2 Victoria Terrace	260664	376062	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84680	10 Victoria Terrace	260710	376102	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5646	Morianfa	260551	376003	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84735	5 Victoria Terrace	260686	376070	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84760	Forecourt wall and gate piers on S side of the Bulkeley Hotel	260612	376029	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84677	1 Green Edge	260723	376113	II*	High	Minor	Major	B

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

84728	4 Green Edge	260738	376125	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84727	4 Victoria Terrace	260677	376067	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84708	20 Victoria Terrace	260705	376106	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84719	3 Victoria Terrace	260670	376064	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84686	14 Victoria Terrace	260674	376072	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84698	19 Victoria Terrace	260702	376098	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5588	The Bulkeley Hotel including screen wall to lefthand courtyard	260583	376056	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84689	15 Victoria Terrace	260682	376074	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84691	16 Victoria Terrace	260688	376078	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84693	17 Victoria Terrace	260692	376085	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84786	Pier House & Cafe	260561	376014	II	High	Minor	Major	B
5640	Victoria Cottage	260692	376113	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84696	18 Victoria Terrace	260697	376092	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84718	3 Green Edge	260734	376121	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84683	12 Victoria Terrace	260662	376066	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5635	Royal Anglesey Yacht Club	260746	376137	II*	High	Minor	Major	B



## Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting

5636	6-7 Green Edge 1 Victoria Terrace, including short section of forecourt railings to left	260656	376060	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5637	Chauntry House	260632	376064	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84743	6 Victoria Terrace	260693	376074	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5638	Gwynfa	260626	376059	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84684	13 Victoria Terrace	260668	376069	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84681	No. 2 Wexham Street	260361	376253	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5758	David Hughes Community Centre	260620	376259	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5634	No. 4 Raglan Street	260393	376232	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5596	House and Spinning Wheel Tea Rooms	260646	376162	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5597	Wall enclosing garden at rear of 2 Castle Street	260637	376201	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5598	House and Bagitall	260637	376154	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5599	House and Wishing Well	260620	376136	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5600	Restaurant, including attached rear range (Thai Decor)	260611	376128	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5652	No. 2 Steeple Lane	260436	376211	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5633	Remains of medieval town wall	260433	376235	I	Very High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5692	Tunnel Lodge	260344	376276	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5650	Plas Hyfryd	260536	376201	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5690	No. 10 Wexham Street	260383	376238	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5651	Olinda	260525	376206	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5653	No. 52 Castle Street	260429	376209	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84799	Y Bwthyn	260367	376249	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5691	Gate piers, gates, railings and flanking walls opposite Stanley Street	260349	376265	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5631	Victoria House	260419	376208	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84694	No. 40 Rating Row	260501	376213	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84706	No. 3 Green Cottages	260496	376215	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84764	Bwthyn Anne	260373	376245	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
84738	No. 14 Church Street	260388	376235	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
84789	Rose Cottage	260379	376242	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5608	Shop, house and offices	260483	376018	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84781	NatWest Bank,	260499	376002	II	High	Negligible	Major	D



**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

	News Centre												
5589	Town Hall	260562	376054	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84797	Wall, gates and gate piers on the E side of Beaumaris churchyard	260451	376151	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5581	Beaumaris Courthouse	260696	376154	II*	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5582	Museum of Childhood	260651	376132	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5583	House and Castle Bakery	260632	376114	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5584	House and Spar Shop	260616	376105	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5585	Gio Indian Restaurant	260612	376101	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5586	House and Lloyds TSB Bank	260605	376095	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84787	Rhwilas	260559	376082	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84794	Table tomb in Beaumaris churchyard	260424	376143	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5622	House and Stanley Butchers	260543	376069	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5590	Neptune Cafe Bar and Takeaway	260543	376043	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5591	House and Fruit-n-Flowers	260536	376037	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5592	House and La Tienda	260529	376032	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5594	3 Bulkeley Terrace	260485	375993	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5595	Raglan House, 8 Bulkeley Terrace	260513	376017	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5626	No. 50 Church Street Store houses, garages and steps to the rear of Victoria Terrace	260487	376135	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84793	House and Shaws Off Licence	260669	376093	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5587		260598	376088	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84724	4 Bulkeley Terrace	260494	375997	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5647	Former stables of Old Bull's Head Inn	260589	376120	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5648	Fair View Ty Abel,	260466	376202	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5649	1 Mount Pleasant Swn-y-Don,	260442	376198	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84745	7 Bulkeley Terrace	260510	376011	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84740	No. 18 Rating Row Canolfan lowerth	260465	376001	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
22809	Rowlands, including forecourt wall and railings	260388	376108	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5624	House and shop	260495	376125	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84725	No. 24 Church Street Tyn y Gongl Cottage, including attached boundary wall and gate	260539	376013	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5641		260662	376131	II	High	Negligible	Major	D

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

	piers												
84716	No. 48 Church Street	260534	376018	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84710	House and Mortgage Buyers Advice Centre	260477	376148	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84675	1 Bulkeley Terrace	260476	375986	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84676	1 Plas Coch	260434	376167	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84705	House and Revival Hair Design	260480	376143	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84701	No. 2 Raglan Street	260460	376003	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84699	2 Bulkeley Terrace	260480	375990	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84732	No. 16 Church Street	260545	376008	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84777	Marian	260518	376014	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
	Revetment, railings and steps in front of former National School	260361	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5625	No. 42 Rating Row	260491	376130	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84687	House and shop	260472	376122	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5627	House and Joan Hopkin Estate Agent	260483	376140	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5628	No. 5 Raglan Street	260473	376153	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5629	Squirrel Cottage	260468	376157	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5630	Church Bank	260462	376165	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84756	Beaumaris war memorial	260448	376148	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5632	Sailors' Return Public House	260500	376033	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5645	No. 20 Rating Row	260530	376024	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84770	Gabriela, Bulkeley Terrace	260515	376019	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84768	Crofton Cottage	260378	376214	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84767	Church Cottage	260454	376174	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5639	No. 3 Raglan Street Bodafon,	260715	376149	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84757	6 Bulkeley Terrace	260505	376006	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5623	House and shop Melvin Cottage,	260537	376076	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84778	3 Mount Pleasant	260448	376200	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84758	Boundary stone on Henllys Lane	260356	376478	II	High	Minor	Moderate	E

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
84790	Rutherglen	260293	376267	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5686	No.13 Wexham Street	260306	376266	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5687	No.15 Wexham Street	260300	376267	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5688	The Old Post	260281	376268	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
84712	No.23 Stanley Street	260329	376251	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
84753	No.9 Stanley Street	260327	376259	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5572	Bridge over B5109 on drive to Baron Hill	259723	376327	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
84796	Viewing platform and colonnade on the S side of Baron Hill	259753	376393	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
5694	Baron Hill	259827	376527	II*	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
84779	Min-y-Don	260330	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84784	Outbuilding behind 4 Tros yr Afon	260073	375839	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5577	No.1 Alma Street	260463	375976	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5671	Trewyn	260319	375971	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5672	Ty Anne	260311	375969	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5673	Pilot House	260303	375968	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5674	Llwyn Celyn	260257	375948	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5675	Cleifiog	260224	375937	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5676	Plas Maelog	260190	375921	II	High	Minor	Major	I



**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5677	Porth Hir	260174	375916	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5679	1 Tros yr Afon	260106	375852	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5680	2 Tros yr Afon	260104	375841	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5681	3 Tros yr Afon	260094	375834	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5682	Gate posts and gate at entrance to 3 Tros yr Afon	260109	375810	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5683	4 Tros yr Afon	260085	375829	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84678	No.1 The West End	260369	375974	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5611	Bishopgate Hotel & Restaurant	260452	375990	II*	High	Minor	Major	I
84704	No.2 The West End	260374	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84715	No.3 Alma Street	260471	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5612	Liverpool Arms Hotel	260441	375982	II*	High	Minor	Major	I
84720	No.3 The West End	260380	375970	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84729	No.4 The West End	260385	375969	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84731	Craig Hyfryd	260452	375962	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84736	No.5 The West End	260391	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5613	No.58 Castle Street	260433	375976	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84739	Chimney Corner	260441	375957	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84744	No.6 The West End	260397	375965	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84748	No.7 The West End	260405	375963	II	High	Minor	Major	I

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5614	No.60 Castle Street	260427	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84754	Alma House	260476	375962	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84755	Bay House, including forecourt railings and gate	260457	375965	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84766	Chimney stack on sea wall at rear of 51 Castle Street	260465	375946	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84772	Glan-y-don	260298	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84774	Hendref	260251	375946	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84776	Llys Menai	260467	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5615	No.22 Chapel Street	260378	376005	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84780	Music Box	260306	376001	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84782	Nos.29 & 31 Wexham Street	260250	376268	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84783	Ogwen View	260351	376019	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84788	Rock Nest, including attached stable and cart house	260296	376248	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84791	Seagull Cottage	260300	375998	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84792	Shelter in former school yard at rear of 7 Steeple Lane	260346	376109	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5616	Capel Drindod, including attached Sunday School	260368	376001	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5642	No.70 New Street	260176	376025	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5643	Dwyfor Cottage	260199	376002	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5644	The Bryn	260150	375944	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5654	Summerhill	260260	376025	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5655	The Old Barracks	260266	375992	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5656	Old Barracks Cottage	260248	376003	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5657	The Hermitage	260238	376007	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5658	Doorway at entrance to The Hermitage	260255	375985	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5659	Hermitage Cottage	260252	375982	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5660	Outbuilding at entrance to the Orchard	260243	375978	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5661	The Orchard	260232	375997	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5662	Doorway at entrance to the Orchard	260218	375993	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5663	Garden wall on W and N sides of The Orchard and The Hermitage	260210	376003	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5664	No.1 Stanley Street	260348	376244	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
5665	No.12 Stanley Street	260299	376175	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5666	Gate piers and flanking walls at SW end of Stanley Street	260280	376186	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5667	No.13 Stanley Street	260300	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5668	Former Capel Seion	260423	376018	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5578	No.2 Bunker's Hill	260344	376104	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5669	No.7 Steeple Lane	260356	376116	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5579	Beaumaris Gaol	260357	376082	I	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5684	Steeple Corner	260369	376227	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5685	No.3 Wexham Street	260361	376233	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5689	No.25 Wexham Street	260264	376268	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
5693	Apple Tree Cottage	260245	376282	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5580	Perimeter walls of Beaumaris Gaol	260351	376094	I	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84679	No.10 Stanley Street	260315	376201	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84682	No.11 Stanley Street	260311	376194	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84685	No.14 Stanley Street	260304	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84688	No.15 Stanley Street	260306	376219	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84690	No.16 Stanley Street	260310	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84692	No.17 Stanley Street	260312	376226	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84695	No.18 Stanley Street	260315	376231	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84697	No.19 Stanley Street	260317	376234	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84700	No.2 Stanley Street	260343	376241	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84707	No.20 Stanley Street	260321	376240	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84709	No.21 Stanley Street	260323	376243	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84711	No.22 Stanley Street	260326	376247	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84713	No.27 Rosemary Lane	260313	376005	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84714	No.27 Wexham Street	260259	376267	II	High	Negligible	Major	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

84717	No.3 Stanley Street	260341	376237	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84721	No.33 Wexham Street	260241	376269	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84722	No.35 Wexham Street	260233	376269	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84723	No.4 Bunker's Hill	260339	376101	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84726	No.4 Stanley Street	260338	376233	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84730	No.47 Wexham Street	260173	376275	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84733	No.5 Stanley Street	260335	376230	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84737	No.5 Wexham Street	260355	376238	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84741	No.6 Bunker's Hill	260334	376097	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84742	No.6 Stanley Street	260331	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84746	No.7 Stanley Street	260325	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84749	No.8 Stanley Street	260321	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84751	No.9 Stanley Street	260319	376206	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84761	Bridge over Mill Lane on former drive to Baron Hill	260066	375964	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84762	Bryn Canol	260140	375946	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84765	Chapel House	260356	376022	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84773	Hen Ysgol	260350	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

84737	No.5 Wexham Street	260355	376238	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84741	No.6 Bunker's Hill	260334	376097	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84742	No.6 Stanley Street	260331	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84746	No.7 Stanley Street	260325	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84749	No.8 Stanley Street	260321	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84751	No.9 Stanley Street	260319	376206	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84761	Bridge over Mill Lane on former drive to Baron Hill	260066	375964	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84762	Bryn Canol	260140	375946	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84765	Chapel House	260356	376022	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84773	Hen Ysgol	260350	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Outside the Beaumaris Conservation Area (Within 2km of Flood Storage Bund)**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
5573	Turret Lodge (pair of lodges)	259151	376426	II	High	Minor	Negligible	M
5575	Red Hill	259214	375920	II*	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5576	Gateway to rear yard at Red Hill	259193	375936	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5700	Bulkeley Monument	259116	377190	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5704	Elusendai	258909	376494	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5705	Church of St Catherine	260454	377867	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5706	Swn y Gloch	260416	377885	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5708	Smithy Cottage	260384	377866	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5709	Barn at Twr Hill	258903	377198	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
81139	Milestone by Gallows Point	259409	374970	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
84769	Dam and drive across Nant Meigan on Baron Hill estate	259700	375959	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
84775	Ice house at Baron Hill	259695	376220	II	High	Minor	Negligible	K
84798	White Cottage	259757	375611	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Outside the Beaumaris Conservation Area (Within 2km of Flood Storage Bund)**

87520	Ysgol Gynradd Beaumaris Primary School including attached range to right	259862	376247 II	High	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	K
-------	--	--------	-----------	------	------------	------------	------------	---



# **APPENDIX II**

## **GAZETEER OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL RECEPTORS**

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

PRN	Site_Name	Type	Period	Site_Status	NGR	ASSET VALUE	IMPACT AREA	ADVERSE IMPACT	POSITIVE IMPACT
19776	Chauntry House, The Green	BUILDING	Post-Medieval		SH60627606	Low	B	Minor	No Change
8131	Rc Church	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60557619	Medium	C	Moderate	Major
2577	Beaumaris Town Walls	TOWN DEFENCES	Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN123	SH60437623	High	C	Moderate	Moderate
19666	Tan House (Tannery), Former Site of	TANNERY	Post-Medieval		SH60417623	Medium	C	Moderate	Moderate
19665	Medieval Town N Gate, Former Site of	TOWN GATE	Medieval		SH60407621	Medium	C	Moderate	Moderate
19664	Medieval Town Ditch, Site of	DITCH	Medieval		SH6043276246	High	C	Moderate	Moderate
3187	Beaumaris Medieval Town	TOWN	Medieval		SH60507610	High	D	Minor	Major
6377	27, Castle Street, Beaumaris	BUILDING	Unknown		SH60547604	Low	D	Negligible	Major
2578	Lid of Princess Joan's Coffin, Beaumaris Church	INSCRIBED STONE	Medieval		SH60407612	High	D	No Change	Minor
8133	Chapel	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60537608	Medium	D	Negligible	Major
2591	Henblas House, Near Beaumaris	HOUSE	Medieval		SH60437615	Medium	D	Negligible	Moderate
19632	Socketed Spearhead, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60507640	Low	E	Negligible	Negligible
19631	Signet Ring, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Post-Medieval		SH60507640	Low	E	Negligible	Negligible
2589	Beaumaris Pier	PIER	Post-Medieval		SH60687585	Low	F	Minor	Major
19792	Sea Wall, Beaumaris	SEA DEFENCES	Post-Medieval		SH60507596	Low	F	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

7490	Parish Boundary Stone, Beaumaris	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH60787615	Low	F	Minor	Major
24028	Lead Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Multi-Period		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24033	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Multi-Period		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
2647	Roman Coin Hoard - Findspot, Baron Hill, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH59837654	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24030	Copper Cake Fragment, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60227648	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24032	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Early Medieval		SH60147647	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24035	Flint Flakes, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24034	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH60237641	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
7491	Parish Boundary Stone, N of Beaumaris	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH60327650	Low	H	Minor	Moderate
6379	54, Castle Street, Beaumaris	BUILDING	Post-Medieval		SH60457599	Low	J	Negligible	Major
8134	Chapel	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60367604	Medium	J	Negligible	Moderate
7641	Seion	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60427603	Medium	J	Negligible	Moderate
3622	Coin (James I Sixpence) - Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60137627	Low	J	No Change	No Change
7644	Drindod	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60377601	Medium	J	Negligible	Major
24751	Boundary Wall, Former Council Yard, Beaumaris	BOUNDARY WALL	Post-Medieval		SH6018776223	Low	J	No Change	No Change
2580	Bryn Britain Promontory Fort - Site of, Beaumaris	PROMONTORY FORT	Post-Medieval		SH60137599	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

36142	Britons Mills, Former Site of, Beaumaris	MILL	Medieval		SH5989776052	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible
6381	The Hermitage, New Street, Beaumaris	COTTAGE	Unknown		SH60127600	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible
29888	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787523	Low	L	Minor	Major
29901	Boat Shed, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5985675150	Low	L	Minor	Major
29917	Magazine, Possible Site Of, Gallowes Point	MAGAZINE	Post-Medieval		SH59777516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29918	Boundary, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	BOUNDARY	Post-Medieval		SH59787516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29903	Boat Shed, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5978475227	Low	L	Minor	Major
29904	Workshop, Gallowes Point	WORKSHOP	Modern		SH5979975168	Low	L	Minor	Major
29916	Flagpole, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	FLAGPOLE	Post-Medieval		SH59787516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29905	Area of Dumping, Gallowes Point	SPOIL HEAP	Post-Medieval		SH59907512	Low	L	Minor	Major
29909	Offices and Shop, Gallowes Point	SHOP	Modern		SH59757522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29906	Workshop, Gallowes Point	WORKSHOP	Modern		SH5973975196	Low	L	Minor	Major
29907	Slipway, Gallowes Point	SLIPWAY	Modern		SH59757514	Low	L	Minor	Major
29914	Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	SHED	Post-Medieval		SH59717515	Low	L	Minor	Major
29913	Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	SHED	Post-Medieval		SH59787519	Low	L	Minor	Major
29912	Crane, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	CRANE	Modern		SH59807529	Low	L	Minor	Major
29911	Car Park, Gallowes Point	CAR PARK	Modern		SH59807533	Low	L	Minor	Major
29910	Petrol Station, Gallowes Point	PETROL STATION	Modern		SH59767524	Low	L	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

29908	Engine House, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	ENGINE HOUSE	Modern		SH59777518	Low	L	Minor	Major
29900	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5985075150	Low	L	Minor	Major
14616	Gallows Point Trap (Site Of)	FISH WEIR	Medieval		SH59207590	Low	L	Minor	Negligible
29885	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5977975257	Low	L	Minor	Major
29887	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978075240	Low	L	Minor	Major
29889	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787523	Low	L	Minor	Major
29890	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59797522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29891	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978775215	Low	L	Minor	Major
29892	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978875212	Low	L	Minor	Major
29893	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978975207	Low	L	Minor	Major
29894	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5979475196	Low	L	Minor	Major
29895	Yard, Gallows Point	YARD	Modern		SH59807518	Low	L	Minor	Major
29896	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5982475167	Low	L	Minor	Major
29897	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5982875163	Low	L	Minor	Major
29898	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5983575159	Low	L	Minor	Major
29919	Winch House, Gallows Point	WINCH HOUSE	Modern		SH59787520	Low	L	Minor	Major
29886	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978075248	Low	L	Minor	Major
29884	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5977975264	Low	L	Minor	Major
29902	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5986275149	Low	L	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

33346	Fishermen's Huts, Gallows Point, Beaumaris	HUT	Post-Medieval		SH5978275240	Low	L	Minor	Major
29883	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH597775272	Low	L	Minor	Major
29882	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787528	Low	L	Minor	Major
29920	Electricity Sub Station, Gallows Point	ELECTRICITY SUB STATION	Modern		SH59777522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29899	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5984075153	Low	L	Minor	Major
29915	Mortuary, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	MORTUARY	Post-Medieval		SH59777519	Low	L	Minor	Major
4401	Baron Hill Park, Anglesey	GARDEN	Post-Medieval		SH59707650	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
5223	Bronze Axe - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60707820	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5224	Pommel - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60587800	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6982	Llanfaes Parish Church	CHURCH	Medieval		SH60457787	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
1720	Jetty (Remains of), Llanfaes	JETTY	Modern		SH61207740	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2573	Franciscan Friary, Site of, Llanfaes, Beaumaris	FRIARY	Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN134	SH60927734	High	M	No Change	No Change
33375	Hangars, Saunders Roe Flying Boat Station, Beaumaris	HANGAR	Modern		SH60757753	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
36114	Melin Llanfaes, Possible Former Site of, N of Henllys Hall	MILL	Medieval		SH59957782	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7096	Coins (various) - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

2585	Bronze Tool (Socketed Axe) - Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
5233	Metal Objects - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24153	Pottery and Spindle Whorls, Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60507790	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24148	Flint or Chert Blades, Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Mesolithic		SH60507790	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24029	Gold Ingot, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH59567698	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
19160	Circular Earthwork, Beaumaris	BANK (EARTHWORK)	Unknown		SH60707671	Unknown	M	Negligible	No Change
17136	Beaumaris/Llanfaes/Baron Hill/Red Hill Character Areas	LANDSCAPE	Multi-Period		SH60537712	Medium	M	Moderate	Moderate
2582	Capel Meucant - Site of, Beaumaris	CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
14606	Ferryman's Warth	FISH WEIR	Medieval		SH61007630	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
2583	Capel Tydecho - Site of, Llandegfan	CHAPEL	Medieval		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
29880	Henllys Hall, Beaumaris	HOUSE	Post-Medieval		SH60047762	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
29741	Walled Garden, Henllys Hall	WALLED GARDEN	Post-Medieval		SH59977762	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
29447	Flying Boat Station, Beaumaris	FLYING BOAT STATION	Modern		SH610775	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
2660	Almshouses, Beaumaris	ALMSHOUSE	Post-Medieval		SH58917649	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
2652	Stone Tool (Hammerstone) - Findspot, Nr. Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH59007600	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2592	Llanfaes C13th Township - Site of, Nr. Beaumaris	TOWNSHIP	Medieval		SH60007700	Medium	M	Moderate	Negligible

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

16570	Lavan Sands Submerged Peat	PEAT DEPOSIT	Prehistoric		SH62007600	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
6594	Ring Brooch - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7492	Parish Boundary Stone, Allt Goch Fawr	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH58817650	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
7098	Lead Ampulle - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7097	Roman Coin - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change
4444	Henllys Garden, Llanfaes	GARDEN	Medieval		SH60007730	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
7095	Coins (various) - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60557782	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6597	Decorated Bronze Piece - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH60657792	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2579	Human Remains, Findspot, Near Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH61207760	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6595	Medieval Purse Lock - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7493	Parish Boundary Stone, Tyrrod Lodge	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH59157649	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
5600	Ridge and Furrow, Beaumaris Golf Course	RIDGE AND FURROW	Unknown		SH59207540	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5376	Medieval Pottery Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60557784	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5234	Coins - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60457765	Low	M	No Change	No Change
892	Gorad Friars Bach Fish Weir, Beaumaris	FISH WEIR	Post-Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN140	SH61507770	High	M	No Change	No Change
5225	Tool - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60707820	Low	M	No Change	No Change



**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

2584	Bronze Age Bracelets - Findspot, Near Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
6596	Pottery - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change

# **APPENDIX III**

## **REPRODUCTION OF GAT PROJECT DESIGN**

# BEAUMARIS FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME

## PROJECT DESIGN FOR HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

*Prepared for*

YGC

*JULY 2013*

Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd  
Gwynedd Archaeological Trust

# BEAUMARIS FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME, YNYS MÔN

## PROJECT DESIGN FOR HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT (G2347)

Prepared for YGC, July 2014

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. PROJECT BACKGROUND.....	6
3. METHODOLOGY.....	7
5. DISSEMINATION AND ARCHIVING.....	9
6. PERSONNEL.....	10
7. HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	11
8. SOURCES CONSULTED.....	12
FIGURE 1.....	13
Reproduction of World Heritage Site Management Plan Map B2.4.7.....	13
APPENDIX I.....	14
Reproduction of Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties (ICOMOS, January 2011).....	14

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has been asked by YGC to provide a project design for completing a historic impact assessment in advance of the proposed Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris, Ynys Mon (centred on **NGR SH60607631**).

The proposed scheme includes a range of options designed to address both coastal and pluvial flooding. According to a project appraisal report prepared by Ynys Mon County Council (April 2013):

The coastal frontage at Beaumaris is directly exposed to locally generated waves from directions between ENE and SE. Accordingly waves are mostly generated by local wind blowing across Conwy Bay. When these wave conditions coincide with high spring tides and/or surge conditions they can produce conditions that cause wave and/or tide overtopping across sections of the frontage with the potential, if enough water overtops, for that water to spread into the same areas of the town that are affected by pluvial flooding.

Due to the steep nature of the catchment above the town pluvial flood water travels over the fields to the north-east, before it enters the moat that surrounds the Castle. If the rainfall is intensive and/or prolonged then the moat fills up and water spills out into the lower parts of the town at the east end of Castle Street, causing flooding to residential and commercial properties. Concurrently rainfall that lands on hard surfaces above and within the upper parts of the town is primarily channelled along the B5109 and into Wexham Street and thence along Church St and Rating Row towards the lower parts of the town centre. Some of this overland flow is collected by the existing combined surface and foul water drainage systems which consequently surcharge as a result of the increased flows, however because of the steepness of the roads and the speed of the water a lot of the water flows over the gully collectors and continues running over the hard surfaces, causing flooding to roadside properties as it passes. Due to the local topography and flood routes these flows eventually migrate towards the eastern end of Castle St, where they meet the overland flows that have spilled out of the moat.

In respect of pluvial measures the preferred option (denoted as option P2) provides for improvements to the existing piped drainage systems in the upper parts of the town and the provision of a flood bund on the upstream side of the Beaumaris Castle (SAM AN001 )moat above which flood waters would be stored during times of flood and then released through penstocks and channelled into the existing drainage system, and thence through the outfall into the sea, once the flood had subsided.

For coastal measures the primary risk arises from overtopping of the existing coastal defences across the eastern part of the Green, in front of the Castle, where the existing crest level of the defences is typically 0.7-1.5 metres lower than elsewhere across the frontage. The preferred measures (denoted as option C2) are to provide a setback crest wall across this frontage, whilst locally increasing the height of the existing crest wall, elsewhere along the frontage, in order to provide a uniform level of protection. Works to maintain the existing secondary flood bund are also included.

In detail, according to the PAR, the proposals entail:

- The provision of improved surface water drainage in the upper part of Beaumaris
- The provision of a new water retaining bund on land to the north-west of the Castle and the use of land above this area (in the ownership of Bulkeley Estates) to store overland flows that presently migrate into the moat around the Castle and which can under extreme conditions surcharge into the lower parts of the town
- The provision of a new crest wall to the coastal defences along the western part of the Green, and:
- Increasing the elevation of the existing sea defence wall along the A545 public highway between Gallows Point and the slipway east of Townsend Bridge

- Increasing the elevation of the present gabion protection along the east side of Gallows Point and providing local bunding to protect infrastructure at Gallows Point
1. The new sewerage works in the upper parts of the town comprise primarily:
    - A new 600 diameter sewer running along Wexham St from its junction with Stanley St and the existing relief culvert that by-passes the Castle up to Ysgol Beaumaris. This will also require upgrading of the existing system of gullies and the provision of new slot drains in order to collect and channel the surface water into the new sewer.
    - Provision of improved surface water drainage, nominal 300mm diameter within the Maes Hyfryd estate to connect to the existing 300 diameter sewer in Stanley St.
  2. The new flood storage bund will be of earth construction and landscaped to fit in with the surrounding fields above the Castle. The work will include the provision of penstocks, open channels and culverts to channel the stored flood waters through the bund and into the existing relief culvert, once the storm has subsided. The flood bund will have an elevation of up to 2.0 metres above the existing land levels applying.
  3. The new crest wall along the coastal defences at the eastern end of the Green will comprise a concrete wall with stone cladding to match the defence construction elsewhere along the frontage. There is currently a 7.5 metre wide promenade along the frontage and there is scope for locating the wall anywhere within this width, although it is recommended that it be located towards the rear of the promenade in order to provide most efficient hydraulic performance for the lowest crest level.
  4. Elsewhere along the western part of the Green, the existing wall will be modified where necessary to provide the same level as along the new wall (5.60m AOD tbc) and along the A545 section the crest level of the wall will be increased by on average 600mm to achieve a uniform crest level of 6.0m AOD along the defences between the Pier and Gallows Point. In addition the existing secondary flood bund along the back of the Green, will be maintained. Finally a new section of gabion baskets will be added to the present gabion protection along the eastern side of Gallows Point, to provide a similar defence level to the boatyard and localised roadside bunding will be provided to protect infrastructure on Gallows Point.

The proposals are detailed in PAR report Figure 9 (reproduced as Figure 1).

The town of Beaumaris and the surrounding area, including the foreshore to the mean low water mark, are within the boundaries of the Isle of Anglesey Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and Beaumaris Castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site. In addition the sub tidal zone seaward of mean low water from the Little Orme westwards is designated within the Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/ Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC.

The local area is designated as a Landscape of Outstanding Historic Interest (Ref.: Penmon HLW (GW) 15 **33**). The Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site Management plan Map B2.4.7 details the extent of the essential setting and the Significant view and the arc of view from the Castle.

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has previously completed an archaeological assessment in relation to the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**). This assessment report was submitted

by YGC as part of Planning Application **12C444B/FR**. Comments received from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “there is no Heritage Impact Statement (HIS) to assess the impact of the development on heritage receptors and their respective settings under different legislation”. In light of these comments, GAT has been instructed by YGC to prepare the current design.

The GAT HIA will be based on *Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties* (ICOMOS, January 2011). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The scope of the HIA will be discussed in para. 3.0, below.

**Gwynedd Archaeological Planning Services** (GAPS) will monitor this scheme on behalf of the Local Planning Authority. This design and all future reporting will also need to be approved by GAPS.

## 2. PROJECT BACKGROUND

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust completed an archaeological assessment report for the proposed scheme in October 2013 (GAT Report **1149**). The report summarised that Beaumaris is considered to be a town of national and international historic importance, with the castle forming part of the Castles of Edward I World Heritage Site. Beaumaris has retained much of its medieval street pattern, centred on Castle Street, with some surviving medieval buildings in the town. The setting, diversity of architectural styles, periods and scale, open spaces such as the Green and the meadow to the north of the castle, varying roofs, and overall quality all contribute greatly to the town's character, along with its pier and seafront. The report confirmed that there are a number of statutory and non-statutory designations applied to the town in addition to the World Heritage Site, including a Conservation Area and an Outstanding Historic Landscape Area.

The direct impact upon the archaeological resource on the proposed scheme was thought to be limited in most of the proposed areas of works, with greatest physical impact limited to Wexham and Stanley Street, where below ground service works were proposed and Gallows Point, where a bund was proposed. An archaeological watching brief was proposed for these areas, along with the basic recording for the current sea walls. The large-scale bund works to the north of the castle were thought to have higher potential for the survival of archaeological remains, therefore a programme of archaeological controlled strip in advance of excavation works was proposed at this location.

The proposed flood defence works lie partly within the essential setting of a World Heritage Site and within an area of Outstanding Landscape of Historic Interest, and lie partly within the Beaumaris Conservation Area. The indirect impact of the proposed work on the setting of these was assessed and it was proposed that a Zone of Theoretical Visibility study was considered as a next stage in order that the likely visual impact on the significant views connected with the World Heritage Site can be fully investigated. This was undertaken as part of the Landscape Visual Impact Assessment, completed for YGC by *Gillespies* (landscape architects), in May 2014.



### 3. METHODOLOGY

The correspondence from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “very careful consideration should be paid to all sensitive receptors and the respective legislation”. The aim of the HIA is to assess the significance of the heritage receptors which may be impacted by the proposed development and the magnitude of impact and then comparing these to provide an assessment of the effect based on professional judgement. In this instance, the proposed sensitive receptors will include:

- Beaumaris Castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument Ref: A001). Beaumaris Castle forms part of a World Heritage Site (*The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd*, ICOMOS/Cadw 2004);
- Beaumaris Conservation Area (as defined in Beaumaris Conservation Area Appraisal) - the conservation area for Beaumaris Castle encloses the medieval borough and its 18th- and 19th-century extensions (as indicated on World Heritage Site (WHS) Management Plan Map **B2.4.7**; reproduced as Figure 1)
- Essential Setting - the Essential Setting of Beaumaris Castle is identified on WHS Management Plan Map **B2.4.7** (reproduced as Figure 1) and includes the area of meadow to the north of the castle and is defined by two key aspects:
  - The historic link between the castle and the Baron Hill house and park known, part of the Bulkeley Estate. The park reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004: 62).
  - The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the borough. It is also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle (*ibid.*)

The GAT HIA will be based on *Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties* (ICOMOS, January 2011). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The ICOMOS document has been reproduced as Appendix I. Direct reference will also be made to the Cadw/ICOMOS 2004 *World Heritage Site Management Plan: The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd*. As stated in the ICOMOS document, the assessment criteria will be based on procedures used for environmental impact assessment (EIA) and as defined in the ICOMOS document paras. 4 and 5. Appendices 1 to 4.

The GAT HIA will also use information from and resources prepared for the GAT assessment report prepared in October 2013 for the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**), as well as the information from *Gillespies Landscape Visual Impact Assessment*, prepared in May 2014.

As defined in the ICOMOS document the report will be produced incorporating the following:

1. Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
2. Contents
3. Introduction
4. Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology

- Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource
  - Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
5. Site history and description –
  6. Description of changes or developments proposed
  7. Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
  8. Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
    - those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
    - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
    - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
    - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
  9. Summary and Conclusions, including
    - A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
    - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
    - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
  10. Bibliography
  11. Glossary of terms used
  12. Acknowledgements and authorship
  13. Illustrations and photographs showing for example
    - Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
    - Any study area defined
    - Development or proposals for change
    - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
    - Mitigation measures
    - Key sites and views
  14. Appendices with detailed data, for example
    - Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
    - Desk studies
    - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
    - Scientific studies
    - List of consultees and consultation responses
    - The scoping statement or project brief.

Illustrations will include plans of the location of the study area and archaeological sites. Historical maps, when appropriate and if copyright permissions allow, will be included. Photographs of relevant sites and of the study area where appropriate will be included.

## **5. DISSEMINATION AND ARCHIVING**

A full archive including plans, photographs, written material and any other material resulting from the project will be prepared. All plans, photographs and descriptions will be labelled and cross-referenced, and lodged in an appropriate place (to be decided in consultation with the regional Historic Environment Record) within six months of the completion of the project.

- A paper report plus digital report and archive on optical disc will be provided to Historic Environment Record, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust (2 sets);
- A paper report plus digital report and archive on optical disc will be provided to Royal Commission on Ancient and Historic Monuments, Wales (1 set).
- Appropriate number of paper and/or digital copies be provided to the client

## **6. PERSONNEL**

The work will be managed by John Roberts, Principal Archaeologist GAT Contracts Section. The work will be undertaken by one of the Trust's Archaeologists experienced in the relevant skills/periods required. Full details of personnel involved, with *curricula vitae*, can be supplied upon request.

## 7. HEALTH AND SAFETY

The Trust subscribes to the SCAUM (Standing Conference of Archaeological Unit Managers) Health and Safety Policy as defined in **Health and Safety in Field Archaeology** (2006). Risks will be assessed prior to and during the work.

## 8. SOURCES CONSULTED

Evans, R. 2010 *Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme Archaeological Assessment*.  
Unpublished GAT Rep. No. **1149**

*Guide to Good Practice on Using the Register of Landscapes of Historic Interest in Wales in the Planning and Development Process* (Cadw 2<sup>nd</sup> edition 2007)

Gwynedd Historic Environment Record (HER).

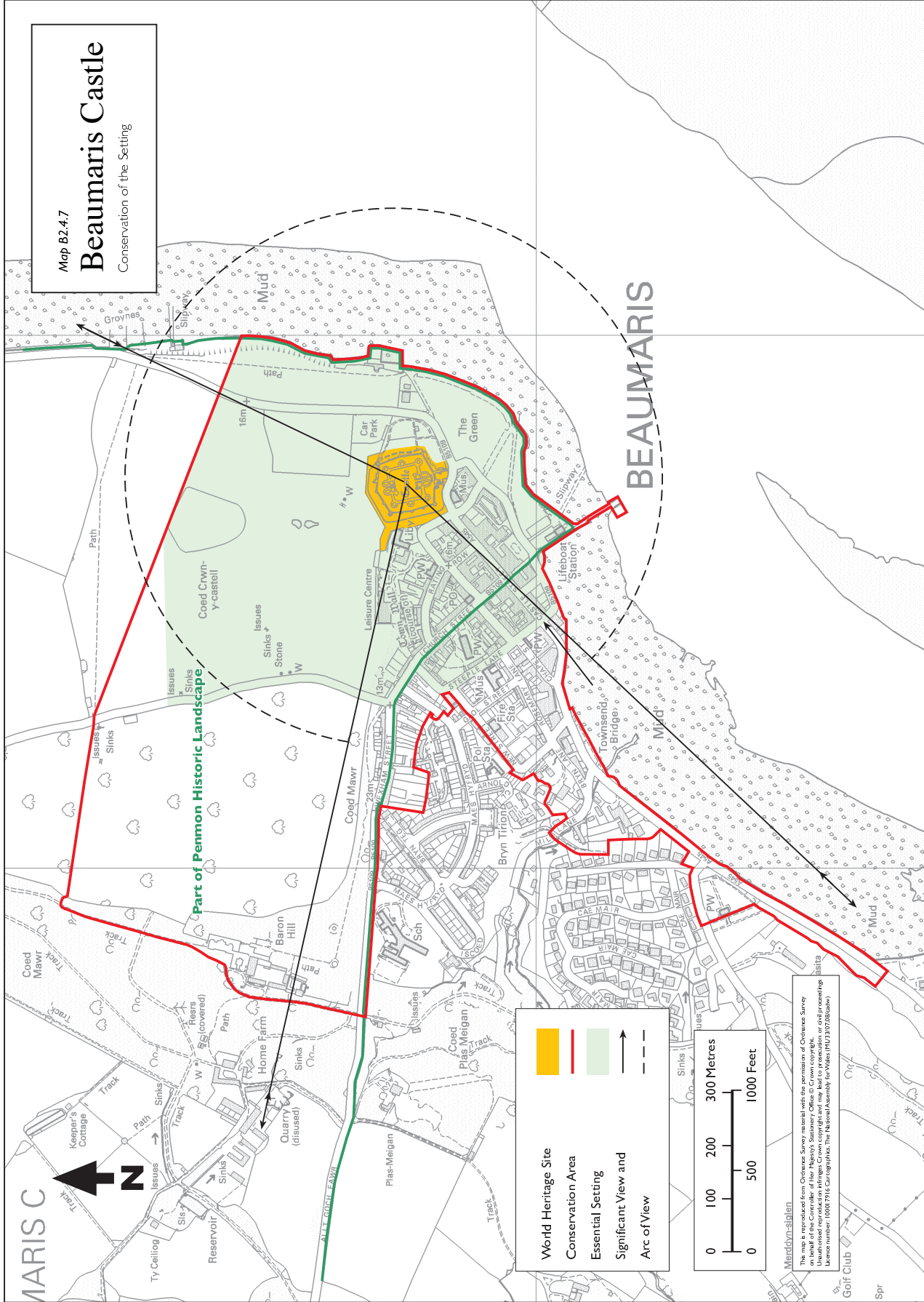
## **FIGURE 1**

**Reproduction of World Heritage Site Management Plan Map B2.4.7**

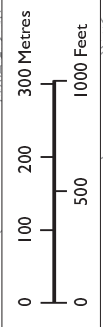
Map B2.4.7

# Beaumaris Castle

Conservation of the Setting



	World Heritage Site
	Conservation Area
	Essential Setting
	Significant View and
	Arc of View



The map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. Crown copyright. Licence number: 100017916. Ordnance Survey. The National Assembly for Wales (PLU1307588/04/04)



# ICOMOS

## Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

A publication of the International Council on Monuments and Sites

January 2011



ICOMOS, 49-51 rue de la Fédération 75015 Paris, France  
In collaboration with the World Heritage Centre

© ICOMOS, 2011. All rights reserved.

# Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

## Purpose

**To offer guidance on the process of commissioning HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (HIAs) for World Heritage (WH) properties in order to evaluate effectively the impact of potential development on the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of properties.**

The guidance is addressed at managers, developers, consultants and decision-makers and is also intended to be relevant to the World Heritage Committee and States Parties.

The concept of OUV underpins the whole World Heritage Convention and all activities associated with properties inscribed on the List.

The World Heritage Convention, for the protection of World's Cultural & Natural Heritage, which came into being in 1972, recognises properties of '**Outstanding Universal Value**' which are part of the "world heritage of mankind as a whole" and deserve "protection and transmission to future generations". Such properties are recognised through inscription on the World Heritage list by the World Heritage Committee, which consists of representatives from 21 States Parties.

Their OUV is fixed by the World Heritage Committee at the time of inscription and since 2007 has been encapsulated in a Statement of OUV. **OUV thus defines the thinking at the time of inscription and is non-negotiable.**

The World Heritage Convention is ratified by States Parties, who agree to conserve properties on their territories that are seen to be of OUV, and thus contribute towards protecting the shared heritage of humanity. This means that OUV needs to be sustained over time through the protection of attributes that are seen to convey OUV.

**World Heritage sites are thus single heritage assets with an international value that has been clearly articulated. Not everything within them contributes to OUV, but those attributes that do must be appropriately protected.**

**This guidance sets out a methodology to allow HIAs to respond to the needs of World Heritage sites, through considering them as discrete entities and evaluating impact on the attributes of OUV in a systematic and coherent way.**

The Guidance was developed following an international workshop organised by ICOMOS in Paris in September 2009.



## **Contents**

### **1 Background**

- a) Specificities of the World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken.
- b) Diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts
- c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake an HIA

### **2 Suggested HIA procedures**

- 2-1 Introduction
- 2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA

### **3 Data and documentation**

### **4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources**

### **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

### **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

### **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

**Appendix 1:** Heritage Impact Assessment Process

**Appendix 2:** Scoping Report Contents

**Appendix 3A:** Example Guide for assessing value of heritage assets

**Appendix 3B:** Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

**Appendix 3C:** Example Inventory Entry

**Appendix 4:** Heritage Impact Report Contents



## 1 Background

In recent years the UNESCO World Heritage Committee has addressed considerable numbers of State of Conservation Reports related to threats to World Heritage properties from various forms of large-scale development. These developments include roads, bridges, tall buildings, “box” buildings (e.g. malls), inappropriate, acontextual or insensitive developments, renewals, demolitions and new infrastructure typologies like wind farms, as well as land-use policy changes and large scale urban frameworks. The Committee has also examined threats from excessive or inappropriate tourism. Many of these projects have had the potential to impact adversely on the appearance, skyline, key views and other different attributes that contribute to Outstanding Universal Value (OUV).

In order for the ICOMOS and the Committee to evaluate satisfactorily these potential threats, there is a need to be specific about the impacts of proposed changes on OUV. While heritage impact assessment exists in many countries, these seem less reliably used in the World Heritage context.

Where formal evaluations are undertaken, many of these make use of procedures for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Whilst there is merit at looking at the experience of EIA, this is not likely to be immediately useful without some adaptation. EIA frequently disaggregates all the possible cultural heritage attributes and assesses impact on them separately, through discrete receptors such as protected buildings, archaeological sites, and specified view-points with their view cones, without applying the lens of OUV to the overall ensemble of attributes. A more global approach to the site is required, one directly linked to the expression of the site’s OUV.

EIA therefore often produces disappointing results when applied to cultural World Heritage properties as the assessment of impacts is not clearly and directly tied to the attributes of OUV. Cumulative impacts and incremental changes (adverse) may also more easily pass undetected. The recent work done to assess the impacts of the proposed bridge on the World Heritage site of the Middle Rhine Valley is an example of this problem.

Currently, there are limited formal tools for identifying receptors and for assessing impact and few examples of excellence for Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) undertaken for cultural WH properties. However, progress in 3D virtual representations and digital tools open new means to operate HIA.

### a) World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken

World Heritage properties need to be seen as single entities that manifest OUV. Their OUV is reflected in a range of attributes, and in order to sustain OUV it is those attributes that need to be protected. Thus the HIA process needs to consider the impact of any proposed project or change on those attributes, both individually and collectively, rather than on a standard range of receptors.

The development of Statements of OUV (SoOUV) for all World Heritage properties, a requirement set out in the *Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (UNESCO, 2008) paragraph 154-5, should assist through setting out clearly the attributes that reflect OUV and the links between them. The examination of integrity and authenticity is also a useful starting point.

In terms of assessing the effect of any impact on OUV, concepts such as ‘limits of acceptable change’ and ‘absorption capacity’ are being discussed, although there is no consensus yet on the usefulness of these concepts, or on how to operationalise them. There is also no consensus on how to revive heritage value that has been eroded.

Numerous visual assessment tools have been adapted to the assessment of impacts of proposed developments on the OUV of various World Heritage properties, especially those located within dynamic urban contexts, but so far these have rarely been linked to a more in-depth assessment of impact on all the attributes of OUV. There are also new tools on recording and mapping intangible heritage and multiple layers of attributes that have not been exploited for use in WH properties.

World Heritage properties are very diverse, as are the potential impacts. Although development of new tools is potentially useful, for the foreseeable future, impact assessment processes need to be able to access a variety of existing tools, without relying entirely on any one of them.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> cycle of the World Heritage Periodic Reporting should provide ICOMOS with a new data set relevant to this issue. The goal to have SoOUVs for all World Heritage properties by 2012 will also be an important underpinning of the guidance provided by ICOMOS.

## **b) The diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts**

Neither EIA nor HIA are mandated in many countries and there is often no national regulatory framework within which they can operate.

The capacity of heritage authorities varies globally and some are not strong within the national government structures. In some countries there are strong environmental systems that provide a basis for EIA, but the heritage elements (including World Heritage) are underdeveloped or non-existent. In others, HIA are undertaken but the identified “triggers” for their use are often basic (usually in the form of lists of activities) or age.

This guidance aims to support the use and influence of HIAs, even where there are few legal structures that support the EIA/HIA processes.

Industry codes of practice should be influential in ensuring that HIA processes occur, and that the methods employed meet internationally-recognised standards of practice.

However, in many countries specific sectors considered to be of national interest are permitted to override EIA or HIA requirements.

Management plans for WH properties are potentially very important. They should be well anchored in planning arrangements at national, regional and local levels, and although embedded in national systems of protection in different ways, could be utilised more to define how change will be assessed. The sustainable development of WH properties is extremely important, including the protection of OUV elements. If the management plan is sufficiently robust and has undergone a thorough consultation process in its development, it should be possible to implement cooperative approaches to potential problems within the framework of the plan.

Potential threats should be anticipated in the management system in a property-specific way – not “one size fits all”. Conservation policies embedded in the management system may also be used as a measure to assess potential adverse impacts.

A large number of World Heritage properties do not have a well-functioning management system (for some even where there is a management plan). This is an underlying issue for many properties selected for State of Conservation reporting.



### **c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake a HIA**

State of the art techniques are possible in many countries, but in many others, the levels of skills, knowledge and resources are quite basic. This guidance attempts to be applicable to all situations.

The skills required to do a HIA, using modern IT based and highly technical tools are only held by a limited number of people. These can be very helpful, particularly in complex situations, but HIA should not depend on them. On the other hand, diffusion of new HIA tools should be encouraged when their efficiency is proven.

In some cases, the level of analysis undertaken is very deep and expensive to produce but the outcome is difficult to understand and to operationalise. A key issue is identifying the optimum resources to get the job done, and not requiring more than is necessary.

Training of managers and staff at World Heritage properties and in the approvals agencies of all levels of government within a country will be important in order to ensure that the commissioning process for HIA is appropriate and that full and effective use is made of the output.

The backgrounds and professional skills of those who conduct HIA are diverse, but training and capacity-building will often be needed. Single professionals cannot always do a total HIA – there is most often a need to bring together an HIA team with the specific analytical skills needed for a particular project or site. A number of professional environmental management institutions provide archiving and other tools. In some circumstance opportunities for partnerships could be explored.

Although proposals for WH nominations should make sure adequate data and documentation are in place, and that realistic and relevant monitoring arrangements are in use, there is often a lack of baseline documentation.

Good documentation does not require a Geographic Information System (GIS), although this has been a powerful and useful tool where it is available. All approaches need to be systematic and follow rational guidelines.

## **2 Suggested procedures for Heritage Impact Assessment**

### **2-1 Introduction**

2-1-1 This section is intended to help to States Parties, heritage managers and decision-makers or others in managing their WH properties in circumstances where some form of change may affect the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of those sites. Change may be adverse or beneficial, but both need to be assessed as objectively as possible, against the stated OUV as reference point.

2-1-2 The guidance is a tool to encourage managers and decision-makers to think about key aspects of heritage management and to make decisions based on evidence within the framework of the 1972 World Heritage Convention. It is also designed to encourage potential developers or other agents of change to consider key factors at an appropriate time and at an appropriate level of detail. Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs) may also be useful in the general management of cultural WH properties by collating information at a given point in time.

- 2-1-3 There are many ways of assessing impact on heritage assets, some formalised in law, some very technical and sophisticated, others less so. This guidance sets down some principles and options. But whatever route is chosen, the assessment must be “fit-for-purpose” – suitable for the WH property and for the changes proposed, and suitable to the local environment. It must provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way.
- 2-1-4 In any proposal for change there will be many factors to be considered. Balanced and justifiable decisions about change depend upon understanding who values a place and why they do so. This leads to a clear statement of a place’s significance and with it the ability to understand the impact of the proposed change on that significance.
- 2-1-5 In the case of WH properties, their international significance is established at the time of inscription and defined as their Outstanding Universal Value (OUV). States Parties undertake to retain and guard this OUV through protecting and conserving the attributes that convey OUV. The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value (SoOUV) which sets out why a property is deemed to have OUV and what the attributes are that convey OUV will be central to the HIA. Every reasonable effort should be made to eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. It is therefore also important to know who benefits from the proposed change and for what reasons. In such cases the weight given to heritage values should be proportionate to the significance of the place and the impact of the change upon it. WH properties *de facto* are seen to have global value and thus logically have a higher significance than national or local heritage value.
- 2-1-6 Where change may affect the OUV of a WH property, consideration of the cultural [and/or natural] heritage attributes should be central to planning any proposal and should be presented early on in any general assessment (such as an Environmental Impact Assessment - EIA). Managers and decision-makers should consider whether the heritage conservation needs should be given greater weight than competing uses and developments. A key consideration is the threat or risk to the WH status and this should be clearly addressed in the HIA report.
- 2-1-7 Where statutory environmental impact assessments apply, the cultural heritage sections must take account of this ICOMOS guidance where the EIA relates to a WH property. An HIA undertaken as part of an EIA in these circumstances is not additional to normal EIA requirements, but uses a different methodology which clearly focuses on OUV and attributes that convey that OUV. The HIA should be summarised early on in the Environmental Statement, and the full technical HIA report should be included as a technical appendix. The requirements should be made clear at the planning or scoping stage. ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre will encourage States Parties to ensure that HIAs in line with this guidance are undertaken in line with best practice. Where cultural heritage sections of EIAs clearly do not focus on the attributes of OUV, they would not meet desired standards in managing change at WH properties.

## **2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA**

- 2-2-1 The assessment process is in essence very simple:
- What is the heritage at risk and why is it important – how does it contribute to OUV?
  - How will change or a development proposal impact on OUV?

- How can these effects be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated?
- 2-2-2 The overall process is summarised in Appendix 1, but key elements include early and continued consultation with all relevant parties and agreement on the scope and expectations of the HIA before work commences. It is also important to identify possible negative impacts very early on in the process, in order to inform both the development design and the planning process in a pro-active rather than reactive manner.
- 2-2-3 The basis for management and decision making is a good understanding of the WH property, its significance and OUV, its attributes and its context. The Management Plan will often be the important first step in building an ability to have clear and effective impact assessments. Establishment of baseline data about the WH property and its condition is critical.
- 2-2-4 The starting point for any heritage assessment, once an initial development proposal or change of use is identified, should be to set out the scope of work necessary for an HIA which will provide the evidence for decision-making. Early consultation with relevant parties, including any affected community, is important. The HIA may also be useful in collating information about WH properties not otherwise easily accessible. HIA is a useful cooperative tool for all stakeholders.
- 2-2-5 A Scoping Report (or HIA brief) should be agreed with all relevant parties – the State Party, regional or local government, heritage advisors or managers, local communities or others as necessary. The scoping report should make it clear what is to be done, why and how, when and what are the expected outputs. It is important to include an agreed calendar between all stakeholders and the development programme (Appendix 2)
- 2-2-6 The Scoping Report should provide an outline description of the WH property and set out its OUV. It should have an outline of the proposed change or development including the need for change or development, a summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, details of any alternative development being considered, an outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA. The methodology should include organisations or people to be consulted, determining, for example, who are stakeholders and who is part of a heritage community related to the site, details of the baseline information to be collected including methods and appropriate study areas, likely sensitive heritage receptors and proposed survey and assessment methodology. It is also important at this stage to identify whether the proposed development is within a WH property or within a buffer zone or within the setting of the property but outside both. A Scoping Report should be used to flag large or critical impacts – the full HIA Report can then assess any positive reaction in terms of the altered development.
- 2-2-7 The Scoping Report should also give (as far as is practicable) a clear indication of what knowledge exists about the site and where lacunae exist – how good is the information base and what level of confidence may be placed on the assessment. This should be followed through in the actual assessment itself.
- 2-2-8 It is not only big developments that need an assessment of impact. WH properties may also be vulnerable to changes of policy which could have significant consequences – for example changes in land use and urban planning policies. Tourism infrastructure and increased visits may have unintended consequences. Major archaeological excavations could also

adversely affect the OUV of properties, though possibly compensating by the gaining of knowledge.

- 2-2-9 It is also important at this stage to ensure that organisations or individuals undertaking the HIA are suitably qualified and experienced, and that their expertise matches the demands of the site, its material and intangible content, its OUV and the nature and extent of the proposed changes. Single professionals can rarely do a total HIA, and the composition of the HIA team - heritage professionals and all other necessary competences - is crucial: the team will need specific analytical skills for a particular project or site. Opportunities for partnerships could be explored. This may also bring benefits in terms of developing capacity for HIA, and in developing and sharing best practice.

### **3 Data and documentation**

- 3-1 There are no agreed minimum standards for inventories, data review or condition surveys, though it may in due course be useful to define these. Such matters need to be proportionate to the property and its management needs. It is desirable that the HIA documentation stage is as comprehensive as possible, including developing an archive.
- 3-2 For WH properties the core documentation is the Statement of OUV and the identification of attributes that convey OUV. Hence this guidance concentrates on identifying impact on attributes that convey that OUV. However, the HIA should collect and collate information on all aspects and attributes of the cultural heritage within the agreed study area, so that the historical development of the property, its context, setting and where appropriate other values (for example national and local) can be fully understood.
- 3-3 It is useful, if not essential, to document and manage the collection of data. Assessment processes can be very lengthy and data sources may require periodic “refreshment”. When data sources are in a state of flux or the timetable for assessment is lengthy, it may be necessary to agree a “data freeze” so that the HIA team can compare like with like information.
- 3-4 Inventories should be included in the HIA reports, as tables or gazetteers in appendices to the main text. Underpinning archives of material and information collected should be retained for future use and properly referenced, including location and accessibility. Good documentation does not require sophisticated techniques such as GIS or complex databases; it needs a common sense, systematic and consistent approach which is suitable to the needs of the property.
- 3-5 In more complex cases, more sophisticated approaches could be considered. However, the use of databases and GIS, or 3D-modelling, changes the way in which HIAs are undertaken. The systems allow assessment to be a far more iterative process, and as a result HIA can be more effectively fed back into the design processes. But this also allows for more “what if” scenarios to be requested of the HIA team. The scoping report would need to set down the principles for this iteration so that the HIA team can work effectively.

## 4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources

- 4-1 The collection of information during HIA should consider all potential sources of data. Techniques will include desk study or historical research, and site visits to check condition, authenticity and integrity, sensitive viewpoints and so on. They may include terrain modelling, or inter-visibility modelling to predict impacts on heritage assets. It is necessary to capture and explain in clear text evidence of both tangible and intangible heritage attributes, and wherever possible to relate the latter to the physical features which embody them.
- 4-2 Field studies are also generally essential to ensure that the HIA is robust. Techniques should be linked to the development proposal and could include non-intrusive evaluation or field testing by topographic survey, geophysical survey, virtual 3D scale models or more intrusive methods such as artefact collection, scientific survey, test pitting or trial trenching. In some circumstances the collection of oral histories or evidence may also be valid and useful.
- 4-3 The data collection must enable the heritage attributes to be quantified and characterised, and allow their vulnerability to proposed changes to be established. It is also necessary to look at the interrelationship/s between discrete heritage resources, in order to understand the whole. There is often a relationship between a material aspect and an intangible aspect which must be brought to the fore.
- 4-4 Collection of information during the HIA is an iterative process which can often lead to the emergence of alternatives and options for the development proposal.
- 4-5 Understanding the full meaning of the OUV of a WH property (and other values of heritage) is a crucial part of the HIA process. The evaluation of the overall significance of the effect (overall impact) is a function of the heritage value and assessment of scale of changes and impact.
- 4-6 When describing WH properties, it is essential to start by describing the attributes of OUV. This is the “baseline data” against which impacts must be measured, and includes both tangible and intangible aspects. A statement of condition may be useful for each key attribute of OUV.
- 4-7 However, while the SoOUV is an essential starting point, sometimes they are not detailed enough in terms of attributes to be directly useful to impact assessment work. Each property will need to be assessed and where necessary, the attributes may need to be more specifically defined during the HIA process.
- 4-8 Such definition of attributes should not seek to re-define the SoOUV, but to describe the attributes in a way which assists decision-making on the proposed change. It should be noted that OUV is defined at the time a WH property is inscribed on the WH List and cannot be changed without a re-nomination which goes through a full evaluation process.
- 4-9 The production of location or themed maps or plan views is almost always needed to demonstrate the findings and issues raised. Spatial rendering is useful to show the disposition of attributes, the relationships between the attributes (which may be processes), and the associations attributes have such as visual, historical, religious, communal, aesthetic or evidential. It is necessary to link the attributes back to the components of the SoOUV in a clear and readable manner, which does not oversimplify but retains cultural or other complexities in synoptic statements or diagrams. HIA teams should, however, be wary of too much reliance on maps, as our human experience of places is in 3D – ground-truthing is always required to check spatial relationships.



- 4-10 One option for assessing value is set out in Appendix 3A. In this system the value of heritage attributes is assessed in relation to statutory designations, international or national, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas, and ascribed values. Professional judgement is then used to determine the importance of the resource. Whilst this method should be used as objectively as possible, qualitative assessment using professional judgement is inevitably involved. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:
- Very High
  - High
  - Medium
  - Low
  - Negligible
  - Unknown
- 4-11 In the HIA Report there should be a clear and comprehensive text description of individual and/or groups of heritage attributes, which sets out their individual and/or collective condition, importance, inter-relationships and sensitivity, and possibly also an indication of capacity for change. This should be accompanied by appropriate mapping to aid the reader. All heritage elements should be included, but the components contributing to the WH property's OUV will be particularly relevant and may merit a further detailed section. A detailed inventory should be included in supporting appendices or reports so that the reader may check the assessment of each element. An example is included in Appendix 3C.

## **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

- 5-1 Effects on cultural heritage attributes from development or other changes may be adverse or beneficial. It is necessary to identify all changes on all attributes, especially those attributes which give the property its OUV, on which this guidance concentrates. It is also important to identify the scale or severity of a specific change or impact on a specific attribute – as this combination is what defines the significance of the impact, otherwise called “significance of effect”.
- 5-2 There is sometimes a tendency to see impacts as primarily visual. While visual impacts are often very sensitive, a broad approach is needed as outlined in the ICOMOS Xi'an Declaration. Impacts take many forms – they may be direct and indirect; cumulative, temporary and permanent, reversible or irreversible, visual, physical, social and cultural, even economic. Impacts may arise as a consequence of construction or operation of the proposed development. Each needs to be considered for its relevance to the HIA.
- 5-3 Direct impacts are those that arise as a primary consequence of the proposed development or change of use. Direct impacts can result in the physical loss of part or all of an attribute, and/or changes to its setting - the surroundings in which a place is experienced, its local context, embracing present and past relationships to the adjacent landscape. In the process of identifying direct impacts care must be taken of the development technique of gaining approvals by just avoiding direct impact - impacts which just “miss” physical resources can be just as negative to a single resource, a pattern, ensemble, setting, spirit of place etc.
- 5-4 Direct impacts resulting in physical loss are usually permanent and irreversible; they normally occur as a consequence of construction and are usually confined within the development footprint. The scale or magnitude of these impacts will depend on the proportion of the attribute affected, and whether its key characteristics or relation to OUV would be affected.
- 5-5 Direct impacts that affect the setting of an attribute may occur as a consequence of construction or operation of the development scheme and may have an effect

some distance from the development. Assessment of impacts on setting refers to perceptible visual and aural (noise) effects that can be appreciated at a given time. Such impacts may be temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible depending on the extent to which the cause of the impact can be removed. Impacts may also be transient where occurrence is sporadic or of limited duration, for example, related to hours of operation or the frequency of passage of vehicles.

- 5-6 Indirect impacts occur as a secondary consequence of construction or operation of the development, and can result in physical loss or changes to the setting of an asset beyond the development footprint. For example, construction of related infrastructure such as roads or powerlines that are required to support the development. Facilitated impacts should also be considered which may be further actions (including by third parties) which are made possible or facilitated by the development.
- 5-7 Scale or severity of impacts or changes can be judged taking into account their direct and indirect effects and whether they are temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible. The cumulative effect of separate impacts should also be considered. The scale or severity of impact can be ranked without regard to the value of the asset as:
- No change
  - Negligible change
  - Minor change
  - Moderate change
  - Major change
- 5-8 The significance of the effect of change – i.e. the overall impact - on an attribute is a function of the importance of the attribute and the scale of change. This can be summarized for each attribute described using the following descriptors. As change or impacts may be adverse or beneficial, there is a nine-point scale with “neutral” as its centre point:
- Major beneficial
  - Moderate beneficial
  - Minor beneficial
  - Negligible beneficial
  - Neutral
  - Negligible adverse
  - Minor adverse
  - Moderate adverse
  - Major adverse

VALUE OF HERITAGE ASSET	SCALE & SEVERITY OF CHANGE/IMPACT				
	No Change	Negligible change	Minor change	Moderate change	Major change
For WH properties Very High – attributes which convey OUV	SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECT OR OVERALL IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large	Very Large

For other heritage assets or attributes	SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Very High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large
High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/Very Large
Medium	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Moderate	Moderate/ Large
Low	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Slight/ Moderate
Negligible	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight

5-9 For example:

- Total demolition of a key building which is the main conveyance of OUV for a WH property to make way for a new road would be a major adverse effect or overall major adverse impact.
- Removal of a later road from the immediate vicinity of a key building which conveys OUV and which is not directly related to its OUV attributes would be a major beneficial effect or overall impact.

5-10 The table above is a summary to aid assessment of impact. The HIA Report will need to show the assessment for each OUV attribute – for example in a simple table - and demonstrate how the results for each individual or collective heritage attribute have been obtained. This should include qualitative as well as quantitative evaluation.

5-11 Proposals should be tested against existing policy frameworks and the management plan for the property and surrounding area. The compatibility of the scale, pattern, use, etc should be tested according to the attributes of the property that convey OUV and other assets. Issues such as sight lines, architectural type, volumes and surface appearances, settlement form, functional uses and persistence through time etc might be relevant. In all this, it is necessary to match the attributes of the development to the attributes of the site, so that development is complementary and even enhancing to the property.

5-12 Changes arising from developments must also be assessed for their impact on integrity and authenticity. The property should have baseline statements regarding integrity and authenticity at the time of inscription, or at the time the retrospective SoOUV was undertaken [paragraphs 79-88 in *Operational Guidelines*]. The relationship between attributes of OUV, authenticity and integrity needs to be understood and needs to be shown to be understood in the HIA report. Authenticity relates to the way attributes convey OUV and integrity relates to whether all the attributes that convey OUV are extant within the property and not eroded or under threat.



- 5-13 Benefits and dis-benefits – or adverse effects - must be very carefully considered. There are a range of benefits and dis-benefits, and the question of who receives the benefits (or misses out through the benefits) is important. Often the property itself and the associated communities do not receive the benefits flowing from development. Financial consequences of the assessment are also important and often directly influence decisions. The analysis must reveal rather than disguise these complexities. The conservation of the property should be counted within the benefits of a project, so that projects that are supportive of conservation can be weighted more than those that do not.

## **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

- 6-1 Impact assessment is an iterative process. Results of data collection and evaluation should be fed back into the design process for the development, or proposals for change or for archaeological investigation.
- 6-2 Conservation is about managing sustainable change. Every reasonable effort should be made to avoid, eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on attributes that convey OUV and other significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. In the case of WH properties this balance is crucial.
- 6-3 HIA should include proposed principles and where possible proposed methods to mitigate or offset the effects of a development proposal or other agent of change. This should include consideration of other options for the development including site selection/location, timing, duration and design. The HIA should indicate fully how the mitigation is acceptable in the context of sustaining OUV, including the authenticity and integrity of the WH property. Available guidance in the *Operational Guidelines* on periodic reporting should be consulted to help this process.
- 6-4 It may be appropriate to undertake further consultation at this stage before finalising the HIA.

## **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

- 7-1 Appendix 4 sets out a guide to the contents of an HIA report. It is a matter of expert judgement, following suitable consultation and scoping to define exact requirements.
- 7-2 The HIA report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the property.
- 7-3 The HIA report will need to show
- A comprehensive understanding of the WH property and its OUV, authenticity and integrity, condition, context (including other heritage attributes) and inter-relationships;
  - An understanding of the range of impacts arising from the development or other proposal for change;

- An objective evaluation of those impacts (beneficial and adverse) on the heritage elements and in particular on the site's OUV, integrity and authenticity;
  - An assessment of the risk posed to the retention of OUV and the likelihood that the property may be in potential or actual danger;
  - A statement of heritage benefits which may arise from proposals including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising;
  - Clear guidelines as to how impact can be mitigated or avoided;
  - Supporting evidence in the form of a suitably detailed inventory of attributes of OUV and other heritage assets, impacts, survey or scientific studies, illustrations and photographs.
- 7-4 The HIA Report will need to have a non-technical summary clearly setting out all relevant matters, a detailed text description and analysis and a text summary of the results of the evaluation of impact accompanied by tables to assist the reader.

## Appendix 1: Heritage Impact Assessment Process

### Stages of HIA

Initial development and design
Early consultation
Identify and recruit suitable organisations to undertake works
Establish study area
Establish scope of work
Collect data
Collate data
Characterise the heritage resource, especially in identifying attributes that convey OUV
Model and assess impacts, direct and indirect
Draft mitigation – avoid, reduce, rehabilitate or compensate
Draft report
Consultation
Moderate the assessment results and mitigation
Final reporting and illustration – to inform decisions
Mitigation
Dissemination of results and knowledge gained

## Appendix 2: Scoping Report Contents

At the outset of any proposed impact assessment it is desirable to agree the scope of the work needed so that the work is ‘fit-for-purpose’ and will enable decision to be made. Early consultation is essential.

The scope should be agreed with all relevant parties, including the State Party, regional or local government or its agencies, any statutory consultees and local community representatives and the public. In some cases it may be also desirable to consult with the WHC or its advisors, ICOMOS or IUCN.

The “developer” is responsible for producing the scoping report. Its contents should include

- An outline description of the proposed change or development, providing as much detail as is available at the time of writing;
- A summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, based on information collated to that point in time;
- The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value
- Details of how alternatives to changes are being considered;
- Outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA as a whole;
- The organisations/people consulted and to be consulted further;
- A topic by topic assessment of the key impacts of the development; this should include:
  - details (as known) of the baseline conditions;
  - consideration of the potential effects of the development where overall impacts or effects are not considered to be significant, a justification of why they should be “scoped out” of the HIA;
  - where overall impacts are considered to be potentially significant, details of the baseline information to be collected (including methods and appropriate study areas), likely sensitive heritage receptors in particular those related to attributes of OUV and proposed survey and assessment methodology.
- A negotiated calendar covering the whole process, including deadlines for reporting and consultation.

### Appendix 3A: Example Guide for Assessing Value of Heritage Assets

HIAs for WH properties will need to consider their international heritage value and also other local or national values, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas. They may also need to consider other international values which are reflected in, for example, international natural heritage designations.

Professional judgement is used to determine the importance of the resource. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Negligible
- Unknown potential.

The following table is not intended to be exhaustive.

Grading	Archaeology	Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape	Historic landscape	Intangible Cultural Heritage or Associations
<b>Very High</b>	<p>Sites of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged international research objectives.</p>	<p>Sites or structures of acknowledged international importance inscribed as of universal importance as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Other buildings or urban landscapes of recognised international importance.</p>	<p>Landscapes of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Historic landscapes of international value, whether designated or not.</p> <p>Extremely well-preserved historic landscapes with exceptional coherence, time-depth, or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by the national register.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of global significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of global importance</p>

<b>High</b>	<p>Nationally-designated Archaeological Monuments protected by the State Party's laws</p> <p>Undesignated sites of the quality and importance to be designated.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged national research objectives.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated structures with standing remains.</p> <p>Other buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities in their fabric or historical associations not adequately reflected in the listing grade.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing very Important buildings.</p> <p>Undesignated structures of clear national importance.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated historic landscape of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of high quality and importance, and of demonstrable national value.</p> <p>Well preserved historic landscapes, exhibiting considerable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated areas or activities associated with globally-important Intangible Cultural Heritage activities .</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of national significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of national importance</p>
<b>Medium</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets that can contribute significantly to regional research objectives.</p>	<p>Designated buildings. Historic (unlisted) buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities or historical associations.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing buildings that contribute significantly to its historic character.</p> <p>Historic townscapes or built-up areas with important historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Designated special historic landscapes.</p> <p>Undesignated historic landscapes that would justify special historic landscape designation.</p> <p>Landscapes of regional value.</p> <p>Averagely well preserved historic landscapes with reasonable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by local registers.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations or developments of regional or local significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of regional importance</p>

<b>Low</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets of local importance.</p> <p>Assets compromised by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p> <p>Assets of limited value, but with potential to contribute to local research objectives.</p>	<p>“Locally Listed” buildings.</p> <p>Historic (unlisted) buildings of modest quality in their fabric or historical associations.</p> <p>Historic Townscape or built-up areas of limited historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Robust undesignated historic landscapes.</p> <p>Historic landscapes with importance to local interest groups.</p> <p>Historic landscapes whose value is limited by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p>	<p>Intangible Cultural heritage activities of local significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of local importance</p> <p>Poor survival of physical areas in which activities occur or are associated</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Assets with little or no surviving archaeological interest.</p>	<p>Buildings or urban landscapes of no architectural or historical merit; buildings of an intrusive character.</p>	<p>Landscapes little or no significant historical interest.</p>	<p>Few associations or ICH vestiges surviving</p>
<b>Unknown potential</b>	<p>The importance of the asset has not been ascertained.</p>	<p>Buildings with some hidden (i.e. inaccessible) potential for historic significance.</p>	<p>n/a</p>	<p>Little is known or recorded about ICH of the area</p>

### Appendix 3B: Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

<b>Impact Grading</b>	<b>Archaeological attributes</b>	<b>Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape attributes</b>	<b>Historic landscape attributes</b>	<b>Intangible Cultural Heritage attributes or Associations</b>
<b>Major</b>	<p>Changes to attributes that convey OUV of WH properties</p> <p>Most or all key archaeological materials, including those that contribute to OUV such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements that contribute to OUV,, such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to the setting.</p>	<p>Change to most or all key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; extreme visual effects; gross change of noise or change to sound quality; fundamental changes to use or access; resulting in total change to historic landscape character unit and loss of OUV.</p>	<p>Major changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>

<b>Moderate</b>	<p>Changes to many key archaeological materials, such that the resource is clearly modified.</p> <p>Considerable changes to setting that affect the character of the asset.</p>	<p>Changes to many key historic building elements, such that the resource is significantly modified.</p> <p>Changes to the setting of an historic building, such that it is significantly modified.</p>	<p>Change to many key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; visual change to many key aspects of the historic landscape; noticeable differences in noise or sound quality; considerable changes to use or access; resulting in moderate changes to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Considerable changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Minor</b>	<p>Changes to key archaeological materials, such that the resource is slightly altered.</p> <p>Slight changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements, such that the asset is slightly different.</p> <p>Change to setting of an historic building, such that it is noticeably changed.</p>	<p>Change to few key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; slight visual changes to few key aspects of historic landscape; limited changes to noise levels or sound quality; slight changes to use or access; resulting in limited change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Very minor changes to key archaeological materials, or setting.</p>	<p>Slight changes to historic building elements or setting that hardly affect it.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; virtually unchanged visual effects; very slight changes in noise levels or sound quality; very slight changes to use or access; resulting in a very small change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>No change</b>	<p>No change.</p>	<p>No change to fabric or setting.</p>	<p>No change to elements, parcels or components; no visual or audible changes; no changes in amenity or community factors.</p>	<p>No change</p>

## Appendix 3C: Example Inventory Entry

The following list gives a suggested set of data fields which could be used in supporting tables or inventories which collate information on an individual or group of heritage assets.

Unique Identity number  
Asset name  
Location (map reference)  
Type of asset (burial mound, church, fort, landscape, ICH etc)  
Date  
Statutory designation (e.g. on national or local register, WHS)  
Brief description  
Condition  
Authenticity  
Integrity  
Inter-relationships (list)  
Sensitivity  
Importance (Very high, high,  
Development magnitude of impact – construction (Major, Moderate, Minor, Negligible, No change)  
Development significance of effect – construction (Major beneficial, Moderate beneficial, Minor beneficial, Negligible beneficial; No Change, Negligible adverse, Minor adverse, Moderate adverse, Major adverse)  
Operational magnitude of impact (as above)  
Operational significance of effect

## Appendix 4: Heritage Impact Report Contents

The HIA Report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the site.

The report should include:

- the proper name of the WH property,
- its geographical coordinates,
- the date of inscription,
- the date of the HIA report,
- the name of the organization or entities responsible for preparing the HIA report,
- for whom it was prepared, and
- a statement on whether the report has been externally assessed or peer-reviewed.

### Outline report contents

- 1 Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
- 2 Contents
- 3 Introduction
- 4 Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology
  - Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource



- Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
- 5 Site history and description –  
Key in this section will be the Statement of OUV, and a description of the attributes which convey OUV and which contribute to the Statements of authenticity and integrity.
- This section should also include any nationally or locally designated sites, monuments or structures as well as non-designated sites. It should set out the historical development of the study area, and describe its character, such as the historic landscape, including field patterns, boundaries and extant historic elements of the landscape and cultural heritage. It should describe the condition of the whole and of individual attributes and components, physical characteristics, sensitive viewpoints and intangible associations which may relate to attributes. This should focus on areas affected in particular but must include a description of the whole.
- 6 Description of changes or developments proposed
- 7 Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
- This part should set out an assessment of specific changes and impacts on the attributes of OUV and other heritage assets. It should include a description and assessment of the direct or indirect impacts, including physical impacts, visual, or noise, on individual heritage attributes, assets or elements and associations, and on the whole. Impact on OUV should be evaluated through assessment of impact on the attributes which convey the OUV of the site. It should consider all impacts on all attributes; professional judgement is required in presenting the information in an appropriate form to assist decision-making.
- It should also include an evaluation of the overall significance of effect – overall impact - of the proposals for development or change on individual attributes and the whole WH property. This may also need to include an assessment of how the changes may impact on the perception of the site locally, nationally and internationally. I
- 8 Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
- those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
  - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
  - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
  - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
- 9 Summary and Conclusions, including
- A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
  - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
  - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
- 10 Bibliography
- 11 Glossary of terms used
- 12 Acknowledgements and authorship

- 13 Illustrations and photographs showing for example
  - Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
  - Any study area defined
  - Development or proposals for change
  - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
  - Mitigation measures
  - Key sites and views
  
- 14 Appendices with detailed data, for example
  - Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
  - Desk studies
  - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
  - Scientific studies
  - List of consultees and consultation responses
  - The scoping statement or project brief.

# **APPENDIX IV**

## **LANDSCAPE AND VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**





ly

and Zone of Theoretical Visual Influence (ZTVI)

of Landscape / Townscape Effects

ation Plan

title

title

title

title

title

title

title

title





## 2.0 Methodology

scope and visual impact appraisal (LVIA) has been written by Gillespies to support a request made to Isle of Wight County Council by Coastal Engineering UK Ltd for enhancements to the existing flood defence works.

The flood defence proposals involve an increase of height (circa 0.5m) of the existing coastal flood walls along the coastal road to the south west of the town, the construction of a new 0.75m high coastal defence wall along The Green in the town centre close to Beaumaris Castle and the creation of a new grassed earth bund along the south of Beaumaris Castle in the area and in the south of Barons Hill. The proposal also includes temporary bunds.

The proposals can be referred to as Schedule 2 part 10 (m) "Coastal work to combat erosion and maritime works along the coast through the construction, for example, of dykes, moles, jetties and other sea defence structures, including the maintenance and reconstruction of such works" development under the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 (hereafter referred to as 'the EIA Regulations').

As a result of a EIA screening opinion and consultations it was determined that whilst a full EIA was deemed necessary as the development did not meet the criteria of a Schedule 1 or 2 development, both Cadw and Natural Resources Wales Planning Services required a detailed viewpoint assessment supported by photomontages to ascertain the likely visual and landscape/townscape effects of the development.

The visual and landscape/townscape effects of the development were assessed by Gillespies and visual impact appraisal (LVIA) therefore provides that assessment and has been prepared by Gillespies architects in Gillespies' Altrincham office. Gillespies is an Associate Assessor Member of the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment (IEMA). Additionally the practice are currently appointed as the lead architects on the Cadw - Conservation Specialist Services Framework (LOT 10 - Landscape Architects).

The LVIA assessment is not a representative of a LVIA that might form part of a full EIA the assessment was carried out in accordance with 'Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Assessment 3rd Edition' (GLVIA) published in April 2013 by the Landscape Institute and IEMA. This is a widely accepted guidance document for LVIA and visual assessment.

2.1 In accordance with best practice the potential landscape and visual effects of the development are assessed separately:

- Landscape effects includes direct effects upon the fabric of the landscape (such as removal or alteration of structures, woodlands, trees or hedgerows), which may affect the perceived quality of the area, or more general effects on landscape character and features of landscape arising from the introduction of new man-made features.
- Visual effects relate to specific changes in the composition of views and the impact on visual receptors (e.g. residents, business users, users of recreational open spaces) from valued landscapes).

## 3.0 Study Area and Zone of Theoretical Visual Influence

3.1 The study area for this LVIA is limited by the zone of theoretical visual influence (ZTVI) - the area from which there is the potential for the development to be viewed irrespective of factors that will affect this ZTVI are typically the nature and scale of the development, obstruction afforded by topography/landform/built development/vegetation. Given the scale of development the ZTVI is relatively small and would extend into the following areas. This is later to help assist the description of landscape and visual effects.

3.2 **Area A : Barons Hill north of Beaumaris Castle** - the proposed earth bunds are visible from across much of the rising land of Barons Hill north of the castle. However, views would be contained by the upper wooded slopes of Henllys Hall estate and from the north would not be views from Henllys Hall or golf course. Views of the development from the south would be very limited and restricted to brief glimpsed views from nearer Beaumaris and the castle. By the rising land there would be glimpsed views from toward the coast but no views from Beaumaris and Llanfaes.

3.3 **Area B : The Green** - extending around the perimeter of The Green is proposed a wall. Due to the nature of the built development including the castle, views of this wall from itself, the southern edge of Beaumaris Castle, the promenade, a section of Castle Street. Though distant and almost imperceptible the wall would also be visible from the pier.

3.4 **Area C : Beaumaris Town Centre and Castle Street** – the town centre of Beaumaris is a street pattern, historically intact and attractive. Much of the town centre is designated as a popular local centre for business and tourists. The town has a tight and intact street pattern. The castle includes a number of substantial buildings that serve to frame the setting of the town. The solid edge to The Green and castle environs. The promenade on the seaward side of the town is a number of substantial buildings including Victoria Terrace and the Buckeley Hotel the town centre.

3.5 **Area D : The A545 Coast Road** - the low coastal wall running along the seaward side of the road raised in height by 0.3m to 0.7m. Clearly this element will be visible by drivers and pedestrians on the A545, coastal / foreshore walkers and by residents immediately alongside the road. Views would be visible from the boat yards on the northern side of Gallows Point.



The study area the first stage in the assessment was to establish the existing nature of the environment of the study area. This information, when reviewed alongside the description of the monument formed the basis for the subsequent assessment and included the following:

### Landscape planning designations and policy.

The landscape: its constituent elements; its character and the way that this varies spatially; its historical features; condition; the way that it is experienced; and, the value attached to it.

The areas from which the proposed development may be visible: the different groups of people that may be affected; including where possible an estimate of their relative numbers; the places from which; and, the nature of the views and visual amenity currently experienced at those locations.

Receptors, including the constituent elements of the landscape, its aesthetic or scientific qualities and the character of the landscape along the proposed route.

Persons or the people who could be affected by changes in views and visual amenity at those locations.

The significance were then identified by establishing and describing the changes resulting from the development and the predicted effects on individual landscape or visual receptors. Both the nature or sensitivity of the receptor and the nature or magnitude of the change likely to be undertaken through a sequence of steps as illustrated in the following flow chart, which is taken from the assessment.

The process the required judgements were determined by a combination of quantitative and qualitative utilising professional opinion supported by a clearly explained rationale. Whilst GLVIA notes that to establish thresholds of significance for landscape and visual effects, for the purpose of this assessment, a range of effects was categorised as follows:

- Negligible change
- Rarely detectable change
- Detectable change
- Material but non-fundamental change
- Fundamental change

The assessment was judged to be either major or moderate is considered to be significant within the terms of the assessment. Any effect judged to be minor is considered not significant. The predicted changes can be summarised as follows:

### Planning Context

The assessment is covered by a number of international and national and designations relevant to landscape and planning. These are shown on plan No. X. These include:

### World Heritage Site & Essential Setting

Beaumaris Castle is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM), Grade I Listed Building and a World Heritage Site. A Management Plan has been prepared for the World Heritage Site to protect and enhance the World Heritage Site and plan provides a framework for the comprehensive management of the site.

The setting of the monument is also important for its status and authorities will seek to provide the essential setting of the castles and town walls against 'inappropriate development' that would detract from the visual or historic setting of the site. The management plan identifies two aspects to the setting of Beaumaris castle:

- Despite changes since the castle was built, the rural and coastal landscape to the west and east maintains the historic setting. There is a historic link between the castle and the park known as Baron Hill. Both have been part of the Bulkeley Estate for nearly 200 years and reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting.
- The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the surrounding area also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle.

Development that is appropriate to the area that forms part of the essential setting of a monument or community is to be encouraged. The medieval setting of the World Heritage Site monuments and the castles and town walls were built and it cannot be re-created. Indeed the changes made over the part of the history of the site. However the setting of each of the monuments in the World Heritage Site has been degraded by some inappropriate development and Cadw and the local planning authorities seek to prevent further degradation and to achieve urban quality that enhances the World Heritage Site and brings benefits to the community.

What is inappropriate will depend on the characteristics of each monument but three general types of development should be avoided:

- Buildings and other structures that, because of their size, materials or design, detract from the attraction of a monument;
- Artefacts, such as street furniture, advertisements, etc., that clutter views of a monument unnecessarily; and
- Any development that makes it more difficult for the public to appreciate the history of the monument.

Then management plan make particular reference to view or 'arcs of view' and states that ones or particularly its ramparts are more important than those from distant viewpoints towards the views of Baron Hill relate the castle to the rural landscape to the north but the most magnificent views of more than 180 degrees from Puffin Island to the Menai Strait, taking in the Great Orme and the surrounding area.

Because the walls and towers were raised to only half their intended maximum height, the castle is less prominent than it would be. Impression from distant viewpoints that are low on the coast or on the water. Closer views from the historic town (particularly Castle Street) and the seafront green are important, although they have suffered from recent intrusions.

zone of Anglesey was designated as an AONB in 1966 in order to protect the aesthetic appeal and island's coastal landscape and habitats from inappropriate development. The AONB is predominantly designation, covering most of Anglesey's 201 km (125 miles) coastline. Anglesey AONB is the largest lies covering one third of the island.

development lies wholly lies within the AONB.

### **Penmon Conservation Area**

Penmon is rich in history and retains much of its medieval street pattern. Its setting, diversity of architectural periods, differing scale, open spaces, varying roofs, and overall quality all contribute greatly to the town's whilst several of the town's buildings are individually listed it is the overall streetscape and open spaces the major contribution to the qualities of the area and Beaumaris was designated as a Conservation Area 1968.

Penmon areas are "areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is to preserve or enhance". These areas are protected to ensure that their unique character and appearance is maintained and not altered by unsuitable development. The extent of the Conservation Area include the whole of the coastal promenade, Beaumaris Castle (including much of Barons Hill to the north of the castle and the Mill Road south to Gallowes Point.

development lies wholly lies within the Conservation Area.

### **Park SSSI**

Park SSSI is an area of eighteenth century landscaped parkland with approximately 200 mature trees and a range of lichens unusual for this part of Wales. Many of the trees are sessile oak but they also include sycamore, ash, lime and sycamores. Dead wood in the canopy of some trees is a sign of their age and a source for fungi and insect.

Penmon lichen species have been recorded from all substrata in the Park. The epiphytic lichen flora includes a range of species typical of low rainfall and high sunshine areas more commonly found in Penmon Island. It contrasts markedly with the lichen floras of North Wales woods. Lichen species of particular interest include Parmelia soredians, Arthonia impolita, Caloplaca luteoalba, Parmelia reticulata, Rinodina riboris and Parmelia decolorans. Anaptychia fusca, which normally grown on maritime rocks, is found here on the bank of the Penmon River.

Penmon earthworks north of Beaumaris Castle lie within the SSSI.

### **Historic Area**

Penmon Castle adjoins the 18th-century deer park of Baron Hill and lies within a landscape of outstanding historic interest. The Penmon Historic Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Penmon Area). The Penmon Historic Register includes the entire south eastern corner of Anglesey including Puffin Island northwards to the coast at St Dona and Red Wharf Bay.

development lies wholly lie within the Penmon Historic Area.

# of Landscape/Townscape Effects

## Assessment

the potential operational effects of the proposed overhead line on landscape character and values. Effects on the landscape would result from:

changes to landscape/townscape elements or features (such as removal of a group of trees or structures).

the pattern of landscape/townscape elements that may create a distinctive landscape character in a local area or region.

man-made elements into a landscape/townscape perceived as remote or unspoilt. The value of the landscape/townscape.

assessment identifies these effects and their implications for the integrity and character of the landscape. It does this by considering the nature or sensitivity of the landscape, the nature and degree of the variation in these factors along the length of the route.

is determined by combining an assessment of the **susceptibility** of the landscape to change with a judgement about the **value** attached to it.

**Value susceptibility** is the degree to which a particular landscape/townscape character type or feature is likely to change without undue consequences for the maintenance of the baseline situation and/or the landscape planning policies and strategic plans. Sensitivity is not absolute but varies according to the circumstances being considered.

is concerned with the relative value that society attaches to different landscapes/townscapes in a local or international context. In a policy context the usual basis for recognising highly valued landscapes is the application of local or national designations. In non-designated landscapes the aim is to identify the landscape at a specific scale, identify the receptors to which it is important, and the reasons why it is important to them.

is the value attached to the landscape and its susceptibility to change is complex. GLVIA identifies the value of landscapes do not, automatically or by definition, have high susceptibility to all types of change. It is possible for an internationally, nationally or locally important landscape to have relatively low susceptibility to change resulting from the particular type of development, by virtue of both the characteristics of the landscape and the nature of the proposal. The particular type of change or development proposed may not be the most important basis for the value attached to the landscape.

## Magnitude of Landscape/Townscape Effects

is predicted for a development can vary from a major or fundamental alteration to some aspect of the landscape through to a localised alteration which has a detectable but relatively insignificant effect on the landscape/townscape. Each effect on receptors therefore needs to be assessed in the context of the geographical extent of the area influenced and its duration and reversibility. More important than the scale, the geographical extent of the area influenced and its duration and reversibility. More important than effects that are greater in scale and permanent or long term.

5.8

The magnitude of likely change is determined by considering the predicted deviation from baseline of the effect arising from the proposed development. In the case of landscape and townscape values, the magnitude of the effect is only be assessed qualitatively, but as explained by GLVIA (para. 5.49) it is typically based on a set of criteria as follows:

- the extent of existing landscape/townscape elements that will be lost, the proportion of the landscape/townscape that this represents and the contribution of that element to the character of the landscape;
- the degree to which aesthetic or perceptual aspects of the landscape/townscape are affected by removal of existing component or by addition of new ones – for example, removal of buildings or tall structures may alter open skylines; and,
- whether the effects changes the key characteristics of the landscape, which are critical to the distinctive character.

5.9

This is distinct from consideration of size or scale and varies depending on the project. GLVIA states that effects are typically felt at the following scales:

- at the site level, within the development site itself;
- at the level of the immediate setting of the site;
- at the scale of the landscape type or character area within which the proposal lies; and
- on a larger scale, influencing several landscape types or character areas.

5.10

Based on the above considerations, the potential magnitude of effects resulting from the proposed development was evaluated using the following criteria.

## Definition of Magnitude of Landscape Effects

Magnitude of Effect	Typical Criteria
High	Total loss or major alteration to key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements considered to be of high value or uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Medium	Partial loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that may be prominent but not necessarily be considered to be substantially uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Low	Minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that may not be uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Negligible	Very minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that are not considered to be uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.

defined the magnitude of effects, the significance of these effects is evaluated by combining the judgement of the magnitude of the landscape with the judgement of the magnitude of effect to allow a final judgement to be made on whether each effect would potentially be significant.

A specific definition in any guidance as to what constitutes a significant landscape or visual effect in a particular context and what weight should be attached to it. GLVIA requires the assessment of significance to be defined and for any judgements to be as transparent as possible. GLVIA provides a gradation of significance as illustrated in Table 6.5: Scale of Significance of Landscape Effects.

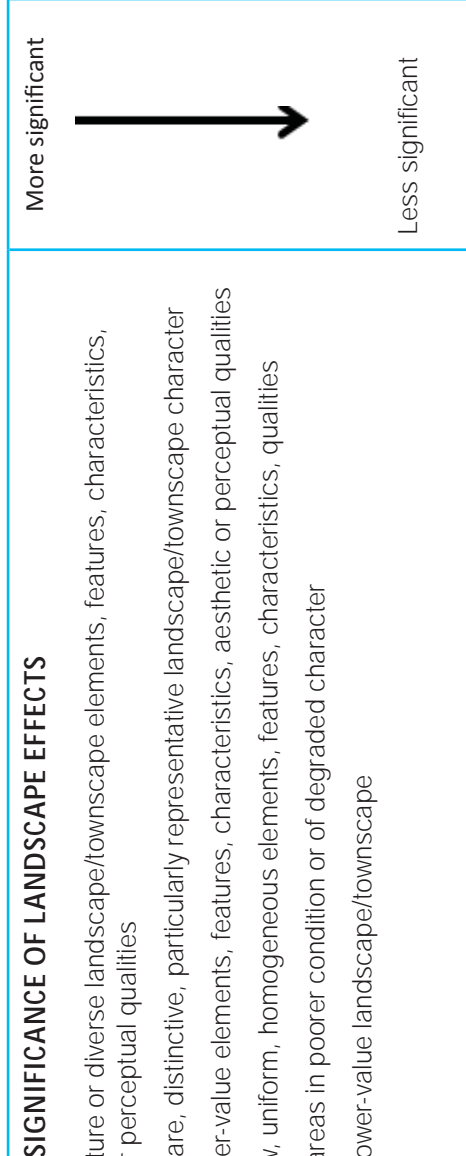


Table 5.10 GLVIA)

### Beaumaris Townscape Effects

#### Potential Landscape/Townscape Receptors

Beaumaris Castle and its essential setting

Landscape / townscape character and elements within the AONB

Landscape / townscape character and elements within Penmon Historic Landscape

Landscape / townscape character and elements within the Beaumaris Conservation Area (see appendix X)

Character of the seascape

<p>(UNESCO World Heritage Site)</p> <p><b>Description:</b> development proposals close to the castle earthworks to the north of the castle and low stone walling running parallel with the coastal promenade.</p> <p>These works would not result in the removal nor degradation of townscape features close to the castle and would be designed to maintain the character of the local area and environs of the castle. The planned earthworks north of the castle would be located in an area that is an important part of the essential setting. Accordingly, the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the proposed development would be sympathetic to the character of the rising past Hill and Penmon Historic Area and once established (providing a landscape impact of the works would be minor.</p> <p>Artist impressions of the proposed development in the essential setting and its Essential Setting are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p>Low</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Anglesey AONB extends around the coast and covers approximately third of the island. The entire development is within the AONB. However, the scale and character of the development is within the AONB.</p> <p>Artist impressions of the proposed development in the essential setting are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>
<p><b>Beaumaris Conservation Area</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b> the Beaumaris Conservation Area is very extensive and development lies wholly within the Conservation Area. The character of the development would not adversely affect the townscape to the north of the castle and within the Conservation Area. As per the landscape effects described above for Beaumaris Setting. Within the context of the wider town and the Conservation Area, prominent architectural and historic buildings, the townscape coastal promenade walls at the rear of the Green and other elements would be minor/negligible.</p> <p>Artist impressions of the proposed development in Beaumaris are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p>Low</p> <p><b>Description:</b> the Penmon Historic Area is extensive and extends north-eastwards from Beaumaris. Including the town, conservation area, the entire development proposals would lie within the historic townscape. The geographical size of the area and the relatively small scale of the landscape/ townscape effects of the development on the townscape would be negligible.</p>
<p><b>Landscape / townscape character and elements within LCA 11 (see appendix X)</b></p> <p><b>Description:</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p>Low</p>



## Visual Effects

5.13 This section considers the potential effects of the proposed development on views and visual judgements about the significance of development effects on visual receptors it is necessary who will be affected by the changes to their view or visual amenity. These are referred to as 'visual receptor likely to be affected at a particular place has to be assessed in terms of both changes in their view and also the nature of the view and the value attached to it. Where possible also made of the relative numbers of people likely to be affected in each case. The assessment then determined by combining the sensitivity of each visual receptor with the magnitude of the effects that will arise.

5.14 Effects on people's views can typically result from:

- Direct physical changes to the view arising from visual intrusion and obstruction or blockage
- Changes to the existing view and opening of new views as a result of the development
- Changes to the overall visual amenity.
- Visual effects on sensitive or protected areas.

### Nature of Existing Views & Extent of Potential Views

5.15 The assessment of the visual effects arising from the development was through site visits(s) of likely development effects from a number of viewpoints. These viewpoints were agreed with the local authority and Cadw as being representative views from the locality and a range of receptor types for the visual assessment was carried out at the same time as the landscape assessment. No further visual assessment was sought and the assessment was therefore based on a best assumption from publicly available information.

### Assessing the Sensitivity of Visual Receptors

5.16 In addition to identifying locations from where the proposed development would be seen, the assessment was supplemented by desk top studies of Ordnance Survey (OS) plans and Google Earth also including photographs of groups of people (visual receptors) who would potentially be affected. The sensitivity of these groups was assessed by the proposed development was then determined by combining an assessment of their susceptibility to visual effects with a judgement on the value attached to particular views.

### Susceptibility of Visual Receptors

5.17 People generally have different responses to changes in their view depending on the activity in which they are engaged and the extent to which their attention may be focused on the view at a particular location. Some locations may be specifically associated with the enjoyment and appreciation of the landscape, for example footpaths, tourist or scenic routes and views to and from valued landscapes as examples of such locations are given below.

High	Low	Minor
<b>Description:</b> as per the description for Beaumaris Castle and its Essential Setting above, the development proposals on Area A (Barons Hill north of Beaumaris Castle) are situated close to the castle and comprise grassed earthworks. A new landform / earthwork will be constructed to the north of the castle moat and will extend to a height of circa 8.5m AOD. At its highest point this will raise local landform circa xx metres. The earthwork will be grassed and sympathetically sculpted to tie it into the local terrain that will remain pastoral farmland.		Minor
As Area A is part of the 'essential setting' of the castle, is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the planned earthworks would be sympathetic to the character of the rising pastoral scenery in the Barons Hill and Penmon Historic Area and once established (post construction) the landscape impact of the works would be minor. An artist impression of the proposed development in Area A is provided at <b>Figure XX</b>		Minor
<b>Description:</b> the development proposals close to 'The Green' comprise a new coastal wall (circa 0.75m high) that would be rendered in natural stone to match the locality and be positioned at the rear of the coastal promenade. The wall would include sea defence gates similar to others in the locality that would be closed in the event of a storm surge.	Low	Minor
Area B lies within the 'essential setting' of Beaumaris Castle, is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the walling would be relatively small scale and sympathetic to the character and vernacular of the local townscape and once established (post construction) the townscape impact of the works would be minor. An artist impression of the proposed development in Area B is provided at <b>Figure XX</b>	Low	Negligible
<b>Description:</b> the scale and location of the proposed development (earthworks and coastal walling) would not be significant enough to affect the townscape character of the core area of Beaumaris town centre.	Low	Minor/Negligible
<b>Description:</b> the development proposals close along the A454 between Beaumaris and Gallowes Point would involve adding between 0.3m to 0.7m to the height of the existing wall on the seaward side of the road. The new walling would be designed and rendered in natural stone to match the existing wall as closely as possible and would include sea defence gates similar to others in the locality that would be closed in the event of a storm surge.		Minor/Negligible
Area D and the A454 coastal road between Beaumaris and Gallowes Point is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the new walling would be		Minor/Negligible

## Quality of Visual Receptors

	Description
	Residents in individual properties or settlements or communities where views contribute to the visual amenity or landscape/townscape setting enjoyed by residents in the area <sup>1</sup> People engaged in outdoor informal recreation for example users of Public Rights of Way, Open Access Areas, scenic routes, and national and regionally promoted long distance trails or cycleways. Visitors to cultural heritage assets for example designated landscape/townscape and historic landscapes where views of the surrounding landscape/townscape make an important contribution to the experience.
	People engaged in outdoor recreation or sport which does not involve or depend upon appreciation of views in the landscape/townscape.
	People at work where the quality of the landscape/townscape setting is less important. Travellers on rural roads.
	People engaged in industrial indoor activities. Travellers on high usage main roads and mainline rail passengers.

A para.6.33 – 6.35

## Guided to Views

Extent of the value attached to a particular view takes account of the value placed on a particular view for relation to landscape designations or cultural heritage assets, locally valued landscapes (referred to in on tourist maps and by facilities such as car parks or viewpoints provided for its enjoyment). Views likely to be more highly valued include those to or from designated or recognised heritage and recreational sites to and from the edge of settlements or locations which represent the views of many receptors. Views that to or from any recognised designation and which would not be experienced by many receptors are considered less important.

## Assessing the Magnitude of Visual Effects

Extent of likely change was evaluated in terms of its size or scale, geographical extent, duration and in the case of landscape and visual effects, this can only be assessed qualitatively, but as explained in para.6.39 of GLVIA it is usually based on a consideration of the following factors:

### Scale

Scale of the change in the view with respect to the loss or addition of features in the view changes in its composition, including the proportion of the view occupied by the proposed development:

Degree of contrast or integration of any new features or changes in the landscape with the existing or remaining landscape elements and characteristics in terms of form, scale and mass, line, colour and texture;

Nature of the view of the proposed development, in terms of the relative amount of time over which it will be experienced and whether views will be full, partial or glimpses.<sup>1</sup>

5.20

In terms of geographical extent, the distance over which visual receptors are likely to be affected varies depending on the location of the viewpoint. GLVIA (para. 6.40) notes that it is

- 'the angle of view in relation to the main activity of the receptor;
- the distance of the view from the proposed developments;
- The extent of the area over which the changes would be visible.'

5.21

Based on the above considerations, the magnitude of effects was assessed using the table below. This is adapted from a table in GLVIA 2nd edition (2002, p145) as GLVIA does not have a table.

## Definition of Magnitude of Visual Effects

Magnitude of Effect	Typical Criteria
High	Total loss or major alteration to key elements/features/characteristics of view and/or introduction of elements considered to be totally unacceptable within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape. The development would dominate the view and make the observation of other features in the view impossible.
Medium	Partial loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of baseline view and/or introduction of elements that may be perceived as unacceptable, but which are not necessarily uncharacteristic of the attributes of the receiving environment. The development would draw the eye and make other features in the view less noticeable.
Low	Minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of baseline view and/or introduction of elements that may not be perceived as unacceptable within the attributes of the receiving environment. The development would be visible but would recede into the view and not appear intrusive.
Negligible	Very minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the baseline view and/or introduction of elements that are not perceived as unacceptable surrounding landscape/townscape – approximating the 'no change' level. The development would be barely perceptible and would appear to belong to a distant landscape or view.

## Assessing the Significance of Visual Effects

The significance of visual effects was evaluated by combining the judgement on the extent of the effect with the judgement of the magnitude of effect to allow a final judgement to be made as to whether the effect is likely to be significant.

5.22

5.23

There is no specific definition in any guidance as to what constitutes a significant effect in a particular broad planning context and what weight should be attached to it. GLVIA requires that the significance of the effect to be clearly defined and for any judgements to be as transparent as possible. In a particular context, the significance of the effect is likely to be significant.

methodology. This combines a determination of the nature or sensitivity of the visual receptor effect or magnitude of predicted visual change, to determine firstly the overall likely change and this change is considered significant.

5.30

The results of this assessment with supporting photomontages and visualisations, summarised is provided at Figure X to Y.

### Summary of Viewpoint Assessment

Viewpoint	Location	Distance to Nearest Part of Development	Visual Sensitivity	Magnitude of Change	Visual Effect
01		214 m	High	Low	Minor
02		25 m	High	High	Mode
03		587 m	High	None	None
04		170 m	High	Medium	Mode
05		305 m	High	None	None
06		445 m	High	Low	Minor
07		287 m	Medium	Medium	Mode
08		119 m	High	High	Mode

able at recognised and important viewpoints or from recognised scenic routes are more significant than changes affecting other less important roads or locations.

changes which introduce new, non-characteristic or discordant or intrusive elements into are likely to be significant than small changes or changes involving features already the view.'

### Views

and extent of the potential landscape and visual effects arising from the proposed development locations were selected to give a representative sample of the following:

representing the range of visual receptors, for example residential settlements, recreational recreational routes within the study area.

viewpoints selected because they are notable and promoted viewpoints for example local views, views from designated or locally valued landscapes or features.

viewpoints chosen to demonstrate particular effects or issues.

viewpoints from around the development and from different distances.

conducted out with the Local Planning Authority and Cadw to agree these viewpoints and the 8 are listed later in this section. For each viewpoint, photographs were taken in the field to present. All photographs were taken using a digital camera with a zoom lens set at 50 mm, of view similar to that of the human eye (approximately 40°). Wireframes and rendered images showing the appearance of the proposed development were prepared for 7 of the 8 viewpoints. The wireframes are geometrically accurate depictions of the proposed development superimposed on a digital terrain dataset (OS Land-Use) wireframes were produced based on a 1:10,000 scale digital terrain dataset (OS Land-Use) a model of the proposed development which was generated electronically to provide an accurate visualisation of the proposed development scheme.

it was necessary to model the visual effect of impounded water as it is this aspect of the development which temporary in character and duration, results in the most significant change in view. For the development we have been modelled the worst case scenario where water level would be limited to 7.25 mAOD (Maximum Allowable Overbank Depth) where the water level would be at a 5.5 mAOD level.

photomontages were created to illustrate the proposed overhead line within the landscape and broadly meet the requirements as described in the Landscape Institute's, 'Photography and Photomontage in Landscape Assessment - Advice Note 01/11', published in 2011. However, to allow the viewer gain a clearer view of the proposed development in the landscape, the photomontages were produced as panoramic images consisting of a number of single-frame images.

### Appendix

Appendix 1 includes 8 representative viewpoint locations. To illustrate the existing and predicted visual environment at each viewpoint location, a full description is provided together with a baseline photograph, a wireframe photomontage.









### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View




5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

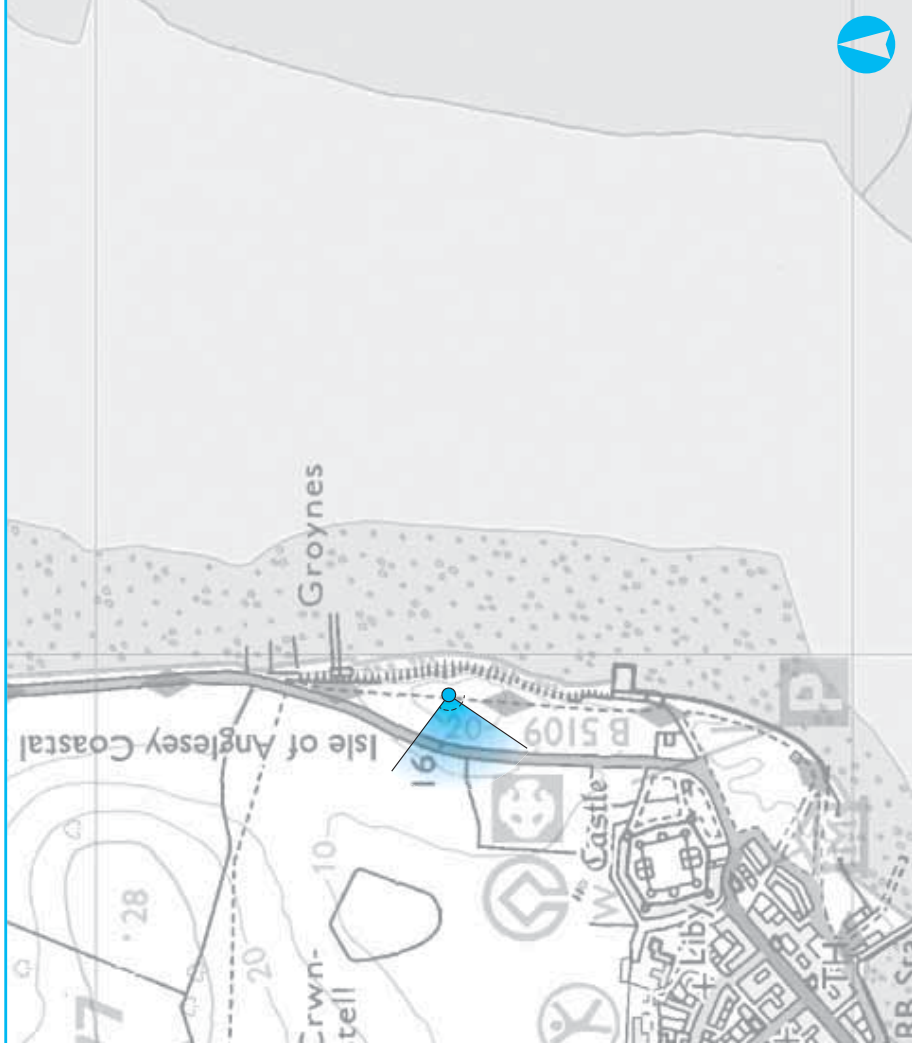
6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	 Photograph of existing view
	 Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m
	 Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m





**Location**

1. insert text

**Existing View**

2. insert text

3. insert text

**Sensitivity**

4. insert text

**Predicted View**

5. insert text

**Magnitude of Change**

6. insert text.

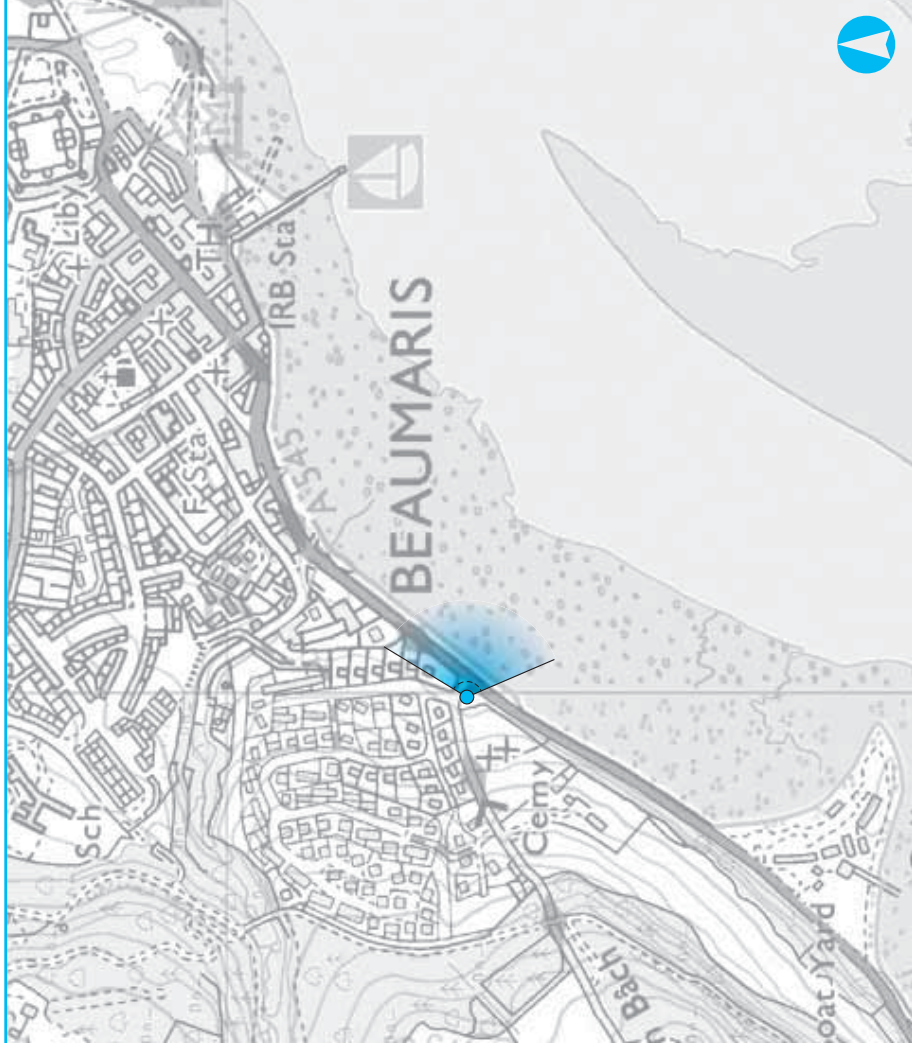
**Potential Effect on Visual Amenity**

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view
	Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m
	Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

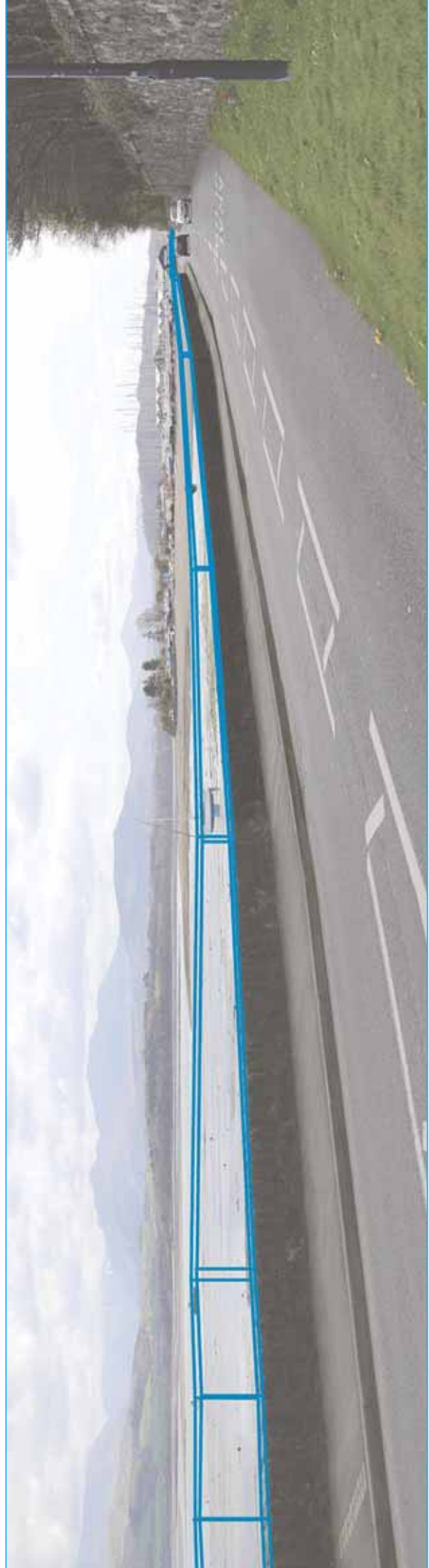
6. insert text.

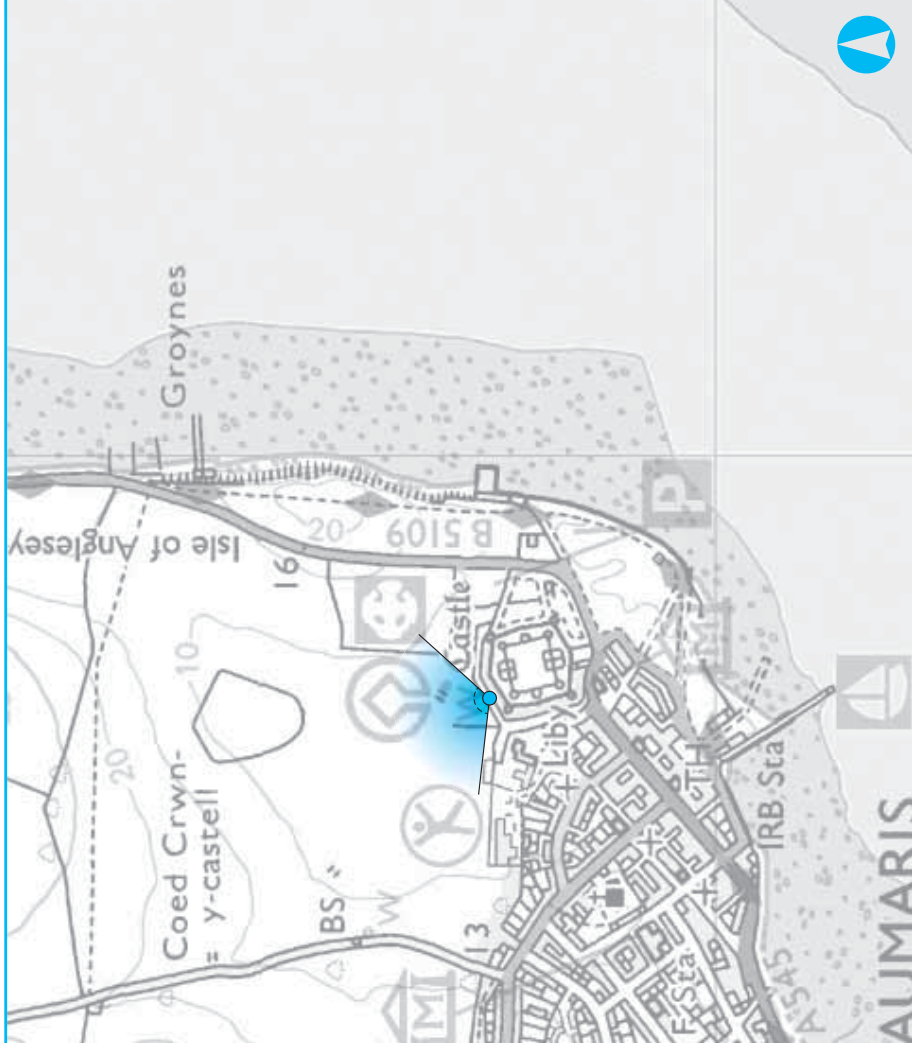
### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view
	Wireframe of proposed coastal road wall extension
	Photomontage of proposed coastal road wall extension







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

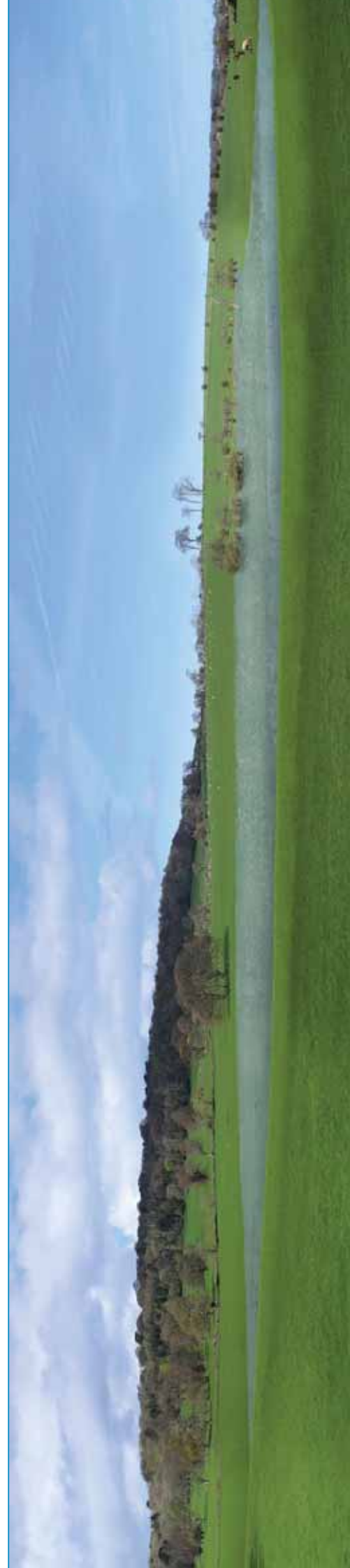
6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

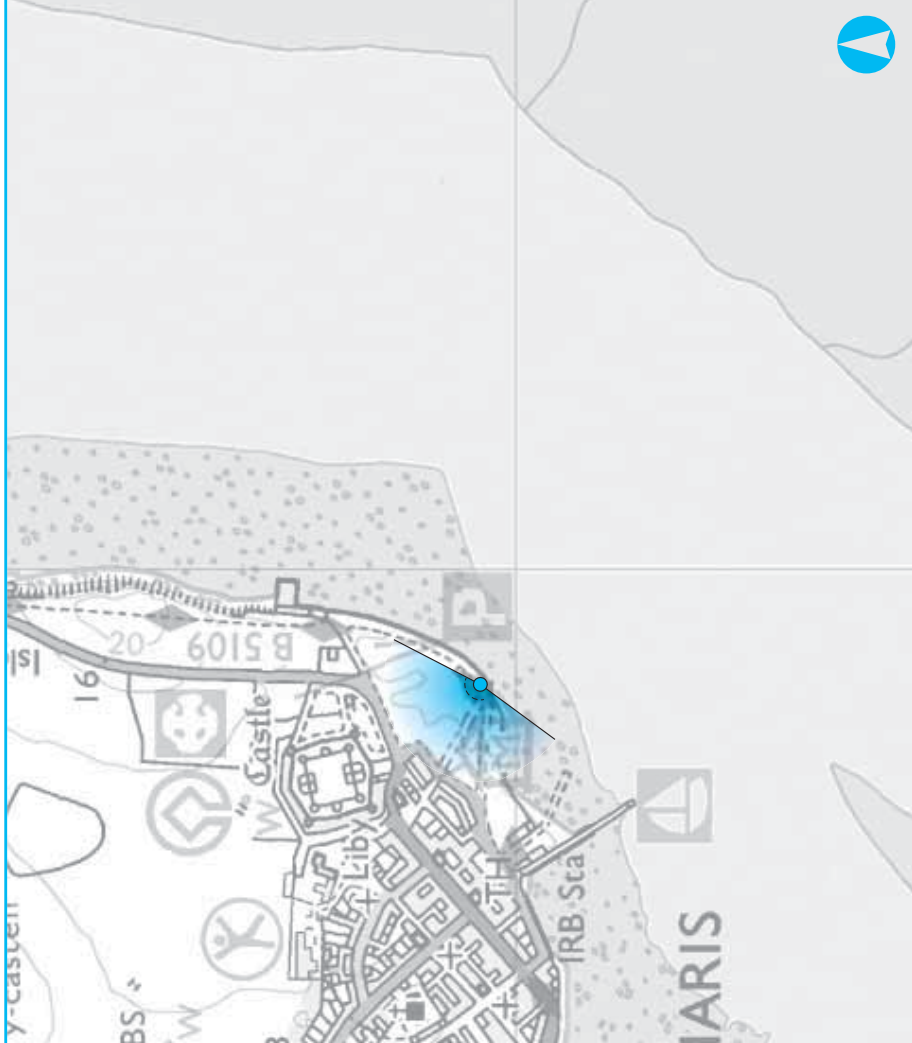
7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view
	Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 5.5m
	Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m









### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text

3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

Key to viewpoint page, right:

Photograph of existing view

Wireframe of proposed sea defence wall

Photomontage of proposed sea defence wall





### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

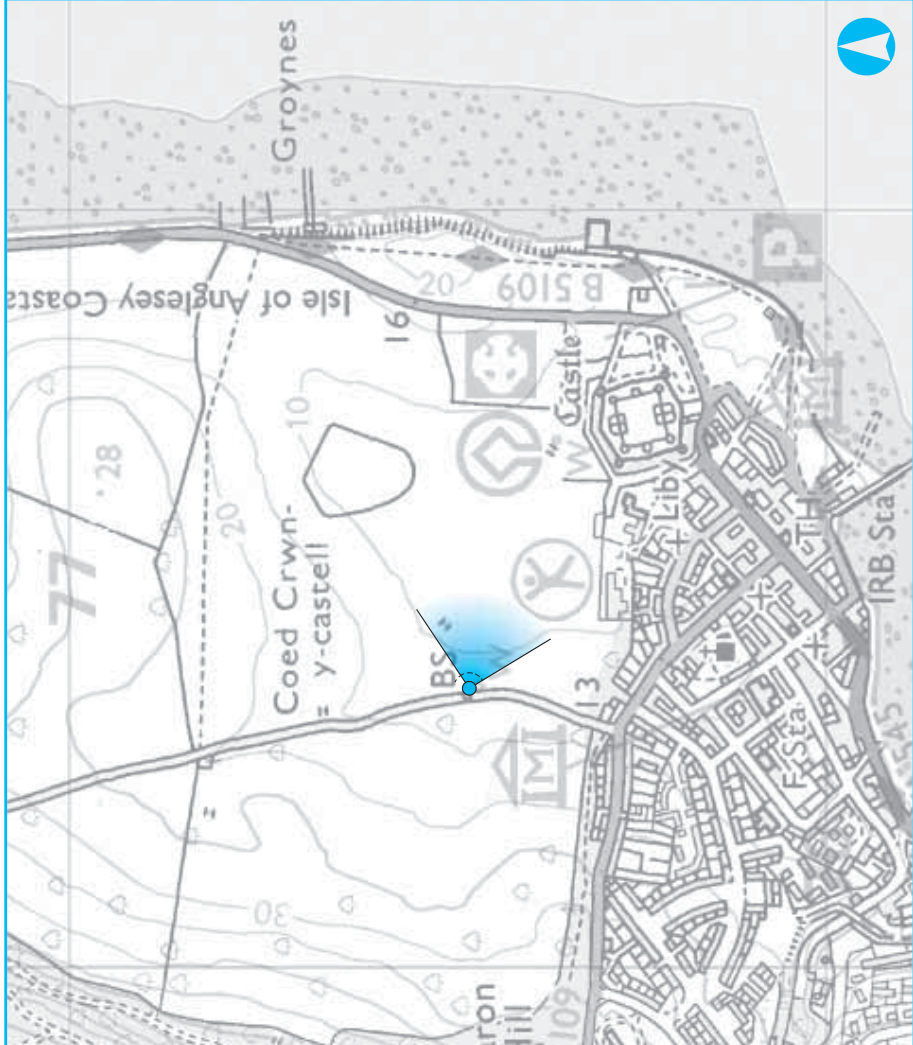
7. insert text

Key to viewpoint page, right:

Photograph of existing view
Wireframe of proposed coastal road wall extension
Photomontage of proposed coastal road wall extension







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text

3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

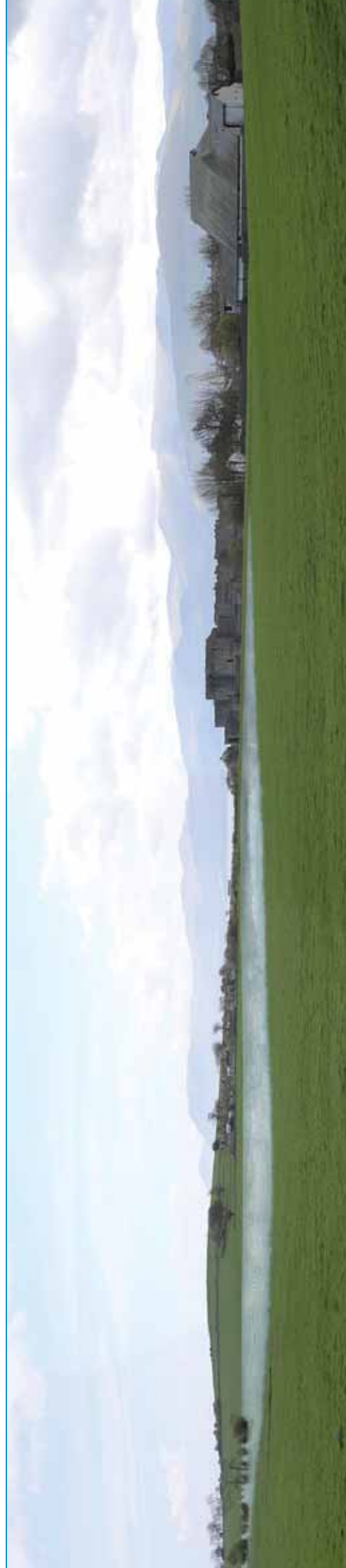
7. insert text

Key to viewpoint page, right:

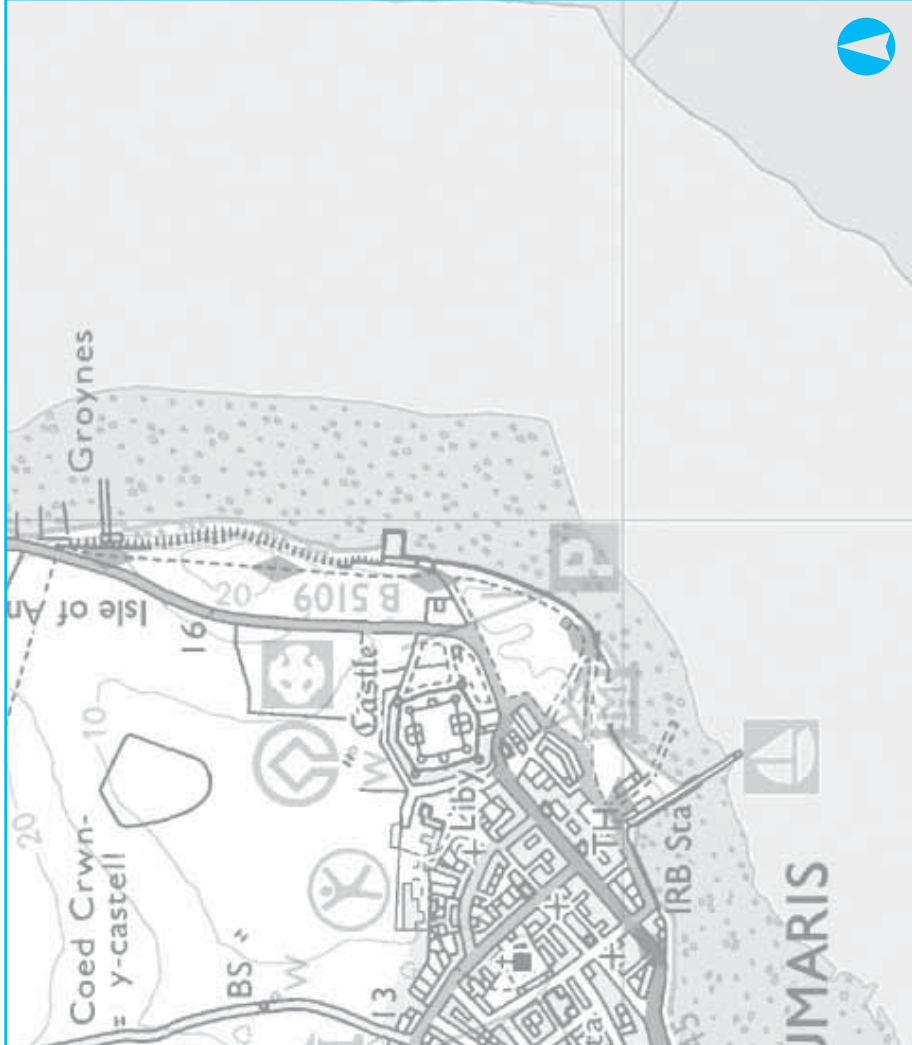
Photograph of existing view

Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m

Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m







**Location**

1. insert text

**Existing View**

2. insert text

3. insert text

**Sensitivity**

4. insert text

**Predicted View**

5. insert text

**Magnitude of Change**

6. insert text.

**Potential Effect on Visual Amenity**

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view







# **APPENDIX V**

**REPRODUCTION OF GUIDANCE ON HERITAGE IMPACT  
ASSESSMENT FOR CULTURAL WORLD HERITAGE PROJECTS  
(ICOMOS, 2011)**

# ICOMOS

## Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

A publication of the International Council on Monuments and Sites

January 2011



ICOMOS, 49-51 rue de la Fédération 75015 Paris, France  
In collaboration with the World Heritage Centre

© ICOMOS, 2011. All rights reserved.

# Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

## Purpose

**To offer guidance on the process of commissioning HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (HIAs) for World Heritage (WH) properties in order to evaluate effectively the impact of potential development on the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of properties.**

The guidance is addressed at managers, developers, consultants and decision-makers and is also intended to be relevant to the World Heritage Committee and States Parties.

The concept of OUV underpins the whole World Heritage Convention and all activities associated with properties inscribed on the List.

The World Heritage Convention, for the protection of World's Cultural & Natural Heritage, which came into being in 1972, recognises properties of '**Outstanding Universal Value**' which are part of the "world heritage of mankind as a whole" and deserve "protection and transmission to future generations". Such properties are recognised through inscription on the World Heritage list by the World Heritage Committee, which consists of representatives from 21 States Parties.

Their OUV is fixed by the World Heritage Committee at the time of inscription and since 2007 has been encapsulated in a Statement of OUV. **OUV thus defines the thinking at the time of inscription and is non-negotiable.**

The World Heritage Convention is ratified by States Parties, who agree to conserve properties on their territories that are seen to be of OUV, and thus contribute towards protecting the shared heritage of humanity. This means that OUV needs to be sustained over time through the protection of attributes that are seen to convey OUV.

**World Heritage sites are thus single heritage assets with an international value that has been clearly articulated. Not everything within them contributes to OUV, but those attributes that do must be appropriately protected.**

**This guidance sets out a methodology to allow HIAs to respond to the needs of World Heritage sites, through considering them as discrete entities and evaluating impact on the attributes of OUV in a systematic and coherent way.**

The Guidance was developed following an international workshop organised by ICOMOS in Paris in September 2009.





## **Contents**

### **1 Background**

- a) Specificities of the World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken.
- b) Diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts
- c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake an HIA

### **2 Suggested HIA procedures**

- 2-1 Introduction
- 2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA

### **3 Data and documentation**

### **4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources**

### **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

### **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

### **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

**Appendix 1:** Heritage Impact Assessment Process

**Appendix 2:** Scoping Report Contents

**Appendix 3A:** Example Guide for assessing value of heritage assets

**Appendix 3B:** Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

**Appendix 3C:** Example Inventory Entry

**Appendix 4:** Heritage Impact Report Contents



## 1 Background

In recent years the UNESCO World Heritage Committee has addressed considerable numbers of State of Conservation Reports related to threats to World Heritage properties from various forms of large-scale development. These developments include roads, bridges, tall buildings, “box” buildings (e.g. malls), inappropriate, acontextual or insensitive developments, renewals, demolitions and new infrastructure typologies like wind farms, as well as land-use policy changes and large scale urban frameworks. The Committee has also examined threats from excessive or inappropriate tourism. Many of these projects have had the potential to impact adversely on the appearance, skyline, key views and other different attributes that contribute to Outstanding Universal Value (OUV).

In order for the ICOMOS and the Committee to evaluate satisfactorily these potential threats, there is a need to be specific about the impacts of proposed changes on OUV. While heritage impact assessment exists in many countries, these seem less reliably used in the World Heritage context.

Where formal evaluations are undertaken, many of these make use of procedures for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Whilst there is merit at looking at the experience of EIA, this is not likely to be immediately useful without some adaptation. EIA frequently disaggregates all the possible cultural heritage attributes and assesses impact on them separately, through discrete receptors such as protected buildings, archaeological sites, and specified view-points with their view cones, without applying the lens of OUV to the overall ensemble of attributes. A more global approach to the site is required, one directly linked to the expression of the site’s OUV.

EIA therefore often produces disappointing results when applied to cultural World Heritage properties as the assessment of impacts is not clearly and directly tied to the attributes of OUV. Cumulative impacts and incremental changes (adverse) may also more easily pass undetected. The recent work done to assess the impacts of the proposed bridge on the World Heritage site of the Middle Rhine Valley is an example of this problem.

Currently, there are limited formal tools for identifying receptors and for assessing impact and few examples of excellence for Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) undertaken for cultural WH properties. However, progress in 3D virtual representations and digital tools open new means to operate HIA.

### a) World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken

World Heritage properties need to be seen as single entities that manifest OUV. Their OUV is reflected in a range of attributes, and in order to sustain OUV it is those attributes that need to be protected. Thus the HIA process needs to consider the impact of any proposed project or change on those attributes, both individually and collectively, rather than on a standard range of receptors.

The development of Statements of OUV (SoOUV) for all World Heritage properties, a requirement set out in the *Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (UNESCO, 2008) paragraph 154-5, should assist through setting out clearly the attributes that reflect OUV and the links between them. The examination of integrity and authenticity is also a useful starting point.

In terms of assessing the effect of any impact on OUV, concepts such as ‘limits of acceptable change’ and ‘absorption capacity’ are being discussed, although there is no consensus yet on the usefulness of these concepts, or on how to operationalise them. There is also no consensus on how to revive heritage value that has been eroded.

Numerous visual assessment tools have been adapted to the assessment of impacts of proposed developments on the OUV of various World Heritage properties, especially those located within dynamic urban contexts, but so far these have rarely been linked to a more in-depth assessment of impact on all the attributes of OUV. There are also new tools on recording and mapping intangible heritage and multiple layers of attributes that have not been exploited for use in WH properties.

World Heritage properties are very diverse, as are the potential impacts. Although development of new tools is potentially useful, for the foreseeable future, impact assessment processes need to be able to access a variety of existing tools, without relying entirely on any one of them.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> cycle of the World Heritage Periodic Reporting should provide ICOMOS with a new data set relevant to this issue. The goal to have SoOUVs for all World Heritage properties by 2012 will also be an important underpinning of the guidance provided by ICOMOS.

## **b) The diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts**

Neither EIA nor HIA are mandated in many countries and there is often no national regulatory framework within which they can operate.

The capacity of heritage authorities varies globally and some are not strong within the national government structures. In some countries there are strong environmental systems that provide a basis for EIA, but the heritage elements (including World Heritage) are underdeveloped or non-existent. In others, HIA are undertaken but the identified “triggers” for their use are often basic (usually in the form of lists of activities) or age.

This guidance aims to support the use and influence of HIAs, even where there are few legal structures that support the EIA/HIA processes.

Industry codes of practice should be influential in ensuring that HIA processes occur, and that the methods employed meet internationally-recognised standards of practice.

However, in many countries specific sectors considered to be of national interest are permitted to override EIA or HIA requirements.

Management plans for WH properties are potentially very important. They should be well anchored in planning arrangements at national, regional and local levels, and although embedded in national systems of protection in different ways, could be utilised more to define how change will be assessed. The sustainable development of WH properties is extremely important, including the protection of OUV elements. If the management plan is sufficiently robust and has undergone a thorough consultation process in its development, it should be possible to implement cooperative approaches to potential problems within the framework of the plan.

Potential threats should be anticipated in the management system in a property-specific way – not “one size fits all”. Conservation policies embedded in the management system may also be used as a measure to assess potential adverse impacts.

A large number of World Heritage properties do not have a well-functioning management system (for some even where there is a management plan). This is an underlying issue for many properties selected for State of Conservation reporting.

### **c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake a HIA**

State of the art techniques are possible in many countries, but in many others, the levels of skills, knowledge and resources are quite basic. This guidance attempts to be applicable to all situations.

The skills required to do a HIA, using modern IT based and highly technical tools are only held by a limited number of people. These can be very helpful, particularly in complex situations, but HIA should not depend on them. On the other hand, diffusion of new HIA tools should be encouraged when their efficiency is proven.

In some cases, the level of analysis undertaken is very deep and expensive to produce but the outcome is difficult to understand and to operationalise. A key issue is identifying the optimum resources to get the job done, and not requiring more than is necessary.

Training of managers and staff at World Heritage properties and in the approvals agencies of all levels of government within a country will be important in order to ensure that the commissioning process for HIA is appropriate and that full and effective use is made of the output.

The backgrounds and professional skills of those who conduct HIA are diverse, but training and capacity-building will often be needed. Single professionals cannot always do a total HIA – there is most often a need to bring together an HIA team with the specific analytical skills needed for a particular project or site. A number of professional environmental management institutions provide archiving and other tools. In some circumstance opportunities for partnerships could be explored.

Although proposals for WH nominations should make sure adequate data and documentation are in place, and that realistic and relevant monitoring arrangements are in use, there is often a lack of baseline documentation.

Good documentation does not require a Geographic Information System (GIS), although this has been a powerful and useful tool where it is available. All approaches need to be systematic and follow rational guidelines.

## **2 Suggested procedures for Heritage Impact Assessment**

### **2-1 Introduction**

2-1-1 This section is intended to help to States Parties, heritage managers and decision-makers or others in managing their WH properties in circumstances where some form of change may affect the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of those sites. Change may be adverse or beneficial, but both need to be assessed as objectively as possible, against the stated OUV as reference point.

2-1-2 The guidance is a tool to encourage managers and decision-makers to think about key aspects of heritage management and to make decisions based on evidence within the framework of the 1972 World Heritage Convention. It is also designed to encourage potential developers or other agents of change to consider key factors at an appropriate time and at an appropriate level of detail. Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs) may also be useful in the general management of cultural WH properties by collating information at a given point in time.

- 2-1-3 There are many ways of assessing impact on heritage assets, some formalised in law, some very technical and sophisticated, others less so. This guidance sets down some principles and options. But whatever route is chosen, the assessment must be “fit-for-purpose” – suitable for the WH property and for the changes proposed, and suitable to the local environment. It must provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way.
- 2-1-4 In any proposal for change there will be many factors to be considered. Balanced and justifiable decisions about change depend upon understanding who values a place and why they do so. This leads to a clear statement of a place’s significance and with it the ability to understand the impact of the proposed change on that significance.
- 2-1-5 In the case of WH properties, their international significance is established at the time of inscription and defined as their Outstanding Universal Value (OUV). States Parties undertake to retain and guard this OUV through protecting and conserving the attributes that convey OUV. The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value (SoOUV) which sets out why a property is deemed to have OUV and what the attributes are that convey OUV will be central to the HIA. Every reasonable effort should be made to eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. It is therefore also important to know who benefits from the proposed change and for what reasons. In such cases the weight given to heritage values should be proportionate to the significance of the place and the impact of the change upon it. WH properties *de facto* are seen to have global value and thus logically have a higher significance than national or local heritage value.
- 2-1-6 Where change may affect the OUV of a WH property, consideration of the cultural [and/or natural] heritage attributes should be central to planning any proposal and should be presented early on in any general assessment (such as an Environmental Impact Assessment - EIA). Managers and decision-makers should consider whether the heritage conservation needs should be given greater weight than competing uses and developments. A key consideration is the threat or risk to the WH status and this should be clearly addressed in the HIA report.
- 2-1-7 Where statutory environmental impact assessments apply, the cultural heritage sections must take account of this ICOMOS guidance where the EIA relates to a WH property. An HIA undertaken as part of an EIA in these circumstances is not additional to normal EIA requirements, but uses a different methodology which clearly focuses on OUV and attributes that convey that OUV. The HIA should be summarised early on in the Environmental Statement, and the full technical HIA report should be included as a technical appendix. The requirements should be made clear at the planning or scoping stage. ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre will encourage States Parties to ensure that HIAs in line with this guidance are undertaken in line with best practice. Where cultural heritage sections of EIAs clearly do not focus on the attributes of OUV, they would not meet desired standards in managing change at WH properties.

## **2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA**

- 2-2-1 The assessment process is in essence very simple:
- What is the heritage at risk and why is it important – how does it contribute to OUV?
  - How will change or a development proposal impact on OUV?



- How can these effects be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated?
- 2-2-2 The overall process is summarised in Appendix 1, but key elements include early and continued consultation with all relevant parties and agreement on the scope and expectations of the HIA before work commences. It is also important to identify possible negative impacts very early on in the process, in order to inform both the development design and the planning process in a pro-active rather than reactive manner.
- 2-2-3 The basis for management and decision making is a good understanding of the WH property, its significance and OUV, its attributes and its context. The Management Plan will often be the important first step in building an ability to have clear and effective impact assessments. Establishment of baseline data about the WH property and its condition is critical.
- 2-2-4 The starting point for any heritage assessment, once an initial development proposal or change of use is identified, should be to set out the scope of work necessary for an HIA which will provide the evidence for decision-making. Early consultation with relevant parties, including any affected community, is important. The HIA may also be useful in collating information about WH properties not otherwise easily accessible. HIA is a useful cooperative tool for all stakeholders.
- 2-2-5 A Scoping Report (or HIA brief) should be agreed with all relevant parties – the State Party, regional or local government, heritage advisors or managers, local communities or others as necessary. The scoping report should make it clear what is to be done, why and how, when and what are the expected outputs. It is important to include an agreed calendar between all stakeholders and the development programme (Appendix 2)
- 2-2-6 The Scoping Report should provide an outline description of the WH property and set out its OUV. It should have an outline of the proposed change or development including the need for change or development, a summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, details of any alternative development being considered, an outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA. The methodology should include organisations or people to be consulted, determining, for example, who are stakeholders and who is part of a heritage community related to the site, details of the baseline information to be collected including methods and appropriate study areas, likely sensitive heritage receptors and proposed survey and assessment methodology. It is also important at this stage to identify whether the proposed development is within a WH property or within a buffer zone or within the setting of the property but outside both. A Scoping Report should be used to flag large or critical impacts – the full HIA Report can then assess any positive reaction in terms of the altered development.
- 2-2-7 The Scoping Report should also give (as far as is practicable) a clear indication of what knowledge exists about the site and where lacunae exist – how good is the information base and what level of confidence may be placed on the assessment. This should be followed through in the actual assessment itself.
- 2-2-8 It is not only big developments that need an assessment of impact. WH properties may also be vulnerable to changes of policy which could have significant consequences – for example changes in land use and urban planning policies. Tourism infrastructure and increased visits may have unintended consequences. Major archaeological excavations could also

adversely affect the OUV of properties, though possibly compensating by the gaining of knowledge.

- 2-2-9 It is also important at this stage to ensure that organisations or individuals undertaking the HIA are suitably qualified and experienced, and that their expertise matches the demands of the site, its material and intangible content, its OUV and the nature and extent of the proposed changes. Single professionals can rarely do a total HIA, and the composition of the HIA team - heritage professionals and all other necessary competences - is crucial: the team will need specific analytical skills for a particular project or site. Opportunities for partnerships could be explored. This may also bring benefits in terms of developing capacity for HIA, and in developing and sharing best practice.

### **3 Data and documentation**

- 3-1 There are no agreed minimum standards for inventories, data review or condition surveys, though it may in due course be useful to define these. Such matters need to be proportionate to the property and its management needs. It is desirable that the HIA documentation stage is as comprehensive as possible, including developing an archive.
- 3-2 For WH properties the core documentation is the Statement of OUV and the identification of attributes that convey OUV. Hence this guidance concentrates on identifying impact on attributes that convey that OUV. However, the HIA should collect and collate information on all aspects and attributes of the cultural heritage within the agreed study area, so that the historical development of the property, its context, setting and where appropriate other values (for example national and local) can be fully understood.
- 3-3 It is useful, if not essential, to document and manage the collection of data. Assessment processes can be very lengthy and data sources may require periodic “refreshment”. When data sources are in a state of flux or the timetable for assessment is lengthy, it may be necessary to agree a “data freeze” so that the HIA team can compare like with like information.
- 3-4 Inventories should be included in the HIA reports, as tables or gazetteers in appendices to the main text. Underpinning archives of material and information collected should be retained for future use and properly referenced, including location and accessibility. Good documentation does not require sophisticated techniques such as GIS or complex databases; it needs a common sense, systematic and consistent approach which is suitable to the needs of the property.
- 3-5 In more complex cases, more sophisticated approaches could be considered. However, the use of databases and GIS, or 3D-modelling, changes the way in which HIAs are undertaken. The systems allow assessment to be a far more iterative process, and as a result HIA can be more effectively fed back into the design processes. But this also allows for more “what if” scenarios to be requested of the HIA team. The scoping report would need to set down the principles for this iteration so that the HIA team can work effectively.

## 4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources

- 4-1 The collection of information during HIA should consider all potential sources of data. Techniques will include desk study or historical research, and site visits to check condition, authenticity and integrity, sensitive viewpoints and so on. They may include terrain modelling, or inter-visibility modelling to predict impacts on heritage assets. It is necessary to capture and explain in clear text evidence of both tangible and intangible heritage attributes, and wherever possible to relate the latter to the physical features which embody them.
- 4-2 Field studies are also generally essential to ensure that the HIA is robust. Techniques should be linked to the development proposal and could include non-intrusive evaluation or field testing by topographic survey, geophysical survey, virtual 3D scale models or more intrusive methods such as artefact collection, scientific survey, test pitting or trial trenching. In some circumstances the collection of oral histories or evidence may also be valid and useful.
- 4-3 The data collection must enable the heritage attributes to be quantified and characterised, and allow their vulnerability to proposed changes to be established. It is also necessary to look at the interrelationship/s between discrete heritage resources, in order to understand the whole. There is often a relationship between a material aspect and an intangible aspect which must be brought to the fore.
- 4-4 Collection of information during the HIA is an iterative process which can often lead to the emergence of alternatives and options for the development proposal.
- 4-5 Understanding the full meaning of the OUV of a WH property (and other values of heritage) is a crucial part of the HIA process. The evaluation of the overall significance of the effect (overall impact) is a function of the heritage value and assessment of scale of changes and impact.
- 4-6 When describing WH properties, it is essential to start by describing the attributes of OUV. This is the “baseline data” against which impacts must be measured, and includes both tangible and intangible aspects. A statement of condition may be useful for each key attribute of OUV.
- 4-7 However, while the SoOUV is an essential starting point, sometimes they are not detailed enough in terms of attributes to be directly useful to impact assessment work. Each property will need to be assessed and where necessary, the attributes may need to be more specifically defined during the HIA process.
- 4-8 Such definition of attributes should not seek to re-define the SoOUV, but to describe the attributes in a way which assists decision-making on the proposed change. It should be noted that OUV is defined at the time a WH property is inscribed on the WH List and cannot be changed without a re-nomination which goes through a full evaluation process.
- 4-9 The production of location or themed maps or plan views is almost always needed to demonstrate the findings and issues raised. Spatial rendering is useful to show the disposition of attributes, the relationships between the attributes (which may be processes), and the associations attributes have such as visual, historical, religious, communal, aesthetic or evidential. It is necessary to link the attributes back to the components of the SoOUV in a clear and readable manner, which does not oversimplify but retains cultural or other complexities in synoptic statements or diagrams. HIA teams should, however, be wary of too much reliance on maps, as our human experience of places is in 3D – ground-truthing is always required to check spatial relationships.

- 4-10 One option for assessing value is set out in Appendix 3A. In this system the value of heritage attributes is assessed in relation to statutory designations, international or national, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas, and ascribed values. Professional judgement is then used to determine the importance of the resource. Whilst this method should be used as objectively as possible, qualitative assessment using professional judgement is inevitably involved. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:
- Very High
  - High
  - Medium
  - Low
  - Negligible
  - Unknown
- 4-11 In the HIA Report there should be a clear and comprehensive text description of individual and/or groups of heritage attributes, which sets out their individual and/or collective condition, importance, inter-relationships and sensitivity, and possibly also an indication of capacity for change. This should be accompanied by appropriate mapping to aid the reader. All heritage elements should be included, but the components contributing to the WH property's OUV will be particularly relevant and may merit a further detailed section. A detailed inventory should be included in supporting appendices or reports so that the reader may check the assessment of each element. An example is included in Appendix 3C.

## **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

- 5-1 Effects on cultural heritage attributes from development or other changes may be adverse or beneficial. It is necessary to identify all changes on all attributes, especially those attributes which give the property its OUV, on which this guidance concentrates. It is also important to identify the scale or severity of a specific change or impact on a specific attribute – as this combination is what defines the significance of the impact, otherwise called “significance of effect”.
- 5-2 There is sometimes a tendency to see impacts as primarily visual. While visual impacts are often very sensitive, a broad approach is needed as outlined in the ICOMOS Xi'an Declaration. Impacts take many forms – they may be direct and indirect; cumulative, temporary and permanent, reversible or irreversible, visual, physical, social and cultural, even economic. Impacts may arise as a consequence of construction or operation of the proposed development. Each needs to be considered for its relevance to the HIA.
- 5-3 Direct impacts are those that arise as a primary consequence of the proposed development or change of use. Direct impacts can result in the physical loss of part or all of an attribute, and/or changes to its setting - the surroundings in which a place is experienced, its local context, embracing present and past relationships to the adjacent landscape. In the process of identifying direct impacts care must be taken of the development technique of gaining approvals by just avoiding direct impact - impacts which just “miss” physical resources can be just as negative to a single resource, a pattern, ensemble, setting, spirit of place etc.
- 5-4 Direct impacts resulting in physical loss are usually permanent and irreversible; they normally occur as a consequence of construction and are usually confined within the development footprint. The scale or magnitude of these impacts will depend on the proportion of the attribute affected, and whether its key characteristics or relation to OUV would be affected.
- 5-5 Direct impacts that affect the setting of an attribute may occur as a consequence of construction or operation of the development scheme and may have an effect

some distance from the development. Assessment of impacts on setting refers to perceptible visual and aural (noise) effects that can be appreciated at a given time. Such impacts may be temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible depending on the extent to which the cause of the impact can be removed. Impacts may also be transient where occurrence is sporadic or of limited duration, for example, related to hours of operation or the frequency of passage of vehicles.

- 5-6 Indirect impacts occur as a secondary consequence of construction or operation of the development, and can result in physical loss or changes to the setting of an asset beyond the development footprint. For example, construction of related infrastructure such as roads or powerlines that are required to support the development. Facilitated impacts should also be considered which may be further actions (including by third parties) which are made possible or facilitated by the development.
- 5-7 Scale or severity of impacts or changes can be judged taking into account their direct and indirect effects and whether they are temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible. The cumulative effect of separate impacts should also be considered. The scale or severity of impact can be ranked without regard to the value of the asset as:
- No change
  - Negligible change
  - Minor change
  - Moderate change
  - Major change
- 5-8 The significance of the effect of change – i.e. the overall impact - on an attribute is a function of the importance of the attribute and the scale of change. This can be summarized for each attribute described using the following descriptors. As change or impacts may be adverse or beneficial, there is a nine-point scale with “neutral” as its centre point:
- Major beneficial
  - Moderate beneficial
  - Minor beneficial
  - Negligible beneficial
  - Neutral
  - Negligible adverse
  - Minor adverse
  - Moderate adverse
  - Major adverse

VALUE OF HERITAGE ASSET	SCALE & SEVERITY OF CHANGE/IMPACT				
	No Change	Negligible change	Minor change	Moderate change	Major change
For WH properties Very High – attributes which convey OUV	SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECT OR OVERALL IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large	Very Large

For other heritage assets or attributes	SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Very High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large
High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/Very Large
Medium	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Moderate	Moderate/ Large
Low	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Slight/ Moderate
Negligible	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight

5-9 For example:

- Total demolition of a key building which is the main conveyance of OUV for a WH property to make way for a new road would be a major adverse effect or overall major adverse impact.
- Removal of a later road from the immediate vicinity of a key building which conveys OUV and which is not directly related to its OUV attributes would be a major beneficial effect or overall impact.

5-10 The table above is a summary to aid assessment of impact. The HIA Report will need to show the assessment for each OUV attribute – for example in a simple table - and demonstrate how the results for each individual or collective heritage attribute have been obtained. This should include qualitative as well as quantitative evaluation.

5-11 Proposals should be tested against existing policy frameworks and the management plan for the property and surrounding area. The compatibility of the scale, pattern, use, etc should be tested according to the attributes of the property that convey OUV and other assets. Issues such as sight lines, architectural type, volumes and surface appearances, settlement form, functional uses and persistence through time etc might be relevant. In all this, it is necessary to match the attributes of the development to the attributes of the site, so that development is complementary and even enhancing to the property.

5-12 Changes arising from developments must also be assessed for their impact on integrity and authenticity. The property should have baseline statements regarding integrity and authenticity at the time of inscription, or at the time the retrospective SoOUV was undertaken [paragraphs 79-88 in *Operational Guidelines*]. The relationship between attributes of OUV, authenticity and integrity needs to be understood and needs to be shown to be understood in the HIA report. Authenticity relates to the way attributes convey OUV and integrity relates to whether all the attributes that convey OUV are extant within the property and not eroded or under threat.



- 5-13 Benefits and dis-benefits – or adverse effects - must be very carefully considered. There are a range of benefits and dis-benefits, and the question of who receives the benefits (or misses out through the benefits) is important. Often the property itself and the associated communities do not receive the benefits flowing from development. Financial consequences of the assessment are also important and often directly influence decisions. The analysis must reveal rather than disguise these complexities. The conservation of the property should be counted within the benefits of a project, so that projects that are supportive of conservation can be weighted more than those that do not.

## **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

- 6-1 Impact assessment is an iterative process. Results of data collection and evaluation should be fed back into the design process for the development, or proposals for change or for archaeological investigation.
- 6-2 Conservation is about managing sustainable change. Every reasonable effort should be made to avoid, eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on attributes that convey OUV and other significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. In the case of WH properties this balance is crucial.
- 6-3 HIA should include proposed principles and where possible proposed methods to mitigate or offset the effects of a development proposal or other agent of change. This should include consideration of other options for the development including site selection/location, timing, duration and design. The HIA should indicate fully how the mitigation is acceptable in the context of sustaining OUV, including the authenticity and integrity of the WH property. Available guidance in the *Operational Guidelines* on periodic reporting should be consulted to help this process.
- 6-4 It may be appropriate to undertake further consultation at this stage before finalising the HIA.

## **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

- 7-1 Appendix 4 sets out a guide to the contents of an HIA report. It is a matter of expert judgement, following suitable consultation and scoping to define exact requirements.
- 7-2 The HIA report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the property.
- 7-3 The HIA report will need to show
- A comprehensive understanding of the WH property and its OUV, authenticity and integrity, condition, context (including other heritage attributes) and inter-relationships;
  - An understanding of the range of impacts arising from the development or other proposal for change;



- An objective evaluation of those impacts (beneficial and adverse) on the heritage elements and in particular on the site's OUV, integrity and authenticity;
  - An assessment of the risk posed to the retention of OUV and the likelihood that the property may be in potential or actual danger;
  - A statement of heritage benefits which may arise from proposals including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising;
  - Clear guidelines as to how impact can be mitigated or avoided;
  - Supporting evidence in the form of a suitably detailed inventory of attributes of OUV and other heritage assets, impacts, survey or scientific studies, illustrations and photographs.
- 7-4 The HIA Report will need to have a non-technical summary clearly setting out all relevant matters, a detailed text description and analysis and a text summary of the results of the evaluation of impact accompanied by tables to assist the reader.

## Appendix 1: Heritage Impact Assessment Process

### Stages of HIA

Initial development and design
Early consultation
Identify and recruit suitable organisations to undertake works
Establish study area
Establish scope of work
Collect data
Collate data
Characterise the heritage resource, especially in identifying attributes that convey OUV
Model and assess impacts, direct and indirect
Draft mitigation – avoid, reduce, rehabilitate or compensate
Draft report
Consultation
Moderate the assessment results and mitigation
Final reporting and illustration – to inform decisions
Mitigation
Dissemination of results and knowledge gained

## Appendix 2: Scoping Report Contents

At the outset of any proposed impact assessment it is desirable to agree the scope of the work needed so that the work is ‘fit-for-purpose’ and will enable decision to be made. Early consultation is essential.

The scope should be agreed with all relevant parties, including the State Party, regional or local government or its agencies, any statutory consultees and local community representatives and the public. In some cases it may be also desirable to consult with the WHC or its advisors, ICOMOS or IUCN.

The “developer” is responsible for producing the scoping report. Its contents should include

- An outline description of the proposed change or development, providing as much detail as is available at the time of writing;
- A summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, based on information collated to that point in time;
- The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value
- Details of how alternatives to changes are being considered;
- Outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA as a whole;
- The organisations/people consulted and to be consulted further;
- A topic by topic assessment of the key impacts of the development; this should include:
  - details (as known) of the baseline conditions;
  - consideration of the potential effects of the development where overall impacts or effects are not considered to be significant, a justification of why they should be “scoped out” of the HIA;
  - where overall impacts are considered to be potentially significant, details of the baseline information to be collected (including methods and appropriate study areas), likely sensitive heritage receptors in particular those related to attributes of OUV and proposed survey and assessment methodology.
- A negotiated calendar covering the whole process, including deadlines for reporting and consultation.

### Appendix 3A: Example Guide for Assessing Value of Heritage Assets

HIAs for WH properties will need to consider their international heritage value and also other local or national values, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas. They may also need to consider other international values which are reflected in, for example, international natural heritage designations.

Professional judgement is used to determine the importance of the resource. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Negligible
- Unknown potential.

The following table is not intended to be exhaustive.

Grading	Archaeology	Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape	Historic landscape	Intangible Cultural Heritage or Associations
<b>Very High</b>	<p>Sites of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged international research objectives.</p>	<p>Sites or structures of acknowledged international importance inscribed as of universal importance as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Other buildings or urban landscapes of recognised international importance.</p>	<p>Landscapes of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Historic landscapes of international value, whether designated or not.</p> <p>Extremely well-preserved historic landscapes with exceptional coherence, time-depth, or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by the national register.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of global significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of global importance</p>

<p><b>High</b></p>	<p>Nationally-designated Archaeological Monuments protected by the State Party's laws</p> <p>Undesignated sites of the quality and importance to be designated.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged national research objectives.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated structures with standing remains.</p> <p>Other buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities in their fabric or historical associations not adequately reflected in the listing grade.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing very Important buildings.</p> <p>Undesignated structures of clear national importance.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated historic landscape of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of high quality and importance, and of demonstrable national value.</p> <p>Well preserved historic landscapes, exhibiting considerable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated areas or activities associated with globally-important Intangible Cultural Heritage activities .</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of national significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of national importance</p>
<p><b>Medium</b></p>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets that can contribute significantly to regional research objectives.</p>	<p>Designated buildings. Historic (unlisted) buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities or historical associations.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing buildings that contribute significantly to its historic character.</p> <p>Historic townscapes or built-up areas with important historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Designated special historic landscapes.</p> <p>Undesignated historic landscapes that would justify special historic landscape designation.</p> <p>Landscapes of regional value.</p> <p>Averagely well preserved historic landscapes with reasonable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by local registers.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations or developments of regional or local significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of regional importance</p>

<b>Low</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets of local importance.</p> <p>Assets compromised by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p> <p>Assets of limited value, but with potential to contribute to local research objectives.</p>	<p>“Locally Listed” buildings.</p> <p>Historic (unlisted) buildings of modest quality in their fabric or historical associations.</p> <p>Historic Townscape or built-up areas of limited historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Robust undesignated historic landscapes.</p> <p>Historic landscapes with importance to local interest groups.</p> <p>Historic landscapes whose value is limited by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p>	<p>Intangible Cultural heritage activities of local significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of local importance</p> <p>Poor survival of physical areas in which activities occur or are associated</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Assets with little or no surviving archaeological interest.</p>	<p>Buildings or urban landscapes of no architectural or historical merit; buildings of an intrusive character.</p>	<p>Landscapes little or no significant historical interest.</p>	<p>Few associations or ICH vestiges surviving</p>
<b>Unknown potential</b>	<p>The importance of the asset has not been ascertained.</p>	<p>Buildings with some hidden (i.e. inaccessible) potential for historic significance.</p>	<p>n/a</p>	<p>Little is known or recorded about ICH of the area</p>

### Appendix 3B: Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

<b>Impact Grading</b>	<b>Archaeological attributes</b>	<b>Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape attributes</b>	<b>Historic landscape attributes</b>	<b>Intangible Cultural Heritage attributes or Associations</b>
<b>Major</b>	<p>Changes to attributes that convey OUV of WH properties</p> <p>Most or all key archaeological materials, including those that contribute to OUV such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements that contribute to OUV,, such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to the setting.</p>	<p>Change to most or all key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; extreme visual effects; gross change of noise or change to sound quality; fundamental changes to use or access; resulting in total change to historic landscape character unit and loss of OUV.</p>	<p>Major changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>

<b>Moderate</b>	<p>Changes to many key archaeological materials, such that the resource is clearly modified.</p> <p>Considerable changes to setting that affect the character of the asset.</p>	<p>Changes to many key historic building elements, such that the resource is significantly modified.</p> <p>Changes to the setting of an historic building, such that it is significantly modified.</p>	<p>Change to many key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; visual change to many key aspects of the historic landscape; noticeable differences in noise or sound quality; considerable changes to use or access; resulting in moderate changes to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Considerable changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Minor</b>	<p>Changes to key archaeological materials, such that the resource is slightly altered.</p> <p>Slight changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements, such that the asset is slightly different.</p> <p>Change to setting of an historic building, such that it is noticeably changed.</p>	<p>Change to few key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; slight visual changes to few key aspects of historic landscape; limited changes to noise levels or sound quality; slight changes to use or access; resulting in limited change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Very minor changes to key archaeological materials, or setting.</p>	<p>Slight changes to historic building elements or setting that hardly affect it.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; virtually unchanged visual effects; very slight changes in noise levels or sound quality; very slight changes to use or access; resulting in a very small change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>No change</b>	<p>No change.</p>	<p>No change to fabric or setting.</p>	<p>No change to elements, parcels or components; no visual or audible changes; no changes in amenity or community factors.</p>	<p>No change</p>

## Appendix 3C: Example Inventory Entry

The following list gives a suggested set of data fields which could be used in supporting tables or inventories which collate information on an individual or group of heritage assets.

Unique Identity number  
Asset name  
Location (map reference)  
Type of asset (burial mound, church, fort, landscape, ICH etc)  
Date  
Statutory designation (e.g. on national or local register, WHS)  
Brief description  
Condition  
Authenticity  
Integrity  
Inter-relationships (list)  
Sensitivity  
Importance (Very high, high,  
Development magnitude of impact – construction (Major, Moderate, Minor, Negligible, No change)  
Development significance of effect – construction (Major beneficial, Moderate beneficial, Minor beneficial, Negligible beneficial; No Change, Negligible adverse, Minor adverse, Moderate adverse, Major adverse)  
Operational magnitude of impact (as above)  
Operational significance of effect

## Appendix 4: Heritage Impact Report Contents

The HIA Report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the site.

The report should include:

- the proper name of the WH property,
- its geographical coordinates,
- the date of inscription,
- the date of the HIA report,
- the name of the organization or entities responsible for preparing the HIA report,
- for whom it was prepared, and
- a statement on whether the report has been externally assessed or peer-reviewed.

### Outline report contents

- 1 Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
- 2 Contents
- 3 Introduction
- 4 Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology
  - Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource



- Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
- 5 Site history and description –  
Key in this section will be the Statement of OUV, and a description of the attributes which convey OUV and which contribute to the Statements of authenticity and integrity.
- This section should also include any nationally or locally designated sites, monuments or structures as well as non-designated sites. It should set out the historical development of the study area, and describe its character, such as the historic landscape, including field patterns, boundaries and extant historic elements of the landscape and cultural heritage. It should describe the condition of the whole and of individual attributes and components, physical characteristics, sensitive viewpoints and intangible associations which may relate to attributes. This should focus on areas affected in particular but must include a description of the whole.
- 6 Description of changes or developments proposed
- 7 Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
- This part should set out an assessment of specific changes and impacts on the attributes of OUV and other heritage assets. It should include a description and assessment of the direct or indirect impacts, including physical impacts, visual, or noise, on individual heritage attributes, assets or elements and associations, and on the whole. Impact on OUV should be evaluated through assessment of impact on the attributes which convey the OUV of the site. It should consider all impacts on all attributes; professional judgement is required in presenting the information in an appropriate form to assist decision-making.
- It should also include an evaluation of the overall significance of effect – overall impact - of the proposals for development or change on individual attributes and the whole WH property. This may also need to include an assessment of how the changes may impact on the perception of the site locally, nationally and internationally. I
- 8 Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
- those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
  - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
  - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
  - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
- 9 Summary and Conclusions, including
- A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
  - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
  - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
- 10 Bibliography
- 11 Glossary of terms used
- 12 Acknowledgements and authorship

- 13 Illustrations and photographs showing for example
- Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
  - Any study area defined
  - Development or proposals for change
  - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
  - Mitigation measures
  - Key sites and views
- 14 Appendices with detailed data, for example
- Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
  - Desk studies
  - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
  - Scientific studies
  - List of consultees and consultation responses
  - The scoping statement or project brief.

# **APPENDIX VI**

## **THE CASTLES AND TOWN WALLS OF EDWARD I IN GWYNEDD WORLD HERITAGS SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN**



# World Heritage Site Management Plan

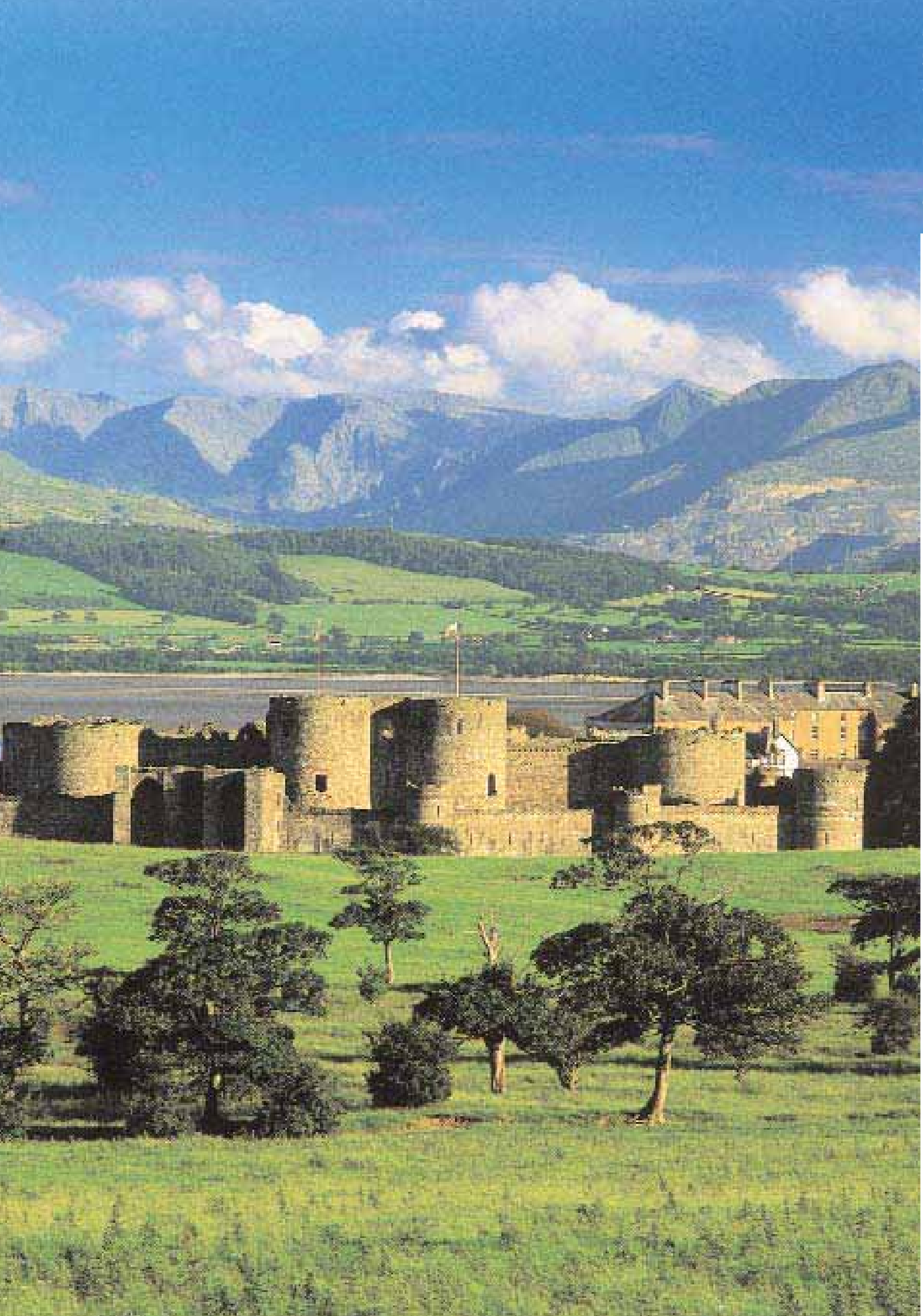
The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd

---



Llywodraeth Cynulliad Cymru  
Welsh Assembly Government

This management plan is dedicated to the memory of the late Arnold J. Taylor CBE, DLitt, FBA, historian, whose research over thirty-seven years led to the recognition of the international importance of the Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd.







*Other side: Beaumaris Castle, begun in 1295, was the last and largest of the castles built by King Edward I in north Wales.*

*Above: Recent safety work at Beaumaris Castle has included the provision of new railings on the wall-walks.*



# Table of Contents

## Foreword

## Preface

Status and Content of the Site

---

Inscription, Significance and Authenticity

---

**Summary Statement of Significance**  
**Summary Statement of Authenticity**

## The Purpose of the Management Plan

## The Structure of the Management Plan

## Part 1: Description of the Site

### Beaumaris Castle

B1.1 General Information

---

**B1.1.1 Location**  
**B1.1.2 Summary Description**

B1.2 Cultural Information

---

**B1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**B1.2.2 History**  
**B1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

B1.3 Environment

---

**B1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**B1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**B1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

B1.4 Interests

---

**B1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

CA1.1 General Information

---

**CA1.1.1 Location**  
**CA1.1.2 Summary Description**

CA1.2 Cultural Information

---

**CA1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**CA1.2.2 History**  
**CA1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

CA1.3 Environment

---

**CA1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**CA1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**CA1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

CA1.4 Interests

---

**CA1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Conwy Castle and Town Walls

CO1.1 General Information

---

**CO1.1.1 Location**  
**CO1.1.2 Summary Description**

CO1.2 Cultural Information

---

**CO1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**CO1.2.2 History**  
**CO1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

CO1.3 Environment

---

**CO1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**CO1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**CO1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

CO1.4 Interests

---

**CO 1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Harlech Castle

H1.1 General Information

---

**H1.1.1 Location**  
**H1.1.2 Summary Description**

H1.2 Cultural Information

---

**H1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**H1.2.2 History**  
**H1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**



## H1.3 Environment

---

- H1.3.1 Geology and Topography
- H1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife
- H1.3.3 Historic Landscape

## H1.4 Interests

---

- H1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

## World Heritage Site

- 1.4.2 World Heritage Site: Economy and Tourism
- 1.4.3 The World Heritage Site and the Community

# Part 2: Significance and Vision

## World Heritage Site

### 2.1 Statement of Significance

---

- 2.1.1 All were built for King Edward I, one of the most important military leaders of his day
- 2.1.2 They formed a programme of royal castle building of the first magnitude
- 2.1.3 Design and direction were in the hands of James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age
- 2.1.4 As a group the castles and walled towns demonstrate the state of the arts of military architecture and craftsmanship in stone at the end of the 13th century and illustrate the way in which Edward I exercised his power in an annexed territory
- 2.1.5 As royal works the contemporary documentation of the castles has been carefully preserved
- 2.1.6 The castles combine a marvellous sense of power with great beauty of line and form, perfectly attuned to their purpose and natural surroundings
- 2.1.7 Although they suffered periods of neglect as their military importance declined, all four castles and the two associated town walls have been cared for by the State during the last fifty to one hundred years

### 2.2 Conservation Status of the Site

---

- 2.2.1 World Heritage Site Criteria
- 2.2.2 Historic Status in Wales and the UK
- 2.2.3 Potential Threats
- 2.2.4 Opportunities
- 2.2.5 Resource Definition and Boundary

## 2.3 Evaluation of Site Features

---

- 2.3.1 Cultural Values of the Historic Fabric
- 2.3.2 Cultural Values Associated with the Site
- 2.3.3 Contemporary Economic and Use Values
- 2.3.4 Existing Policy and Planning Context

## 2.4 Management Objectives and Options

---

- 2.4.1 Overall Management Objectives
- 2.4.2 Vision for the World Heritage Site and its Setting
- 2.4.3 Factors Influencing Management
- 2.4.4 Management Options
- 2.4.5 Conservation of the Historic Fabric
- 2.4.6 Conservation of Records
- 2.4.7 Conservation of the Setting
- B2.4.7 Beaumaris Castle: Conservation of the Setting
- CA2.4.7 Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls: Conservation of the Setting
- CO2.4.7 Conwy Castle and Town Walls: Conservation of the Setting
- H2.4.7 Harlech Castle: Conservation of the Setting
- 2.4.8 Uses
- 2.4.9 Study and Research
- 2.4.10 Education and Interpretation
- 2.4.11 Community Relations

## 2.5 Appendices to Part 2

---

- 2.5.1 National Policies: National Assembly for Wales and its Agencies
- 2.5.2 Local Planning Policies: Ynys Môn/Anglesey
- 2.5.3 Local Planning Policies: Gwynedd
- 2.5.4 Local Planning Policies: Conwy
- 2.5.5 Local Planning Policies: Snowdonia National Park

# Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

## 3.1 Projects

---

- 3.1.1 Co-ordinating Action
- 3.1.2 Project Identification and Classification

## All Monuments in the World Heritage Site

- W3.1.2 Project Register
- W3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Beaumaris Castle

B3.1.2 Project Register

B3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

CA3.1.2 Project Register

CA3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Conwy Castle and Town Walls

CO3.1.2 Project Register

CO3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Harlech Castle

H3.1.2 Project Register

H3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Bibliography

Selected Bibliography and Register  
of Unpublished Material

---

## Acknowledgements

## Additional Maps and Plans

## Record of Amendments

# List of Illustrations

Section Divider (Contents, Foreword and Preface) **Beaumaris Castle**

Preface map **Stone Castles of the Welsh Princes**

Section Divider (Part 1: Description of the Site) **Caernarfon Castle**

Map 1 **Anglesey, Caernarvonshire and Merioneth under Edward I**

Diagram 1.2.2 **Sources of Labour**

Diagram 1.4.2 **Numbers of Visitors to the World Heritage Site 1986–2004**

Section Divider (Part 2: Significance and Vision) **Conwy Castle**

Diagram 2.2.2 **World Heritage Site Management Organisation**

Map B2.4.7 **Beaumaris Castle** Conservation of the Setting

Map CA2.4.7 **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls** Conservation of the Setting

Map CO2.4.7 **Conwy Castle and Town Walls** Conservation of the Setting

Map H2.4.7 **Harlech Castle** Conservation of the Setting

Section Divider (Part 3: Overall Site Management) **Harlech Castle**

Diagram 3.1.1 **Coordinating Action**

Photo B1.1.1 **Beaumaris Castle from the air**

Photo CA1.1.1 **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls from the air**

Photo CO1.1.1 **Conwy Castle and Town Walls from the air**

Photo H1.1.1 **Harlech Castle from the air**

Section Divider (Bibliography and Acknowledgements) **Caernarfon Town Walls**

Section Divider (Additional Maps and Plans) **Conwy Town Walls**

Plan **Beaumaris Castle**

Plan **Caernarfon Castle**

Plan **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls**

Plan **Conwy Castle**

Plan **Conwy Castle and Town Walls**

Plan **Harlech Castle**

# Foreword

In 1984 the United Kingdom ratified the World Heritage Convention and two years later The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd was amongst the first seven cultural and natural sites from the UK to be inscribed on the World Heritage List. In just one World Heritage Site we have four magnificent thirteenth-century castles and two almost complete sets of town walls, built by one of the foremost medieval military architects of the age. In 2000, a further site from Wales was added to the World Heritage List, the Blaenavon Industrial Landscape, one of the finest surviving examples in the world of a landscape created by coal mining and iron making in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

The World Heritage Committee requires nation states to have in place appropriate management arrangements to protect the significance of their World Heritage Sites and this is being achieved in the UK through the production of management plans like this one. The Welsh Assembly Government is committed to implementing all aspects of the World Heritage Convention and we are proud to have the responsibility, exercised through Cadw, of protecting, conserving and presenting to the public the four castles at Caernarfon, Conwy, Harlech and Beaumaris, along with the town walls at Caernarfon and Conwy, which make up this World Heritage Site. Lying at the heart of four of our most important historic towns, these monuments are hugely important to the economy of north Wales, attracting over half a million visitors a year, a quarter of whom come from overseas. During the summer season they are the focus of a range of events, from great set-piece operatic concerts at Caernarfon Castle, through military re-enactments and theatrical performances, to local community functions.

World Heritage Status carries with it a responsibility to look after these monuments to the highest standards. The Government's involvement in their maintenance dates back to the mid-nineteenth century when the architect, Anthony Salvin, was called upon to organise emergency repairs at Caernarfon Castle to prevent parts of the monument from collapsing on to the main thoroughfare leading to the quay and newly established railway. At various times over the next century and a half, major programmes of masonry consolidation have taken place, most recently along the south-western stretch of the town walls at Conwy.

But conservation extends to more than the fabric of these monuments: equally important is the physical setting that surrounds the castles and lies both outside and within the town walls. In this area the local authorities and Snowdonia National Park Authority play a critical role through the planning process. It is they who have to find the right balance between the everyday requirements of active local communities and the need to retain the historic integrity of the setting of the World Heritage monuments.

I very much welcome the opportunity this plan provides for us to work with our local authority and National Park partners, landowners, local communities, the constables of the castles, and various other interested organisations, in addressing all the issues associated with the long-term protection and public enjoyment of these internationally important monuments.

*Alun Pugh AM, Minister for Culture, Welsh Language and Sport*



# Preface

## Status and Content of the Site

---

The decision of King Edward I of England, announced on 17 November 1276, to go against Llywelyn, prince of Wales, as a rebel and a disturber of his peace, had, as one of its consequences, the inauguration in Wales of a programme of castle-building of the first magnitude. During the next twenty years no fewer than eight new castles, the majority of them major works and some of them with substantial town fortifications attached, were begun by the king and carried far towards completion. During the same period royal building of some consequence was also undertaken at four of the native Welsh castles which fell into the hands of the Crown as prizes of war, as well as at several of the existing border castles from which the English operations were launched.

Of the eight new castles the finest were Beaumaris, Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech, all on coastal sites in the north-west of Wales. Two of these, Caernarfon and Conwy, were associated with new towns, enclosed within massive walls built at the same time as the castles. All were begun and substantially completed within the period 1283 to 1330, although in the majority of cases the bulk of the work was carried out before 1300.

The castles were built to a single plan, with features common to all but adapted as required to suit the varying site conditions, which ranged from level ground at Beaumaris to a massive rocky promontory at Harlech. The essential feature in each case was an inner enclosure confined within a lofty curtain wall, entered through a heavily defended gatehouse and strengthened with a series of projecting towers. Outwith this was a series of outer defences, modified according to the nature of the site and including, where appropriate, an outer ward, an outer curtain and a deep ditch, either dry or water-filled. At Caernarfon and Conwy the defences were extended by a massive wall encircling the town, again with twin-towered gatehouses at the principal points of entry and projecting towers at regular intervals.

The castles were not designed simply as garrison strongholds. They were seats of government, symbols of power and, in the case of the walled towns, centres from which English influence was disseminated throughout Wales. The driving force behind the project was the king himself. Design and direction during the crucial years were the responsibility of the Savoyard, James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age. The result, both individually and collectively, is the finest surviving example of late 13th-century military architecture in Europe, including at Beaumaris the near-perfect concentric castle; at Caernarfon the embodiment of power; at Conwy a castle sited to dominate a vital river crossing; and at Harlech, poised on its crag against the mountain backdrop of Snowdonia, the medieval castle at its most picturesque.

The castles all played their part in the subsequent history of the country, but in general, thanks to improved relations between England and Wales, their story was one of long periods of neglect with occasional spells of intense activity as when they were held for king against parliament in the Civil War in the 17th century. As a result they have survived largely intact, less the more insubstantial buildings that formerly occupied the inner wards. What has also survived, since these were royal castles, is much of the contemporary documentation which provides a human dimension to illuminate the story elsewhere preserved in stone: we know in detail who worked on the castles, where they came from (virtually all over England) and what they were paid.



## Inscription, Significance and Authenticity

---

The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I In Gwynedd were inscribed in the List of World Heritage Sites as a cultural site of outstanding universal value in 1986.

### Summary Statement of Significance

The outstanding universal value of the site derives from the following factors:

1. All were built for King Edward I, one of the most important military leaders of his day.
2. They formed a programme of royal castle building of the first magnitude.
3. Design and direction were in the hands of James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age.
4. As a group the castles and walled towns demonstrate the state of the arts of military architecture and craftsmanship in stone at the end of the 13th century and illustrate the way in which Edward I exercised his power in an annexed territory.
5. As royal works the contemporary documentation of the castles has been carefully preserved.
6. The castles combine a marvellous sense of power with great beauty of line and form, perfectly attuned to their purpose and natural surroundings.
7. Although they suffered periods of neglect as their military importance declined, all four castles and the two associated town walls have been cared for by the State during the last fifty to one hundred years.

### Summary Statement of Authenticity

The site retains its authenticity because:

1. The castles and town walls ceased to have military significance before the end of the Middle Ages and were not altered to any great extent from their original form.
2. The only restoration in the 19th century was at Caernarfon Castle and, as far as we can tell, was limited to recreating damaged or incomplete elements of the original design.
3. The exterior of the town walls of Caernarfon and Conwy have been exposed to view, following the clearance of later buildings from outside the walls.
4. Under State care repairs have been limited to the consolidation of existing fabric as found. Where intervention has been necessary – for example, for structural stability or to provide accommodation for current needs – it has been designed to be reversible without damage to the fabric.

# The Purpose of the Management Plan

Comprehensive management of the World Heritage Site depends on the conservation of the monuments within the inscribed boundaries; the protection and enhancement of their setting; their presentation to the public for life-long education; and the encouragement of education and research. The preparation of this Management Plan has been supervised by a steering group with representatives from Cadw – an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government – the local authorities in the area, Snowdonia National Park Authority; and ICOMOS-UK. Expert and community groups and other relevant government agencies contributed through a survey of organisations and consultations during drafting. The plan is intended to provide a framework for the comprehensive management of the site.

# Structure of the Management Plan

The Management Plan covers six monuments in four towns. This document is designed to help the reader to understand the plan as a whole or to find information on the monuments in a particular town.

<i>The World Heritage Site</i>		<i>Examples</i>	<i>Particular monuments and towns</i>	<i>Examples</i>
<b>Part 1</b>	Describes the World Heritage Site in Sections divided into Paragraphs, e.g.	1.1 1.1.1	In Parts 1 and 2, the relevant Sections and Paragraphs are prefixed with letters to show that they refer to monuments in particular towns, i.e. Beaumaris Caernarfon Conwy Harlech	B CA CO H
<b>Part 2</b>	Explains the significance of the World Heritage Site and sets out a vision for its management in Sections divided into Paragraphs, e.g.	2.1 2.1.1		
<b>Part 3</b>	Sets out proposals for action and includes Project Registers and Descriptions. The Project Register for the whole site is prefixed W and Projects are prefixed W and numbered, e.g.	W1	In Part 3, Project Registers are prefixed as above. Projects are numbered with the appropriate prefix, e.g.	B1 CA1 CO1 H1







Other side: Caernarfon Castle, overlooking the river Seiont, is distinguished by its angular towers and walls of colour-banded stone.

Above: Conservation work at the castle has included the stabilisation of the carved stone eagle, which gave the Eagle Tower its name.

# Part 1: Description of the Site

## Beaumaris Castle

### B1.1 General Information

---

#### B1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Sir Ynys Môn/Isle of Anglesey County Council

National grid reference SH607762: Longitude 4° 5' 19" W: Latitude 53° 15' 53" N.

#### B1.1.2 Summary Description

Beaumaris lies on the south-eastern coast of Ynys Môn/the island of Anglesey, close to the northern end of the Menai Strait and almost equidistant from Caernarfon and Conwy. The castle is at the northerly end of the town, approximately 165 yds (150m) from the sea. King Edward I established the castle and town in 1295 to extend his control over the new county of Anglesey and the Menai Strait that divides the island from the mainland.

### B1.2 Cultural Information

---

#### B1.2.1 Archaeology

To a large extent the structure of the castle remains as it was constructed in 1295–1330. Domestic buildings within the inner ward have been removed; the eastern part of the moat has been filled in and the castle dock is no longer connected to the sea. The walls of the outer ward remain at their full height. The two gatehouses and the walls of the inner ward remain at the extent and height reached before construction ceased in 1330.

#### B1.2.2 History

Edward I may have chosen the site for the castle in August 1283 but an uprising of the Welsh population in 1294 precipitated its construction. Edward quelled the revolt by April 1295, removed the entire population of the important Welsh town of Llanfaes to a new settlement at Newborough, in the south of the island, and ordered the construction of his new castle.

From the outset the direction of the project was specifically entrusted to Master James of St George, already Master of the King's Works in Wales. Work proceeded rapidly — with over 2,000 workmen on the site — and, by February 1296, the walls of the inner ward were at least 20 feet (6m) high. However after 1298, when resources — including Master James — were diverted to Scotland, there was little more work done at Beaumaris for eight years.



In 1306 a new constable, John of Metfield, reported on the incomplete state of the castle. Master Nicholas de Derneford succeeded Master James and the inner and outer walls were raised to parapet level. The inner towers and gatehouses never reached their planned height. The Llanfaes Gate also remained unfinished but a barbican was added to strengthen the south gatehouse. Work ceased about 1330 and little apart from maintenance was done in the later Middle Ages.

The castle was besieged during the Glyn Dŵr Rebellion and it may have been in Welsh hands from 1403–5.

By 1609 the castle was officially classified as utterly decayed. It was a royalist base in the Civil War but surrendered to parliament in 1646. The castle passed into the ownership of the Bulkeley family in 1807.

In 1925 Sir Richard Williams-Bulkeley placed the castle in State care under a deed of guardianship. The Commissioners of Works (a predecessor of Cadw) re-excavated a large part of the moat and cleared the walls of encroaching vegetation. Conservation of the fabric has continued to the present day.

Although Edward intended from the outset to establish a borough adjacent to the castle, it was not provided with town walls initially. Permission for these was granted by 1414 after the reoccupation that followed the rebellion of 1403, but only one section, 45 feet (15m) long, remains — a scheduled ancient monument behind No 44 Church Street. The walls are not included in the World Heritage Site.

### B1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

The site chosen for Beaumaris Castle lacked the natural defences of Harlech or Conwy. On the other hand it had direct and level access from the sea and there were no physical features to constrain development. The site would allow the king and Master James of St George to plan the most fully developed concentric castle in Wales. In all there would be four lines of defence.

- The nearly square inner ward containing domestic buildings, which have been reduced to ground level, was surrounded by a curtain wall 15.5 feet (4.7m) thick, with a continuous internal wall passage. It incorporated two twin-towered gatehouses, four circular corner towers and two intermediate D-shaped towers. The curtain wall is 36 feet (11m) high but lacks the planned crenellations above the wall walk. All the towers would have been higher with circular turrets above their roofs. At the heart of the defensive plan were two gatehouses — one to the south and one to the north. These were intended to be larger versions of the great gatehouse at Harlech. At ground level were the main entrances to the castle, each accommodated in a passage between the twin towers. A succession of obstacles protected the gate passage — a pair of outward opening doors secured by a drawbar, two portcullises and a pair of doors opening inwards. Between each obstacle was a small space covered by arrowloops and murder holes, where anyone entering could be detained or attacked. The next space was larger and was supervised from porters' rooms on either side and covered by murder holes. These rooms in turn led to the right and left to two spiral staircases, set in their own towers, rising to the apartments above. Another pair of doors and a further portcullis protected the end of the passage into the inner ward. Only the towers to the north gatehouse approached their planned height of about 60 feet (18.3m) and the inner part of the south gatehouse never rose above foundation level. A barbican was added to the south gatehouse in or after 1306 to provide another hazard for any intruder.
- The outer ward is an encircling area of open ground about 60 feet (18.3m) wide, commanded from the battlements of the inner curtain wall.
- A lower and less massive curtain wall surrounds the outer ward. It is octagonal on plan with 12 round towers of different designs and spacing. There were to be two gatehouses, each

with twin towers. Their gate passages are offset from those in the inner gatehouses. The southern entrance, the Gate next the Sea was defended by a drawbridge and its gate passage had two murder slots and a pair of doors leading into the outer ward. The northern gatehouse, the Llanfaes Gate is so incomplete that it is difficult to tell what its final form would have been. It is likely that its towers would have guarded a gate passage similar to the Gate next the Sea, with similar defences.

- A water-filled moat about 70 feet (21m) wide surrounded the whole castle but part is now filled. The area enclosed by the moat was 127 yards by 119 yards (116m by 109m).

The different heights of the two curtain walls and the disposition of arrowloops were designed to provide fields of fire to command all the ground within crossbow range beyond the moat. Defenders on the inner curtain wall could also command any part of the outer curtain if it were lost to an enemy.

A tidal dock allowed ships of up to 40 tons to be unloaded within walls built out from the outer curtain wall and allowed the garrison to maintain the water level in the moat. It was protected on one side by Gunners Walk, a spur wall. Remains of foundations show that the town wall was intended to protect the other side of the dock. Gunners Walk also contained a corn mill that would have contributed to the castle's ability to withstand a prolonged siege.

However there is no trace of a well for drinking water within the castle or of a system for collecting rainwater. The way in which the garrison would have been provided with water remains to be discovered.

Beaumaris Castle demonstrated the state of the art of military engineering at the end of the 13th century. It also provided a base for the consolidation of English power in Anglesey and for the control of the Menai Strait. It was built at a time when most of Edward's aims in Gwynedd had been achieved and the castle was therefore never completed.

The architecture of the castle was designed to over-awe the Welsh people and re-assure the English settlers in the borough. In its incomplete state it is an impressive monument although, as it never reached its full height, it is not as splendid as originally intended.

The two inner gatehouses would have provided four self-contained apartments of similar design to the two at Harlech. Facing the inner ward, where defence was least critical, the range of arched windows to the first floor of the north gatehouse show the quality of architecture that was intended for both gatehouses. The vaulted chapel, housed in one of the D-towers, demonstrates a more delicate design. Practical ingenuity was demonstrated in the wall passages and the batteries of latrines within the inner curtain wall. In terms of residential arrangements, Beaumaris would have offered a wider range of accommodation for court requirements than any other castle in north Wales.

The quality of construction at Beaumaris is evidenced by the way in which the castle survived 400 years of neglect. The mass of the walls was built with Carboniferous Limestone from the Penmon area on Anglesey, roughly squared and mostly laid in courses. Quoins, lintels, patterning and the like were generally in sandstone, probably also from Penmon. A more compact limestone was used for the finer detail in the chapel.

---

## B1.3 Environment

### B1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Beaumaris Castle stands on a level, coastal plain close to sea level — the *beau mareys* or 'beautiful marsh' that gave the place its name. It is founded on boulder clay and is the only one of the castles in Gwynedd not built upon rock.



### B1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

The Isle of Anglesey County Council has published the Anglesey Landscape Strategy, which identifies the distinct landscape character of the coastal area adjoining the eastern Menai Strait, an area typified by the wooded flanks along the strait. Beaumaris lies towards the northern boundary of this area, where the land is lower and was originally coastal marshland.

The council published a Local Biodiversity Action Plan in 2002. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

Adjacent to Beaumaris Castle the Menai Strait below mean high water is a candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC). 'Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC' was selected for its marine and intertidal plants and animals. Immediately to the north-east of the castle the area between mean high and mean low water is designated as Glannau Penmon-Biwmares Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) for its intertidal and geomorphological features. None of the former marshland remains and a recreational area known as the Green now lies between the castle and the sea. The Menai Strait has been proposed as a Marine Nature Reserve.

The area of parkland north of the castle has been designated as Baron Hill Park SSSI for the lichens that grow on its mature trees. This parkland, in addition to being an important wildlife site, is an important feature in the landscape of the area, providing a pastoral setting for the castle.

### B1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Beaumaris Castle adjoins the 18th-century deer park of Baron Hill and lies within a landscape of outstanding historic importance (*Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Penmon Area*). The coastal plateau shows continuity of land use from the late prehistoric period and, by the late 13th century, Llanfaes was a flourishing town and port. The town was uninhabited following the removal of the population to Newborough.

The new, free borough of Beaumaris was established to the south of the castle. It became the principal port and distribution centre for north Wales until the 18th century. The rise of the Bulkeley family was marked by the enclosure of the deer park at Baron Hill. The principal landscape elements in the setting of the castle are the town, the park and the Green, laid out on former marshland.

## B1.4 Interests

---

### B1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

The freehold of Beaumaris Castle belongs to Sir Richard Williams-Bulkeley of Baron Hill, Beaumaris. The castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site. The monument is mostly in the care of Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. The exception is the area of the unexcavated moat east of the castle. This is occupied by a public recreation ground and is the responsibility of Beaumaris Town Council.

**Map 1**  
Anglesey, Caernarvonshire and Merioneth under Edward I

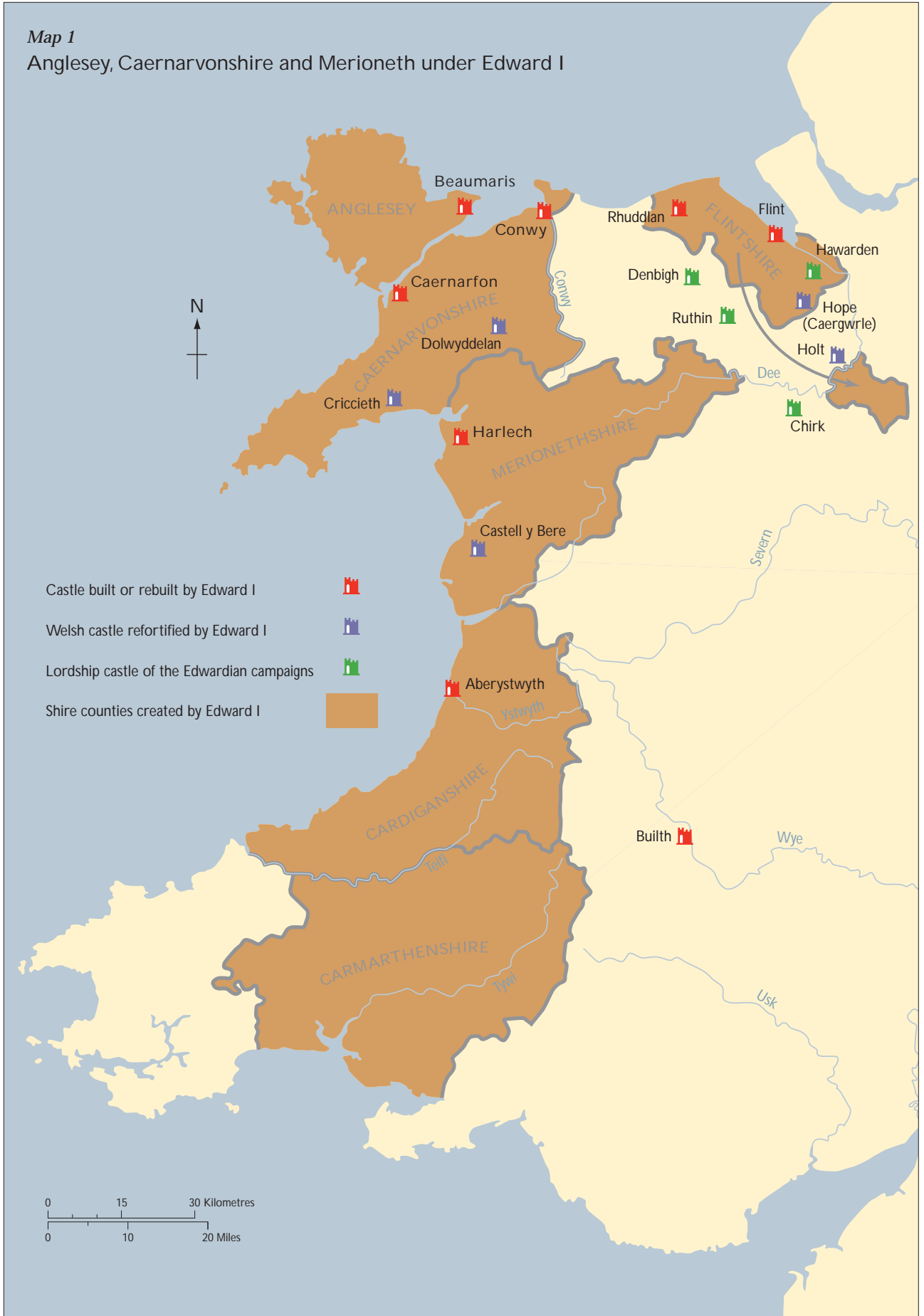
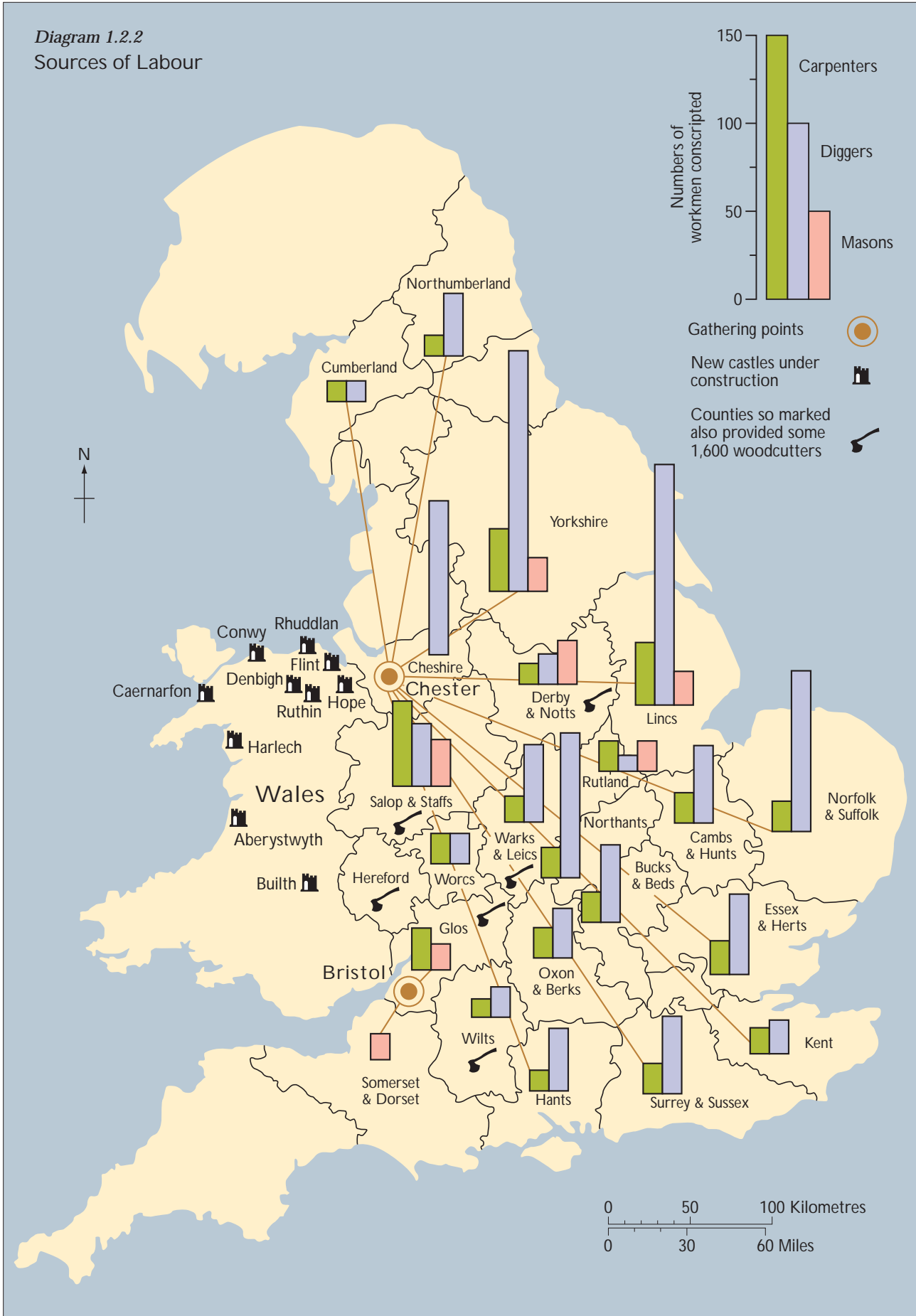


Diagram 1.2.2  
Sources of Labour



# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

## CA1.1 General Information

---

### CA1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Gwynedd/Gwynedd Council

National grid reference SH477627 (Castle): Longitude 4° 16' 32" W: Latitude 53° 8' 21" N

### CA1.1.2 Summary Description

Caernarfon Castle and the walled town are situated on a rocky outcrop between the mouths of two rivers, the Seiont and the Cadnant, on the Menai Strait. (The Cadnant is now concealed in a culvert.) King Edward I established the castle and town in 1283 to confirm his defeat of Llywelyn, prince of Wales, and conquest of Gwynedd. Caernarfon became the centre of government for north Wales and the county town for Carnarvonshire, one of the three new counties established by the English.

## CA1.2 Cultural Information

---

### CA1.2.1 Archaeology

Nothing remains of the motte-and-bailey castle at Caernarfon, begun about 1090 by the Normans, or of any buildings erected by the princes of Gwynedd between about 1115 and 1283.

The ground plan and most of the upstanding remains visible today are those of the castle begun in 1283 by Edward I. In the 19th century the stone steps and newels in several of the towers were renewed and battlements were restored. The Chamberlain Tower was restored, the top of the Well Tower completed and the roof and floors in the Queen's Tower were replaced. The remains of the earthen mound in the upper ward and buildings that had encroached on the Town Ditch were also removed.

Further work dates from 1908–13 when the Eagle, Black and Watch Towers were repaired and the roof and floors to the Queen's Tower again renewed.

The town walls and the ground plan of the walled town were also begun in 1283. The only major addition was the chapel of St Mary, built into the north-west corner of the town wall. However the East Gate (also known as the Exchequer Gate or Porth Mawr), the West Gate (or Water Gate or Porth yr Aur) and Tower 8 were altered to provide accommodation in later centuries. The town hall of Caernarfon was built over the East Gate in 1767 — but removed in the mid-20th century — and the gate arch was given its present form in 1833. Five openings were broken through the walls to accommodate the increase in traffic in later years.

Cottages, which had been built in the ditch, were removed between 1917 and 1963 to expose the outside of the town walls to view.

## CA1.2.2 History

Edward I chose a previously fortified site for his most imposing castle in Wales and its associated walled town. There was a Roman fort, *Segontium*, a little way inland, and the Normans built a castle on the north bank of the Seiont. The Welsh held Caernarfon from about 1115 until Edward's victory in 1283.

As Master of the King's Works in Wales, Master James of St George was in overall charge of the building programme and of the work at Caernarfon. As the design and construction of three major castles — Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech — as well as other works in Gwynedd were all in hand at the same time, Master James is likely to have had a number of assistants.

Walter of Hereford was master mason from 1295 to 1308 and may have been employed at Caernarfon earlier. Henry of Ellerton was responsible for the work undertaken after Walter's death.

Construction of the castle and the town walls and gates was all in hand in 1283.

By 1292 the town walls and the two gates were probably finished and the external walls and towers of the castle facing the River Seiont had been raised to a good height.

The new borough had been provided with a complete and defensible enclosure during this first phase of construction (1283–92). The north side of the castle, which faced into the walled town, was less urgent. The ditch that separated it from the town was complete but only the lowest stages of the walls had been built.

During this phase Caernarfon had been established as the centre of government for north Wales and the county town of Caernarvonshire, one of its three constituent counties. After 1292 the king's resources were diverted to work elsewhere and expenditure on the castle was greatly reduced.

In 1294 Edward was surprised by the widespread and open revolt of Madog ap Llywelyn, who assumed the title 'prince of Wales'. The Welsh destroyed nearly half of the walls, took the castle from within the town and burnt everything combustible.

The revolt was put down and a second construction phase (1295–1330) began with the rebuilding of the town walls in 1295. The completion of the northern defences of the castle followed in the next five years. There was then another gap of three years when Edward I was campaigning in Scotland. From 1304 to 1330 work continued so that the structure of the castle was in much the state that can be seen today. More work was clearly intended as evidenced by foundation walls and the incomplete Queen's Gate.

Caernarfon continued as an exclusively English borough until after the Act of Union in 1536 (Statute 27 Henry VIII c.26), when legal distinctions between the Welsh and English subjects of Henry VIII were abolished. The castle had not been besieged since the Glyn Dŵr Rebellion (1403 and 1404) and peace in Wales had led to neglect. Reports in 1538 and 1620 showed that, although the masonry was sound, roofs and floors within the towers had decayed and, in some cases, collapsed.

During the Civil War (1642–48) the castle was garrisoned for King Charles I and changed hands three times. In 1660 orders were given for the castle to be demolished and the materials sold. Although welcomed by the town, these orders were never carried out.

The industrial revolution began to affect Caernarfon in the early 19th century. John Wood's map of 1834 shows the 'slate quay' on the bank of the Seiont alongside the castle and a 'rail road' from the slate quarries in Caernarvonshire.

In 1815 the earl of Uxbridge, the constable of Caernarfon Castle, had expressed an interest in purchasing the castle from the Crown. The Commissioners of Woods, Forests and Land Revenues ordered a survey that recorded the generally derelict condition of the structure and a variety of uses within it. The commissioners decided that it should not be sold but no other action was taken until the architect, Anthony Salvin, was asked to visit and report in 1845. Within six months extensive repairs had been authorised.

The initial reason for the repairs appears to have been concern for public safety but Caernarfon Castle was fortunate in its choice of architect. Salvin was one of the most knowledgeable architects of the day and an expert in medieval military architecture. He concentrated on repair and consolidation of the masonry, leaving restoration to his successors. However little more was done until 1870, when Sir Llewelyn Turner was appointed deputy constable. In the next thirty-one years Turner removed a large mound in the upper ward (this may have been the motte of the earlier Norman castle), restored the Queen's, Chamberlain's and Well Towers and the King's Gate, repaired the Queen's Gate and re-instated most of the battlements and wall passages. He also succeeded in removing most of the encroachments that cluttered the exterior of the castle walls. He had managed all this at no cost to the Crown by using the income from public admission fees and raising subscriptions locally.

A survey in 1906 showed that some of Turner's early work was in need of renewal. In 1908 control of the castle passed to the Office of Works, which was the government department responsible for all monuments in State care. This department's view was that repair and consolidation were preferred to restoration and this has been the philosophy that has been followed to the present day.

Since 1908 Caernarfon Castle has been maintained by the State as an ancient monument and has passed through various administrative changes to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government.

During the 20th century care of the greater part of the town walls has passed into the same hands and a large number of later buildings standing against the walls had been cleared by 1963.

As Caernarfon was to be the designated 'capital' of north Wales, Caernarfon Castle had a special significance for the monarchy. The eleventh child of Edward I, Edward of Caernarfon, was born in the incomplete castle in 1284 and created prince of Wales in a ceremony at Lincoln in 1301. Later princes of Wales were invested at Caernarfon in 1911 and 1969.

### CA1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

#### The Castle

All the castles that now form the World Heritage Site depended on access from the sea. At Caernarfon there was only restricted space between the rivers Seiont and Cadnant. Within the site was a Norman motte established around 1090. This determined the shape of the upper ward and it was not removed until levelled in 1872. (This was probably not the intention of Master James and his team because the towers in the upper ward were designed to accommodate the Norman ground levels.)

Although a site with a length of 191 yards (175m) was available, it was nowhere more than 78 yards (71m) wide. There was therefore not enough space for the development of a full concentric plan, even though the principle was well established in the 13th century. The site could also be overlooked from high ground on the other side of the Seiont so a low outer curtain wall would be ineffective.

The solution was to build a single high curtain wall of great strength — at least 12 feet (3.7m) thick on the side facing the river — with massive faceted towers to allow flanking fire from at least two levels of arrowloops. Within the curtain, the garrison could move between arrowloops through internal wall passages, generally on two levels. *In extremis* the separate towers would become self-contained fortresses.

The principal access to the castle was via a drawbridge over the wide rock-cut ditch that separated the castle from the town. This led to the twin-towered King's Gate. It was protected by five doors, six portcullises with overlooking arrowloops, and murder holes. If it had been completed there would also have been a right-angled turn into a smaller passage with a second drawbridge into the lower ward. The lower and upper wards (the latter containing the



Norman motte) would have been separated with a defensive structure linking the King's Gate to the Chamberlain Tower opposite. A second twin-towered gate, the Queen's Gate, would have been approached directly from the river by way of a ramp with a turning bridge.

There are seven major single towers — Eagle, Queen's, Chamberlain, Black, North-East, Granary and Well Towers — and two smaller towers — a watch tower looking up river and a cistern tower where rainwater was collected. The larger towers each contained two or three principal central rooms and some were entered through separate ground-floor anterooms. That in the Eagle Tower also leads to a postern gate. This was intended to lead to a defended water gate with a dock for boats delivering to a postern at the base of the Well Tower.

A number of domestic buildings lined the inside of the south curtain. The largest was the great hall, which had its own postern with steps down to the river. Wells sunk beneath the Well Tower and the Granary Tower gave good supplies of drinking water.

As a piece of military engineering, Caernarfon Castle was evidently effective. After completion it resisted two medieval sieges, in one case with a garrison of only 28 men. However, it was also conceived from the outset as a royal palace. The magnificence of its architecture and the quality of materials and detailing were designed to convey the king's power and wealth to the people. The wealth of accommodation was intended for the highest officials and, on occasion, the royal court. Only Beaumaris — the last of the castles in north Wales — offered better residential arrangements.

Architecturally, Caernarfon was more ambitious than either Conwy or Harlech. Decisions to use faceted rather than round towers; to face the walls and towers on the riverside in banded masonry reminiscent of the walls of Constantinople; and to create elaborate features such as the Eagle Tower and the King's Gate with carved decoration demonstrated the relative importance of Caernarfon. The Victorian restorations were generally in the spirit of the original and in matching materials.

The principal building stone was Carboniferous Limestone ashlar, almost certainly from Penmon, Anglesey. Ashlar work, dressings and some paving were done in light brown Carboniferous sandstone, from either Penmon or another site on the Menai Strait. Grey grit stone was quarried more locally for some interior work at low levels.

Timber used in the restoration — little or no medieval carpentry survived — was oak. It is assumed that it was imported from North America as such massive logs would not have been grown in Britain in the 19th century.

### The Town Walls

The town plan is a rough gridiron of streets covering a much smaller area than Conwy. The walls are about 810 yards (734m) in length with seven D-towers, one round corner tower and two twin-towered gateways. The towers are numbered in an anti-clockwise direction from the castle to the castle. The walls and towers are provided with arrowloops. The D-towers are open backed so as to provide no cover for an attacker who managed to scale the wall. The towers were provided with wooden bridges to allow the continuous wall walk to be patrolled. The bridges could be thrown down against an enemy. The wall walks and battlements are in different states of repair as, although a substantial length is in State care, the remainder has a number of different occupiers. Only a small length of wall walk between Towers 4 and 6 is accessible at present.

The East Gate was the principal entrance to the town and was reached by crossing a bridge over the River Cadnant, originally with five stone arches and a drawbridge. The drawbridge was replaced with a stone arch in the 16th century. The arch over the East Gate was widened and raised in 1833. Rooms above the gate housed the royal exchequer and later the town hall (1767) and the Guildhall (1873). These were removed in the 1960s.

The West Gate was of similar design and led onto the foreshore. It was converted to house the Royal Welsh Yacht Club in the 19th century.

Tower 8, north of the West Gate, was enclosed and extended to provide a public bathhouse in 1823. It is now used as holiday accommodation.

St Mary's Chapel was built in, or soon after, 1303 as a chantry chapel by Henry of Ellerton. It stands against the interior face of the walls at the north-west angle, with Tower 7 containing its vestry.

The town walls were mostly built in Carboniferous Limestone. They were not as well built as the castle and a number of other stones are mixed in, either from the original construction or inserted during repairs.

---

## CA1.3 Environment

---

### CA1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Caernarfon Castle stands on a low ridge of black Ordovician shales, probably overlaid with compacted gravel that is now concealed from view.

The walled town, to the north, is built on a gentle slope, underlain by Precambrian rocks.

### CA1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

Gwynedd Council published a draft Biodiversity Action Plan in 2002. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

Adjacent to Caernarfon, the Menai Strait below mean high water is a candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC). 'Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC' was selected for its marine and intertidal plants and animals. The western boundary of the World Heritage Site is separated from the Strait by an urban promenade and sea wall that can be seen on John Wood's map of 1834.

The lower part of the Seiont valley (within the buffer zone for the World Heritage Site) is largely built up on its northern bank but much of the watercourse and inter-tidal mud on the southern shore is a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and the wooded bank is subject to a tree preservation order.

Rock pipits use the castle and town walls and are known to breed on the walls. Bats may use the castle and town walls as a roost site but there have been no surveys. Otters use the Seiont river corridor. Lampreys are known to be present in the tidal mud of the estuary, which also provides a route for the migration of Atlantic salmon and sea trout. All these species have some degree of international or national protection.

Pied wagtails, not a protected species, are also known to roost on the castle walls.

### CA1.3.3 Historic Landscape

The physical features that defined the plan of the castle and borough of Caernarfon — the River Seiont, the rocky shore of the Menai Strait and the Cadnant stream, and the mill pool — were all clearly evident when John Speed mapped them in 1610, although the town was already growing outside the walls. By the 1830s urban growth had led to the development of the Slate Quay, between the castle and the river, a promenade facing the strait and the culverting of the Cadnant under new streets. The construction of Victoria Dock, which enclosed a large area of water to the north of the town, and of the railway, which avoided the medieval remains, allowed Caernarfon to take its present form. The 20th century saw the

removal of much of the housing that had crowded around the walls and two major road schemes — a bypass to the east of the town centre and the conversion of the railway tunnel to a road linking the northern and southern approaches.

The castle still dominates the town centre, while the town walls exclude most traffic and general commercial activity from the medieval town.

The Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has characterised the wider historic landscape around Caernarfon in its publication *South Arfon/Dyffryn Nantlle Character Areas*.

## CA1.4 Interests

### CA1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls are scheduled ancient monuments, Grade 1 listed buildings and part of a World Heritage Site.

The freehold of the castle belongs to the Crown. Responsibility for its care has been transferred to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. If government use of the castle were to cease in the future, the property would be returned to the Crown Estate.

The ownership of the town walls and the responsibility for their care is shown in the following table:

Section of town walls	Ownership	Care
Castle to East Gate	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
East Gate, southern part	Title being investigated	Cadw, subject to confirmation
East Gate, remainder	Gwynedd Council	Cadw
East Gate to Northgate Street	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
Northgate Street to Market Street	Gwynedd Council: in 1957 the predecessor authority resolved to convey to the State three arches made to allow access to Church Street, Market Street and Northgate Street. This conveyance may never have been completed but the State accepted responsibility for maintenance	Cadw
Market Street to St Mary's Church	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
Adjacent to St Mary's Church	The Church in Wales	The Church in Wales (except the length south-west of the church, which is the responsibility of Cadw)
Thence to the West Gate	Unknown	Unknown
Tower 8	The Landmark Trust	The owner
West Gate and wall to south	Royal Welsh Yacht Club	The owners
Thence to Castle Ditch	Gwynedd Council	Cadw
Thence to castle	The Crown	Cadw

---

# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

## CO1.1 General Information

---

### CO1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local Authority: Cyngor Bwrdeistref Sirol Conwy/Conwy County Borough Council

National grid reference SH784775; Longitude 3° 49' 27" W: Latitude 53° 16' 48" N

### CO1.1.2 Summary Description

Conwy lies on the west bank of the river Conwy. King Edward I established the castle and walled town in 1283 as the first English settlement in Gwynedd, the heartland of the defeated Llywelyn, prince of Wales.

## CO1.2 Cultural Information

---

### CO1.2.1 Archaeology

The masonry of the curtain wall and towers of Conwy Castle remains much as it was constructed between 1283 and 1287, from foundations to turrets. Some of the domestic buildings inside the walls remain standing to different heights; others only to foundation level. All the medieval woodwork in floors and roofs has gone, leaving the original rooms open to the sky. The original entrance ramp and the watergate were removed to make way for new roads into the town in the 1820s.

Only two of the 15 stone arches, which replaced the original timber trusses over the great hall range and the royal apartments in 1346–47, are still standing.

The town walls survive in their original form except where breached for four additional roadways and a railway in the 19th century. All except one of the five breaches were provided with arched openings so that the 1,400 yard (1.3km) circuit is the finest and most completely preserved example of a medieval town wall left in Britain.

Vestiges of lime plaster remain to show that the whole of the exterior of the castle was originally rendered and whitened. The town walls were probably treated similarly.

### CO1.2.2 History

The English gained command of the Conwy valley in January 1283 and in March King Edward I began arrangements for the fortification of the river crossing. The land on the west bank of the river had been granted to the Cistercian abbey of Aberconwy by Llywelyn the Great, prince of Gwynedd, in 1198.

In September 1283 James of St George secured land further up the valley for the relocation of the abbey, leaving the original site clear for the foundation of an English borough. Only the abbey church remained to become the parish church of the borough. It seems likely — from the extent of the planned town and the administrative

accommodation provided — that Conwy was intended to be the centre for one of the three new counties in Gwynedd but that role eventually fell to Caernarfon.

The castle, sited by the crossing point, was built with astonishing speed. All major works were complete within four and a half years and the town walls were completed in the same time.

Master James of St George directed the works as Master of the King's Works in Wales. Within three months James was also concerned with Harlech and Caernarfon and a degree of delegation would have been necessary.

The responsibilities of others are recorded in contemporary accounts. Richard the Engineer was particularly concerned with cutting the rock ditches. Henry of Oxford and Laurence of Canterbury were master carpenters. John Francis was a mason. Other recorded names include Jules of Chalons, William of Seyssel (on the Rhone), Peter of Boulogne, Roger of Cockersand, John of Sherwood and Robert of Frankby (on the Wirral).

The records are incomplete but, in those that survive, there are frequent indications that tasks were to be carried out under the direction of Master James, who had an office near the castle. James undertook specific tasks as a contractor as well as awarding contracts and directing labour. The labour force was drawn from a wide area of England and assembled at Chester and Bristol.

After 1292 maintenance work failed to match the quality of the original construction. Soon major repairs to roofs were needed. In 1346–47 roof carpentry was renewed and lead roofs were installed. In the great hall range and the royal apartments stone arches replaced wooden roof trusses. These were the last major modifications undertaken in the castle.

In 1627 the castle was sold to a private owner, Viscount Conway, but it continued to be neglected. During the Civil War (1642–48) it was garrisoned and fortified for the king by John Williams, a Conwy-born Archbishop of York. After changing sides, he surrendered the castle to the parliamentarians, who kept it on a war footing for five years.

The Conway family took possession again after the restoration of Charles II. The lead roofs were stripped and the castle abandoned to the weather.

The unreliability of the Conwy ferries, which had become a serious problem in the early 19th century, led to major changes in the town. The engineer, Thomas Telford, opened a road bridge — a smaller version of his suspension bridge over the Menai Strait — in 1826. The western end of the suspension bridge was anchored into the castle rock and Telford built a new gate (demolished in 1958) in the town walls to bring the road into the town. An arch was opened in one of the towers to take the road on towards Bangor. With the coming of motor traffic in the 20th century and the opening of a parallel road bridge in the 1950s, this attempt to thread a trunk road through medieval streets became a major problem, which was not solved until the opening of a road tunnel under the estuary in 1991. This was the first example in Britain of a very large investment in infrastructure to protect a World Heritage Site and its setting.

The engineer, Robert Stephenson, brought the railway from Chester to Holyhead through the walled town in 1848. The line crossed the river by a tubular bridge close by Telford's more elegant suspension bridge and swept past the castle rock. The southern side of the town walls was breached on a skew that required a very wide Tudor arch to restore the line of the walls. The railway left the town towards the north-west through a short tunnel beneath the walls. Although no opening was required subsidence caused a severe fracture in one tower. This was underpinned in 1963.

The railway company undertook the repair of a serious breach in the Bakehouse Tower in the castle. This breach is believed to have been the result of an attempt to slight the castle in 1655.

The 19th century also saw the beginning of cultural interest in the medieval ruins at Conwy. One tower in the walls was restored and the northern wall-walk was opened to visitors. The Conway family's successors transferred the ruins to the Borough of Conway and Queen Victoria granted the office of constable to the mayor.

In 1953 the castle and town walls were leased to the State and an ongoing programme of consolidation was begun. Cadw now maintains them as an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government

### CO1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

#### The Castle

The site for Conwy Castle — 140 yards (128m) long and a maximum of 75 yards (69m) wide — was too restricted to accommodate a concentric system of defences. The principles behind the plan were therefore similar to those that shaped Caernarfon although the design and architectural treatment of the two castles were very different.

Although the site of the castle dominated the river crossing, it was itself overlooked from higher land within bowshot beyond the Gyffin stream to the south. The curtain wall had to be 90 feet (27m) high and there was a large area of dead ground in the Gyffin valley. However the steepness of the rock and the impossibility of under-mining protected the castle on this side. To the north and west the ground rose quite steeply and here the walled town would provide complementary defence.

The curtain wall was generally 10 feet (3m) thick with eight round towers rising to 135 feet (41m) above the river. A continuous wall walk ran around the top of the curtain. There were no extensive internal wall passages. Instead most arrowloops had spacious recesses to protect crossbowmen and allow them a wider field of fire. Each of the towers served to provide accommodation as well as defence, with fireplaces to the larger upper rooms. Some of these had their own latrines, designed to discharge outside the curtain wall.

The curtain wall enclosed an irregular area, divided into two wards by another strong wall.

The outer ward contained the main entrance, entered from the west barbican, which was reached by climbing a stepped ramp from the town. The approach to the entrance was defended by a drawbridge and portcullis, an outer door, the enclosed court of the barbican (overlooked from two towers, crenellations, arrowloops and murder holes) and the gate passage itself. This could be secured with drawbars, a portcullis and a wooden door. The north-west and south-west towers and the short length of curtain wall between together form an extended version of the twin-towered gateways seen elsewhere. In addition to providing a strong defence, this part of the castle would have housed the constable.

The outer ward was intended for the more public functions of the castle and for the domestic services.

On the south side of this ward was the great hall range. The line of the curtain wall, which it abuts, dictated its irregular plan. The great hall is thought to have been at the centre of the range, with a lesser hall, served through an ante-room, at one end and a chapel at the other. The wooden partitions dividing the range have long since disappeared.

The north and east sides of the court were lined with buildings to house guardrooms and domestic offices. Only the foundations remain. On the east side was the castle well. It is possible that the fissured rock, in which it is dug, would not hold water and that the well served as a cistern with an external piped water supply.



Each of the four towers reached from the outer ward contained two floors, each with one habitable room, and a basement for storage. Exceptionally the Prison Tower also has a well-concealed sub-basement, clearly designed as a prison cell.

The inner ward provided a secure residence for the king and queen and a seat for the royal court. It was defensible even if the outer ward were lost. The separating wall lay behind a deep ditch cut in the rock. This was crossed by a drawbridge operated from, and leading to a small gatehouse covering a narrow passage to the inner ward.

The inner ward was also accessible directly from the River Conwy. The elaborate watergate has disappeared but the remains of steps lead up to the east barbican, which protected a narrow entrance passage (overlooked with similar defences to the western entrance) through the curtain wall. From here private stairs led up to the two eastern towers.

The inner ward had four towers similar to those in the outer ward, except that each was crowned with a turret and two contained rooms that signified their greater importance.

The inner ward also contained an L-shaped two-storey building housing the royal apartments. The three principal rooms were on the first floor and appear to have been approached by external staircases from the open courtyard. On the ground floor were service rooms and a parlour. The King's Tower and the Chapel Tower were accessible from both floors of the two-storey building and provided more royal apartments. The Chapel Tower contained a small vaulted chapel of great beauty. An ingenious arrangement permitted the king to hear mass from a watching chamber. The royal apartments were enriched with large traceried windows.

The Stockhouse and Bakehouse Towers were entered from the court of the inner ward and the upper rooms may have been intended for guests.

The castle is known to have had two gardens. The larger of these was to the west outside the castle ditch. A smaller garden was laid out within the east barbican to provide a pleasant prospect from the royal apartments.

The appearance of the castle must have been very different when it retained its lime rendering and whitening. Now the whole of the underlying masonry is exposed.

The bulk of the rubble walling, which was laid to courses, was of gritstone, which was probably quarried near the site. Most of the lintels used the same stone, which was strong but not easy to work, and red and white mottled sandstone was used for moulding and carving. This was probably Triassic sandstone, shipped from Chester. There is documentary evidence that this was the stone used for the arches built in 1346–7.

### The Town Walls

The plan of the town established by Edward I was based on a number of practical requirements:

- Mutual defence with the castle;
- Creation of sufficient burgages to encourage settlement from England;
- Provision of accommodation for the government of one of the new counties of north Wales (although this was later transferred to Caernarfon);
- Use of the River Gyffin as a defence and source of power for the town mill;
- Maximum protected use of the beach on the River Conwy for coastwise trade; and
- Incorporation of the abbey church and, possibly, an attempt to obliterate the inheritance of the Welsh princes.

The resulting ground plan was an approximate triangle with modifications to suit the topography and to ensure the best possible lookout from the highest point in the town.

The town wall was divided into sections; each about 150 feet (46m) long, with a wall walk and D-plan towers with semi-circular faces to the countryside and open gorges (backs) to the town. These gorges were provided with wooden bridges to allow continuous patrols of the wall walk. Crenellated parapets and defensive platforms would allow the citizens to hold them with maximum protection but, if an enemy took any sections, the bridges could be thrown down and defence of the remainder could continue. Steps up to each tower would allow any section to be reinforced. There were no parapets facing the town so that an attacker would have nowhere to hide.

The total length of the walls is 1,400 yards (1.3km). As built, they varied in height because of the sloping ground but were at least 20 feet (6m) high on the outer face. There are still 21 towers standing up to 50 feet (15m) high. They are now numbered in an anti-clockwise direction from the castle to the castle. Tower 13, which is the only circular tower, commanded a view of the whole town as well as the country outside. There were three twin-towered gates; the Upper Gate towards the open country; the Lower Gate towards the shore; and the Mill Gate, which gave access to the mill on the impounded River Gyffin. There was no direct link between the defence of the town walls and the castle, indicating that the defence of the town was the responsibility of its citizens. The connecting lengths apparently had no parapets or wall walk.

An additional spur wall, projecting into the river, was built to protect the landing place for ships, either from storm or attack. It originally ended in a round tower. This probably was washed away early in the history of the town.

Tower 16 was extended and adapted for residential use by 1305 in association with a pre-conquest building immediately behind the wall. It was known as Llywelyn's Hall and used by the English for administrative purposes before being removed to Caernarfon. Three arched windows were cut through the town wall at this point to light the building.

Inside the section of the wall from Tower 18 to the castle — in or around the castle garden and including the Mill Gate — was accommodation for the exchequer, the wardrobe and the Master of the King's Works, the principal departments supporting the royal authority in north Wales. This probably explains the provision of twelve individual latrines on the top of the wall between Tower 18 and the Mill Gate and the incorporation of domestic rooms into one of the towers of the gate.

The southern and western ranges of the walls were built of the same Silurian grit as the castle. The northern range and the spur wall used much Ordovician rhyolite, either quarried on Bodlondeb Hill close by or salvaged from Deganwy Castle, across the river. The range parallel to the river is entirely of rhyolite.

Conwy Town Walls are a unique survival. They still define the town, which retains its medieval street pattern, and allow it to be perceived as a unit, closely linked with the castle.

---

## CO1.3 Environment

### CO1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Conwy is founded on a ridge of Silurian grits or sandstones running from the original Conwy river crossing in a westerly direction. The grit is underlaid northwards by Ordovician Black and Brown Shales with tidal flats on the east. The grit beds are inclined to the south by about 50°.

The castle and the southern walls lie on the ridge, while the remainder of the walls is founded on the shales. The weakness of these was demonstrated when a large vertical crack appeared in Tower 11 following the construction of a railway tunnel beneath the walls in the 1840s.

The steep dip of the gritstone gave rise to two problems. It was difficult to find a reliable water supply within the castle and water may have been piped from springs west of the town and supplemented with rainwater collected on site for storage in the cistern in the outer ward. The sloping beds also tend to break away and it has been necessary to consolidate the rock in modern times.

### CO1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

Conwy County Borough Council has published the Conwy Local Biodiversity Action Plan, 2003. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

The Conwy estuary is due to be notified as a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). The boundary will generally be at mean high tide level but it will include Conwy Quay, except where there is an extant planning permission for development.

Otters are known to use the estuary and the tributary Gyffin, although there are no confirmed records of sightings in the vicinity of the castle or quayside. Wildlife is generally under-recorded in this area.

There are also two extant SSSIs within the vicinity.

Benarth Wood is a mixed deciduous woodland on Silurian rocks that covers 54 acres (22 hectares) and overlooks the castle and town from the south and forms part of its essential setting. The woodland lies within the park attached to Benarth Hall. This park is designated Grade II in the *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part I: Parks and Gardens: Conwy, Gwynedd and the Isle of Anglesey (Cadw and ICOMOS-UK, 1998)*.

The Cadnant SSSI adjoins the town walls on the north and is of particular geological interest. It was designated because a railway cutting had exposed a complete sequence through the Cadnant (Black and Brown) Shales — the sequence that underlies most of the walled town.

### CO1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Conwy lies within an outstanding historic landscape that includes the lower part of the estuary of the River Conwy and its hinterland on either side (*Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Creuddyn and Conwy Area (Cadw, Countryside Council for Wales, and ICOMOS-UK, 1998)*). Within this landscape, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has characterised a number of areas in and around Conwy, including Area 2006: Conwy, Area 2007: Conwy Morfa, and Area 2014: rolling meadows, west of Afon Conwy.

The principal hill feature on the eastern bank is the Great Orme peninsula, while Conwy Mountain dominates the west bank. Both rise to more than 656ft (200m) above sea level. The area has been settled since prehistoric times and there is evidence from the Bronze Age to the 19th century of copper mining on the great Orme. There are Palaeolithic and Neolithic remains and evidence of Iron Age settlements and hill forts. Signs of Roman and Norse occupation have been found.

The Welsh fortified an isolated hill at Deganwy in the post-Roman period. On the site of Conwy itself there was a Cistercian monastery — the abbey church is still in use as the parish church. Conwy Quay, between the town walls and the river was built in the 19th century and it provides business premises for the fishing and tourism industries.

Conwy was established at the lowest convenient crossing point of the River Conwy — marked by two road bridges and one railway bridge — and it remained the dominant settlement in the area until Llandudno was developed as a seaside resort from the 1850s. The most important development of the 20th century was the construction of the new A55 road, which crosses the estuary in an unobtrusive tunnel.

Within the town walls a few buildings survive from the 16th century (including Plas Mawr and Aberconwy House) but most buildings date from the 19th century.

## CO1.4 Interests

---

### CO1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Conwy Castle and Town Walls are scheduled ancient monuments, Grade I listed buildings and part of a World Heritage Site. The freehold of the castle and town walls belongs to Conwy Town Council. The National Assembly for Wales holds them on lease for 99 years from 1 April 1953. There are a number of conveyances and supplemental and separate leases relating to adjacent land.

The care of the castle and the medieval walls, gates and towers is the responsibility of Cadw acting on behalf of the Welsh Assembly Government until 1 April 2052.

The leased area of the town walls does not exactly match the area of the scheduled ancient monument. In particular, the Telford Tower on Castle Square, the interiors of Towers 1, 2, 3, the twin towers of the Lower Gate, Towers 8, 9, 10 (the Bangor Arch), 11, 16, 17 and 18 are excluded from the lease and occupied by others.

# Harlech Castle

## H1.1 General Information

---

### H1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Gwynedd/Gwynedd Council

Harlech lies within Parc Cenedlaethol Eryri/Snowdonia National Park. The National Park Authority is the local planning authority for the area.

National grid reference: SH581312; Longitude 4° 06' 29" W; Latitude 52° 51' 35" N

### H1.1.2 Summary Description

Harlech is situated in the former county of Merioneth, which King Edward I carved out of the lands of Llywelyn, prince of Wales, after his defeat and death in 1282. The castle was begun in 1283. It stands on a rocky outcrop overlooking an area of marsh and dunes extending to the sea.

## H1.2 Cultural Information

---

### H1.2.1 Archaeology

The surviving remains were constructed in two main stages. The first was the rapid construction of an enclosure and landward defensive works in 1283. The raising and thickening of these works followed in the second stage, completed by 1289. At the same time the two seaward towers were built. All the walls and towers remain to their full height although much of their crenellation has been lost.

The slighter defences of the 'Way from the Sea' are less complete as are the walls that enclosed the castle rock.

The only later structures within the castle are the foundations of two towers (1323–4) that were added to protect the approach across the wide and deep dry ditch.

### H1.2.2 History

Although Llywelyn, prince of Wales, had been killed in battle in December 1282, the Welsh continued to resist King Edward I's invasion of their heartland. However the conquest was complete by April 1283 and the construction of a new castle at Harlech was ordered immediately. Money and men were brought in and the castle was enclosed in the same year. In the years to 1289 the inner curtain wall was strengthened; the towers and the gatehouse completed; and walls built around the 'Way from the Sea'.

Master James of St George directed the work as Master of the King's Works in Wales. There is no record to show which of his assistants was particularly involved. About the time it was completed Master James was given an additional appointment as constable of Harlech Castle, his residence for the next three years (1290–93).

The importance of direct access from the sea was proved during the Welsh rebellion of 1294. The castle was besieged but supplies brought directly from Ireland enabled the English garrison to hold out. In the light of this experience the north side of the castle rock was also enclosed within a wall.

Harlech Castle experienced the familiar cycles of neglect and urgent activity during the following centuries. In times of peace the constable might or might not reside in the gatehouse and the nominal garrison would be about 30 men. In 1404, during the rebellion of Owain Glyn Dŵr, an ill-equipped garrison surrendered after a long siege. Owain made the castle his court and residence and there is a tradition that it was the scene of his coronation as prince of Wales. Harry of Monmouth, the future King Henry V, besieged the Welsh garrison and recaptured the castle early in 1409.

The castle was again attacked in 1468 during the Wars of the Roses. A Yorkist force of 7,000–10,000 men took 50 prisoners at the end of a month's siege.

In the late 16th century the Meirionnydd Assizes were held in the castle, a regular use that contributed to its maintenance. This was to be put to the test in the Civil War (1642–48), when the royalist garrison was under siege for eight months. It was the last royalist stronghold to fall to parliament.

Despite an order for demolition the castle remained a property of the Crown. It has been maintained as an ancient monument since 1914. The masonry was consolidated and original ground levels were restored. It is now in the care of Cadw acting on behalf of the National Assembly for Wales.

The town of Harlech received its royal charter in 1284. It appears that it was never walled and there is little evidence of a formal ground plan in the present village

### H1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

There is no record to show that Edward I visited Harlech. However he was in Conwy for about six weeks in March and April 1283 and it seems likely that the decision to build was taken then. The chosen site offered a relatively level platform for construction 200 feet (61m) above sea level on top of a rocky outcrop with the best possible command of the coast. Master James of St George must have welcomed the opportunity to develop the principle of the concentric castle without the constraints he found at Conwy and Caernarfon. He was able to plan four lines of defence.

- The inner ward forms a quadrangle. On the east and west sides these walls are parallel but to the north and south they splay outwards to accommodate the great gatehouse and also, possibly, to achieve the most impressive architectural effect. The curtain wall varied from 8 feet to 10 feet thick (2.4m to 3m) and was originally about 50 feet (over 15m) high — this height being necessary because the ground to the east rose to give an enemy an advantage. At the heart of the defensive plan was the great gatehouse. At ground level was the main entrance to the castle, accommodated in a passage between the twin towers. A succession of obstacles protected the gate passage — a pair of outward opening doors secured by a drawbar, two portcullises and a pair of doors opening inwards. Between each obstacle was a small space covered by arrowloops, where anyone entering could be detained or attacked. The next space was larger and was supervised from porters' rooms on either side. These in turn led to the right and left to two spiral staircases, set in their own towers, rising to the apartments above. A further portcullis protected the end of the passage into the inner ward with, possibly, another pair of doors.
- The outer ward, up to 20 feet (6m) wide surrounds the inner curtain. It provided an open area, within which an attacking enemy would be exposed to fire from the walls and towers.



- The much lower outer curtain wall protected the outer ward. From its wall walk, crossbowmen could cover the ditch outside but if they had to withdraw, an attacker would find no protection from plunging fire from the inner curtain. The main approach to the castle from the east was defended by a gate and drawbridge. A second gate on the northern side gave access to the castle rock.
- The building platform formed a near-rectangle of 89 yards by 75 yards (81m x 69m). This was further protected with a deep ditch on the south and east sides. No ditch was necessary on the north and west because the castle rock sloped steeply down to the coast. The main approach crossed the ditch by way of a stone bridge with drawbridges and two towers added in 1323–24.

At the foot of the rock there was some form of dock, possibly with access for ships via a short canal. The sea was then very much closer to the rock than it is now. The castle rock was surrounded with an enclosing wall. Within the wall a stepped ramp, known as the 'Way from the Sea' led up the rock to the castle. At the bottom was a water gate and drawbridge. An upper gate, with another drawbridge, provided more protection before the final climb to a gate in the south-west tower.

The defensive arrangements at Harlech were sophisticated and can be seen as a step towards the full development of the concentric castle that would be seen at Beaumaris.

The outstanding feature is the great gatehouse. As at Conwy, the constable was housed where he could control all comings and goings from a lodging over the principal entrance.

At Harlech the accommodation was concentrated into one building designed to give maximum security and comfort for the constable and for distinguished guests. The twin-towered gatehouse provided two spacious suites on the upper floors. There was also a chapel on the first floor. Each apartment occupied a complete floor and contained rooms suitable for a great chamber, a smaller chamber and two bedchambers. Latrines and the chapel vestries were contrived in the adjacent walls. Each room had a fireplace, with flues gathered into multiple stacks carried to elaborate chimneys above roof level. Each apartment was reached by way of two spiral stairs in their own turrets, with access controlled by the porters below. The occupants could therefore have separate households. If the constable lived on the first floor, the second floor could have been intended for visiting dignitaries and even, on occasion, the king.

The gatehouse was a masterly design; combining great strength with a relatively high degree of comfort and style. An open external stair provided a ceremonial route to the great chamber on the first floor. Traceried windows brought light into the principal rooms through the least vulnerable walls and arrowloops elsewhere had generous embrasures for both window seats and defence.

The remainder of the castle's domestic accommodation was in single-storey buildings lining the inside of the inner curtain wall. The most important element was the great hall range with eight openings through the curtain wall — an unusual feature in such a strong castle. The kitchen of this range probably also served the great gatehouse. There was also a larger chapel, a bakehouse, a granary and another hall.

The castle is built mainly of the hard grey Harlech Grit quarried nearby. The texture varies and the masonry includes glacial boulders, natural flat blocks and others split to form the exposed face. There are slabs of local slate in the walls and in steps, lintels and arches.

The walling is in rubble laid to courses but the external faces of towers are in roughly squared blocks. Presumably this variation was to make the circular towers easier to build as the whole of the exterior appears to have been rendered and whitened — John Sell Cotman's etching, published in 1838, shows large areas still in place.

Dressings (window frames, door lintels, quoins and fireplace hoods) are generally of soft yellowish sandstone similar to that found in Anglesey. Some of the window frames show a pattern of holes where iron window grilles were fixed. The masonry is bedded in lime mortar made with sand from the seashore.

---

## H1.3 Environment

---

### H1.3.1 Geology and Topography

The bold and rugged headland, on which the castle is built, is a spur of the Harlech Dome, a famous geological feature formed in hard grit or sandstone belonging to the lower part of the Cambrian System. The heavily jointed character of the rock permits percolation of rainwater. This collected in a well in the inner ward.

### H1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

The Snowdonia Local Biodiversity Action Plan was published in 1999. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

The ecologist to the Snowdonia National Park Authority and the local recorder for the Botanical Society of the British Isles have provided the following report on Harlech Castle.

'The castle stands on a prominent outcrop composed largely of moderately base-rich rocks, at least in Snowdonian terms. This is reflected in many of the plants that grow here, particularly the bryophytes (mosses and liverworts), being generally calcicolous (lime-loving) in nature.

However, the flora of the outcrop indicates a much stronger base influence and it is likely that this is mostly due to centuries of lime/mortar that has leached out of the masonry. This in itself makes the site of some interest. The reporters noted an impressive list of bryophytes growing here, particularly on the more exposed rocks of the outcrop. Elsewhere, the vegetation is dominated by common grass species of little interest, indicative of regular mowing.

In botanical terms, however, the plant assemblage is unremarkable, though a few unusual species have been found here in the past, only one of which was found on this occasion. This was Rocky Sea-spurry (*Spergularia rupicola*) that is growing in some profusion on the outside of the west wall of the castle itself. This plant is normally found growing on sea cliffs and I suspect its presence here, uncharacteristically distant from the sea, is a throw-back from when the sea was closer to the castle several centuries ago. It would be a pity to lose this plant to over-zealous cleaning of the castle walls.

One other area of interest visited was the wet boggy area to the north of the castle at the base of the outcrop on which it stands, where a nice assemblage of species was found, though no rarities. This habitat is threatened by the dumping of rubbish, particularly garden waste and tree prunings.'

The ecologist noted no birds or animals of any significance and thought that reports of roosting bats on the site were probably incorrect.

Although level grass areas around the castle may be mown, the usual grounds management practice has been to allow a number of sheep to graze the castle rock.

The boggy area referred to is near the foot of a waterfall from the rock. Rubbish referred to may be from a neighbouring caravan site.

### H1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Harlech Castle stands within a landscape of outstanding historic importance on the western flanks of the Rhinog Mountains (Ardudwy area in *Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales*, Cadw, Countryside Council for Wales and ICOMOS-UK, 1998).

The landscape contains extensive archaeological remains, including Morfa Duffryn submerged forest coastline, Neolithic chambered tombs, Bronze Age funerary and ritual monuments, prehistoric trackways, Iron Age hillforts, Iron Age and medieval settlements and field systems, post-medieval gentry estates, parliamentary enclosures and evidence of mining and quarrying.

While the inland landscapes remain rural in character, there have been many changes in the coastal strip. There are many housing developments near the coast road and caravan parks with beach access on the Morfa — the coastal plain. Harlech, the only town in the area, has also seen additional housing at its upper level.

## H1.4 Interests

---

### H1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Harlech Castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site.

The freehold of the monument is owned by the Crown, together with the castle ditch and parts of the castle rock. Responsibility for its care has been transferred to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. If Government use of the castle were to cease in the future, the property would be returned to the Crown Estate.

# World Heritage Site

## 1.4.2 Economy and Tourism

### Demography, Culture and Economy

About 293,000 people live in the local government areas in which the World Heritage Site lies — the Isle of Anglesey, Gwynedd and Conwy.

The diverse and high quality natural environment includes the Snowdonia National Park and the Anglesey Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and a long and varied designated heritage coast. The population density is low, with recent loss of population in Anglesey and inward migration to Conwy. The area possesses a strong cultural identity linked to the use of the Welsh language and maritime and agricultural traditions but there are environmental and cultural tensions due to the pressure for development. There are significant concentrations of multiple deprivation in the towns of the area while the most prosperous areas are clustered along the coast between the Menai Strait and Conwy Bay.

The economy is diverse including tourism, services, manufacturing and agriculture. There is little remaining activity in the formerly important slate and metal extractive industries.

Tourism is now the largest industry, dependent on the natural and historic landscape and supported by a large number of attractions and a variety of types of accommodation. Cultural tourism activities involve around 3.5 million staying visits in Wales each year. These include those visits principally motivated by cultural tourism and those forming part of a holiday trip. Many of these tourists include north-west Wales in their visit.

### Cultural Tourism

The Wales Tourist Board (WTB) published *Achieving Our Potential — A Tourism Strategy for Wales* in 2000 with a key strategic objective 'To embrace a sustainable approach to tourism development which benefits society, involves local communities and enhances Wales' unique environment and cultural assets.' This was followed with a *Cultural Tourism Strategy for Wales* in 2003.

The most popular cultural tourism activity is visiting heritage sites (castles, churches, historic houses, ancient monuments). Heritage sites attract families, those whose families have grown up ('empty nesters') and the early retired. The market is biased towards the upper socio-economic groups.

Castles have long been an important element in the attraction of visitors and satisfaction ratings derived from surveys in 2000–01 show that nearly 90% of visitors to castles in Wales were satisfied with the 'enjoyment value' of their visit, while nearly 80% were satisfied with the 'service received'.

### The World Heritage Site

The castles and town walls in the World Heritage Site are all among the major attractions in north-west Wales. They contribute substantially to the local economy by increasing demand for transport, accommodation, catering, shopping and other services. They also support and draw benefit from other attractions by contributing to the holiday experience provided in the area.

Cadw manages them within the estate in care as visitor attractions for tourists and residents in ways that are in accordance with the seven principles for the balanced

development of tourism set out by ICOMOS-UK in the document, *Statement of Principles for the Balanced Development of Cultural Tourism*:

1. The environment has an intrinsic value, which outweighs its value as a tourism asset. Its enjoyment by future generations and its long-term survival must not be prejudiced for short-term considerations.
2. Tourism should be recognised as a positive activity with the potential to benefit the community and the place as well as the visitor.
3. The relationship between tourism and the environment must be managed so that it is sustainable in the long term. Tourism must not be allowed to damage the resource, prejudice its future enjoyment or bring unacceptable impact.
4. Tourism activities and developments should respect the scale, nature and character of the place in which they are sited.
5. In any location, harmony must be sought between the needs of the visitor, the place and the host community.
6. In a dynamic world some change is inevitable and change can often be beneficial. Adaptation to change, however, should not be at the expense of any of these principles.
7. The tourism industry, local authorities and environmental agencies all have a duty to respect the above principles and to work together to achieve their practical realisation.

Over the years Cadw has commissioned surveys among visitors to provide information for its marketing plans for the estate. As the World Heritage Site includes four of the most visited monuments at which an entry charge is made, a number of surveys are available for Beaumaris, Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech Castles.

#### How Many Visitors?

The annual number of visits to the World Heritage Site from 1986 to 2004 is shown in Table 1.4.2 and to the four castles in Diagram 1.4.2. There has been a reduction in the number of visits by about 15% over this period. Records for the four castles show that visits to Caernarfon and Harlech fell by 21%, to Beaumaris by 20% and to Conwy by 12%.

Ten years before this period, in 1976, over one million visits were made to the four castles. By the end of the period visits had declined by about 50%. This compares with a reduction of 37% for visits to all the properties in Cadw's care.

Visits to major monuments in the traditional holiday areas of Wales are subject to changes in the holiday market. In the 1970s many families took their main holidays in north Wales. Today, although it is still a holiday area, it is much more a destination for short breaks and day trips. Those monuments near the main roads and towns are more attractive to these visitors. In particular, the accessibility of Conwy was much improved after the new A55 road tunnel had freed the town's narrow streets and encouraged the authorities to make extensive improvements within the walls. The World Heritage Site is particularly attractive to those with an interest in history and landscape. These are attracted to all the monuments in the site and are more likely to include visits to the more remote monuments in their itinerary.

**Table 1.4.2**

Visitors to the World Heritage Site in financial years from 1986–2004

Year	86–87	87–88	88–89	89–90	90–91	91–92	92–93	93–94	94–95
Visits	651,536	672,146	666,223	600,517	670,542	577,941	583,320	564,379	545,385
Year	95–96	96–97	97–98	98–99	99–00	00–01	01–02	02–03	03–04
Visits	546,293	586,365	571,521	551,457	505,425	475,678	493,590	478,068	533,390

As there is open access to the base of the town walls in Caernarfon and Conwy and to sections of the wall walks in Conwy, there is no record of the number of visitors to these monuments but many visitors to the castles are likely to visit part of the town walls.

#### Who Visits the World Heritage Site?

Although figures vary widely from year to year, in most years over half the visitors come from homes in England, with a slightly higher proportion in the summer season. Around a quarter visit from overseas, with a slightly higher proportion in the winter. Scotland and Northern Ireland provide a much smaller proportion, while in most years less than 20% of visitors are from Wales. Comparatively few visitors are from the local communities, although all the monuments have arrangements for residents to visit without entry charges.

The distribution of visitors across the World Heritage Site also varies widely but Caernarfon Castle tends to attract most English and overseas visitors. Easy access to Conwy Castle via the A55 trunk road helps to make that castle popular with English visitors.

The location of all the monuments in the site in one of the more important holiday destination areas in the UK is highlighted by the very high proportion of visitors who visit the monuments in August and September while on holiday — usually more than 80% of all visitors in those months.

While the majority of visitors responding to surveys come from the middle, family raising years (35–54) in summer, this proportion is rarely much greater than 50%. As many bring young families, the number of child visitors is high. This is particularly so at Harlech Castle, set in an area popular for family holidays. The proportion of responses from younger people (16–34) rises in the winter — in some years to more than half — while the proportion of older people (aged 55 and over) declines in the off-season. In the summer older people make up 15% to 25% of visitors.

In broad terms, the World Heritage Site tends to attract more than two-thirds of its summer visitors and 80% of winter visitors from those in the professional, managerial, technical and more highly skilled occupational groups — with a minority from those less skilled or unskilled. In general terms medieval castles tend to attract people with more disposable income, more leisure time and a broader educational background.

While the great majority of visitors have English as their first language, around 6% put Welsh first.

A small proportion of visitors to the site have disabilities or special needs — up to 20% at Caernarfon Castle and below 10% elsewhere. The number of people in this group who do not visit the site because of perceived difficulties is likely to be higher.

#### The Nature of Visits

A more detailed survey of the Cadw estate in the summer of 2001 obtained 213 responses from visitors to the World Heritage Site. This sample was too small to permit reliable statistical analysis in detail but it did provide some indicators.

About 40% of respondents were making repeat visits to the same site. At least 80% expressed an interest in castles and historic sites and 60% in Welsh culture or history. Other visitors were interested in general sightseeing, day trips and attractions that would interest children. Most visits were planned on the day or in the preceding week, with visits lasting from one to three hours.

90% of visitors travelled by car, van or motorcycle. Harlech and Conwy are accessible by train, while Caernarfon had more visitors arriving by bus. Conwy also



benefits from its place in the Llandudno area bus network. Cyclists and walkers represented a tiny minority.

Over 80% of respondents had been informed about the monuments by publicity, promotion or information from a Tourist Information Centre. Previous visits, recommendations and local knowledge were the other main sources of information.

### Visitors' Experiences

The 2001 survey also asked visitors about their experience. On a nine-point scale (where 9 indicated 'extremely interesting and enjoyable') all respondents rated their visit from 4 up to 9 with two-thirds of responses from 7 up to 9.

Visitors were asked about their likes and dislikes based on their visit.

The favourite qualities of the monuments were their historical interest, their architecture and their sympathetic conservation. The views of sea and mountains from the three mainland castles were highlighted, as was the tranquillity of Beaumaris.

The most favoured facilities were those providing information on the site, particularly *The Eagle and the Dragon* audio-visual show, the shop and the Regimental Museum at Caernarfon and models of the castles and their settings.

Responses to the management of the monuments welcomed the high quality of maintenance at all four castles, freedom to wander and the quality of service.

While more than a quarter of visitors expressed no dislikes following their visit, some thought that access and stairs were difficult at Conwy and Harlech while the cleanliness of the moat was criticised at Beaumaris.

There was felt to be inadequate information, poor signing and lack of a gift shop and tours at Beaumaris; poor public toilets managed by the local authority below the visitor centre at Conwy; and deficiencies in information at all monuments.

Restricted access to the wall walks at Beaumaris was criticised and there were safety concerns at Conwy and Harlech.

The most general requests for more facilities were for cafés and more events within the castles and for more interpretative information. Although the quality of the guidebooks published by Cadw was appreciated, some respondents thought these too expensive for most visitors and there were requests for leaflets and plans to be included in the entry price.

In terms of value for money (on a nine-point scale) fewer than 5% of respondents awarded less than 4 points, while nearly 80% gave from 7 up to 9 points.

The 2001 survey suggested a fairly high degree of visitor satisfaction. It did suggest a demand for on-site catering — not presently available at any of the monuments. Apart from practical difficulties for locating cafés inside the castles, this does imply that some visitors see the monuments as self-contained entities and do not explore the eating-places in the towns. It has long been Cadw's practice not to compete with local cafés, where these are available — as they are in these four towns. Comments on site access and safety sent mixed messages. Some visitors regretted restrictions on access to wall walks with low parapets (e.g. at Beaumaris and Harlech) while others wanted more lighting in dark places and more guardrails to reduce risk.

### The 'Turn Back' Factor

There are established methods of obtaining responses from those who visit the monuments. Finding out why other potential visitors do not make a visit is more difficult. They may be turned back during their approach or at the entrance.

In 2001 Cadw commissioned consultants to assess this problem and to research sales at the point of admission. They visited all four castles in the World Heritage Site and made site visit reports. Two of the castles — Caernarfon and Harlech — were included in their final report, in which the site visit reports were supplemented with photographic analysis and recommendations.

The consultants found few problems on the approach to Beaumaris Castle. They found the town attractive, signage clear, car parking 'handy', and the entrance easy to find. Problems thereafter were primarily due to the inadequate ticket office just inside the site entrance. The consultants estimated that 10–15% of visitors turn back before ticket purchase. The custodians thought this was due to a relatively high price when considered against family budgets but the consultants suggested that the inadequate ticket office 'makes it difficult to sell properly'.

The consultants identified more problems at Caernarfon Castle. Routes into the town were poorly signposted and the car parking was either expensive or remote. The approach to the castle was also difficult to find, partly because the entrance in the King's Gate could not be seen easily from the Maes (Castle Square). The ticket kiosk, located in the gate, was considered to inhibit sales through its location and design. The consultants thought that 15% of potential visitors were turned back at the gate because of these factors. However many more failed to get to the gate.

Although there was good main road signposting into Conwy and the castle was very prominent, the consultants considered that visitors found it difficult to find the visitor centre. They also commented on extensive graffiti and vandalism in the town. The layout of the visitor centre was criticised but the number of visitors who turned back before ticket sale was considered low.

There are particular problems in bringing visitors to Harlech Castle and the consultants recognised this. They considered that the approaches from the south were well signed but less so from the north. For good traffic management reasons visitors are brought to the car parks at the foot of the rock, with a daunting climb to the top through a 'high season' entrance kiosk. The main entrance on the rock is reached through very narrow streets.

The consultants thought that the visitor centre at Harlech was too small and unlikely to attract visitors. Cadw would not wish to see a more aggressive building sited in front of the castle. The consultants did not estimate the turn back factor for Harlech. It is probably quite high because of confusion caused by having to have two entrances. The proposal for a funicular railway in the town to link the two levels would be attractive to visitors if design problems can be resolved and a viable project designed.

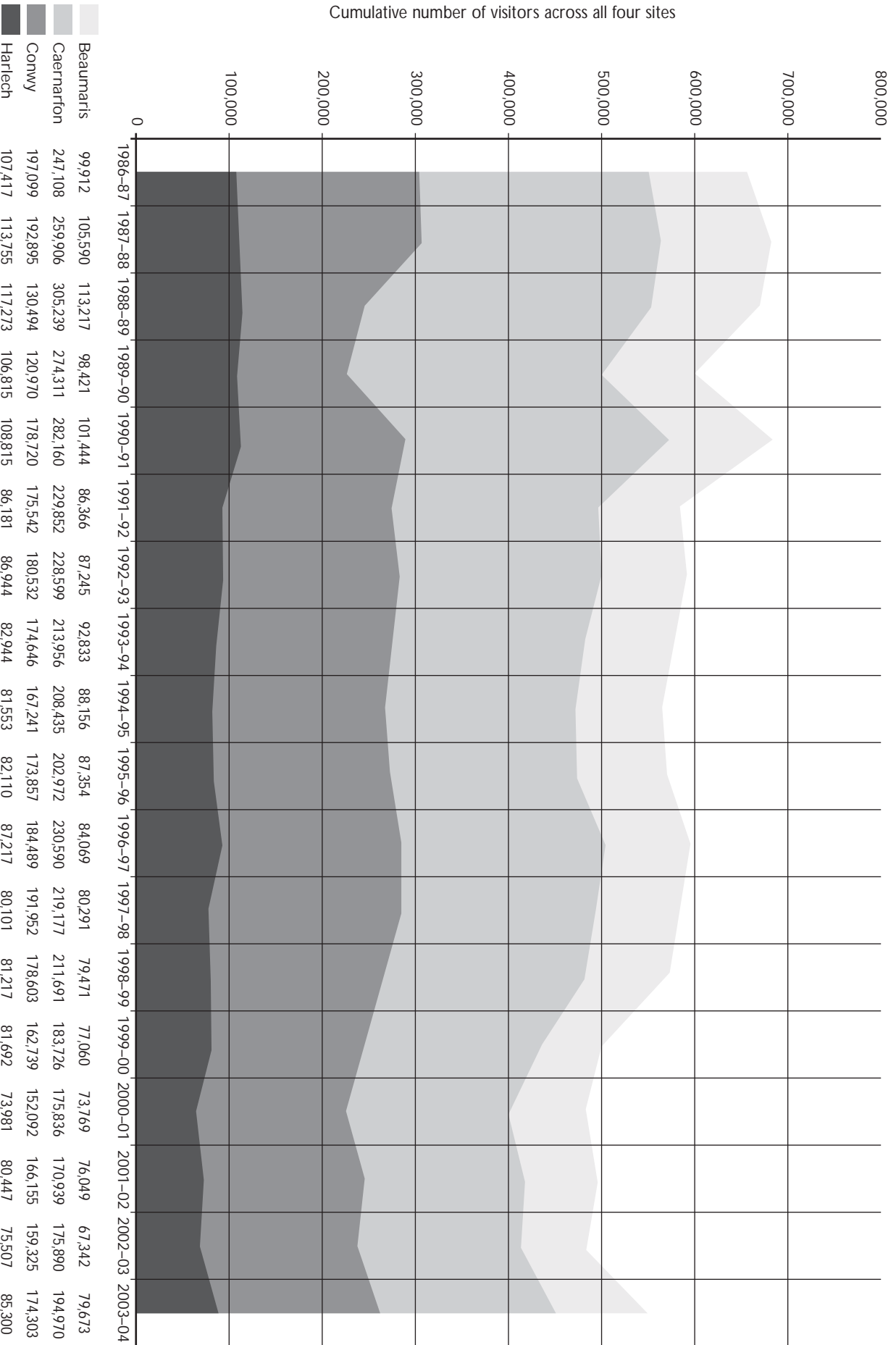
In their general comments the consultants recommended more consistent traffic and pedestrian signage, more training in sales of tickets and guidebooks for site staff and a clear statement of what visitors could expect in each monument — exhibitions, shop and audio-visual show where appropriate — outside the ticket sale point.

The consultants' comments were valuable as an independent view but the many complications of archaeology, land ownership and physical constraints made their recommendations less useful.

### The Importance of Market Research

While market research makes an important contribution to the management plan for a World Heritage Site, the needs of the visiting public have to be balanced with other commitments — to conservation, protection, research and education — and cannot be given absolute priority.

Diagram 1.4.2 Number of Visitors to the World Heritage Site 1986-2004



### 1.4.3 The World Heritage Site and the Community

Many organisations have an interest in the World Heritage Site, because of its historical and cultural associations; its physical presence and impact on the four towns; and its importance for tourism and the economy. Some of these organisations have a national perspective while others are regional or local. Some look at the World Heritage Site from an expert viewpoint and others have a more general interest. There can therefore be no single community view.

During the preparation of the Management Plan, community organisations have been consulted in various ways. Cadw and the local authorities established a Steering Group to manage the process and contribute views from national and local government. The Steering Group conducted a postal survey of organisations with an interest in the World Heritage Site — 33 responses were received from 27 organisations, 40% of those invited. Cadw's management staff and custodians provided additional information obtained from their contacts with local interests and a number of specific issues were discussed with appropriate specialist organisations. The constables and deputy constables, who represent the Crown, and the freeholder of Beaumaris Castle were kept informed. The main findings of these consultations can be summarised as follows.

#### Awareness

A very high proportion of organisations were aware that the six monuments formed part of one World Heritage Site. Few organisations were interested in all the monuments. Most were interested in only one.

#### The Monuments and their Settings

A high proportion thought that the historic fabric was kept in good repair and that their setting had not been damaged by inappropriate development since the World Heritage Site was designated. Although there were significant variations between towns, only half considered that properties in the town were generally well maintained. A higher proportion thought that the town provided an appropriate setting for a World Heritage Site.

#### Access to the World Heritage Site

Three-quarters of respondents thought that access by car, bus and coach was convenient. Although more than half thought it reasonably easy to deliver and collect passengers with disabilities by car, less than half thought that access and parking were easy for disabled drivers. A high proportion of respondents did not think that access for cyclists was convenient, mainly because there were few places to leave a cycle in safety.

#### Access and Safety within the World Heritage Site

A high proportion of respondents thought that an able-bodied person could visit enough of the monuments to appreciate their original purpose, design and construction. However safe access to wall walks continues to be controversial. In general respondents preferred discreet barriers and signs to restricted access. Opinions about access for those who have to use wheelchairs or walking sticks were evenly divided. There will be legal requirements for equal access from 2004 but the legislation requires only 'reasonable modifications', a term that is very difficult to define for ancient monuments. Cadw is installing new designs of standardised warning signs. A majority of those consulted thought these effective and discreet.

### Visitor Management and Services

A majority of respondents thought that visitors were made to feel welcome at those monuments that had staff on site and that staff were well informed and helpful. Most also thought that information on opening hours, charges and facilities was adequate. A high proportion found adequate interpretative information within the monuments. A minority thought that toilets in or near the castles were adequate and well kept and found access difficult — either because of steps or because they were not open as long as the monuments.

A high proportion of respondents applauded the guidebooks produced by Cadw. They also commented favourably on the shops provided in three castles and on places to eat in the four towns.

Three-quarters agreed that the number of visitors was not sufficient to cause erosion to historic masonry.

### Pricing

Admission, publication and souvenir prices were considered reasonable by more than half the respondents.

### Events

The thirty-nine events offered in 2003 included historical re-enactments, story telling, music and drama. Over half of the respondents thought that they added to the visitors' experience and attracted additional local visitors and tourists. All respondents would like more events to be arranged.

### Promotion

A substantial minority of respondents was critical of the publicity provided by Cadw, the Wales Tourist Board and local tourist companies. Even more considered that TV, radio and press did not report interesting stories about the World Heritage Site.

### Benefit to the Area

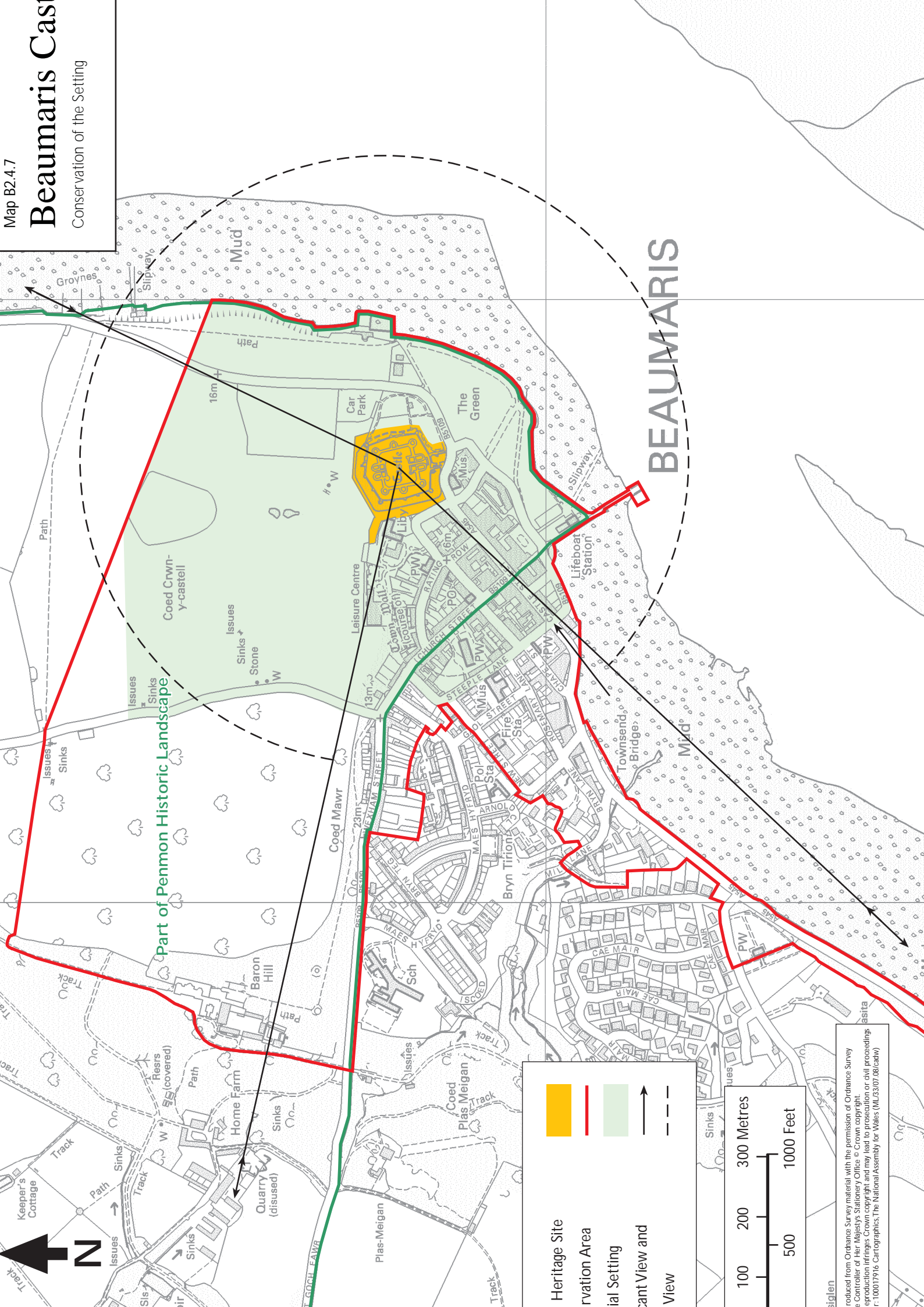
Respondents were aware of the general reduction in the number of tourists visiting the area in recent years. They were evenly divided or undecided as to the part played by the World Heritage Site in moderating this decline. A high proportion agreed that visitors to the World Heritage Site benefit the area by spending time and money in the towns. Just under half thought that the World Heritage Site encouraged local pride and interest but many others were undecided. There was overwhelming support for the proposition that free admission for most educational groups provides a valuable resource for schools and colleges in the area and students from elsewhere.

Although the number of responses to each question did not, in every case, provide answers that were statistically significant, the survey gave a broad indication of community views and pointed to areas where community benefits and relations can be improved.



# Beaumaris Castle

Conservation of the Setting

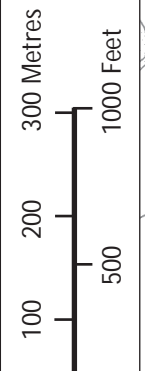


Part of Penmon Historic Landscape

# BEAUMARIS



	Heritage Site
	Conservation Area
	Historical Setting
	Important View and
	View

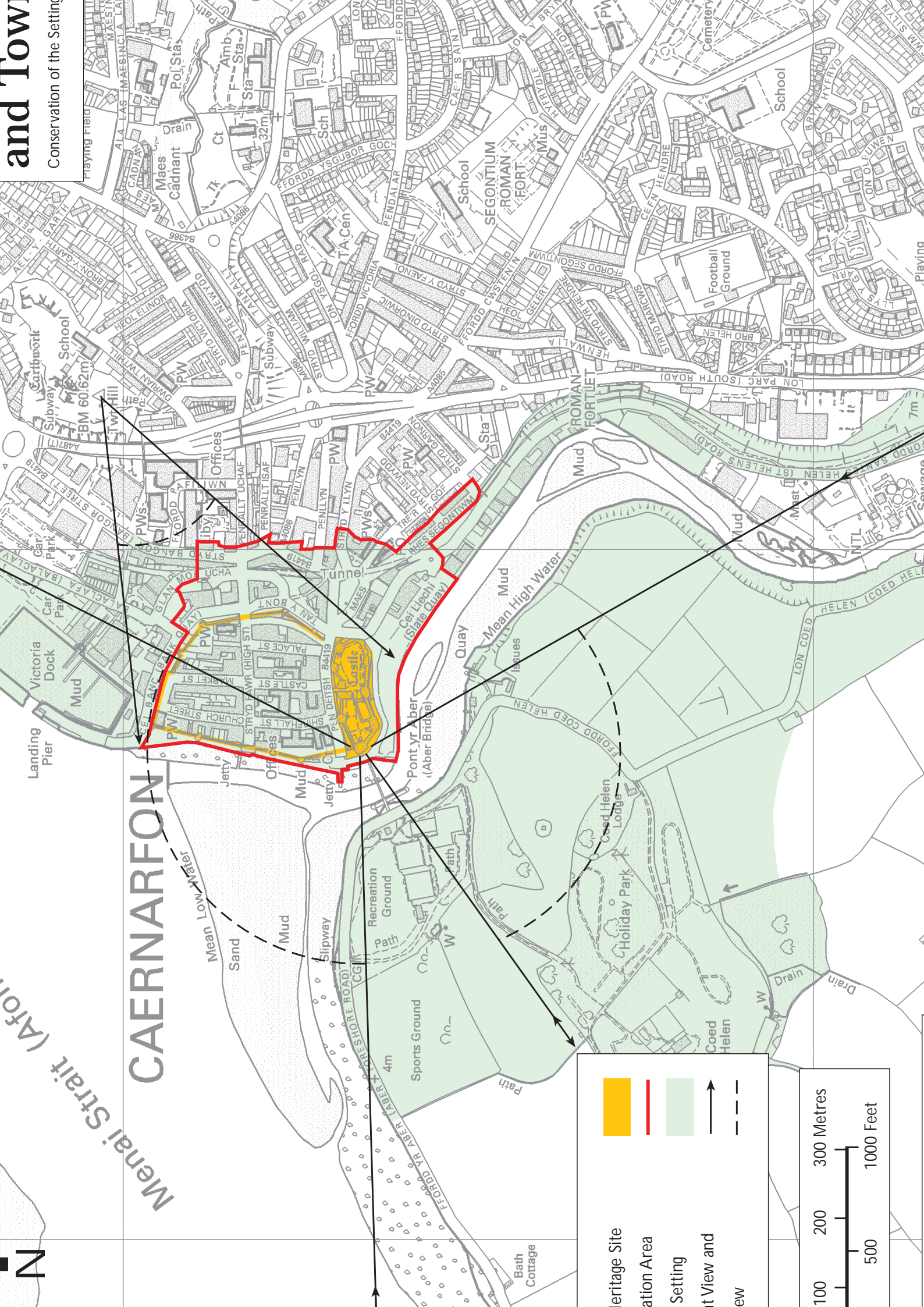


Produced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey  
 Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright.  
 reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings  
 T: 100017916 Cartographics, The National Assembly for Wales (ML3/07/08/cadv)



# and Town

Conservation of the Setting

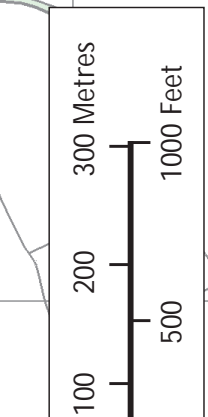


# CAERNARFON

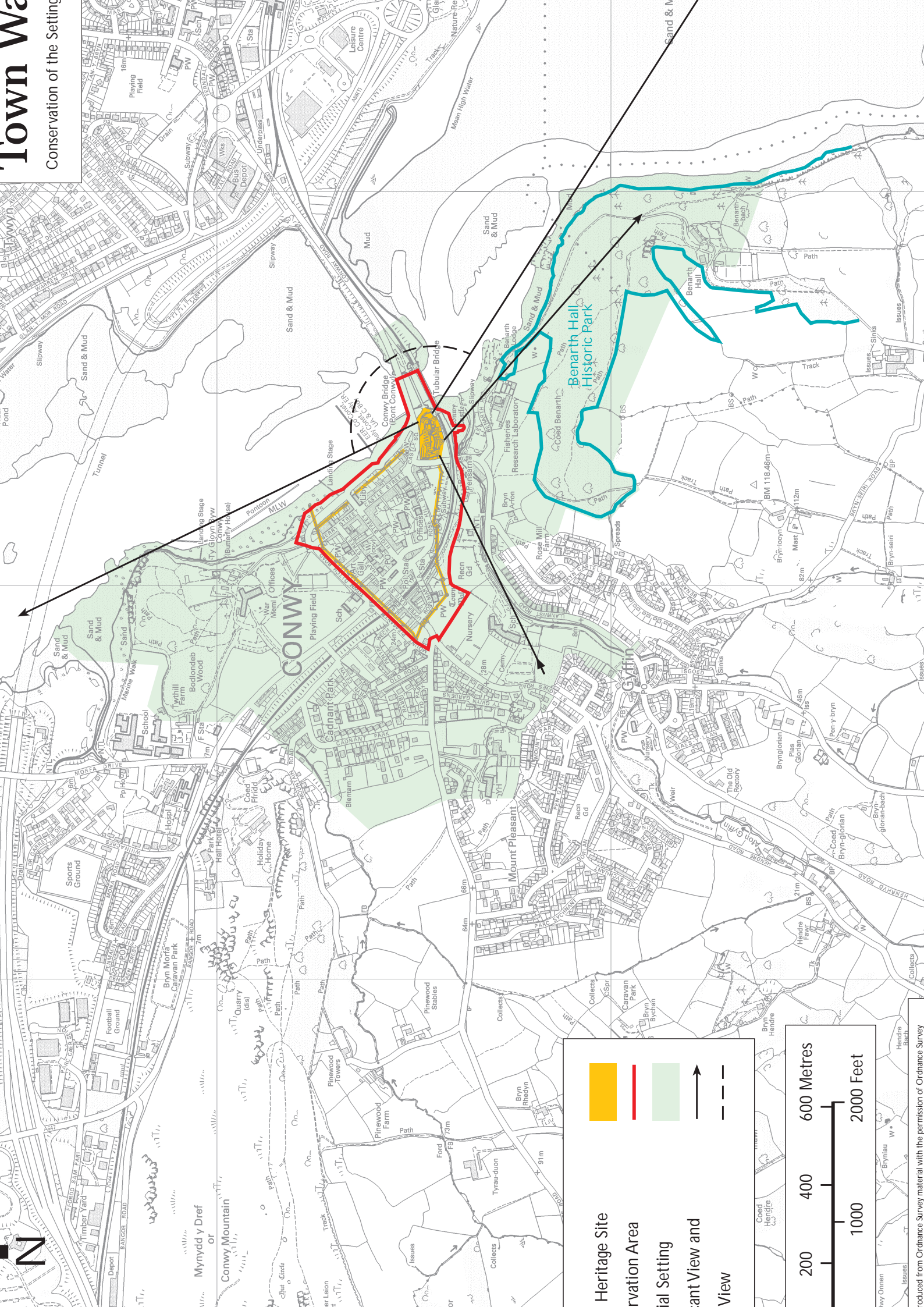
Menai Strait (Afon)



Heritage Site  
Conservation Area  
Setting  
View and  
View







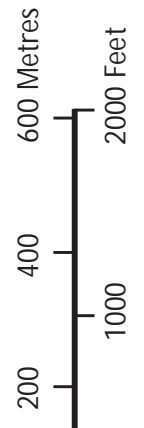
Heritage Site

Conservation Area

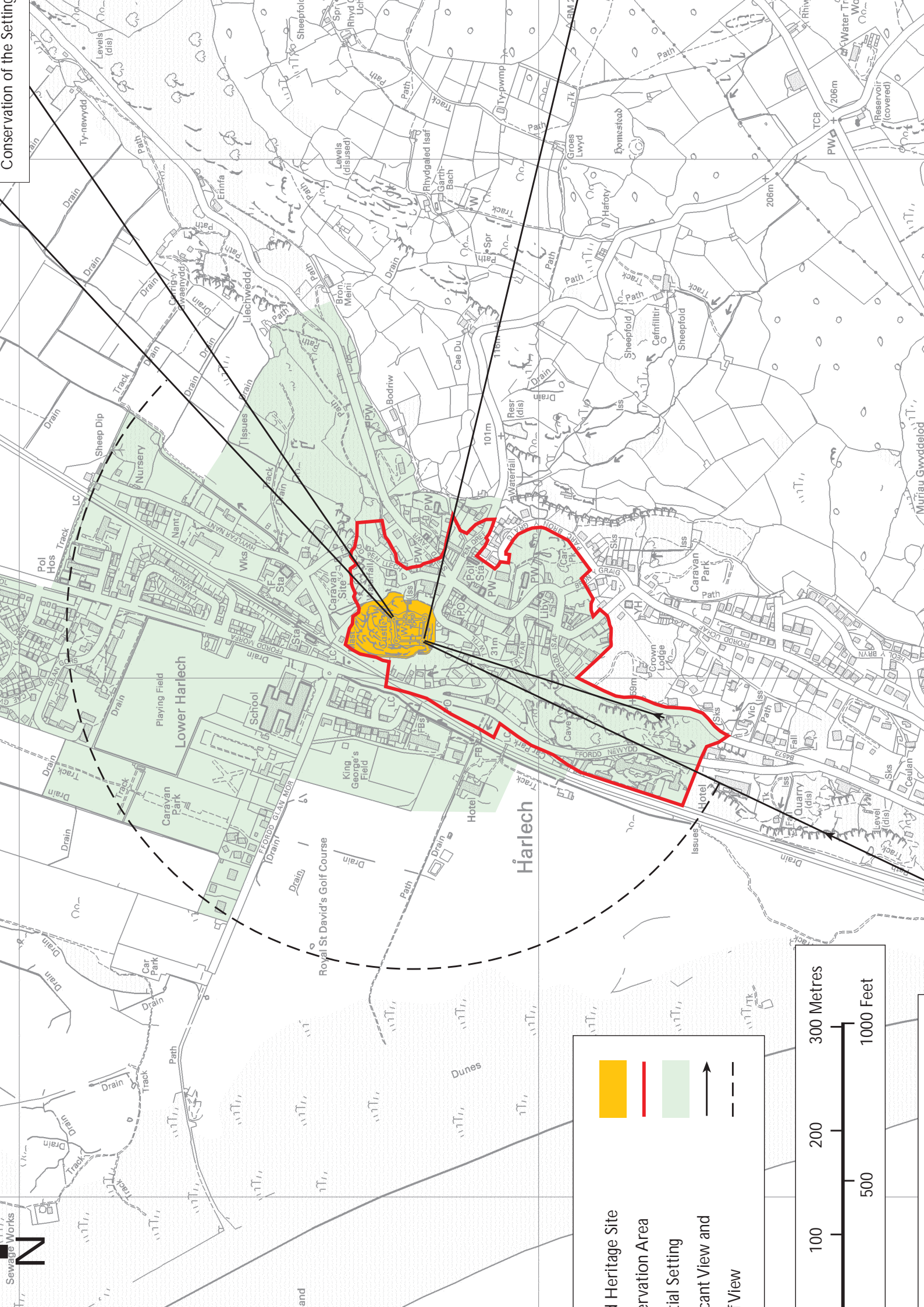
Natural Setting

Panoramic View and

View



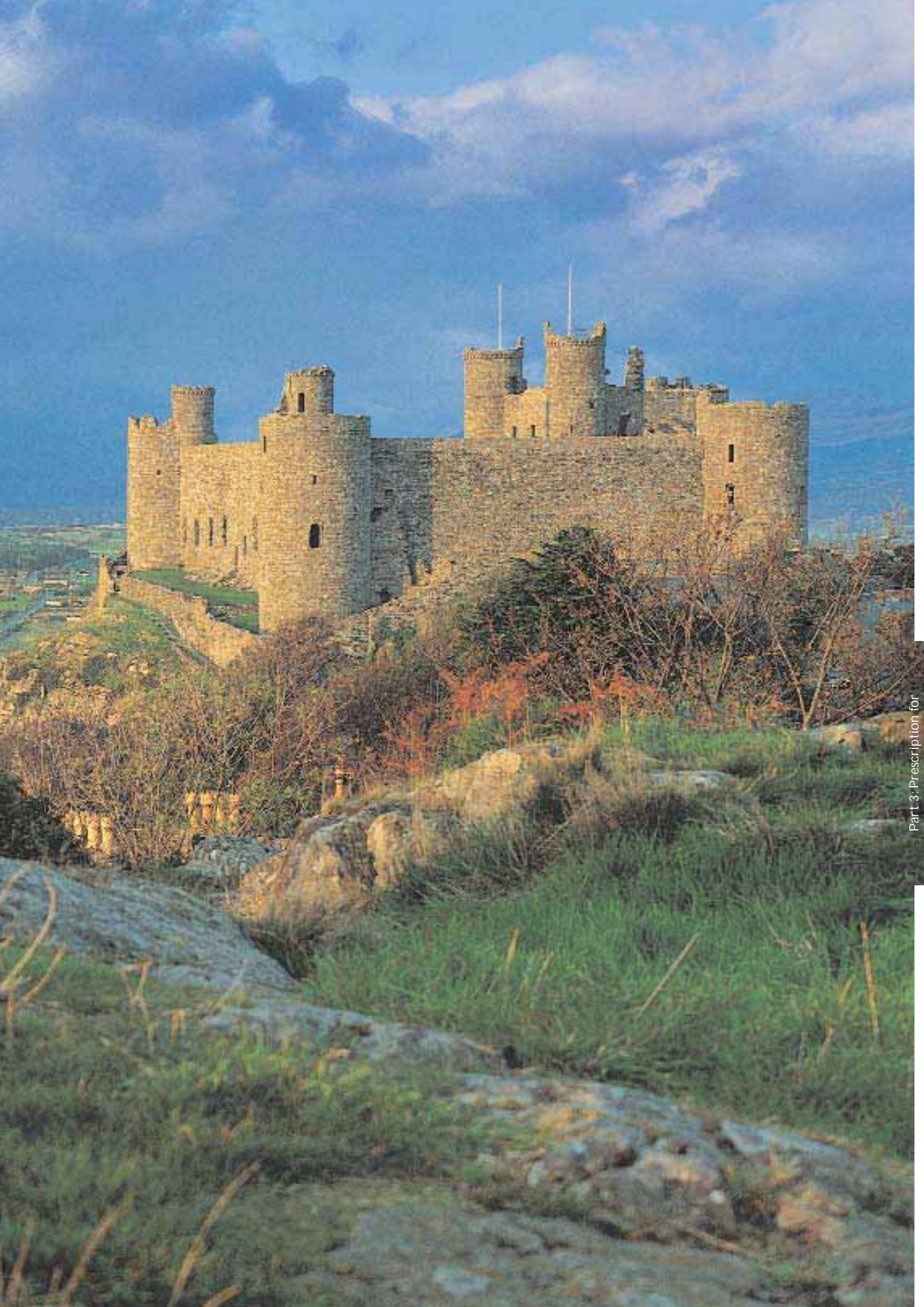




- Heritage Site
- Conservation Area
- Special Setting
- Significant View and Potential View











*Other side: Harlech Castle was tailored to fit the rocky outcrop on which it sits high above the morfa, with the mountains of Snowdonia beyond.*

*Above: Wooden stairs and a bridge now provide visitors with a safe and appropriate route to the castle.*



# Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

## 3.1 Projects

---

### 3.1.1 Co-ordinating Action

#### *Responsibilities*

The Welsh Assembly Government (through its agencies and sponsored bodies) and local authorities each have responsibilities for action in relation to the World Heritage Site. Effective management of the site requires the co-ordination of these actions when projects are identified, planned and implemented. This co-ordination needs to extend to development projects that may be undertaken or supported by other organisations and individuals in the buffer zones (see paragraph 2.4.7 et seq.). Action on local services, marketing, education and the provision of information also needs to be co-ordinated to ensure that the World Heritage Site and its host communities derive the greatest benefit from available resources.

Those responsible for projects should be encouraged to participate in a scheme of co-ordination to realise these benefits. They would retain full responsibility for their own projects and for meeting statutory requirements.

#### *Scheme of Co-ordination*

The proposed scheme is set out in Diagram 3.1.1. It is designed to co-ordinate all types of project conservation, presentation, development, interpretation, managing the setting, promotion and recording.

Cadw, the local authorities, ICOMOS-UK and other agencies and organisations involved with the World Heritage Site should set up a permanent network for the exchange of information throughout the year. They would inform the network of any new projects during the year consulting about each proposal as appropriate so that these could be added to the project registers and descriptions. Once a year they would update the project descriptions in the Management Plan as a basis for an annual review.

The same review should consider what has been achieved against the performance indicators agreed during periodic reporting on the management of the World Heritage Site and its setting. This review would provide a basis for further action or for the revision of the plan. Where necessary reference would need to be made to the World Heritage Committee via the United Kingdom Government as the state party to the World Heritage Convention.

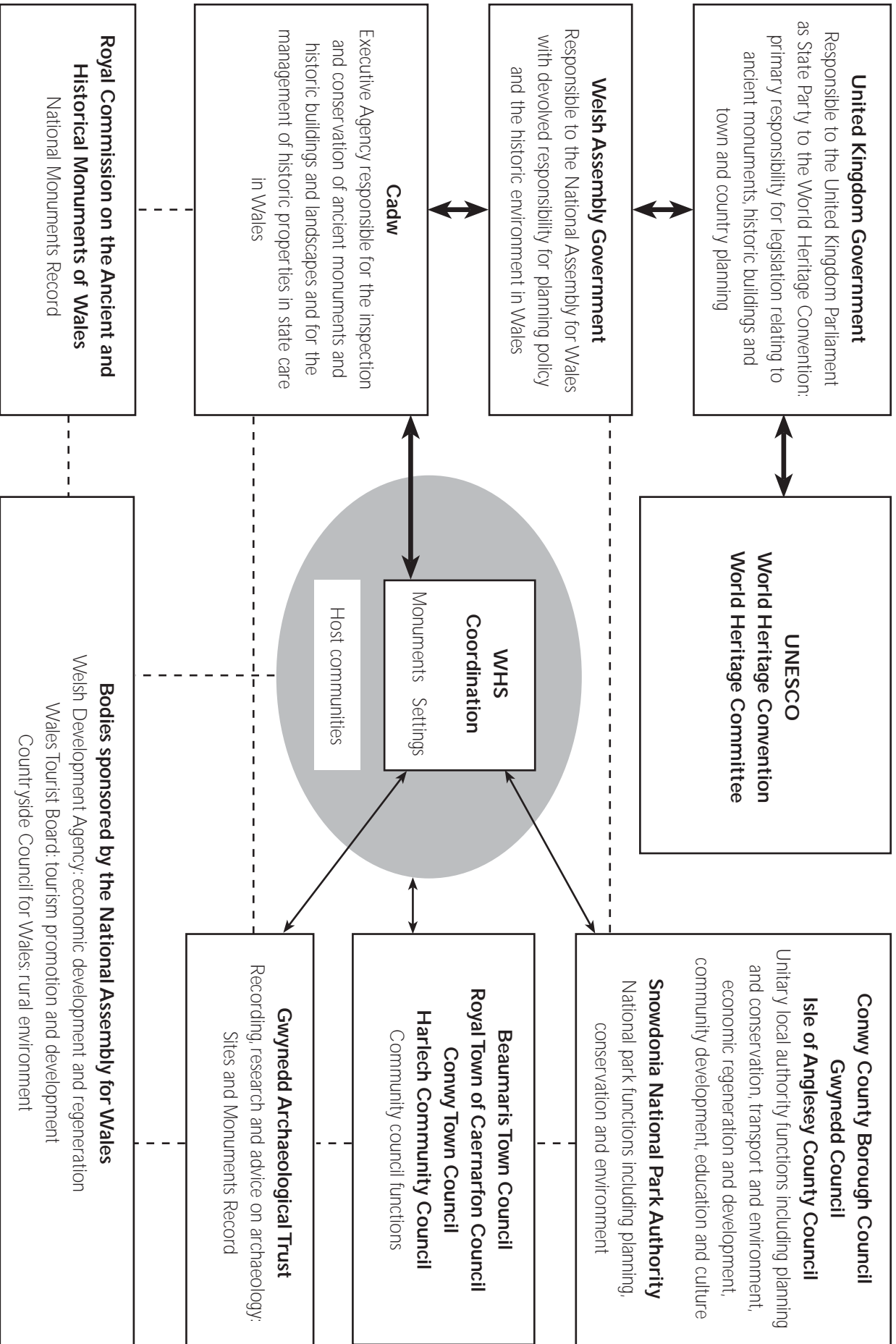
The management of the network should be kept as simple as possible with the minimum of staff resources required to assist members to undertake their normal activities effectively. Cadw, with its overall responsibility for the management of all the monuments, may be best placed to manage the network on behalf of all the members. However each local authority should provide the local management within its buffer zone as this would fall within its normal functions.

#### *Links with other World Heritage Sites*

The UK Local Authorities World Heritage Forum (LAWHF) is a forum for local authorities with a World Heritage Site or a site seeking World Heritage status in their area. The Forum seeks to raise awareness of World Heritage Site issues. It raises with government the needs of local government in caring for sites and provides the means to co-ordinate and publish the experience of managing World Heritage Sites in the United Kingdom.



Diagram 3.1.1 Coordinating Action



### 3.1.2 Project Identification and Classification

#### *Projects within the World Heritage Site*

Within Cadw, the Chief Architect is responsible for the state of all monuments in State care in Wales and for their conservation and development. The Chief Architect is also the Architectural Assessor to the Ancient Monuments Board and the Historic Buildings Council. (For the functions of these bodies, see paragraph 2.2.2.)

The Chief Architect consults other officials regarding the need for works and the acceptability of proposals – in particular, the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings (regarding archaeological, historical and artistic authenticity and the effect of works on historic significance) and the Head of Presentation (on the effect of proposals on visitor and estate management and for promoting the monuments).

The Chief Inspector oversees an Inspectorate, responsible for providing advice on the protection and management of ancient monuments, particularly through scheduling, management agreements and grant aid. Scheduled monuments are inspected on a five-year cycle.

The state of the monuments is subject to quinquennial review by the Chief Architect. The last review was reported in **The State of the Monuments** (2002). This made 144 recommendations to keep the Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd World Heritage Site in a satisfactory state of repair and presentation. Each recommendation was given a priority – A urgently required; B necessary; or C desirable. The different recommendations range from quite small repairs through safety works to development proposals that may require negotiation with other parties. It is therefore not possible to assess the quantum of work at the different monuments from the number of recommendations shown in the following table.

Monument	Priorit A	Priorit B	Priorit C	Total
Beaumaris Castle	10	28	5	43
Caernarfon Castle	3	7	2	12
Caernarfon Town Walls (lengths in care of Cadw)	2	5	-	7
Conwy Castle	13	22	-	35
Conwy Town Walls	19	17	2	38
Harlech Castle	3	6	-	9
<b>Totals</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

Action on these recommendations is included in a rolling programme of works that looks five years ahead. Actions are combined into projects and seventeen projects have been programmed for the four years 2004–05 to 2007–08. Twelve of these are for conservation maintenance; two are development projects; and three are for safety works. Two projects have been completed and the others are ongoing.

From 1996 to 1998 Cadw prepared a series of Monument Management Plans. These included a policy statement for each monument and a summary of action required. The actions required were distilled from proposals by staff concerned with particular aspects of conservation and management and have been incorporated into relevant programmes, including the works programme described above.

### *Surveys and Record Drawings*

Most of the existing topographical surveys of the monuments in the World Heritage Site are over 20 years old and most are in the form of ground level plans. The Edwardian castles provided a number of superimposed tiers of defensive positions and the upper levels need to be surveyed. At the same time some parts of ground floor plans should be updated. **The State of the Monuments** (2002) also drew attention to the need to record the condition of the monuments before and after major conservation is undertaken. Provision is made in Cadw's works programmes for recording the site of works affecting historic fabric.

The Cadw Property Terrier is a record in plan form of the State's interests in the World Heritage Site. It shows freeholds and leaseholds, legal agreements and rights and property in guardianship. It also identifies the legal documents behind these interests. Every new transaction needs to be recorded in the terrier.

### *Buffer Zone Projects*

Within a buffer zone, the local authority may undertake projects itself. Statutory undertakers and private or community enterprises may undertake other projects. The local authorities will be able to contribute information on projects that require planning consent but may not be advised of all projects proposed by statutory undertakings.

### *Project Registration*

The Project Registers that follow list all the projects identified for the monuments in the World Heritage Site and for their buffer zones. It therefore provides a comprehensive list of the work that is envisaged by Cadw and others in the next plan period and is the basis for subsequent reviews. Projects are classified in seven project types:

1. Conservation
2. Presentation
3. Development
4. Interpretation
5. Setting
6. Promotion
7. Records

Each register is followed with more detailed Project Descriptions based on the information available at the time of writing.



Left: Beaumaris Castle from the air.

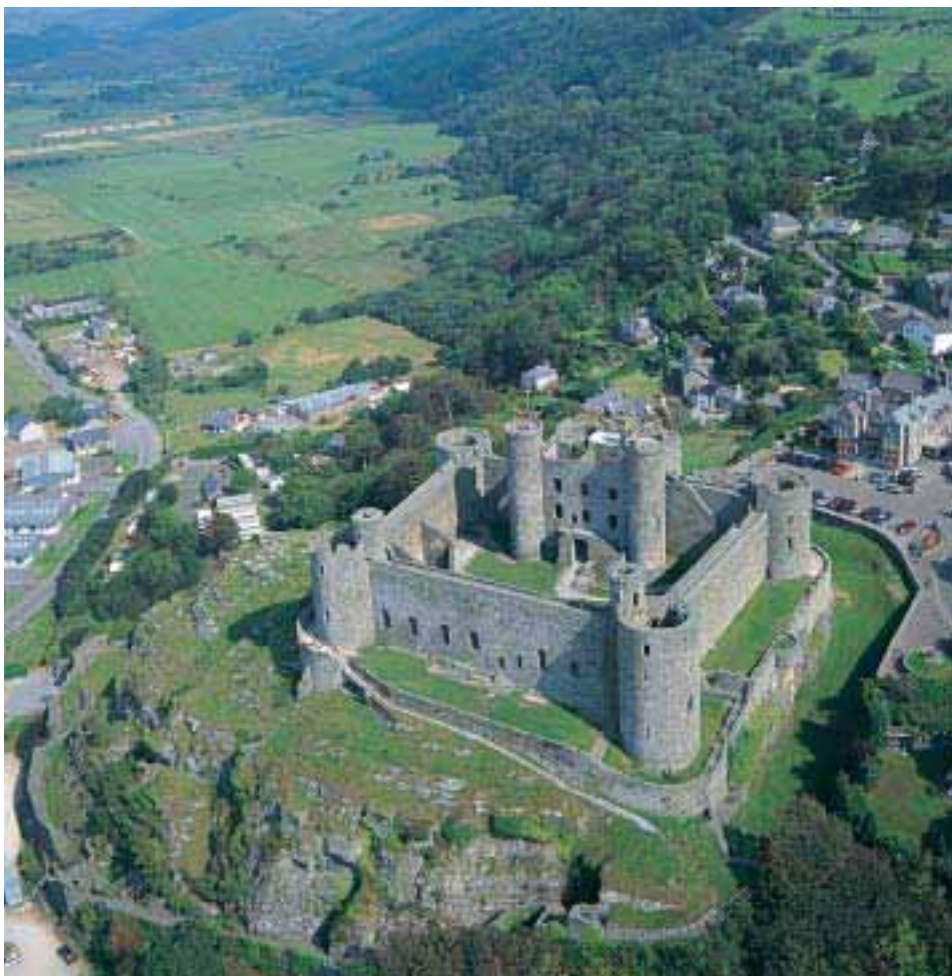
Below: Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls from the air.







Above: Conwy Castle and Town Walls from the air.



Left: Harlech Castle from the air (Skyscan Balloon Photography for Cadw).

# All Monuments in the World Heritage Site

## W3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
W1	2. Presentation	Increase number of World Heritage Site related products on sale in visitor centres.
W2	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion	Introduce boxed set of guidebooks to monuments in World Heritage Site.
W3	5. Setting	Buffer zones: review existing conservation areas and policies.
W4	6. Promotion	Increase awareness of World Heritage Site through events programme.
W5	6. Promotion	Investigate signing to World Heritage Site.
W6	7. Records	Introduce scheme to keep Property Terrier up-to-date.
W7	7. Records	Index records and record their location.
W8	4. Interpretation 7. Records	Investigate history of conservation of Kings Works in Wales in 19th and 20th centuries.
W9	5. Setting 6. Promotion	Provide facilities for cyclists to visit the World Heritage Site.
W10	4. Interpretation	Investigate World Heritage Site education project.



### W3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	W1
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To help visitors to understand that Beaumaris Castle, Caernarfon Castle and Tŷn Walls, Conŷ Castle and Tŷn Walls and Harlech Castle are all included in a single World Heritage Site.
<b>Description</b>	Consider increasing the number of World Heritage Site related products on sale in the visitor centres in the castles in the World Heritage Site. Cadw's choice of items for sale at each monument is subject to estimates of cost, price and sales for each item.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Annual
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and proceeds of sales
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Some souvenir products on sale at these monuments are branded with the Cadw logo and the name of the monument.</li> <li>2. The World Heritage Committee has issued Guidelines and Principles for the Use of the World Heritage Emblem. The emblem should not be used on products with no, or extremely little, educational value.</li> <li>3. The Welsh version of the emblem should be used with text in English, French and Welsh.</li> </ol>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W2
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion

**Objective**

To help the public to understand the World Heritage Site as an entity bringing interpretative information together and to promote awareness of the site.

**Description**

Investigate the production of a boxed set containing the guidebooks:

Beaumaris Castle;

Caernarfon Castle;

Conwy Castle; and

Harlech Castle,

with a brief explanation of why these monuments form a single World Heritage Site, either on the box or in a leaflet enclosed in the box.

Subject to estimates of cost, price and sales forecasts, make these sets available for sale at the monuments and by mail order.

<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
-----------------------	------

**Programme****Estimated cost**

<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and sale of product
---------------------	--------------------------

**Comments**

1. These guidebooks are recognised as a prime source of information for visitors and the general public. They are identified by the World Heritage symbol but most purchasers buy them as a guide to a particular monument. A boxed set could encourage a wider interest.
2. The World Heritage Committee has issued Guidelines and Principles for the Use of the World Heritage Emblem.
3. The Welsh version of the emblem should be used with text in English, French and Welsh.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W3
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	
To review existing conservation areas and policies.	
<b>Description</b>	
<p>A buffer zone containing the area of essential setting for each monument in the World Heritage Site has been identified in the Management Plan. Each monument is also located in a conservation area designated by the local planning authority. These areas were designated following an appraisal of the townscape quality of each town and are subject to periodic review with a requirement for a character appraisal. Their boundaries differ from those of the buffer zones.</p> <p>The local planning authorities may wish to review the conservation area boundaries and/or to seek an Article 4 Direction to enhance the protection given to the setting of the monuments and to the historic areas of the host towns.</p> <p>The proposed buffer zones shown on Maps B2.4.7, CA2.4.7, CO2.4.7 and H2.4.7 will be submitted to the World Heritage Committee for endorsement with the Management Plan.</p>	
<b>Responsibility</b>	The local planning authority for each town (Cadw to advise when buffer zones have been endorsed by the World Heritage Committee).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
There are already Article 4 Directions for the Beaumaris and Conwy Conservation Areas (see Appendices 2.5.2 and 2.5.4 to Part 2).	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W4
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	To increase awareness of the World Heritage Site through the events programme.
<b>Description</b>	The events programme offered by Cadw each year includes events at the monuments in the World Heritage Site. These increase awareness of the site by attracting additional visitors. Some events are linked to specific incidents in the history of the monuments (e.g. the occupation by Owain Glyn Dwr of Harlech Castle from 1404-09 and his sieges in 1403-04 of Beaumaris and Caernarfon).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Annually
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and income from events
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W5
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	To increase awareness of the World Heritage Site through highway signing.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate feasibility of including directions to the World Heritage Site on highway signs so as to increase awareness without compromising safety.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Welsh Assembly Government Transport and local highways authorities.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The monuments in the World Heritage Site are signed with highways direction signs to the host towns and white on green signs bearing the Cadw logo to the monuments.</li> <li>2. There is no indication that these monuments are part of a World Heritage Site.</li> <li>3. Some World Heritage Sites have World Heritage Site panel signs where approach roads cross or run alongside their boundaries.</li> <li>4. This would not be effective for the castles and town walls as the boundaries are immediately adjacent to the monuments. The effective location for World Heritage Site information would be on direction signs on the principal approach routes.</li> </ol>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W6
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that the Terrier for the monuments in the World Heritage Site is kept up to date.
<b>Description</b>	Introduce a system whereby all property transactions affecting the World Heritage Site are notified to the Cadw drawing office and terrier plans are amended accordingly.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The Terrier for the monuments in the World Heritage Site, completed in 1993 94, recorded all property transactions including conveyances, leases, grants and deeds of guardianship. Transactions completed since then have not been recorded.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	W7
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that all records of the World Heritage Site, wherever held, can be found and accessed.
<b>Description</b>	Create an index of records and their location (Cadw Archive, Terrier, Photo Library, Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales, The National Archives, deeds, etc.).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw with assistance from other holders of public records
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Records created for the monuments in the World Heritage Site are held in different places according to their nature and the access required. Those to be kept permanently are transferred to a place of deposit superintended by The National Archives. For those relating to historic monuments in Wales, this is generally the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales but some older documents are held in London by The National Archives in Kew with some property deeds in St Christopher's House, London.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W8
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To record and publish a history of the conservation of the Kings Works in Wales in the 19th and 20th centuries.
<b>Description</b>	Research, commission and publish a history of conservation in what is now the World Heritage Site. The feasibility of the project will depend on the amount of research material available, costs and estimated sales.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and sales (possibility of grant funding?)
<b>Comments</b>	The inscription of the monuments as a World Heritage Site was made possible by the research undertaken by Arnold Taylor into their construction. Their history in the last two centuries could provide an insight into approaches to conservation and a record of the way in which the site has been secured for the future.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W9
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting 6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	
To provide facilities for cyclists to store their cycles and possessions in safety while visiting each monument on foot.	
<b>Description</b>	
Access and security restrictions prevent visitors bringing their cycles into the four castles. This project will seek alternative arrangements that will allow them to leave their cycles and possessions in safety during their visit.	
There is cycle storage in a Community Council Playground close to the entrance to Harlech Castle. There is no provision near Beaumaris Castle, Caernarfon Castle or Conwy Castle. Options for these sites might be either:	
Storage by arrangement with a nearby shop (e.g. Beics Menai Cycles, 1 Slate Quay, Caernarfon); or	
In racks/lockers provided in a public area (e.g. Y Maes, Caernarfon; Vicarage Car Park, Conwy; Leisure Centre, Beaumaris).	
In each case the arrangements will have to be agreed, provision made and publicised and any additional signing provided.	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Local authorities and local businesses in association with Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
Beaumaris is about 5 miles (8km) from National Cycle Network (NCN) Route 5 and is on a signed on-road local cycle route.	
NCN Route 8 passes through Caernarfon on-road but there are traffic-free sections north and south of the town.	
Conwy is on NCN Route 5 and signed on-road local cycle routes. Route 5 is to be improved along Conwy Quay.	
Harlech is on NCN Route 8.	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W10
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To investigate a World Heritage Site education project.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Cadw and the local education authorities have begun an investigation into the introduction of World Heritage studies based on The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd. Organised educational groups are already allowed free admission to the four castles and many groups from local schools visit each year, making use of Cadw publications and resources produced by the schools.</p> <p>The proposition is that World Heritage studies might be widened from this base by working with the UNESCO Young People's World Heritage Project that aims to mobilise schools throughout the world to strengthen the role of education in promoting a culture of peace, tolerance and international understanding through the conservation of the world's cultural and natural heritage. UNESCO has produced an educational resource kit for secondary school teachers entitled <b>World Heritage in Young Hands</b>.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and the local education authorities in Anglesey, Gwynedd and Conwy with the possible involvement of the Snowdonia National Park Study Centre at Plas Tan y Bwlch.
<b>Programme</b>	This project is at an exploratory stage.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

# Beaumaris Castle

## B3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<b>Projects in World Heritage Site</b>		
B01	1. Conservation	Improve moat and surface water drainage.
B02	1. Conservation	Repair and conserve outer walls.
B03	1. Conservation 3. Presentation	Review access to wall walks.
B04	1. Conservation	South gatehouse: monitor and repair stonework.
B05	1. Conservation	East wall of inner ward: consolidate inner face.
B06	1. Conservation	North gatehouse: stonework conservation and safety work.
B07	1. Conservation	North-west tower: provide low-level bar to latrine.
B08	1. Conservation	South-east tower: provide additional bars to latrine and monitor suspect lintel to chamber.
B09	1. Conservation	West wall passage: clean pit; support lintel and provide extra bars to latrine opening; consider bridging across Middle Tower.
B010	2. Presentation	Chapel: new entrance via south-east tower; floor finish; lighting unit and provision of screens against pigeons.
B011	1. Conservation	South-west tower: monitor ground-floor lintel.
B012	1. Conservation	Inner ward: general conservation – clean stonework, clean and paint ironwork, protect worn grass and improve signing.
B013	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Mill remains: consider scheme for visitor access.
B014	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Moat: desilt on west and north sides; consider feasibility of re-excavating east side.
B015	3. Development	Visitor centre: provide new building.
B016	4. Interpretation	Improve exhibition.
B017	4. Interpretation	Improve interpretation and signing.
B018	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
<b>Projects in Buffer Zone</b>		
B101	5. Setting	Castle Street: review traffic calming to improve safety without unacceptable visual intrusion into World Heritage Site.

### B3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	B01
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the condition of the monument.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Desilt the moat and remove debris from the dock. Priority A.</li> <li>2. Check the surface water drainage from the public car park and provide an interceptor if none exists. Priority B.</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	1. Cadw; 2. Responsibility to be discussed between Cadw and the local authority.
<b>Programme</b>	2003 06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	212,000
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The moat is silted and filled with debris on the north-east side and the dock is full of rubbish. Surface water from the car park should be intercepted ( <b>State of the Monuments</b> (2002)). The site is also affected by frequent flooding although this may arise from the drainage into the moat from other land outside the site.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	B02	
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Outer Walls	
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation	
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve defective areas of the outer walls.	
<b>Description</b>		
<b>Location</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Priorit</b>
Tower 4 (Gate next the Sea)	Refix loose and eroded stones at high level. Reprovide broken tell-tale and monitor. Monitor cracked stone at north-west corner. Monitor unsupported masonry over arrowloop and provide support if necessary. Remove and clean light vegetation and soot encrustation.	B
Tower 3; between Towers 1 and 2; Tower 1; Towers 13 to 16	Monitor and strengthen fragile lintel supports and cracked supporting stones. Also cracking over south lintel in Tower 1.	B
Tower 12 (Llanfaes Gate)	Consolidate cracked corbels west of entrance by drilling and pinning.	B
Tower 6 to Gunnery Walk	Consolidate eroded lintel adjacent to Gunnery Walk. Support and repair spalling lintel to opening. Remove storage area to less visible location. Replace railings and gate.	B
Tower 5	Consolidate spalling stones at high level.	B
Outer walls generally	Remove vegetation and ivy and clean worst of encrustation without damaging stone (especially eastern faces towards public park).	B
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw	
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw	
<b>Comments</b>	All defects recorded on a plan (State of the Monuments (2002)).	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B03
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner and outer wall walks
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide enhanced access to the inner and outer wall walks with minimal physical and visual intrusion.
<b>Description</b>	Review the existing situation and establish what additional lengths might be opened with the provision of unobtrusive railings similar to those on the western range of the inner wall walk. Provide new signing to direct visitors to access point(s) with safety signs where necessary (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-06 initial phase on outer wall walks
<b>Estimated cost</b>	10,000 initial phase on outer wall walks
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The wall walks were closed because the very low parapets made them dangerous. This decision was unpopular with visitors and Cadw investigated ways of providing protection without damaging the skyline of the castle. A steel railing installed on the western range of the inner wall walk has proved successful but each length has to be looked at for safety and aesthetic considerations.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B04
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve the south gatehouse.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracking around side entrance (Priority B). Consolidate eroded lintel over east arrowloop (Priority B). Reduce amount of stone stored in the east tower stone store and move to west tower. (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B05
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve the east wall of the inner ward.
<b>Description</b>	Survey and plan consolidation of the inner face of the east wall of the inner ward and take appropriate action (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) losing stonework.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B06
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle North gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To monitor stone work defects and improve safety in the north gatehouse.
<b>Description</b>	Provide extra bars to latrine opening (Priority A); monitor broken lintel to door to wall walk; monitor and treat rusting hinge pins (Priority B); and consider replacing timber ladder to wall walk in metal (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B07
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve safety in north- east tower.
<b>Description</b>	Provide additional safety bar at low level in latrine opening (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	B08
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle South-east tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To monitor stone work defects and improve safety in the south-east tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor suspect lintel to chamber (Priority B); and provide extra bars to latrine opening (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B09
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve stone work and improve access and safety to eastern range.
<b>Description</b>	Clean rubbish from pit (Priority A); provide support to latrine lintel and extra bars to opening (Priority B); and consider bridging wall passage across Middle Tower (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B010
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Chapel Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the presentation of the chapel.
<b>Description</b>	Chapel: provide one-way route for visitors to the chapel, with entry via south-east tower and exit via a new staircase in the north-east tower; remove existing matting and provide a more suitable floor finish (Priority B); and reduce pollution by discouraging pigeons, removing light source and screening openings (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Access 2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Matting old and stained ; pigeon problem .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B011
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle South-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the stone work of the south-west tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked ground-floor door lintel (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Within estimated 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B012
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	General conservation of inner ward.
<b>Description</b>	Clean soot encrustation in wall passages (without damage); clean and paint iron rails and bars (Priority A); extend areas of matting to reduce wear to turf; and remove redundant signing and review warning signing generally (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of estimated 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Soot encrustation in passages ; Areas of worn turf .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B013
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Mill within Gunners Walk
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To present and interpret the remains of the former mill and sluice within Gunners Walk.
<b>Description</b>	Research remains and consider enhanced interpretation of this area including access, safety and viewpoint. Examine effectiveness of sluice in drainage from the moat and consider improvements (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	B014
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Moat
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	
To improve the condition of the moat and investigate the feasibility of re-excavating the moat on the east side of the castle.	
<b>Description</b>	
<p>1. Desilt the part of the moat that is in water.</p> <p>2. Investigate the feasibility of excavating and refilling the moat on the east side. This part of the site forms part of a public playground. Although excavation of the remainder of the moat would complete the original setting of the castle and help the whole design to be better understood, there are many other factors to be considered including the views of the freeholder, local authority and community; the need for a supplementary deed of guardianship; technical feasibility; the effect on land drainage; and the cost.</p>	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, freeholder and Beaumaris Town Council
<b>Programme</b>	Desilting 2004-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	250,000
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
Note: although the unexcavated part of the moat is within the boundary of the Scheduled Ancient Monument, it is not included in the area in the guardianship of the National Assembly for Wales. Part 2 of this project will therefore depend on negotiations between the freeholder, the town council and Cadw and any proposal would require consultation with the community.	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B015
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a visitor centre to replace existing ticket office.
<b>Description</b>	Agree proposal with freeholder and consult local authority and community interests. Complete detailed design and construct centre (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Pre-contract 2005-06 Construction 2006-07
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Estimated 375,000
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996) State of the Monuments (2002) Inadequate visitor facilities. A preferred site has been identified.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B016
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Chapel Tower, exhibition room
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance interpretation through an improved exhibition.
<b>Description</b>	Review content and presentation of existing exhibition; to provide new exhibition. Note: the condition of the exhibition room should also be reviewed and any repairs and maintenance undertaken before any new displays are installed (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996): Improve exhibition.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B017
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve interpretation and signing around and within monument to match other changes.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Taking into account other proposals, undertake a comprehensive review of access routes, signing, interpretation panels and safety signs to enhance the experience for visitors (Priority B).</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The possibility of creating an access route for visitors with disabilities (as at Tintern Abbey) should be considered as most of the monument can be seen from ground level.</li> <li>2. The inclusion of interpretative information for visitors arriving at the car park should be considered as part of this project.</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw (and local authority for work in car park).
<b>Programme</b>	This work will need to be phased to suit the completion of other projects.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw (with possible contribution from local authority for work in car park).
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996): Provide information and routing signs.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B018
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B101
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve pedestrian safety in Castle Street without unacceptable visual intrusion.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The appearance and historic character of Castle Street between the castle and Beaumaris Courthouse has been greatly improved with changes to paving and street furniture. However restricted sightlines mean that there is still a tendency for vehicles to endanger pedestrians crossing this street.</p> <p>Any measures taken to make this street safer should avoid unacceptable visual intrusion into the World Heritage Site and its setting.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Isle of Anglesey County Council and Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A light-controlled pedestrian crossing has been suggested but the equipment normally provided would be unsightly in this situation. There may be examples elsewhere that would suggest a better solution.</li> <li>2. This project should be considered in relation to the provision of a visitor centre (Project B015).</li> </ol>

Project



# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

## CA3.1.2 Project Register

*Ref.*      *Type*                      *Summary*

Projects in World Heritage Site  
Caernarfon Castle

CA01	1. Conservation	Eagle Tower: Safety Works Phase IV
CA02	1. Conservation	Curtain wall between Black Tower and Queen's Gate: re-work externally and stitch fracture.
CA03	1. Conservation	Chamberlain Tower: repoint open joints locally.
CA04	1. Conservation	Queen's Tower: remedy dampness problem in RWF Museum.
CA05	1. Conservation	Kings Gate: remedy water ingress at roof level.
CA06	1. Conservation	Granary Tower: remedy water ingress at roof level and re-roof if necessary.
CA07	1. Conservation	Granary Tower: Examine fracture in upper inner face and repoint.
CA08	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-East Tower: Re-assess structural condition, remove scaffolding and repair stonework and timber before opening inaccessible room to visitors.
CA09	3. Development	Kings Gate: improve access for all visitors, entrance area and staff accommodation including rationalisation of accommodation and services.
CA010	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.

### Caernarfon Town Walls

CA101	1. Conservation	Eastern walls between Tower 2 and Porth Mawr (East Gate) (where within State care): rework outer face.
CA102	1. Conservation	Conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 8 and St Mary's Church.
CA103	1. Conservation	Conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 9 (Porth yr Aur) and the castle.
CA104	1. Conservation	Western Walls: conserve those parts of the walls not in State care.
CA105	1. Conservation	St Mary's Church: complete phased repairs.
CA106	1. Conservation 3. Development	Porth Mawr (East Gate): establish ownership; if presumption of guardianship is correct, continue to develop scheme including increased access to wall walks.
CA107	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Review access arrangements to wall walks.

### Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

---

CA108	4. Interpretation	Provide on-site panels for all accessible areas.
CA109	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
CA110	1. Conservation 3. Development	Porth yr Aur (Golden or West Gate): repairs and refurbishment

---

#### Projects in Buffer Zone

---

CA201	5. Setting	Improve townscape quality within walled town and adjacent areas.
CA202	3. Development	Creative Enterprise Centre, Victoria Dock
CA203	3. Development 5. Setting	Mixed use development north of Victoria Dock.
CA204	3. Development 5. Setting	Additional 45 pontoon berths in Victoria Dock.
CA205	3. Development 5. Setting	Extension to the Black Boy Hotel, Northgate Street, Caernarfon.
CA206	1. Conservation 3. Development	Plas Bowman; proposal to bring derelict building back into use.
CA207	5. Setting	Castle Square improvements.

---

#### Other Projects

---

CA301	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion	Demonstrate the strategic importance of Caernarfon: the Roman period.
-------	-----------------------------------	---

---

## CA3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA01
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Eagle Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To complete safety works to Eagle Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Phase IV: Consolidate masonry around arrowloops and replace stones and provide safety bars where necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	20,000 estimated total cost
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Part of a programme of safety measures in areas accessible to visitors.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA02
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Curtain wall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve curtain wall between Black Tower and Queens Gate external.
<b>Description</b>	Re-work external wall face; stitch fracture (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA03
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Chamberlain Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve Chamberlain Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Localised repointing of open joints (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA04
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Queen's Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the interior of the tower, part of the Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum.
<b>Description</b>	Remedy dampness problem within the museum.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, in consultation with the museum.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA05
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Kings Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the Kings Gate and protect accommodation within.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and remedy water ingress at roof level (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Associated with Project CA09

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA06 & CA07
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Granary Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve Granary Tower.
<b>Description</b>	CA06 Investigate and remedy water ingress at roof level and re-roof if necessary (Priority A). CA07 Examine masonry fracture in upper inner face and repoint (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-07
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA08
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle North-East Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve North-East Tower and open upper room.
<b>Description</b>	Re-assess structural condition, remove scaffolding and repair stonework before opening inaccessible room to visitors (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2005-06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Currently inaccessible room could be open to public access.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA09
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Kings Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To improve access, entrance area and staff accommodation.
<b>Description</b>	Prepare survey and design study for entrance from Pendeitsh, visitors entrance and staff accommodation in Kings Gate (Priority B). Implement agreed scheme (Priority C). Project to include rationalisation and removal of redundant services, improvement of drainage and additional storage. Also further investigation of access for people with disabilities and improvement if feasible.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Design study 2005 06 Works 2006 08
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Text
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	<p>State of the Monuments (2002) Generally improve storage and custodial facilities, possibly combining with scheme to use building in Pendeitsh .</p> <p><b>Monument Management Plan (1996)</b> If disabled access is a priority, then the use of the building opposite and an access bridge is essential. If not, then the reroofing and flooring of the west tower of the Kings Gate might be an option. The provision of an access bridge over Pendeitsh has been found not to be consistent with emergency vehicular access requirements. Alternatives are still being examined.</p>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA010
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA101
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Eastern walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the eastern town walls between Tower 2 and Porth Ma'r (East Gate).
<b>Description</b>	Re-work outer face where in State care (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) consolidation needed to include base of gate. The extent of the wall and gate in State care is uncertain; see Project CA106.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA102
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve western walls between Tower 8 and St Mary's Church.
<b>Description</b>	Re-work outer face, conserving coping, drain hole and arches at base (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Consolidation urgently needed.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA103
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 9 (Porth yr Aur) and Pendeitsh*.
<b>Description</b>	Repoint locally where in State care.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) * Note: this length is in State care from the Gwynedd Council property boundary inside the walls to Pendeitsh, including Tower 10.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA104
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve those parts of the western walls not in State care.
<b>Description</b>	Establish ownership and negotiate to conserve the faces of the western walls not in State care; also remove unsightly party walls and to replace with railings if these are considered necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and private owners (see comment below).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Grant aid could be considered to assist owners to achieve this objective (as at St Marys Church).
<b>Comments</b>	The Royal Welsh Yacht Club owns part of the wall by Porth yr Aur (see Project CA110). Tower 8 is owned by the Landmark Trust and is generally in good repair. The ownership of the wall between the Promenade and properties in Church Street has not been established although some of these properties have access to and make use of the wall.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA105
<b>Location</b>	St Mary's Church, Church Street, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	
To conserve the medieval fabric of the church that includes part of the town walls.	
<b>Description</b>	
<p><b>Phase 1:</b> Repairs to roof including leadwork, re-slating, guttering and reconstruction of porch roofs.</p> <p><b>Phase 2:</b> Repairs to and re-pointing of parapet and walls to south aisle and reconstruction of nave-south aisle valley gutter and stonework repairs.</p> <p><b>Phase 3:</b> Repairs to stonework and windows to north aisle.</p> <p><b>Phase 4:</b> Re-roofing and stonework repairs to north-west tower and re-open staircase.</p> <p><b>Phase 6 and 7:</b> Stonework repairs and re-pointing to north-west tower and east and west walls.</p>	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Church in Wales
<b>Programme</b>	<p>Phase 1: 1984-85</p> <p>Phase 2: 1986-87</p> <p>Phase 3: 1988-89</p> <p>Phase 4: 1990</p> <p>Phases 6 and 7: 2003</p>
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
Church in Wales and Cadw HBC Grant: <b>Phases 1 and 2</b> 36,938;	
<b>Phase 3</b> 6,210; <b>Phase 4</b> 6,500; <b>Phase 6 and 7</b> 33,000	
<b>Comments</b>	
The church is enclosed by the town walls on the north and west side and includes the north-west tower (Tower 7). These are within the World Heritage Site. The remainder of the church is within the buffer zone.	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA106
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Porth Mawr or East Gate or Exchequer Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To establish ownership; if presumption of guardianship is correct, continue to develop a scheme, including increased access to all walks.
<b>Description</b>	A development scheme for the gate has been held up as Gwynedd Council's title to part of the structure has been contested. The arrangements for guardianship are therefore in question and conservation and development cannot proceed until the matter is resolved (Priority A). Subject to this question, the intention is to find a developer to convert the accommodation and to open more of the wall walks to the public. Further work will be required to provide safe access between the gate and the existing accessible wall walk beyond Tower 4 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Gwynedd Council and a developer
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be determined
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA107
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To review access arrangements to all walks.
<b>Description</b>	<p>At present access is only available from one of the original staircases near Tower 6 to the wall walk between Towers 6 and 4. The gate is generally locked during castle opening hours because staff do not have time to unlock and lock the gate. The key is available on request at the castle but the only regular visits are made by groups taking the guided tour.</p> <p>Cadw had hoped to make arrangements with a prospective developer for Porth Mawr to provide access from there so that the wall walk from Tower 4 to Porth Mawr could be restored and reopened. However that project (see CA106) has been delayed. Depending on its progress, access should be reviewed (Priority B).</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA108
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide on-site interpretation panels for all accessible areas.
<b>Description</b>	At present the only on-site interpretation to assist visitors to the town walls is in the form of two interpretation panels – one by the access stair at Tower 6 and one by the former postern near the Eagle Tower of the castle. Although only a small part of the wall walks is accessible (see CA107), most of the walls can be seen from ground level. This project would provide a series of discreet interpretation panels to guide the visitor. These could be at significant points on the route described in the guidebook <b>Caernarfon Castle</b> , e.g. Hole in the Wall Street, Greengate Street at Tower 2, Porth Mawr, Bank Quay between Towers 4 and 6 and at, St Marys Church and the Promenade at Porth yr Aur.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA109
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the town walls are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	1. Tender stage 2004
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA110
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Porth yr Aur or West Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and refurbish Porth yr Aur.
<b>Description</b>	The owner proposes to repair and refurbish the structure, including the provision of a new lead covered pitched roof.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The Royal Welsh Yacht Club (Architects: The Ap Thomas Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	Scheduled Monument Consent issued.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	The RWYC owns and occupies Porth yr Aur as its headquarters.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA201
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve to nscape qualit ithin the alled to n and adjacent areas.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The townscape quality of the historic areas of Caernarfon depends on the appropriate design and maintenance of the public domain and of the buildings visible from it. In particular, the quality of the following areas require improvement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Slate Quay (existing car park);</li> <li>The Slate Quay (in front of the Harbour Trust Offices and the Castle Gift Shop);</li> <li>The Slate Quay (the Island Site and along St Helens Road);</li> <li>Castle Square/Y Maes (see Project CA27);</li> <li>Greengate Street to Bank Quay;</li> <li>The Promenade; and</li> <li>Some of the streets within the walled town.</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Caernarfon Partnership.
<b>Programme</b>	A phased programme will be required.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Gwynedd Council (supported by Caernarfon Partnership), Welsh Development Agency, Cadw, and building owners (under a possible Town Scheme).
<b>Comments</b>	<p>The following reports are relevant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservation Area Plan and Delivery Strategy; and</li> <li>Caernarfon Town Centre Traffic, Environmental and Economic Study.</li> </ul>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA202
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 4. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a Creative Enterprise Centre with studio accommodation for small creative enterprises and a flexible, medium size auditorium and rehearsal space, together with facilities and a car park for both uses.
<b>Description</b>	A mixed-use project on the dockside; materials steel, cedar and glass.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cwmni Tref Caernarfon (Architect: Richard Murphy Architects)
<b>Programme</b>	2000-04
<b>Estimated cost</b>	4.4 million
<b>Funding from</b>	Arts Council of Wales (Lottery Fund), Welsh Development Agency, Wales Tourist Board, European Union (Objective 1), Welsh Assembly Government (Local Regeneration Fund).
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA203
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide an additional visitor destination and residential opportunity in Caernarfon by regenerating the vacant Shell site with a mixed-use development including leisure and retail space and waterfront housing.
<b>Description</b>	The site is at the north end of Victoria Dock and has been cleared of buildings. The development will face the town walls across the dock to the south and the Menai Strait to the west and north and it will be prominent in views of Caernarfon. Because of the sensitivity of the site, the design is being worked up with a project team drawn from the developer and architect, the Welsh Development Agency, the Design Commission for Wales and Cadw.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Watkins Jones & Sons (Architects: Horsewood Willacy Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Watkins Jones & Sons and the Welsh Development Agency.
<b>Comments</b>	Victoria Dock was built in the 19th century to increase port capacity for the slate industry and general trade. Shell developed a small coastwise oil terminal to the north of the dock. Following the decline of commercial uses, a cill has been provided to allow safe access and pontoon berths for leisure craft. Vacant buildings have either been cleared or will be adapted for new uses. There is public access on foot to the docksides so Victoria Dock has the potential to attract more visitors to Caernarfon and increase awareness of the World Heritage Site.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA204
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the number of boats using Victoria Dock.
<b>Description</b>	A further 45 pontoon berths are proposed to increase mooring capacity in the dock.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Caernarfon Harbour Trust (?)
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Increased activity in the dock will attract visitors (whether boat owners or not) to Caernarfon and increase awareness of the World Heritage Site.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA205
<b>Location</b>	Black Boy Hotel, Northgate Street, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To extend the hotel to provide additional bedrooms and improved facilities.
<b>Description</b>	The original inn dates from about 1522 and is listed Grade II. It was provided with additional prefabricated bedroom units in the late 20th century and these are unsightly and provide accommodation that the hotel wishes to replace and provide further rooms. The site is restricted but it is well located within the town walls. A planning application and an application for listed building consent have been submitted. Cambrian Archaeological Projects is undertaking an investigation into the archaeological significance of the site.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Welsh Historic Inns.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Welsh Historic Inns.
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

---

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA206
<b>Location</b>	Plas Bowman, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To bring a derelict building back into use.
<b>Description</b>	Following a serious fire in 1999, Plas Bowman has remained derelict and vacant. There is potential to reinstate the building as a restaurant with offices on the upper floors.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The property changed hands in 2004.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

---

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA207
<b>Location</b>	Castle Square/Y Maes, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve Castle Square/Y Maes as part of the essential setting of the World Heritage Site and the principal public space in the Caernarfon Conservation Area.
<b>Description</b>	Scheme by Richard Broun Associates approved by Caernarfon Partnership. Through traffic to be excluded and square to be repaved with pedestrian and service access only.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Gwynedd Council (supported by Caernarfon Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	To be confirmed.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be confirmed.
<b>Comments</b>	Part of a larger project to improve traffic arrangements and townscape within the walled town and adjacent areas (see CA201).

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA301
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	
To demonstrate the strategic importance of the site of Caernarfon by promoting interest in its history in the Roman period (AD70-410).	
<b>Description</b>	
The interpretation and promotion of interest in the period of Roman occupation based on the fort at <b>Segontium</b> , the route of the Roman road from <b>Deva</b> (Chester) to <b>Segontium</b> and the Old Walls (Hen Wallia) in Caernarfon. This project might include a trail with interpretative panels or leaflets.	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Possibly Gwynedd Council, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, Cadw and the National Museums and Galleries of Wales.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
<p><b>Segontium</b> was the most westerly fort in north Wales and the Old Walls may have been associated with a port giving access to <b>Mona</b> (Anglesey). A major road (numbered XXVII, XVIII and XXIII in the <b>Antonine Itinerary</b>) ran from the legionary fortress at <b>Deva</b> to <b>Segontium</b>. Other roads penetrated the mountains of Snowdonia with forts in the Conwy valley.</p> <p>The excavated remains of the fort at <b>Segontium</b> are in the care of Cadw and there is a museum managed by the National Museums. Gwynedd Council has repaired the Old Walls with funding from Cadw and Roman milestones have been found on the route of the road.</p> <p>Although the World Heritage Site was inscribed for the universal significance of <b>The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd</b>, the history of the site in other historical periods contributes to an understanding of its strategic significance.</p>	

Project

# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

## CO3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
Projects in World Heritage Site Conwy Castle		
CO01	1. Conservation	Castle rock: continue annual checks on loose rock.
CO02	1. Conservation	West barbican: conservation of the outer gate.
CO03	1. Conservation	North-west tower: repoint selectively east of entrance.
CO04	1. Conservation	North-west and south-west towers: check basement drainage and import gravel to reduce flooding.
CO05	1. Conservation	South-west tower: investigate suspect lintel. Remove vegetation, control pigeons and clean out latrine, replace rusting rail in latrine and repaint all rails and bars.
CO06	1. Conservation	Great hall: conservation of fireplaces.
CO07	1. Conservation	Prison Tower: monitor cracks in lintels over entrance, at bottom of stair, below wall walk and in passage to first floor latrine.
CO08	1. Conservation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: engineer to advise on stability.
CO09	1. Conservation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: monitor cracks in lintels and at bottom of stair.
CO010	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: secure stair gate with lock and no entry sign.
CO011	1. Conservation	Bakehouse Tower: repair fireplaces, ground floor internal doorway and ground floor external lintels.
CO012	1. Conservation	Kings Tower: repair and test loose and broken lightning conductor.
CO013	1. Conservation	Great Chamber: investigate and monitor suspect lintel.
CO014	1. Conservation	East barbican: investigate and monitor cracking in corbels.
CO015	1. Conservation	Chapel Tower: monitor cracked door and passage lintels and repoint poor pointing selectively to antechapel and latrine.
CO016	1. Conservation	Stockhouse Tower: monitor cracked lintels over doors at all levels and investigate and monitor unsupported lintel over first floor fireplace.
CO017	1. Conservation	Generally: paint rails and bars and treat timbers, particularly at latrines.
CO018	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Consider creation of Queen Eleanor's Garden on east barbican.

---

CO019	4. Interpretation	Great hall range: review on-site panels and revise interpretation to match guidebook.
-------	-------------------	---

---

CO020	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
-------	------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Conwy Town Walls

---

CO101	1. Conservation	North-east walls: from castle to Tower 5: cut back vegetation at base of wall and kill roots where necessary. Repoint open joints in Tower 5. Complete repointing of Tower 2; stabilise vault under Lower Gate; selectively repoint including inner face between Towers 4 and 5.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO102	1. Conservation	North-west walls: Tower 5 to Tower 13: remove vegetation and kill roots. Repoint where necessary; monitor cracked stones in Towers 8 and 13.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO103	1. Conservation	Towers 8, 9 and 13: check Health & Safety Executive guidance on railings; add rails if required and paint railings where necessary.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO104	1. Conservation	Tower 9: check use of interior of tower and steps by restaurant.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO105	1. Conservation	Towers 11 and 12: check situation (interior of towers used as gardens by adjacent owners).
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO106	1. Conservation	South-west walls: Towers 13 to 15: provide additional T shaped rail to make wide arrowloop safe (midway between Tower 13 and Upper Gate); remove vegetation and kill roots on Upper Gate; consolidate stonework in walls and towers.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO107	1. Conservation	Upper Gate: repaint new staircase.
-------	-----------------	------------------------------------

---

CO108	1. Conservation	South walls: Tower 18 to Mill Gate: remove vegetation and kill roots on exterior of walls and on Mill Gate; repoint upper part of Tower 18; monitor cracked lintels and lamination of stone on Mill Gate and cracks in lintels over arrowloops.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO109	1. Conservation	South walls: Tower 20: monitor cracking and lamination of lintels.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO110	1. Conservation	South walls: between Towers 20 and 21: check Health & Safety Executive guidance and safety bar if required.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO111	1. Conservation	Tower 21: treat timber steps.
-------	-----------------	-------------------------------

---

CO112	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Tower 5 to Tower 13: existing concrete and timber bridges across towers and gates are now in poor condition and have suffered criminal damage. Replace these in a phased programme, upgrading materials against vandalism and with improved safety.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO113	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Upper Gate to Tower 17: after consolidation devise visitor access to wall walk by providing railings and bridges.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO114	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Tower 17 to 18: negotiate access and safety requirements with Network Rail (19th-century arch over railway); consolidate arch; devise visitor access if this is feasible.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO115	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Completion of Projects CO111 to 114 will allow visitors to access most of the wall walks. This project will consider access arrangements and visitor management, introduce safety measures and update interpretation to suit.
CO116	3. Development 5. Setting	Investigate appropriate use for development of the Bandstand Site in complementary manner to Conwy Quay. This site is the existing platform outside the section of town walls between the Lower Gate and existing houses on the quay and the form of development must respect the backdrop of the walls.
CO117	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.

**Projects in Buffer Zone**

CO201	3. Development 5. Setting	Conwy Quay development.
CO202	3. Development 5. Setting	17 private houses, Bryn Castell, Conwy.



## CO3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO01
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure stability of the rock and to control spalling of its surfaces.
<b>Description</b>	Continue to inspect and report on loose gritstone annually; consolidate as necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Inspection: annual; consolidation as required.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) See World Heritage Site Management Plan Part 1, paragraph CO1.3.1 for the history of this problem.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO02
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle West barbican
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the outer gate.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate stability of lintel to outer gate (Priority A) and loose mortar in gate passage and repoint selectively (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO03
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the North-west Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repoint selectively east of entrance to north-west tower (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO04
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle North-west and south-west towers
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To prevent damage from flooding of basements of north-est and south-est towers.
<b>Description</b>	Check basement drainage and import gravel to prevent flooding (north-west tower Priority A; south-west tower Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO05
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle South-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of south-west tower.
<b>Description</b>	South-west tower: Investigate suspect lintel (Priority A). Remove vegetation, control pigeons and clean out latrine, replace rusting rail in latrine and repaint all rails and bars (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO06
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Great hall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fireplaces in great hall.
<b>Description</b>	Stabilise fireplace hood and conserve elevation to fireplaces (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Lintels to fireplaces suspect/cracking .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO07
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Prison Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Prison Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracks in lintels over entrance, at bottom of stair, below wall walk and in passage to first floor latrine (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO08, 09 and 010
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Kitchen (or Cookhouse Tower)
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Kitchen (or Cookhouse Tower).
<b>Description</b>	Engineer to advise on stability; monitor cracks in lintels and at bottom of stair (Priority B); and secure stair gate with lock and no entry sign (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Structural problems at wall walk level

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO011
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Bakehouse Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Bakehouse Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repair first-floor fireplace (east), second-floor fireplace, ground-floor internal doorway and ground-floor external lintels (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Completed.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monitor cracks in lintels over entrance and remove vegetation from walls.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO012
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Kings Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Kings Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repair and test loose and broken lightning conductor (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO013
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Great Chamber.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and monitor suspect fireplace lintel in the Great chamber on the first floor of the royal apartments (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Fireplace lintel suspect

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO014
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle East barbican
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of east barbican.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and monitor cracking in corbels (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Some cracking in corbels .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO015
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Chapel Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Chapel Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked door and passage lintels and repoint poor pointing selectively to antechapel and latrine (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 (Lintel strengthening).
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Poor pointing in vaulting to antechapel and latrine.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO016
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Stockhouse Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked lintels over doors at all levels and investigate and monitor unsupported lintel over first-floor fireplace (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05 (First-floor external opening stabilisation).
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO017
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain protection of conservation repairs in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: paint rails and bars and treat timbers, particularly at latrines.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Ongoing
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Rails and bars need repainting particularly at latrines .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO018
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance the visitor's experience by creating a garden in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Consider creation of a garden on the east barbican.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	This project has been discussed in the past but necessary decisions have not been taken and there is no programme for the work.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The east barbican was described as a herbarium in 1316 and as the little garden in 1531. It is also shown as a formal garden in a drawing of about 1600. As the barbican is a very private area outside the royal apartments, it would be an appropriate location for a garden in the style of the 14th century.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO019
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Great hall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that on-site interpretation matches latest historical research.
<b>Description</b>	Review on-site panels in great hall area and revise interpretation to match guidebook.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Research by the late Arnold Taylor showed that the great hall was not one room, as previously understood, but a series of rooms. This interpretation has been followed in recent editions of the <b>Conwy Castle</b> guidebook but on-site panels have not yet been revised to match.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO020
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO101
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Castle to Tower 5
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	North-east walls: from castle to Tower 5: cut back vegetation at base of wall and kill roots where necessary including between Towers 4 and 5 where exposed by new development. Repoint open joints in Tower 5 (Priority A). Complete repointing of Tower 2; repoint and add new stone to stabilise vault under Lower Gate; selectively repoint including inner face between Towers 4 and 5 and in Tower 5 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO102
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 5 to Tower 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	North-west walls: Tower 5 to Tower 13: remove vegetation and kill roots (Priority A). Repoint where necessary; monitor cracked stones in Towers 8 and 13 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO103
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 8, 9 and 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve safety provision at specific locations on all walls.
<b>Description</b>	Towers 8, 9 and 13: check Health & Safety Executive guidance on railings; add rails if required and paint railings where necessary (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO104
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 9
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To enable continued phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	Tower 9: check use of interior of tower and steps by restaurant. (Interior of tower is not included in lease to National Assembly for Wales and steps were used by adjoining owner by agreement but this use may no longer be required). (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO105
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 11 and 12
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To enable continued phased conservation of towers.
<b>Description</b>	Towers 11 and 12: check situation (interiors of towers are included in scheduled ancient monument but the interior of Tower 11 is not included in any lease to National Assembly for Wales. Both are used as gardens by adjacent owners). (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO106
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 13 to 15
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South-west walls: Towers 13 to 15: provide additional T-shaped rail to make wide arrowloop safe (midway between Tower 13 and Upper Gate) (Priority A); remove vegetation and kill roots on Upper Gate; consolidate stonework in walls and towers (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05; except that arrowloops likely to be programmed in 2005-06.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO107
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Upper Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	Upper Gate: repaint new staircase (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Likely to be in 2005-06.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO108
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 18 to Mill Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: Tower 18 to Mill Gate: remove vegetation and kill roots on exterior of walls and on Mill Gate (Priority A); repoint upper part of Tower 18; monitor cracked lintels and lamination of stone on Mill Gate and cracks in lintels over arrowloops (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO109
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 20
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: Tower 20: monitor cracking and lamination of lintels (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO110
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 20 to Tower 21
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: between Towers 20 and 21: check Health & Safety Executive guidance and add safety bar to arrowloop if required (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO111
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 21
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain conservation work and provide safe access to all alk.
<b>Description</b>	Tower 21: treat timber steps (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO112
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 5 to Tower 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain conservation work and provide safe access to all walk.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walk from Tower 5 to Tower 13: existing bridges across towers and gates are now in poor condition and have suffered criminal damage. Replace these in a phased programme, upgrading materials against vandalism and with improved safety. Across Towers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12 these are to be in timber and across Tower 10 and Tower 15 with new decking on repaired concrete beams (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Autumn 2004
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO113
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Upper Gate to Tower 17
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To extend access to all walks after consolidation.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walk from Upper Gate to Tower 17: after consolidation devise visitor access to wall walk by providing railings and bridges (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO114
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 17 to Tower 18
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To extend access to all walks over rail a after consolidation.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walks from Tower 17 to 18: negotiate access and safety requirements with Network Rail (19th-century arch over railway) (Priority A); consolidate arch; devise visitor access (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Network Rail
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002), Monument Management Plan (1998) To provide a wall walk over the railway arch is essential if the length of the medieval walls is to be accessible as a continuous experience. However safety requirements (particularly if these have to allow for the overhead electrification of the railway) may require structures that would cause unacceptable damage to the setting of the monument. In this case access to the walls would have to remain at the foot of the walls from Tower 17 to Tower 18, via an existing modern arch and a pedestrian subway that leads from the Morfa Bach car park to the Mill Gate.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO115
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide as much safe access to the wall walks as possible for visitors and to provide appropriate interpretation.
<b>Description</b>	Completion of Projects CO111 to 114 will allow visitors to gain access to most of the wall walks. This project will consider visitor access and management arrangements, introduce safety measures and update on-site interpretation and the guidebook to suit.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO116
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Bandstand Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To find an appropriate use and design for the Bandstand Site .
<b>Description</b>	Investigate appropriate use for the Bandstand Site in complementary manner to Conwy Quay (Project 201). The form of any development must respect the backdrop of the walls.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Conwy County Borough Council
<b>Programme</b>	Now included in Project CO201, promoted by the council.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be decided.
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) This site was acquired by the State to allow the section of town walls between the Lower Gate and existing houses on the quay to be cleared of later buildings. At present it consists of a raised platform with no specific use.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO117
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the town walls are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO201
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Quay and Lower Gate Street
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	
<p>1. To encourage increased activity on the quay by providing new premises, while enhancing the relationship between the quay and the town walls.</p> <p>2. To replace the unsightly public hall and library with a building in keeping with the walled town.</p>	
<b>Description</b>	
<p>Conwy County Borough Council has chosen a development company to clear existing buildings on the quay, to replace them with new business and residential buildings and to replace the public hall and library.</p>	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Shaftesbury Estates Limited (design by Lawray Architects) and Conwy County Borough Council.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
<p>The council owns the quay and the leases for a mixture of commercial buildings have fallen in. The public hall and library building was destroyed by fire in the 1960s and replaced with a structure that is not in keeping with the walled town. The council chose proposals for redevelopment of the whole site submitted by Shaftesbury Estates Limited. A scheme is being prepared for a planning application.</p>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO202
<b>Location</b>	Bryn Castell, off Llanrwst Road, Conwy LL32 8LF
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide housing on former market garden.
<b>Description</b>	Demolition of existing buildings, erection of 17 new dwellings and construction of access road from Bryn Castell.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Beech Tree Developments
<b>Programme</b>	Planning application No. 0/27739, 18 October 2003 Planning approval: ✓ On site
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Developer
<b>Comments</b>	Proposal is for houses and bungalows facing Bryn Castell and Llanrwst Road but with a new internal access road. Although the site is close to the town walls, it is, in effect, infill development. Cadw did not consider that the application would result in inappropriate development, as the houses will be low down on the south side of the Gyffin valley and screened by planting on the Morfa Bach car park.

Project

# Harlech Castle

## H3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<b>Projects in World Heritage Site</b>		
H01	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Outer areas of castle rock: devise appropriate grounds maintenance regime after removal of sheep.
H02	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-east tower and flag tower of gatehouse: reface spiral stairs where spalling. Replace footbridge in north-east tower and consolidate spalling masonry.
H03	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-west tower: replace temporary gate.
H04	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: railings, bars and grilles: repaint and replace where necessary.
H05	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: protect areas suffering from pedestrian wear.
H06	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: check bridge decks and repair; treat all timber gates, bridges and decks.
H07	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Gatehouse: portcullis room: devise platform access on wall top. Open room and consider interpretation.
H08	2. Presentation 5. Setting	Visitor centre: provide adequate stockroom and revise layout of sales area; then remove existing huts.
H09	2. Presentation 3. Development 5. Setting	Water gate improvements.
H010	4. Interpretation	Review interpretative panels and room labels and make good deficiencies.
H011	7.Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
<b>Projects in Buffer Zone</b>		
H101	3. Development 5. Setting	Link between lower and upper levels of the town.
H102	3. Development 5. Setting	Min y Don Caravan Park: Ffordd Glanmor: redevelopment and improvement.
H103	5. Setting	Castle Hotel and Restaurant: improve building and surroundings.
H104	5. Setting	Children's playground: review design of this area and repair gates to keep dogs out.

### H3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	H01
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Castle rock
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue maintenance of the outer areas of the castle rock.
<b>Description</b>	Outer areas of castle rock: devise appropriate grounds maintenance regime after removal of sheep (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Ongoing
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	<p><b>State of the Monuments (2002)</b> Outer areas becoming overgrown .</p> <p>The scheduled ancient monument area at Harlech extends beyond the standing remains of the castle to include a large part of the rock on which the castle is built. The grass in the more level areas of the castle ditch is maintained by mowing. The outer areas of the rock are partially exposed, uneven and slope steeply. They support a variety of lime-loving plants, including bryophytes (mosses and liverworts); see paragraph H1.3.2. These areas have been maintained in the past by grazing sheep but recent problems (notably during an outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease) have brought this practice to an end. There is a need to devise an alternative appropriate grounds maintenance regime to maintain the character of the site and to protect the natural vegetation.</p>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H02
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain access to upper levels of the castle.
<b>Description</b>	North-east tower and flag tower of gatehouse: devise appropriate rust inhibitor system and reface steps of spiral stairs where spalling (Priority B). North-east tower: replace footbridge and consolidate spalling masonry.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Staircases and footbridge: 2004 05 Consolidate masonry: 2005 06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H03
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe provisions in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	North-west tower: replace temporary gate (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H04
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe access within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: railings, bars and grilles: repaint and replace where necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	H05
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To protect areas within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: protect grassed areas suffering from pedestrian wear (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Introduce matting (see Beaumaris) where heavy foot traffic .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H06
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe access within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: check bridge decks and repair; treat all timber gates, bridges and decks.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H07
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	
<b>Description</b>	Gatehouse: portcullis room: devise platform access on wall top. Open room and consider interpretation.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) No access to portcullis room (i.e. the chapel). Devise platform access on wall top . The feasibility of this project has not been examined.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H08
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Visitor centre
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve facilities for visitors and staff and to remove temporary buildings.
<b>Description</b>	Visitor centre: provide adequate stockroom and revise layout of sales area; then remove existing storage huts.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H09
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Water gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the road layout, access, car park, seasonal ticket office, staff accommodation, turnstile and steps, etc. to provide an acceptable seasonal entrance from Lower Harlech to the castle.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Because of the great difference in level between the principal entrance to the castle in the historic town and the main road and train station, the original water gate has been used as a seasonal entrance to the castle. Visitors walk up and down the Way from the Sea, a steep, partially stepped path that is unsuitable for small children, the elderly and people with disabilities. The traffic circulation is unsatisfactory and car parking is inadequate. The prefabricated ticket office with staff accommodation is inadequate and unsightly. The turnstile entrance to the castle is antiquated and insecure.</p> <p>The whole area needs a comprehensive re-design if the water gate is to continue in use as a seasonal entrance.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Gwynedd Council.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be decided.
<b>Comments</b>	This project would not be required if Project H101 is proved feasible and completed. A smaller project to close the water gate and improve its setting would then be required.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H010
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To review and improve interpretation within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: review existing panels and room labels and identify deficiencies before providing new panels where required (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H011
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Survey specification being prepared.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	H101
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Between upper and lower levels of the town.
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a link between the lower and upper levels of the town in order to improve access for visitors and residents; to reduce the amount of tourist traffic on the High Street; to provide an additional visitor attraction; and to make this provision without detriment to the setting of the monument and the townscape quality of the Harlech Conservation Area.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Various proposals have been considered:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The most advanced proposal is for the Harlech Cliff Railway, a water-powered funicular railway to run from car and coach parks near the main road at the bottom of the rock to a point near Twitil at the top. Different arrangements have been discussed in a search for a convenient route that does not impinge on views of the castle. Facilities for visitors would be provided at the bottom station. There would be pedestrian access from the top station to the castle and into the town.</li> <li>2. An alternative proposal is for a form of lift to be provided in the gully north-east of the castle.</li> </ol> <p>A successful development would allow the unsatisfactory seasonal access to the castle via the Way from the Sea to be closed and the ticket office and turnstile to be removed.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	A developer, Snowdonia National Park Authority and Cadw, in consultation with the local community.
<b>Programme</b>	Depends on an acceptable scheme and funding.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Not known
<b>Funding from</b>	Not known
<b>Comments</b>	There has been discussion between the developers, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Cadw and community groups and individuals. There are a number of issues to be resolved. An acceptable scheme is required before planning permission and funding are sought.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H102
<b>Location</b>	Min y Don Caravan Park, Ffordd Glanmor, Harlech
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To increase number of caravan pitches, improve environment within the site and to enhance views from the upper town and castle.
<b>Description</b>	Redevelopment and improvement of Min y Don Caravan Park. Includes replacement of existing buildings, screen planting to reduce visual impact of existing and proposed caravans and creation of a conservation area to be the subject of a management plan with the Countryside Council for Wales.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Owner: Salop Caravans Ltd. Agent: Charles F. Jones & Son, 16 Grosvenor Court, Foregate Street, Chester.
<b>Programme</b>	Planning application No. NP/5/61/457A: October 2003.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Cadw Would need to see positive environmental improvements before it could support the addition of more caravan pitches.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H103
<b>Location</b>	Castle Hotel and Restaurant
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the building facing the principal entrance to the castle.
<b>Description</b>	The present condition of the building does not enhance the Harlech Conservation Area or the approach to the castle that is used by most visitors. The owners are considering plans for improvement.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The owners, Snowdonia National Park Authority and Cadw.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H104
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle: Children's playground near visitor centre.
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve a children's playground as an amenity and to enhance the setting of the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Repair or replace the self-closing gate to keep dogs out and consider other improvements.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Harlech Community Council
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project









*Other side: The town walls of Caernarfon were constructed at the same time as the castle, though the stone quay seen here, probably dates from the beginning of the fourteenth century when it was built to replace its wooden predecessor destroyed in 1294–95.*

*Above: The chapel of St Mary was built into the north-west corner of the town walls early in the fourteenth century and has recently been conserved.*

# Bibliography

## Selected Bibliography and Register of Unpublished Material

---

### Wales

- Davies, John, *Hanes Cymru* (Allen Lane The Penguin Press, London, England, 1990).
- Davies, John, *A History of Wales* (Allen Lane The Penguin Press, London, England, 1993) ISBN 0 713 99098 8 (A translation of *Hanes Cymru* into English by John Davies).
- Davies, John, *The Making of Wales* (Alan Sutton, Stroud, Gloucestershire, England, in association with Cadw, 1999) ISBN 0 7509 217 6.

### The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd

- Coldstream, Nicola, Architects, Advisers and Design at Edward I's Castles in Wales , *Architectural History* 46, 2003.
- HBCM for England, *The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd: UK Nomination as World Heritage Site* (Department of the Environment, 1985, unpublished).
- Hughes, Quentin, Medieval Firepower , *Fortress* 8, February 1991.
- Humphries, Peter, *On the Trail of Turner in North and South Wales* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales) Revised Edition 2001, ISBN 1 85760 127 0.
- Mathieu, James R., New Methods on Old Castles: Generating New Ways of Seeing , *Medieval Archaeology* 43, pp. 115 142, 1999.
- Neaverson, E., *Medieval Castles in North Wales* (Liverpool, England, 1947).
- Taylor, A. J., Master James of St George , *English Historical Review* 65, pp. 433 457, 1950.
- Taylor, A. J., Master James of St George , *Studies in Castles and Castle-Building*, pp. 63 97 (London, England, 1985).

### Beaumaris Castle

- Anglesey County Council, *Beaumaris Conservation Area* (Anglesey CC from OS 1:2500 Plan, 1968).
- Taylor, A. J., *Beaumaris Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2004, Fifth Edition, ISBN 1 857601 208 0).
- WHCSA, *Beaumaris Castle: Property Terrier, 3* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 94 1/1250 Plan No. 0618).

### Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

- Avent, Richard, Uncovering Repairs at Caernarfon , *Heritage in Wales* 26, Winter 2003, pp. 11 13 (Cardiff, Wales, 2003).
- Johns, C. N., *Caernarfon: extract from notes prepared for an exhibition* (1973, unpublished).
- Phillips, Alan, *Caernarvon Castle: Castell Caernarfon, Gwynedd* (Department of the Environment for the Welsh Office, London, England, 1961 ISBN 0 11 670080 7).



- Puleston, Sir John, *Correspondence and Memoranda re transfer of Caernarfon Castle* (1906, unpublished).
- Taylor, A. J., *Caernarfon Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2004 Sixth Edition ISBN 1 85760 209 9).
- WHCSA, *Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls : Property Terrier, pages 19 23* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 1/1250 Plans Nos. 6268 & 0914).
- Wood, John, *Plan of the Town of Caernarfon*, 1834.
- Caernarfon Conservation Area Plan*, 1974.
- Avent, Richard, *The Conservation and Restoration of Caernarfon Castle* (Unpublished paper, 2002).

### **Conwy Castle and Town Walls**

- Edwards, Geoffrey, *Project Conwy: Report on Activities 1990 93* (Project Conwy, Conwy, Wales, 1994).
- Gwynedd CC, *Conwy: An Action Plan for an Improved Environment* (Gwynedd County Council, Caernarfon, Wales, 1991).
- Senior, Michael, *Conwy: The Town's Story* (Carreg Gwalch, Llanrwst, Wales, 1995, ISBN 0 86381 345 3).
- Taylor, A. J., *Conwy Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2003, Fifth Edition, ISBN 1 85760 149 1).
- WHCSA, *Conwy Castle and Town Walls: Property Terrier, pages 41 47* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 94, 1/1250 Plans No. 6214).
- Conwy Conservation Area* (From OS 1:2500 Plan, undated).
- Conwy: A Strategy for the Future* (Land Use Consultants, Lichfield, Staffs, 1988).

### **Harlech Castle**

- Beverley Smith, J. & Ll., *History of Merioneth Vol. 2 The Middle Ages* (University of Wales Press, Cardiff, 2001, ISBN 0 7083 1709 X).
- Taylor, A. J., *Harlech Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2002 Fourth Edition, ISBN 1 85760 109 2).
- WHCSA, *Harlech Castle: Property Terrier, pages 82 83* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales 1993 1/1250 Plans No. 6220).

### **World Heritage Committee of UNESCO and ICOMOS and ICCROM Publications**

- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Management Guidelines for World Cultural Heritage Sites* (ICCROM, Rome, Italy, 1998, ISBN 92-9077-150-X).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Format for the nomination of cultural and natural properties for inscription on the World Heritage List* (World Heritage Centre, Paris, France, 1997).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (World Heritage Centre, Paris, France, WHC.99/2, March 1999).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Statement of Principles for the Balanced Development of Cultural Tourism* (ICOMOS-UK, London, England, 1997).



### Other Cadw Publications

- Cadw, *Guidance on Traffic Management in Historic Areas* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, February 2003, also in Welsh).
- Cadw & ICOMOS UK, *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part 1 Parks and Gardens: Conwy, Gwynedd and the Isle of Anglesey* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1998, ISBN 1 85670 007 X).
- Cadw, ICOMOS UK & CCW, *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part 2.1 Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1998, ISBN 1 85760 007 X).
- Cadwraeth Cymru Handbook* (Cadwraeth Cymru, Crickhowell, Wales, 1996, unpublished).
- Hogg, J. Douglas, *The State of the Monuments: a Fourth Quinquennial Report on the Condition and Repair of Ancient Monuments in State Care in Wales 2002* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2002).

### Other Government Publications

- Planning Policy Wales* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2002, ISBN 0 7504 2854 6).
- Unitary Development Plans Wales* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2001, ISBN 0 7504 2631 4).
- Unitary Development Plans A Guide to Procedures* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2001, ISBN 0 7504 2630 6).
- Peoples, Places, Futures: The Wales Spatial Plan* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2003 ISBN 0 7504 914 6).
- Welsh Office Circular 61/96.
- Welsh Office Circular 1/98.

# Acknowledgements

## **The Management Plan was supervised by a Steering Group with the following members:**

Andre Hood, Cadw (until May 2004)  
Janet Rowlands, Cadw (from June 2004)  
Richard Avent, Cadw  
David Jump, Isle of Anglesey County Council  
Glyn E. Jones, Isle of Anglesey County Council  
Dei Parr, Gwynedd Council  
Aled Davies, Gwynedd Council  
David Rigby, Conwy County Borough Council (alternate David Birch)  
Tim Manson, Conwy County Borough Council (until March 2004)  
Janet Johnson, Conwy County Borough Council  
Gillian Jones, Snowdonia National Park Authority  
Richard Thomas, Snowdonia National Park Authority  
Susan Denyer, ICOMOS-UK  
John Pavitt, Co-ordinator, The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd World Heritage Site

## **The following officers of Cadw provided additional information and assistance:**

Lin Eidmans, Jo Elsworth, Douglas Hogg, Andrew Hood, Peter Humphries, Christine Kenyon, Mike Yates, Miriam Jones, Alison Lowry, Stacey Birkett, Lynne Roberts, Peter Gerring, Diane Williams, Jayne Rowlands, Mary Kelly, Neil Daniels, Mike Hopkins, Lisa Fiddes

## **The following organisations responded to a survey of organisations interested in the World Heritage Site:**

Beaumaris Bowling Club, Beaumaris Town Council, Isle of Anglesey County Council, Royal Town of Caernarfon Council, Caernarfon Harbour Trust, Caernarfon Partnership, North Wales Police, Seiont II Maritime Trust, Cwmni Tref Caernarfon, Gwynedd Council, Caernarfon & District Civic Society, Council for the Preservation of Rural Wales, Aberconwy Historical Society, Conwy Residents Association, Conwy Town Council, Conwy Valley Civic Society, Conwy County Borough Council, Penmaenmawr Town Council, Llanfairfechan Historical Society, Harlech Community Council, Harlech The Way Forward, Council for British Archaeology Wales, Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales, Royal Society of Architects in Wales, The Ancient Monuments Society, Wales Tourist Board

**The following individuals and organisations commented on a draft of the Management Plan:**

The Lord Lieutenant of Gwynedd, Conwy County Borough Council Planning Services, ICOMOS-UK, Gwynedd Council, Conwy Valley Civic Society, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, Conwy Civic Society, Snowdonia Society, Countryside Council for Wales, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Royal Town of Caernarfon Council

**Advice and assistance was also given by:**

The co-ordinators for other World Heritage Sites in the United Kingdom

**This document was produced by:**

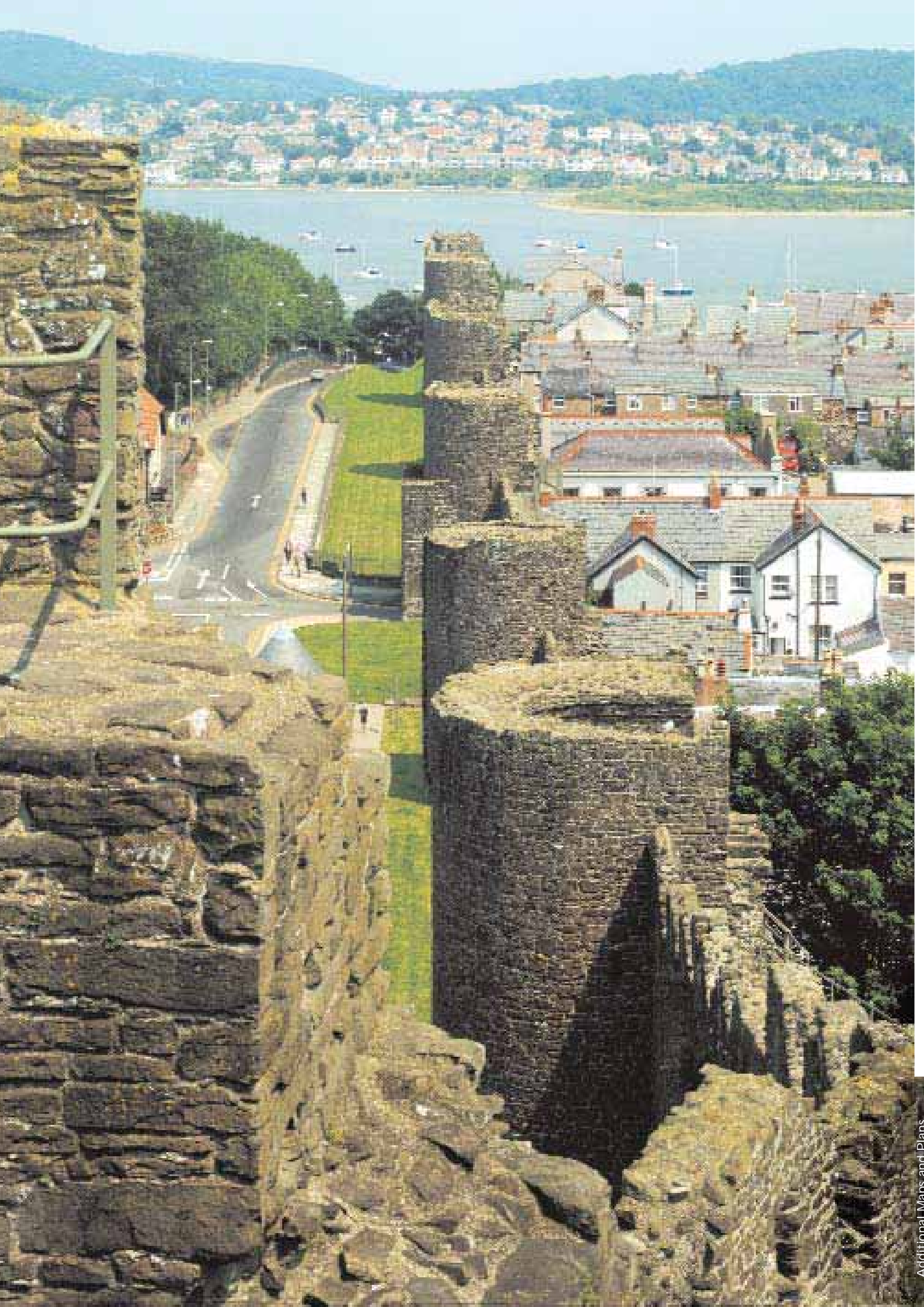
Author: John Pavitt

Maps and plans: CartoGraphics, National Assembly for Wales

Production: Diane Williams, Helen Turner, Ceri Staiker

Printed by Hartleys Printing Company Ltd.

# Record of Amendments





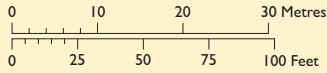
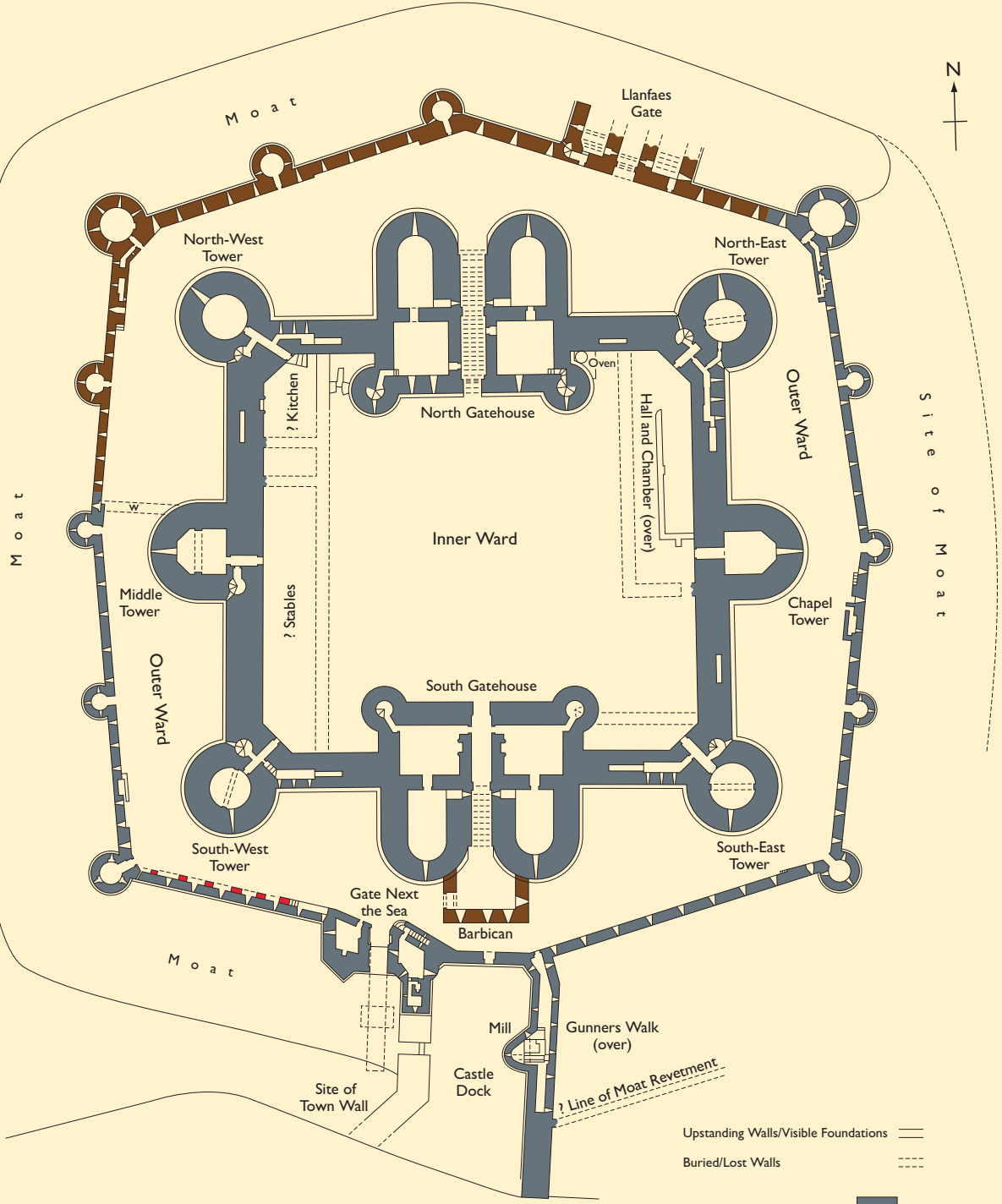


*Other side: The walled town of Conwy was planned and built with the castle from the outset and both were substantially complete by 1287.*

*Above: Extensive conservation work has been undertaken to the town walls, including the section that includes these windows to the former Llewelyn's Hall.*

# Beaumaris Castle

## Ground Plan



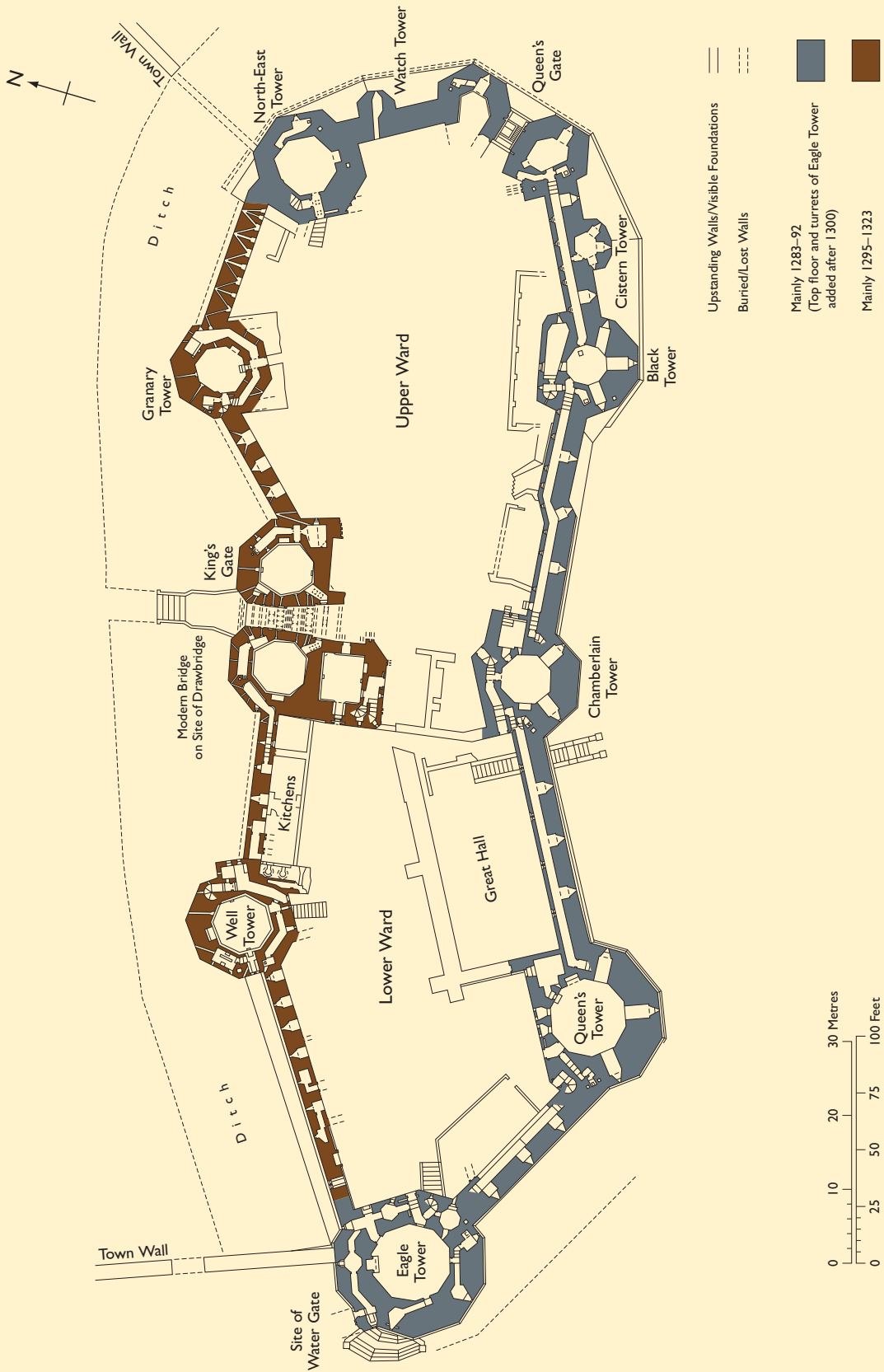
- Upstanding Walls/Visible Foundations ———
- Buried/Lost Walls - - - - -
- Begun 1295
- Begun in or after 1306
- ? After 1343

w = Closing wall here prior to completion of outer curtain



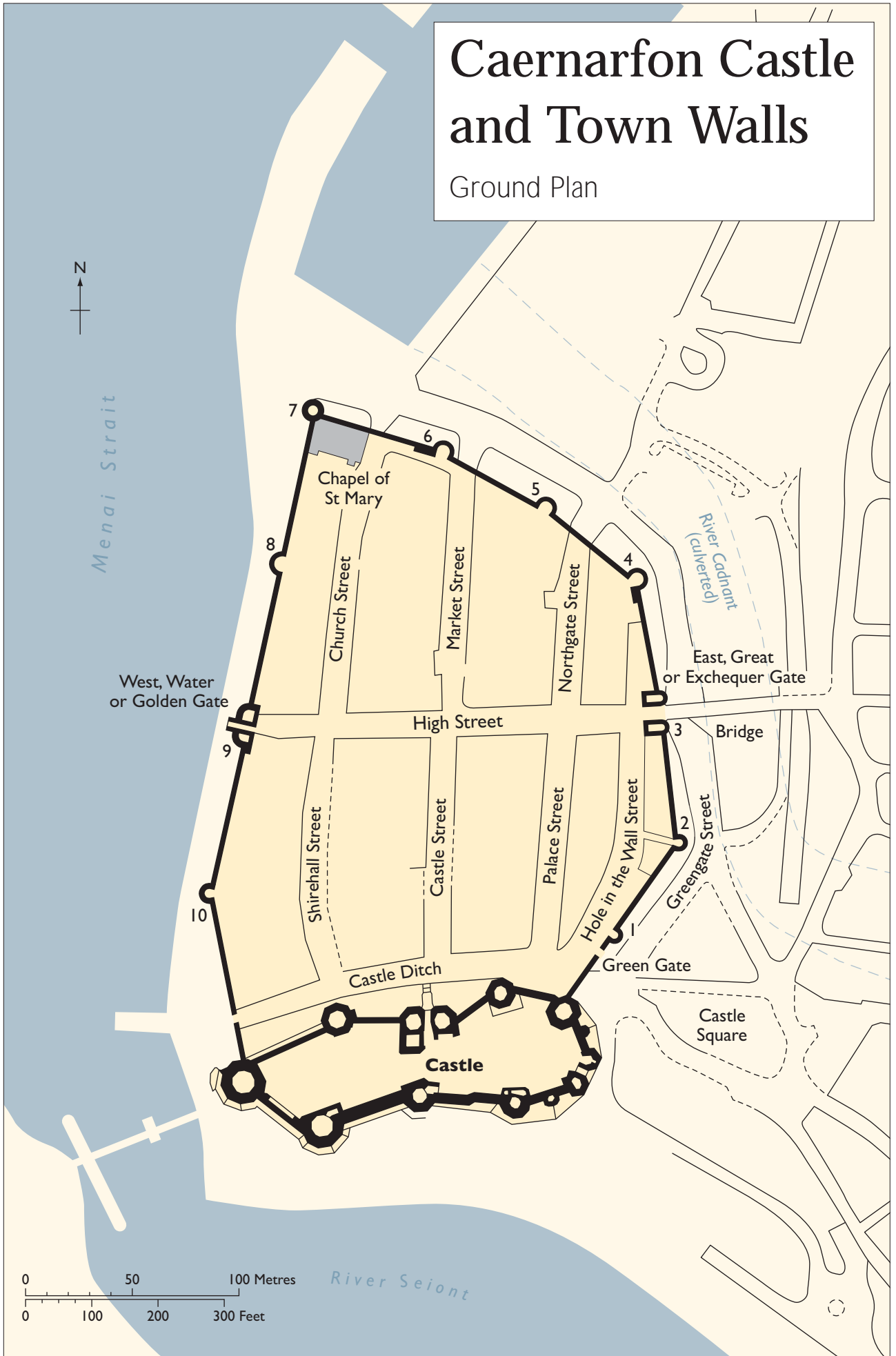
# Caernarfon Castle

## Ground Plan



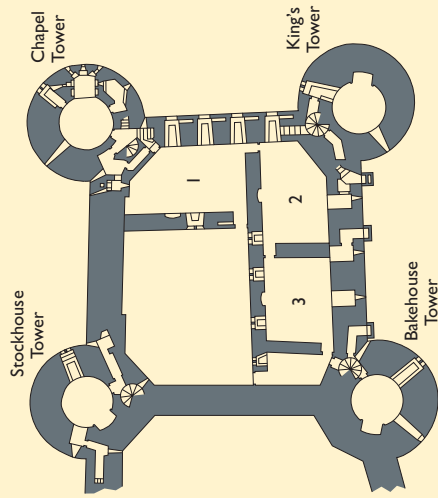
# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

Ground Plan



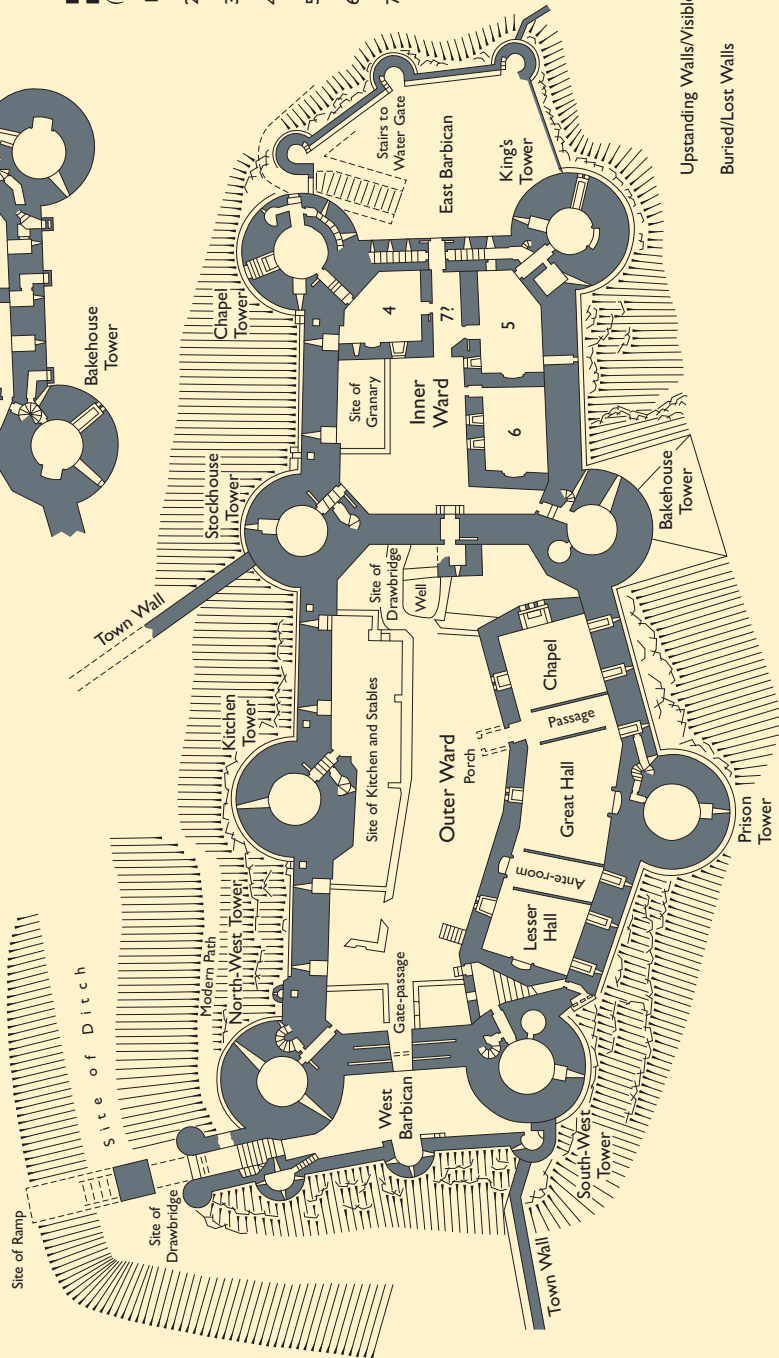
# Conwy Castle

## Ground Plan

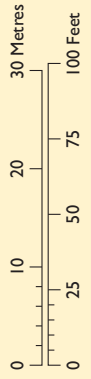


**Names of Inner Ward Rooms  
Derived from 1627 Survey  
(Public Record Office, SP 16189/25)**

- 1 The Great Chamber
- 2 The Presence Chamber
- 3 The Privy Chamber
- 4 A Large Arched Room used for a Cellar
- 5 A Like Large Room used for a Kitchen
- 6 A Faire Lowe Parlor
- 7 A Litle Room used as a Buttery (?)



Upstanding Walls/Visible Foundations ———  
Buried/Lost Walls - - - - -



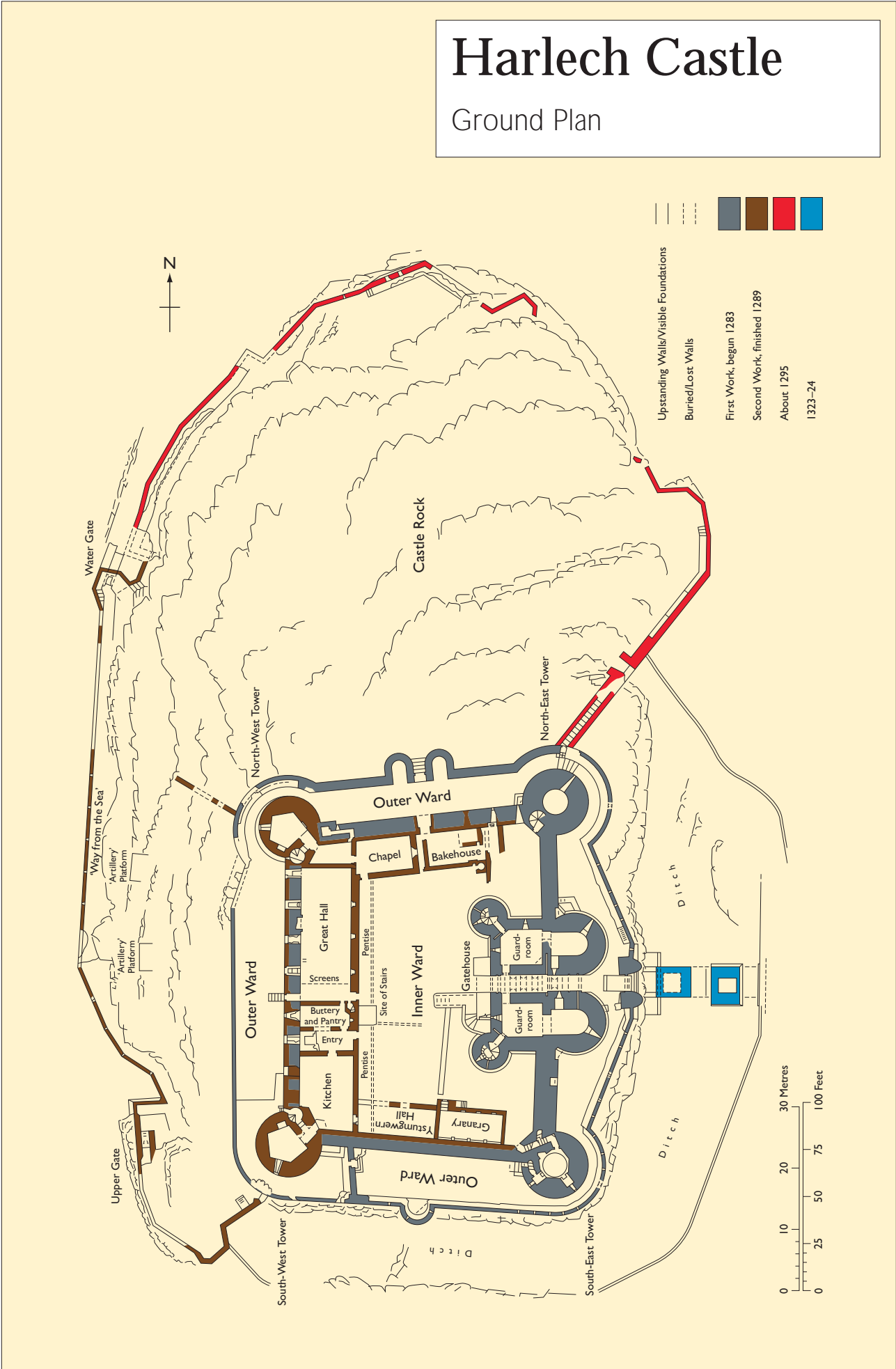
# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

Ground Plan



# Harlech Castle

## Ground Plan





Gwynedd Archaeological Trust  
Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd

Craig Beuno, Ffordd y Garth, Bangor, Gwynedd. LL57 2RT  
Ffon: 01248 352535. Ffacs: 01248 370925. email: gat@heneb.co.uk





Gwynedd Archaeological Trust  
Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd

Craig Beuno, Ffordd y Garth, Bangor, Gwynedd. LL57 2RT  
Ffon: 01248 352535. Ffacs: 01248 370925. email: [gat@heneb.co.uk](mailto:gat@heneb.co.uk)





# Proposed Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris

## Heritage Impact Assessment - APPENDICES



# **APPENDIX I**

## **GAZETTEER OF LISTED BUILDINGS**

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
5574	Beaumaris Castle	260724	376245	I	Very High	Moderate	Major	A
84795	Pair of Town Pumps Gatepiers and Gates, Ticket office, Boundary Walls and Railings at Beaumaris Castle	260639	376232	II	High	Moderate	Major	A
84771	Beaumaris Castle	260664	376172	II	High	Moderate	Major	A
84734	5 Green Edge	260743	376128	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84752	9 Victoria Terrace	260706	376095	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84750	8 Victoria Terrace	260701	376089	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84747	7 Victoria Terrace	260697	376083	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84702	2 Green Edge	260728	376117	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84703	2 Victoria Terrace	260664	376062	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84680	10 Victoria Terrace	260710	376102	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5646	Morianfa	260551	376003	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84735	5 Victoria Terrace	260686	376070	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84760	Forecourt wall and gate piers on S side of the Bulkeley Hotel	260612	376029	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84677	1 Green Edge	260723	376113	II*	High	Minor	Major	B

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

84728	4 Green Edge	260738	376125	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84727	4 Victoria Terrace	260677	376067	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84708	20 Victoria Terrace	260705	376106	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84719	3 Victoria Terrace	260670	376064	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84686	14 Victoria Terrace	260674	376072	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84698	19 Victoria Terrace	260702	376098	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5588	The Bulkeley Hotel including screen wall to lefthand courtyard	260583	376056	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84689	15 Victoria Terrace	260682	376074	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84691	16 Victoria Terrace	260688	376078	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84693	17 Victoria Terrace	260692	376085	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84786	Pier House & Cafe	260561	376014	II	High	Minor	Major	B
5640	Victoria Cottage	260692	376113	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84696	18 Victoria Terrace	260697	376092	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84718	3 Green Edge	260734	376121	II*	High	Minor	Major	B
84683	12 Victoria Terrace	260662	376066	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5635	Royal Anglesey Yacht Club	260746	376137	II*	High	Minor	Major	B

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5636	6-7 Green Edge 1 Victoria Terrace, including short section of forecourt railings to left	260656	376060	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5637	Chauntry House	260632	376064	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84743	6 Victoria Terrace	260693	376074	I	High	Minor	Major	B
5638	Gwynfa	260626	376059	II	High	Minor	Major	B
84684	13 Victoria Terrace	260668	376069	I	High	Minor	Major	B
84681	No. 2 Wexham Street	260361	376253	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5758	David Hughes Community Centre	260620	376259	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5634	No. 4 Raglan Street	260393	376232	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5596	House and Spinning Wheel Tea Rooms	260646	376162	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5597	Wall enclosing garden at rear of 2 Castle Street	260637	376201	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5598	House and Bagitall	260637	376154	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5599	House and Wishing Well	260620	376136	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5600	Restaurant, including attached rear range (Thai Decor)	260611	376128	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5652	No. 2 Steeple Lane	260436	376211	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5633	Remains of medieval town wall	260433	376235	I	Very High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5692	Tunnel Lodge	260344	376276	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5650	Plas Hyfryd	260536	376201	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5690	No. 10 Wexham Street	260383	376238	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5651	Olinda	260525	376206	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5653	No. 52 Castle Street	260429	376209	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84799	Y Bwthyn	260367	376249	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5691	Gate piers, gates, railings and flanking walls opposite Stanley Street	260349	376265	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
5631	Victoria House	260419	376208	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84694	No. 40 Rating Row	260501	376213	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84706	No. 3 Green Cottages	260496	376215	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	C
84764	Bwthyn Anne	260373	376245	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
84738	No. 14 Church Street	260388	376235	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
84789	Rose Cottage	260379	376242	II	High	Moderate	Major	C
5608	Shop, house and offices	260483	376018	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84781	NatWest Bank,	260499	376002	II	High	Negligible	Major	D

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

	5 Bulkeley Terrace												
5601	Ye Olde Bull's Head Inn including attached rear range	260588	376107	II*	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5602	Hidden House	260565	376110	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5603	House and The Pet Owners Store	260574	376096	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5604	House and Beau's Tea Rooms	260554	376078	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5605	Tudor Rose	260549	376073	II*	High	Negligible	Major	D					
	P Alton Murphy Opticians,												
84785	Bulkeley Terrace	260488	375995	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5607	House and Numark Pharmacy	260509	376039	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5609	The Gatehouse, including attached section of town wall at the rear	260474	376010	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5610	Nos.50 & 52 Castle Street	260469	376006	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5617	George and Dragon Hotel	260524	376070	II*	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5618	House and shop	260477	376118	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5619	House and Priestman's Bookshop (also known as Regent House)	260467	376129	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5620	Church of SS Mary and Nicholas	260410	376128	I	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5606	House and Canolfan Newyddian Beaumaris	260531	376057	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					



**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

	News Centre												
5589	Town Hall	260562	376054	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84797	Wall, gates and gate piers on the E side of Beaumaris churchyard	260451	376151	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5581	Beaumaris Courthouse	260696	376154	II*	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5582	Museum of Childhood	260651	376132	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5583	House and Castle Bakery	260632	376114	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5584	House and Spar Shop	260616	376105	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5585	Gio Indian Restaurant	260612	376101	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5586	House and Lloyds TSB Bank	260605	376095	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84787	Rhwilas	260559	376082	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84794	Table tomb in Beaumaris churchyard	260424	376143	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5622	House and Stanley Butchers	260543	376069	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5590	Neptune Cafe Bar and Takeaway	260543	376043	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5591	House and Fruit-n-Flowers	260536	376037	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5592	House and La Tienda	260529	376032	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
5594	3 Bulkeley Terrace	260485	375993	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5595	Raglan House, 8 Bulkeley Terrace	260513	376017	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5626	No. 50 Church Street Store houses, garages and steps to the rear of Victoria Terrace	260487	376135	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84793	House and Shaws Off Licence	260669	376093	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5587		260598	376088	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84724	4 Bulkeley Terrace	260494	375997	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5647	Former stables of Old Bull's Head Inn	260589	376120	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5648	Fair View Ty Abel,	260466	376202	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5649	1 Mount Pleasant Swn-y-Don,	260442	376198	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84745	7 Bulkeley Terrace	260510	376011	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84740	No. 18 Rating Row Canolfan lowerth	260465	376001	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
22809	Rowlands, including forecourt wall and railings	260388	376108	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5624	House and shop	260495	376125	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84725	No. 24 Church Street Tyn y Gongl Cottage, including attached boundary wall and gate	260539	376013	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5641		260662	376131	II	High	Negligible	Major	D

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

	piers												
84716	No. 48 Church Street	260534	376018	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84710	House and Mortgage Buyers Advice Centre	260477	376148	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84675	1 Bulkeley Terrace	260476	375986	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84676	1 Plas Coch	260434	376167	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84705	House and Revival Hair Design	260480	376143	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84701	No. 2 Raglan Street	260460	376003	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84699	2 Bulkeley Terrace	260480	375990	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84732	No. 16 Church Street	260545	376008	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
84777	Marian	260518	376014	II	High	Negligible	Major	D					
	Revetment, railings and steps in front of former National School	260361	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5670													
5625	No. 42 Rating Row	260491	376130	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
84687	House and shop	260472	376122	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5627	House and Joan Hopkin Estate Agent	260483	376140	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5628	No. 5 Raglan Street	260473	376153	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					
5629	Squirrel Cottage	260468	376157	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D					

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Within WHS Essential Setting**

5630	Church Bank	260462	376165	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84756	Beaumaris war memorial	260448	376148	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5632	Sailors' Return Public House	260500	376033	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5645	No. 20 Rating Row	260530	376024	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84770	Gabriela, Bulkeley Terrace	260515	376019	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84768	Crofton Cottage	260378	376214	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84767	Church Cottage	260454	376174	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
5639	No. 3 Raglan Street Bodafon,	260715	376149	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84757	6 Bulkeley Terrace	260505	376006	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
5623	House and shop Melvin Cottage,	260537	376076	II	High	Negligible	Major	D
84778	3 Mount Pleasant	260448	376200	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	D
84758	Boundary stone on Henllys Lane	260356	376478	II	High	Minor	Moderate	E

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
84790	Rutherglen	260293	376267	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5686	No.13 Wexham Street	260306	376266	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5687	No.15 Wexham Street	260300	376267	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5688	The Old Post	260281	376268	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
84712	No.23 Stanley Street	260329	376251	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
84753	No.9 Stanley Street	260327	376259	II	High	Moderate	Major	G
5572	Bridge over B5109 on drive to Baron Hill	259723	376327	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
84796	Viewing platform and colonnade on the S side of Baron Hill	259753	376393	II	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
5694	Baron Hill	259827	376527	II*	High	Moderate	Moderate	H
84779	Min-y-Don	260330	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84784	Outbuilding behind 4 Tros yr Afon	260073	375839	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5577	No.1 Alma Street	260463	375976	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5671	Trewyn	260319	375971	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5672	Ty Anne	260311	375969	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5673	Pilot House	260303	375968	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5674	Llwyn Celyn	260257	375948	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5675	Cleifiog	260224	375937	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5676	Plas Maelog	260190	375921	II	High	Minor	Major	I

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5677	Porth Hir	260174	375916	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5679	1 Tros yr Afon	260106	375852	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5680	2 Tros yr Afon	260104	375841	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5681	3 Tros yr Afon	260094	375834	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5682	Gate posts and gate at entrance to 3 Tros yr Afon	260109	375810	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5683	4 Tros yr Afon	260085	375829	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84678	No.1 The West End	260369	375974	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5611	Bishopgate Hotel & Restaurant	260452	375990	II*	High	Minor	Major	I
84704	No.2 The West End	260374	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84715	No.3 Alma Street	260471	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5612	Liverpool Arms Hotel	260441	375982	II*	High	Minor	Major	I
84720	No.3 The West End	260380	375970	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84729	No.4 The West End	260385	375969	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84731	Craig Hyfryd	260452	375962	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84736	No.5 The West End	260391	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5613	No.58 Castle Street	260433	375976	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84739	Chimney Corner	260441	375957	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84744	No.6 The West End	260397	375965	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84748	No.7 The West End	260405	375963	II	High	Minor	Major	I

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5614	No.60 Castle Street	260427	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84754	Alma House	260476	375962	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84755	Bay House, including forecourt railings and gate	260457	375965	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84766	Chimney stack on sea wall at rear of 51 Castle Street	260465	375946	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84772	Glan-y-don	260298	375967	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84774	Hendref	260251	375946	II	High	Minor	Major	I
84776	Llys Menai	260467	375972	II	High	Minor	Major	I
5615	No.22 Chapel Street	260378	376005	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84780	Music Box	260306	376001	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84782	Nos.29 & 31 Wexham Street	260250	376268	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84783	Ogwen View	260351	376019	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84788	Rock Nest, including attached stable and cart house	260296	376248	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84791	Seagull Cottage	260300	375998	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84792	Shelter in former school yard at rear of 7 Steeple Lane	260346	376109	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5616	Capel Drindod, including attached Sunday School	260368	376001	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5642	No.70 New Street	260176	376025	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5643	Dwyfor Cottage	260199	376002	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J



**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5644	The Bryn	260150	375944	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5654	Summerhill	260260	376025	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5655	The Old Barracks	260266	375992	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5656	Old Barracks Cottage	260248	376003	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5657	The Hermitage	260238	376007	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5658	Doorway at entrance to The Hermitage	260255	375985	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5659	Hermitage Cottage	260252	375982	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5660	Outbuilding at entrance to the Orchard	260243	375978	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5661	The Orchard	260232	375997	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5662	Doorway at entrance to the Orchard	260218	375993	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5663	Garden wall on W and N sides of The Orchard and The Hermitage	260210	376003	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5664	No.1 Stanley Street	260348	376244	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
5665	No.12 Stanley Street	260299	376175	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5666	Gate piers and flanking walls at SW end of Stanley Street	260280	376186	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5667	No.13 Stanley Street	260300	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5668	Former Capel Seion	260423	376018	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5578	No.2 Bunker's Hill	260344	376104	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5669	No.7 Steeple Lane	260356	376116	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

5579	Beaumaris Gaol	260357	376082	I	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5684	Steeple Corner	260369	376227	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5685	No.3 Wexham Street	260361	376233	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5689	No.25 Wexham Street	260264	376268	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
5693	Apple Tree Cottage	260245	376282	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
5580	Perimeter walls of Beaumaris Gaol	260351	376094	I	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84679	No.10 Stanley Street	260315	376201	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84682	No.11 Stanley Street	260311	376194	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84685	No.14 Stanley Street	260304	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84688	No.15 Stanley Street	260306	376219	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84690	No.16 Stanley Street	260310	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84692	No.17 Stanley Street	260312	376226	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84695	No.18 Stanley Street	260315	376231	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84697	No.19 Stanley Street	260317	376234	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84700	No.2 Stanley Street	260343	376241	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84707	No.20 Stanley Street	260321	376240	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84709	No.21 Stanley Street	260323	376243	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84711	No.22 Stanley Street	260326	376247	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84713	No.27 Rosemary Lane	260313	376005	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84714	No.27 Wexham Street	260259	376267	II	High	Negligible	Major	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

84717	No.3 Stanley Street	260341	376237	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84721	No.33 Wexham Street	260241	376269	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84722	No.35 Wexham Street	260233	376269	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84723	No.4 Bunker's Hill	260339	376101	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84726	No.4 Stanley Street	260338	376233	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84730	No.47 Wexham Street	260173	376275	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84733	No.5 Stanley Street	260335	376230	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84737	No.5 Wexham Street	260355	376238	II	High	Negligible	Major	J
84741	No.6 Bunker's Hill	260334	376097	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84742	No.6 Stanley Street	260331	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84746	No.7 Stanley Street	260325	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84749	No.8 Stanley Street	260321	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84751	No.9 Stanley Street	260319	376206	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84761	Bridge over Mill Lane on former drive to Baron Hill	260066	375964	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84762	Bryn Canol	260140	375946	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84765	Chapel House	260356	376022	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84773	Hen Ysgol	260350	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings within Beaumaris Conservation Area, excluding those within the WHS Essential Setting**

84737	No.5 Wexham Street	260355	376238	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84741	No.6 Bunker's Hill	260334	376097	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84742	No.6 Stanley Street	260331	376223	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84746	No.7 Stanley Street	260325	376215	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84749	No.8 Stanley Street	260321	376209	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84751	No.9 Stanley Street	260319	376206	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84761	Bridge over Mill Lane on former drive to Baron Hill	260066	375964	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84762	Bryn Canol	260140	375946	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84765	Chapel House	260356	376022	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J
84773	Hen Ysgol	260350	376123	II	High	Negligible	Moderate	J

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Outside the Beaumaris Conservation Area (Within 2km of Flood Storage Bund)**

Number	NAME	EASTINGS	NORTHINGS	GRADE	Value of Heritage Asset	Adverse Impact	Positive Impact	Impact Area
5573	Turret Lodge (pair of lodges)	259151	376426	II	High	Minor	Negligible	M
5575	Red Hill	259214	375920	II*	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5576	Gateway to rear yard at Red Hill	259193	375936	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5700	Bulkeley Monument	259116	377190	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5704	Elusendai	258909	376494	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5705	Church of St Catherine	260454	377867	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5706	Swn y Gloch	260416	377885	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5708	Smithy Cottage	260384	377866	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
5709	Barn at Twr Hill	258903	377198	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
81139	Milestone by Gallows Point	259409	374970	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
84769	Dam and drive across Nant Meigan on Baron Hill estate	259700	375959	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M
84775	Ice house at Baron Hill	259695	376220	II	High	Minor	Negligible	K
84798	White Cottage	259757	375611	II	High	Negligible	Negligible	M

**Gazetteer of Listed Buildings Outside the Beaumaris Conservation Area (Within 2km of Flood Storage Bund)**

87520	Ysgol Gynradd Beaumaris Primary School including attached range to right	259862	376247 II	High	Negligible	Negligible	Negligible	K
-------	--	--------	-----------	------	------------	------------	------------	---

# **APPENDIX II**

## **GAZETEER OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL RECEPTORS**



**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

PRN	Site_Name	Type	Period	Site_Status	NGR	ASSET VALUE	IMPACT AREA	ADVERSE IMPACT	POSITIVE IMPACT
19776	Chauntry House, The Green	BUILDING	Post-Medieval		SH60627606	Low	B	Minor	No Change
8131	Rc Church	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60557619	Medium	C	Moderate	Major
2577	Beaumaris Town Walls	TOWN DEFENCES	Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN123	SH60437623	High	C	Moderate	Moderate
19666	Tan House (Tannery), Former Site of	TANNERY	Post-Medieval		SH60417623	Medium	C	Moderate	Moderate
19665	Medieval Town N Gate, Former Site of	TOWN GATE	Medieval		SH60407621	Medium	C	Moderate	Moderate
19664	Medieval Town Ditch, Site of	DITCH	Medieval		SH6043276246	High	C	Moderate	Moderate
3187	Beaumaris Medieval Town	TOWN	Medieval		SH60507610	High	D	Minor	Major
6377	27, Castle Street, Beaumaris	BUILDING	Unknown		SH60547604	Low	D	Negligible	Major
2578	Lid of Princess Joan's Coffin, Beaumaris Church	INSCRIBED STONE	Medieval		SH60407612	High	D	No Change	Minor
8133	Chapel	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60537608	Medium	D	Negligible	Major
2591	Henblas House, Near Beaumaris	HOUSE	Medieval		SH60437615	Medium	D	Negligible	Moderate
19632	Socketed Spearhead, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60507640	Low	E	Negligible	Negligible
19631	Signet Ring, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Post-Medieval		SH60507640	Low	E	Negligible	Negligible
2589	Beaumaris Pier	PIER	Post-Medieval		SH60687585	Low	F	Minor	Major
19792	Sea Wall, Beaumaris	SEA DEFENCES	Post-Medieval		SH60507596	Low	F	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

7490	Parish Boundary Stone, Beaumaris	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH60787615	Low	F	Minor	Major
24028	Lead Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Multi-Period		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24033	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Multi-Period		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
2647	Roman Coin Hoard - Findspot, Baron Hill, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH59837654	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24030	Copper Cake Fragment, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60227648	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24032	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Early Medieval		SH60147647	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24035	Flint Flakes, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60267637	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
24034	Copper Alloy Objects, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH60237641	Low	H	Negligible	Negligible
7491	Parish Boundary Stone, N of Beaumaris	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH60327650	Low	H	Minor	Moderate
6379	54, Castle Street, Beaumaris	BUILDING	Post-Medieval		SH60457599	Low	J	Negligible	Major
8134	Chapel	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60367604	Medium	J	Negligible	Moderate
7641	Seion	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60427603	Medium	J	Negligible	Moderate
3622	Coin (James I Sixpence) - Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60137627	Low	J	No Change	No Change
7644	Drindod	NONCONFORMIST CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60377601	Medium	J	Negligible	Major
24751	Boundary Wall, Former Council Yard, Beaumaris	BOUNDARY WALL	Post-Medieval		SH6018776223	Low	J	No Change	No Change
2580	Bryn Britain Promontory Fort - Site of, Beaumaris	PROMONTORY FORT	Post-Medieval		SH60137599	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

36142	Britons Mills, Former Site of, Beaumaris	MILL	Medieval		SH5989776052	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible
6381	The Hermitage, New Street, Beaumaris	COTTAGE	Unknown		SH60127600	Low	K	Negligible	Negligible
29888	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787523	Low	L	Minor	Major
29901	Boat Shed, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5985675150	Low	L	Minor	Major
29917	Magazine, Possible Site Of, Gallowes Point	MAGAZINE	Post-Medieval		SH59777516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29918	Boundary, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	BOUNDARY	Post-Medieval		SH59787516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29903	Boat Shed, Gallowes Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5978475227	Low	L	Minor	Major
29904	Workshop, Gallowes Point	WORKSHOP	Modern		SH5979975168	Low	L	Minor	Major
29916	Flagpole, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	FLAGPOLE	Post-Medieval		SH59787516	Low	L	Minor	Major
29905	Area of Dumping, Gallowes Point	SPOIL HEAP	Post-Medieval		SH59907512	Low	L	Minor	Major
29909	Offices and Shop, Gallowes Point	SHOP	Modern		SH59757522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29906	Workshop, Gallowes Point	WORKSHOP	Modern		SH5973975196	Low	L	Minor	Major
29907	Slipway, Gallowes Point	SLIPWAY	Modern		SH59757514	Low	L	Minor	Major
29914	Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	SHED	Post-Medieval		SH59717515	Low	L	Minor	Major
29913	Shed, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	SHED	Post-Medieval		SH59787519	Low	L	Minor	Major
29912	Crane, Former Site Of, Gallowes Point	CRANE	Modern		SH59807529	Low	L	Minor	Major
29911	Car Park, Gallowes Point	CAR PARK	Modern		SH59807533	Low	L	Minor	Major
29910	Petrol Station, Gallowes Point	PETROL STATION	Modern		SH59767524	Low	L	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

29908	Engine House, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	ENGINE HOUSE	Modern		SH59777518	Low	L	Minor	Major
29900	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5985075150	Low	L	Minor	Major
14616	Gallows Point Trap (Site Of)	FISH WEIR	Medieval		SH59207590	Low	L	Minor	Negligible
29885	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5977975257	Low	L	Minor	Major
29887	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978075240	Low	L	Minor	Major
29889	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787523	Low	L	Minor	Major
29890	Boat Shed, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59797522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29891	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978775215	Low	L	Minor	Major
29892	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978875212	Low	L	Minor	Major
29893	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978975207	Low	L	Minor	Major
29894	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5979475196	Low	L	Minor	Major
29895	Yard, Gallows Point	YARD	Modern		SH59807518	Low	L	Minor	Major
29896	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5982475167	Low	L	Minor	Major
29897	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5982875163	Low	L	Minor	Major
29898	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5983575159	Low	L	Minor	Major
29919	Winch House, Gallows Point	WINCH HOUSE	Modern		SH59787520	Low	L	Minor	Major
29886	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH5978075248	Low	L	Minor	Major
29884	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5977975264	Low	L	Minor	Major
29902	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5986275149	Low	L	Minor	Major

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

33346	Fishermen's Huts, Gallows Point, Beaumaris	HUT	Post-Medieval		SH5978275240	Low	L	Minor	Major
29883	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH597775272	Low	L	Minor	Major
29882	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Post-Medieval		SH59787528	Low	L	Minor	Major
29920	Electricity Sub Station, Gallows Point	ELECTRICITY SUB STATION	Modern		SH59777522	Low	L	Minor	Major
29899	Boat Shed, Gallows Point	BOAT STORE	Modern		SH5984075153	Low	L	Minor	Major
29915	Mortuary, Former Site Of, Gallows Point	MORTUARY	Post-Medieval		SH59777519	Low	L	Minor	Major
4401	Baron Hill Park, Anglesey	GARDEN	Post-Medieval		SH59707650	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
5223	Bronze Axe - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60707820	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5224	Pommel - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60587800	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6982	Llanfaes Parish Church	CHURCH	Medieval		SH60457787	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
1720	Jetty (Remains of), Llanfaes	JETTY	Modern		SH61207740	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2573	Franciscan Friary, Site of, Llanfaes, Beaumaris	FRIARY	Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN134	SH60927734	High	M	No Change	No Change
33375	Hangars, Saunders Roe Flying Boat Station, Beaumaris	HANGAR	Modern		SH60757753	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
36114	Melin Llanfaes, Possible Former Site of, N of Henllys Hall	MILL	Medieval		SH59957782	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7096	Coins (various) - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

2585	Bronze Tool (Socketed Axe) - Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
5233	Metal Objects - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24153	Pottery and Spindle Whorls, Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60507790	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24148	Flint or Chert Blades, Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Mesolithic		SH60507790	Low	M	No Change	No Change
24029	Gold Ingot, Findspot, Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH59567698	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
19160	Circular Earthwork, Beaumaris	BANK (EARTHWORK)	Unknown		SH60707671	Unknown	M	Negligible	No Change
17136	Beaumaris/Llanfaes/Baron Hill/Red Hill Character Areas	LANDSCAPE	Multi-Period		SH60537712	Medium	M	Moderate	Moderate
2582	Capel Meucant - Site of, Beaumaris	CHAPEL	Post-Medieval		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
14606	Ferryman's Warth	FISH WEIR	Medieval		SH61007630	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
2583	Capel Tydecho - Site of, Llandegfan	CHAPEL	Medieval		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
29880	Henllys Hall, Beaumaris	HOUSE	Post-Medieval		SH60047762	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
29741	Walled Garden, Henllys Hall	WALLED GARDEN	Post-Medieval		SH59977762	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
29447	Flying Boat Station, Beaumaris	FLYING BOAT STATION	Modern		SH610775	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
2660	Almshouses, Beaumaris	ALMSHOUSE	Post-Medieval		SH58917649	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
2652	Stone Tool (Hammerstone) - Findspot, Nr. Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH59007600	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2592	Llanfaes C13th Township - Site of, Nr. Beaumaris	TOWNSHIP	Medieval		SH60007700	Medium	M	Moderate	Negligible

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

16570	Lavan Sands Submerged Peat	PEAT DEPOSIT	Prehistoric		SH62007600	Medium	M	No Change	No Change
6594	Ring Brooch - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7492	Parish Boundary Stone, Allt Goch Fawr	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH58817650	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
7098	Lead Ampulle - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7097	Roman Coin - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Roman		SH60747809	Low	M	No Change	No Change
4444	Henllys Garden, Llanfaes	GARDEN	Medieval		SH60007730	Medium	M	Minor	No Change
7095	Coins (various) - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60557782	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6597	Decorated Bronze Piece - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH60657792	Low	M	No Change	No Change
2579	Human Remains, Findspot, Near Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Unknown		SH61207760	Low	M	No Change	No Change
6595	Medieval Purse Lock - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change
7493	Parish Boundary Stone, Tyrrod Lodge	BOUNDARY STONE	Post-Medieval		SH59157649	Low	M	Minor	Negligible
5600	Ridge and Furrow, Beaumaris Golf Course	RIDGE AND FURROW	Unknown		SH59207540	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5376	Medieval Pottery Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60557784	Low	M	No Change	No Change
5234	Coins - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60457765	Low	M	No Change	No Change
892	Gorad Friars Bach Fish Weir, Beaumaris	FISH WEIR	Post-Medieval	Scheduled Ancient Monument AN140	SH61507770	High	M	No Change	No Change
5225	Tool - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Prehistoric		SH60707820	Low	M	No Change	No Change

**Gazetteer of sites in HER (excluding Listed Buildings) within 2km of Flood Storage Bund**

2584	Bronze Age Bracelets - Findspot, Near Beaumaris	FINDSPOT	Bronze Age		SH60007600	Low	M	Negligible	Negligible
6596	Pottery - Findspot, Llanfaes	FINDSPOT	Medieval		SH60537785	Low	M	No Change	No Change



# **APPENDIX III**

## **REPRODUCTION OF GAT PROJECT DESIGN**

# BEAUMARIS FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME

## PROJECT DESIGN FOR HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT

*Prepared for*

YGC

*JULY 2013*

Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd  
Gwynedd Archaeological Trust

# BEAUMARIS FLOOD ALLEVIATION SCHEME, YNYS MÔN

## PROJECT DESIGN FOR HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT (G2347)

Prepared for YGC, July 2014

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. PROJECT BACKGROUND.....	6
3. METHODOLOGY.....	7
5. DISSEMINATION AND ARCHIVING.....	9
6. PERSONNEL.....	10
7. HEALTH AND SAFETY.....	11
8. SOURCES CONSULTED.....	12
FIGURE 1.....	13
Reproduction of World Heritage Site Management Plan Map B2.4.7.....	13
APPENDIX I.....	14
Reproduction of Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties (ICOMOS, January 2011).....	14

# 1. INTRODUCTION

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has been asked by YGC to provide a project design for completing a historic impact assessment in advance of the proposed Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme, Beaumaris, Ynys Mon (centred on **NGR SH60607631**).

The proposed scheme includes a range of options designed to address both coastal and pluvial flooding. According to a project appraisal report prepared by Ynys Mon County Council (April 2013):

The coastal frontage at Beaumaris is directly exposed to locally generated waves from directions between ENE and SE. Accordingly waves are mostly generated by local wind blowing across Conwy Bay. When these wave conditions coincide with high spring tides and/or surge conditions they can produce conditions that cause wave and/or tide overtopping across sections of the frontage with the potential, if enough water overtops, for that water to spread into the same areas of the town that are affected by pluvial flooding.

Due to the steep nature of the catchment above the town pluvial flood water travels over the fields to the north-east, before it enters the moat that surrounds the Castle. If the rainfall is intensive and/or prolonged then the moat fills up and water spills out into the lower parts of the town at the east end of Castle Street, causing flooding to residential and commercial properties. Concurrently rainfall that lands on hard surfaces above and within the upper parts of the town is primarily channelled along the B5109 and into Wexham Street and thence along Church St and Rating Row towards the lower parts of the town centre. Some of this overland flow is collected by the existing combined surface and foul water drainage systems which consequently surcharge as a result of the increased flows, however because of the steepness of the roads and the speed of the water a lot of the water flows over the gully collectors and continues running over the hard surfaces, causing flooding to roadside properties as it passes. Due to the local topography and flood routes these flows eventually migrate towards the eastern end of Castle St, where they meet the overland flows that have spilled out of the moat.

In respect of pluvial measures the preferred option (denoted as option P2) provides for improvements to the existing piped drainage systems in the upper parts of the town and the provision of a flood bund on the upstream side of the Beaumaris Castle (SAM AN001 )moat above which flood waters would be stored during times of flood and then released through penstocks and channelled into the existing drainage system, and thence through the outfall into the sea, once the flood had subsided.

For coastal measures the primary risk arises from overtopping of the existing coastal defences across the eastern part of the Green, in front of the Castle, where the existing crest level of the defences is typically 0.7-1.5 metres lower than elsewhere across the frontage. The preferred measures (denoted as option C2) are to provide a setback crest wall across this frontage, whilst locally increasing the height of the existing crest wall, elsewhere along the frontage, in order to provide a uniform level of protection. Works to maintain the existing secondary flood bund are also included.

In detail, according to the PAR, the proposals entail:

- The provision of improved surface water drainage in the upper part of Beaumaris
- The provision of a new water retaining bund on land to the north-west of the Castle and the use of land above this area (in the ownership of Bulkeley Estates) to store overland flows that presently migrate into the moat around the Castle and which can under extreme conditions surcharge into the lower parts of the town
- The provision of a new crest wall to the coastal defences along the western part of the Green, and:
- Increasing the elevation of the existing sea defence wall along the A545 public highway between Gallows Point and the slipway east of Townsend Bridge

- Increasing the elevation of the present gabion protection along the east side of Gallows Point and providing local bunding to protect infrastructure at Gallows Point
1. The new sewerage works in the upper parts of the town comprise primarily:
    - A new 600 diameter sewer running along Wexham St from its junction with Stanley St and the existing relief culvert that by-passes the Castle up to Ysgol Beaumaris. This will also require upgrading of the existing system of gullies and the provision of new slot drains in order to collect and channel the surface water into the new sewer.
    - Provision of improved surface water drainage, nominal 300mm diameter within the Maes Hyfryd estate to connect to the existing 300 diameter sewer in Stanley St.
  2. The new flood storage bund will be of earth construction and landscaped to fit in with the surrounding fields above the Castle. The work will include the provision of penstocks, open channels and culverts to channel the stored flood waters through the bund and into the existing relief culvert, once the storm has subsided. The flood bund will have an elevation of up to 2.0 metres above the existing land levels applying.
  3. The new crest wall along the coastal defences at the eastern end of the Green will comprise a concrete wall with stone cladding to match the defence construction elsewhere along the frontage. There is currently a 7.5 metre wide promenade along the frontage and there is scope for locating the wall anywhere within this width, although it is recommended that it be located towards the rear of the promenade in order to provide most efficient hydraulic performance for the lowest crest level.
  4. Elsewhere along the western part of the Green, the existing wall will be modified where necessary to provide the same level as along the new wall (5.60m AOD tbc) and along the A545 section the crest level of the wall will be increased by on average 600mm to achieve a uniform crest level of 6.0m AOD along the defences between the Pier and Gallows Point. In addition the existing secondary flood bund along the back of the Green, will be maintained. Finally a new section of gabion baskets will be added to the present gabion protection along the eastern side of Gallows Point, to provide a similar defence level to the boatyard and localised roadside bunding will be provided to protect infrastructure on Gallows Point.

The proposals are detailed in PAR report Figure 9 (reproduced as Figure 1).

The town of Beaumaris and the surrounding area, including the foreshore to the mean low water mark, are within the boundaries of the Isle of Anglesey Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty (AONB) and Beaumaris Castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site. In addition the sub tidal zone seaward of mean low water from the Little Orme westwards is designated within the Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/ Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC.

The local area is designated as a Landscape of Outstanding Historic Interest (Ref.: Penmon HLW (GW) 15 **33**). The Beaumaris Castle World Heritage Site Management plan Map B2.4.7 details the extent of the essential setting and the Significant view and the arc of view from the Castle.

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has previously completed an archaeological assessment in relation to the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**). This assessment report was submitted

by YGC as part of Planning Application **12C444B/FR**. Comments received from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “there is no Heritage Impact Statement (HIS) to assess the impact of the development on heritage receptors and their respective settings under different legislation”. In light of these comments, GAT has been instructed by YGC to prepare the current design.

The GAT HIA will be based on *Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties* (ICOMOS, January 2011). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The scope of the HIA will be discussed in para. 3.0, below.

**Gwynedd Archaeological Planning Services** (GAPS) will monitor this scheme on behalf of the Local Planning Authority. This design and all future reporting will also need to be approved by GAPS.

## 2. PROJECT BACKGROUND

Gwynedd Archaeological Trust completed an archaeological assessment report for the proposed scheme in October 2013 (GAT Report **1149**). The report summarised that Beaumaris is considered to be a town of national and international historic importance, with the castle forming part of the Castles of Edward I World Heritage Site. Beaumaris has retained much of its medieval street pattern, centred on Castle Street, with some surviving medieval buildings in the town. The setting, diversity of architectural styles, periods and scale, open spaces such as the Green and the meadow to the north of the castle, varying roofs, and overall quality all contribute greatly to the town's character, along with its pier and seafront. The report confirmed that there are a number of statutory and non-statutory designations applied to the town in addition to the World Heritage Site, including a Conservation Area and an Outstanding Historic Landscape Area.

The direct impact upon the archaeological resource on the proposed scheme was thought to be limited in most of the proposed areas of works, with greatest physical impact limited to Wexham and Stanley Street, where below ground service works were proposed and Gallows Point, where a bund was proposed. An archaeological watching brief was proposed for these areas, along with the basic recording for the current sea walls. The large-scale bund works to the north of the castle were thought to have higher potential for the survival of archaeological remains, therefore a programme of archaeological controlled strip in advance of excavation works was proposed at this location.

The proposed flood defence works lie partly within the essential setting of a World Heritage Site and within an area of Outstanding Landscape of Historic Interest, and lie partly within the Beaumaris Conservation Area. The indirect impact of the proposed work on the setting of these was assessed and it was proposed that a Zone of Theoretical Visibility study was considered as a next stage in order that the likely visual impact on the significant views connected with the World Heritage Site can be fully investigated. This was undertaken as part of the Landscape Visual Impact Assessment, completed for YGC by *Gillespies* (landscape architects), in May 2014.

### 3. METHODOLOGY

The correspondence from the Ynys Mon Council Senior Planning and Conservation Officer (email correspondence: 27/06/14) include the statement that: “very careful consideration should be paid to all sensitive receptors and the respective legislation”. The aim of the HIA is to assess the significance of the heritage receptors which may be impacted by the proposed development and the magnitude of impact and then comparing these to provide an assessment of the effect based on professional judgement. In this instance, the proposed sensitive receptors will include:

- Beaumaris Castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument Ref: A001). Beaumaris Castle forms part of a World Heritage Site (*The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd*, ICOMOS/Cadw 2004);
- Beaumaris Conservation Area (as defined in Beaumaris Conservation Area Appraisal) - the conservation area for Beaumaris Castle encloses the medieval borough and its 18th- and 19th-century extensions (as indicated on World Heritage Site (WHS) Management Plan Map **B2.4.7**; reproduced as Figure 1)
- Essential Setting - the Essential Setting of Beaumaris Castle is identified on WHS Management Plan Map **B2.4.7** (reproduced as Figure 1) and includes the area of meadow to the north of the castle and is defined by two key aspects:
  - The historic link between the castle and the Baron Hill house and park known, part of the Bulkeley Estate. The park reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting (Cadw/ICOMOS, 2004: 62).
  - The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the borough. It is also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle (*ibid.*)

The GAT HIA will be based on *Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties* (ICOMOS, January 2011). The ICOMOS document has been deemed by GAT as providing the most relevant HIA guidance for the current application. The ICOMOS document has been reproduced as Appendix I. Direct reference will also be made to the Cadw/ICOMOS 2004 *World Heritage Site Management Plan: The Castles and Town walls of Edward I in Gwynedd*. As stated in the ICOMOS document, the assessment criteria will be based on procedures used for environmental impact assessment (EIA) and as defined in the ICOMOS document paras. 4 and 5. Appendices 1 to 4.

The GAT HIA will also use information from and resources prepared for the GAT assessment report prepared in October 2013 for the proposed scheme (GAT Report **1149**), as well as the information from *Gillespies Landscape Visual Impact Assessment*, prepared in May 2014.

As defined in the ICOMOS document the report will be produced incorporating the following:

1. Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
2. Contents
3. Introduction
4. Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology



- Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource
  - Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
5. Site history and description –
  6. Description of changes or developments proposed
  7. Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
  8. Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
    - those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
    - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
    - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
    - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
  9. Summary and Conclusions, including
    - A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
    - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
    - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
  10. Bibliography
  11. Glossary of terms used
  12. Acknowledgements and authorship
  13. Illustrations and photographs showing for example
    - Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
    - Any study area defined
    - Development or proposals for change
    - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
    - Mitigation measures
    - Key sites and views
  14. Appendices with detailed data, for example
    - Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
    - Desk studies
    - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
    - Scientific studies
    - List of consultees and consultation responses
    - The scoping statement or project brief.

Illustrations will include plans of the location of the study area and archaeological sites. Historical maps, when appropriate and if copyright permissions allow, will be included. Photographs of relevant sites and of the study area where appropriate will be included.

## **5. DISSEMINATION AND ARCHIVING**

A full archive including plans, photographs, written material and any other material resulting from the project will be prepared. All plans, photographs and descriptions will be labelled and cross-referenced, and lodged in an appropriate place (to be decided in consultation with the regional Historic Environment Record) within six months of the completion of the project.

- A paper report plus digital report and archive on optical disc will be provided to Historic Environment Record, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust (2 sets);
- A paper report plus digital report and archive on optical disc will be provided to Royal Commission on Ancient and Historic Monuments, Wales (1 set).
- Appropriate number of paper and/or digital copies be provided to the client

## **6. PERSONNEL**

The work will be managed by John Roberts, Principal Archaeologist GAT Contracts Section. The work will be undertaken by one of the Trust's Archaeologists experienced in the relevant skills/periods required. Full details of personnel involved, with *curricula vitae*, can be supplied upon request.

## 7. HEALTH AND SAFETY

The Trust subscribes to the SCAUM (Standing Conference of Archaeological Unit Managers) Health and Safety Policy as defined in **Health and Safety in Field Archaeology** (2006). Risks will be assessed prior to and during the work.

## 8. SOURCES CONSULTED

Evans, R. 2010 *Beaumaris Flood Alleviation Scheme Archaeological Assessment*.  
Unpublished GAT Rep. No. **1149**

*Guide to Good Practice on Using the Register of Landscapes of Historic Interest in Wales in the Planning and Development Process* (Cadw 2<sup>nd</sup> edition 2007)

Gwynedd Historic Environment Record (HER).

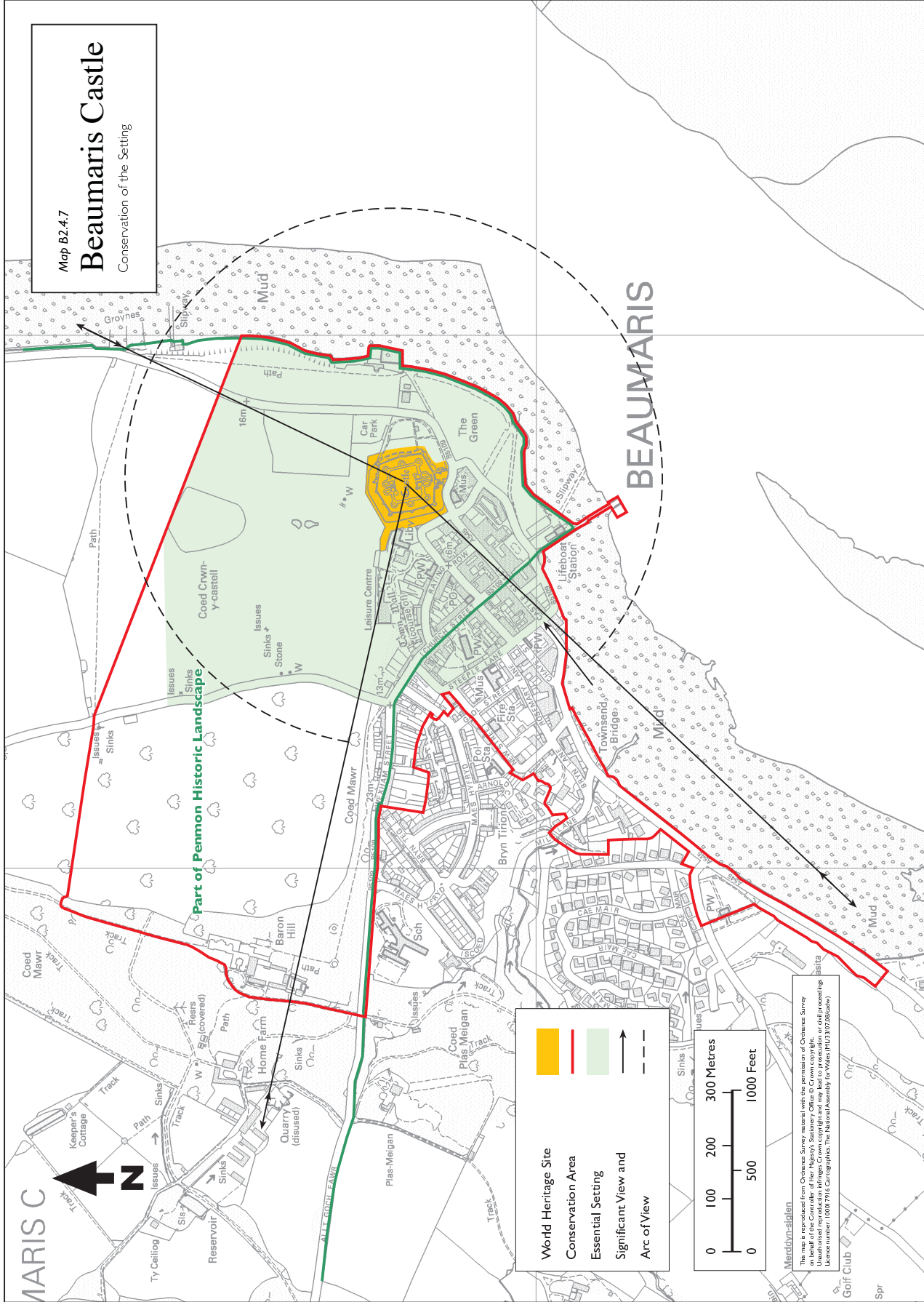
## **FIGURE 1**






**Reproduction of World Heritage Site Management Plan Map B2.4.7**

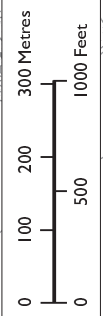
Map B2.4.7

# Beaumaris Castle

Conservation of the Setting



	World Heritage Site
	Conservation Area
	Essential Setting
	Significant View and
	Arc of View



Mendips-stajlan  
The map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office. Crown copyright. Licence number: 100017916. Cartographic: The National Assembly for Wales (PW1310788/04/04)

# ICOMOS

## Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

A publication of the International Council on Monuments and Sites

January 2011





ICOMOS, 49-51 rue de la Fédération 75015 Paris, France  
In collaboration with the World Heritage Centre

© ICOMOS, 2011. All rights reserved.

# Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

## Purpose

**To offer guidance on the process of commissioning HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (HIAs) for World Heritage (WH) properties in order to evaluate effectively the impact of potential development on the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of properties.**

The guidance is addressed at managers, developers, consultants and decision-makers and is also intended to be relevant to the World Heritage Committee and States Parties.

The concept of OUV underpins the whole World Heritage Convention and all activities associated with properties inscribed on the List.

The World Heritage Convention, for the protection of World's Cultural & Natural Heritage, which came into being in 1972, recognises properties of '**Outstanding Universal Value**' which are part of the "world heritage of mankind as a whole" and deserve "protection and transmission to future generations". Such properties are recognised through inscription on the World Heritage list by the World Heritage Committee, which consists of representatives from 21 States Parties.

Their OUV is fixed by the World Heritage Committee at the time of inscription and since 2007 has been encapsulated in a Statement of OUV. **OUV thus defines the thinking at the time of inscription and is non-negotiable.**

The World Heritage Convention is ratified by States Parties, who agree to conserve properties on their territories that are seen to be of OUV, and thus contribute towards protecting the shared heritage of humanity. This means that OUV needs to be sustained over time through the protection of attributes that are seen to convey OUV.

**World Heritage sites are thus single heritage assets with an international value that has been clearly articulated. Not everything within them contributes to OUV, but those attributes that do must be appropriately protected.**

**This guidance sets out a methodology to allow HIAs to respond to the needs of World Heritage sites, through considering them as discrete entities and evaluating impact on the attributes of OUV in a systematic and coherent way.**

The Guidance was developed following an international workshop organised by ICOMOS in Paris in September 2009.



## **Contents**

### **1 Background**

- a) Specificities of the World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken.
- b) Diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts
- c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake an HIA

### **2 Suggested HIA procedures**

- 2-1 Introduction
- 2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA

### **3 Data and documentation**

### **4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources**

### **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

### **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

### **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

**Appendix 1:** Heritage Impact Assessment Process

**Appendix 2:** Scoping Report Contents

**Appendix 3A:** Example Guide for assessing value of heritage assets

**Appendix 3B:** Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

**Appendix 3C:** Example Inventory Entry

**Appendix 4:** Heritage Impact Report Contents



## 1 Background

In recent years the UNESCO World Heritage Committee has addressed considerable numbers of State of Conservation Reports related to threats to World Heritage properties from various forms of large-scale development. These developments include roads, bridges, tall buildings, “box” buildings (e.g. malls), inappropriate, acontextual or insensitive developments, renewals, demolitions and new infrastructure typologies like wind farms, as well as land-use policy changes and large scale urban frameworks. The Committee has also examined threats from excessive or inappropriate tourism. Many of these projects have had the potential to impact adversely on the appearance, skyline, key views and other different attributes that contribute to Outstanding Universal Value (OUV).

In order for the ICOMOS and the Committee to evaluate satisfactorily these potential threats, there is a need to be specific about the impacts of proposed changes on OUV. While heritage impact assessment exists in many countries, these seem less reliably used in the World Heritage context.

Where formal evaluations are undertaken, many of these make use of procedures for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Whilst there is merit at looking at the experience of EIA, this is not likely to be immediately useful without some adaptation. EIA frequently disaggregates all the possible cultural heritage attributes and assesses impact on them separately, through discrete receptors such as protected buildings, archaeological sites, and specified view-points with their view cones, without applying the lens of OUV to the overall ensemble of attributes. A more global approach to the site is required, one directly linked to the expression of the site’s OUV.

EIA therefore often produces disappointing results when applied to cultural World Heritage properties as the assessment of impacts is not clearly and directly tied to the attributes of OUV. Cumulative impacts and incremental changes (adverse) may also more easily pass undetected. The recent work done to assess the impacts of the proposed bridge on the World Heritage site of the Middle Rhine Valley is an example of this problem.

Currently, there are limited formal tools for identifying receptors and for assessing impact and few examples of excellence for Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) undertaken for cultural WH properties. However, progress in 3D virtual representations and digital tools open new means to operate HIA.

### a) World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken

World Heritage properties need to be seen as single entities that manifest OUV. Their OUV is reflected in a range of attributes, and in order to sustain OUV it is those attributes that need to be protected. Thus the HIA process needs to consider the impact of any proposed project or change on those attributes, both individually and collectively, rather than on a standard range of receptors.

The development of Statements of OUV (SoOUV) for all World Heritage properties, a requirement set out in the *Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (UNESCO, 2008) paragraph 154-5, should assist through setting out clearly the attributes that reflect OUV and the links between them. The examination of integrity and authenticity is also a useful starting point.

In terms of assessing the effect of any impact on OUV, concepts such as ‘limits of acceptable change’ and ‘absorption capacity’ are being discussed, although there is no consensus yet on the usefulness of these concepts, or on how to operationalise them. There is also no consensus on how to revive heritage value that has been eroded.

Numerous visual assessment tools have been adapted to the assessment of impacts of proposed developments on the OUV of various World Heritage properties, especially those located within dynamic urban contexts, but so far these have rarely been linked to a more in-depth assessment of impact on all the attributes of OUV. There are also new tools on recording and mapping intangible heritage and multiple layers of attributes that have not been exploited for use in WH properties.

World Heritage properties are very diverse, as are the potential impacts. Although development of new tools is potentially useful, for the foreseeable future, impact assessment processes need to be able to access a variety of existing tools, without relying entirely on any one of them.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> cycle of the World Heritage Periodic Reporting should provide ICOMOS with a new data set relevant to this issue. The goal to have SoOUVs for all World Heritage properties by 2012 will also be an important underpinning of the guidance provided by ICOMOS.

## **b) The diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts**

Neither EIA nor HIA are mandated in many countries and there is often no national regulatory framework within which they can operate.

The capacity of heritage authorities varies globally and some are not strong within the national government structures. In some countries there are strong environmental systems that provide a basis for EIA, but the heritage elements (including World Heritage) are underdeveloped or non-existent. In others, HIA are undertaken but the identified “triggers” for their use are often basic (usually in the form of lists of activities) or age.

This guidance aims to support the use and influence of HIAs, even where there are few legal structures that support the EIA/HIA processes.

Industry codes of practice should be influential in ensuring that HIA processes occur, and that the methods employed meet internationally-recognised standards of practice.

However, in many countries specific sectors considered to be of national interest are permitted to override EIA or HIA requirements.

Management plans for WH properties are potentially very important. They should be well anchored in planning arrangements at national, regional and local levels, and although embedded in national systems of protection in different ways, could be utilised more to define how change will be assessed. The sustainable development of WH properties is extremely important, including the protection of OUV elements. If the management plan is sufficiently robust and has undergone a thorough consultation process in its development, it should be possible to implement cooperative approaches to potential problems within the framework of the plan.

Potential threats should be anticipated in the management system in a property-specific way – not “one size fits all”. Conservation policies embedded in the management system may also be used as a measure to assess potential adverse impacts.

A large number of World Heritage properties do not have a well-functioning management system (for some even where there is a management plan). This is an underlying issue for many properties selected for State of Conservation reporting.

### **c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake a HIA**

State of the art techniques are possible in many countries, but in many others, the levels of skills, knowledge and resources are quite basic. This guidance attempts to be applicable to all situations.

The skills required to do a HIA, using modern IT based and highly technical tools are only held by a limited number of people. These can be very helpful, particularly in complex situations, but HIA should not depend on them. On the other hand, diffusion of new HIA tools should be encouraged when their efficiency is proven.

In some cases, the level of analysis undertaken is very deep and expensive to produce but the outcome is difficult to understand and to operationalise. A key issue is identifying the optimum resources to get the job done, and not requiring more than is necessary.

Training of managers and staff at World Heritage properties and in the approvals agencies of all levels of government within a country will be important in order to ensure that the commissioning process for HIA is appropriate and that full and effective use is made of the output.

The backgrounds and professional skills of those who conduct HIA are diverse, but training and capacity-building will often be needed. Single professionals cannot always do a total HIA – there is most often a need to bring together an HIA team with the specific analytical skills needed for a particular project or site. A number of professional environmental management institutions provide archiving and other tools. In some circumstance opportunities for partnerships could be explored.

Although proposals for WH nominations should make sure adequate data and documentation are in place, and that realistic and relevant monitoring arrangements are in use, there is often a lack of baseline documentation.

Good documentation does not require a Geographic Information System (GIS), although this has been a powerful and useful tool where it is available. All approaches need to be systematic and follow rational guidelines.

## **2 Suggested procedures for Heritage Impact Assessment**

### **2-1 Introduction**

2-1-1 This section is intended to help to States Parties, heritage managers and decision-makers or others in managing their WH properties in circumstances where some form of change may affect the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of those sites. Change may be adverse or beneficial, but both need to be assessed as objectively as possible, against the stated OUV as reference point.

2-1-2 The guidance is a tool to encourage managers and decision-makers to think about key aspects of heritage management and to make decisions based on evidence within the framework of the 1972 World Heritage Convention. It is also designed to encourage potential developers or other agents of change to consider key factors at an appropriate time and at an appropriate level of detail. Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs) may also be useful in the general management of cultural WH properties by collating information at a given point in time.



- 2-1-3 There are many ways of assessing impact on heritage assets, some formalised in law, some very technical and sophisticated, others less so. This guidance sets down some principles and options. But whatever route is chosen, the assessment must be “fit-for-purpose” – suitable for the WH property and for the changes proposed, and suitable to the local environment. It must provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way.
- 2-1-4 In any proposal for change there will be many factors to be considered. Balanced and justifiable decisions about change depend upon understanding who values a place and why they do so. This leads to a clear statement of a place’s significance and with it the ability to understand the impact of the proposed change on that significance.
- 2-1-5 In the case of WH properties, their international significance is established at the time of inscription and defined as their Outstanding Universal Value (OUV). States Parties undertake to retain and guard this OUV through protecting and conserving the attributes that convey OUV. The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value (SoOUV) which sets out why a property is deemed to have OUV and what the attributes are that convey OUV will be central to the HIA. Every reasonable effort should be made to eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. It is therefore also important to know who benefits from the proposed change and for what reasons. In such cases the weight given to heritage values should be proportionate to the significance of the place and the impact of the change upon it. WH properties *de facto* are seen to have global value and thus logically have a higher significance than national or local heritage value.
- 2-1-6 Where change may affect the OUV of a WH property, consideration of the cultural [and/or natural] heritage attributes should be central to planning any proposal and should be presented early on in any general assessment (such as an Environmental Impact Assessment - EIA). Managers and decision-makers should consider whether the heritage conservation needs should be given greater weight than competing uses and developments. A key consideration is the threat or risk to the WH status and this should be clearly addressed in the HIA report.
- 2-1-7 Where statutory environmental impact assessments apply, the cultural heritage sections must take account of this ICOMOS guidance where the EIA relates to a WH property. An HIA undertaken as part of an EIA in these circumstances is not additional to normal EIA requirements, but uses a different methodology which clearly focuses on OUV and attributes that convey that OUV. The HIA should be summarised early on in the Environmental Statement, and the full technical HIA report should be included as a technical appendix. The requirements should be made clear at the planning or scoping stage. ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre will encourage States Parties to ensure that HIAs in line with this guidance are undertaken in line with best practice. Where cultural heritage sections of EIAs clearly do not focus on the attributes of OUV, they would not meet desired standards in managing change at WH properties.

## **2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA**

- 2-2-1 The assessment process is in essence very simple:
- What is the heritage at risk and why is it important – how does it contribute to OUV?
  - How will change or a development proposal impact on OUV?

- How can these effects be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated?
- 2-2-2 The overall process is summarised in Appendix 1, but key elements include early and continued consultation with all relevant parties and agreement on the scope and expectations of the HIA before work commences. It is also important to identify possible negative impacts very early on in the process, in order to inform both the development design and the planning process in a pro-active rather than reactive manner.
- 2-2-3 The basis for management and decision making is a good understanding of the WH property, its significance and OUV, its attributes and its context. The Management Plan will often be the important first step in building an ability to have clear and effective impact assessments. Establishment of baseline data about the WH property and its condition is critical.
- 2-2-4 The starting point for any heritage assessment, once an initial development proposal or change of use is identified, should be to set out the scope of work necessary for an HIA which will provide the evidence for decision-making. Early consultation with relevant parties, including any affected community, is important. The HIA may also be useful in collating information about WH properties not otherwise easily accessible. HIA is a useful cooperative tool for all stakeholders.
- 2-2-5 A Scoping Report (or HIA brief) should be agreed with all relevant parties – the State Party, regional or local government, heritage advisors or managers, local communities or others as necessary. The scoping report should make it clear what is to be done, why and how, when and what are the expected outputs. It is important to include an agreed calendar between all stakeholders and the development programme (Appendix 2)
- 2-2-6 The Scoping Report should provide an outline description of the WH property and set out its OUV. It should have an outline of the proposed change or development including the need for change or development, a summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, details of any alternative development being considered, an outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA. The methodology should include organisations or people to be consulted, determining, for example, who are stakeholders and who is part of a heritage community related to the site, details of the baseline information to be collected including methods and appropriate study areas, likely sensitive heritage receptors and proposed survey and assessment methodology. It is also important at this stage to identify whether the proposed development is within a WH property or within a buffer zone or within the setting of the property but outside both. A Scoping Report should be used to flag large or critical impacts – the full HIA Report can then assess any positive reaction in terms of the altered development.
- 2-2-7 The Scoping Report should also give (as far as is practicable) a clear indication of what knowledge exists about the site and where lacunae exist – how good is the information base and what level of confidence may be placed on the assessment. This should be followed through in the actual assessment itself.
- 2-2-8 It is not only big developments that need an assessment of impact. WH properties may also be vulnerable to changes of policy which could have significant consequences – for example changes in land use and urban planning policies. Tourism infrastructure and increased visits may have unintended consequences. Major archaeological excavations could also

adversely affect the OUV of properties, though possibly compensating by the gaining of knowledge.

- 2-2-9 It is also important at this stage to ensure that organisations or individuals undertaking the HIA are suitably qualified and experienced, and that their expertise matches the demands of the site, its material and intangible content, its OUV and the nature and extent of the proposed changes. Single professionals can rarely do a total HIA, and the composition of the HIA team - heritage professionals and all other necessary competences - is crucial: the team will need specific analytical skills for a particular project or site. Opportunities for partnerships could be explored. This may also bring benefits in terms of developing capacity for HIA, and in developing and sharing best practice.

### **3 Data and documentation**

- 3-1 There are no agreed minimum standards for inventories, data review or condition surveys, though it may in due course be useful to define these. Such matters need to be proportionate to the property and its management needs. It is desirable that the HIA documentation stage is as comprehensive as possible, including developing an archive.
- 3-2 For WH properties the core documentation is the Statement of OUV and the identification of attributes that convey OUV. Hence this guidance concentrates on identifying impact on attributes that convey that OUV. However, the HIA should collect and collate information on all aspects and attributes of the cultural heritage within the agreed study area, so that the historical development of the property, its context, setting and where appropriate other values (for example national and local) can be fully understood.
- 3-3 It is useful, if not essential, to document and manage the collection of data. Assessment processes can be very lengthy and data sources may require periodic “refreshment”. When data sources are in a state of flux or the timetable for assessment is lengthy, it may be necessary to agree a “data freeze” so that the HIA team can compare like with like information.
- 3-4 Inventories should be included in the HIA reports, as tables or gazetteers in appendices to the main text. Underpinning archives of material and information collected should be retained for future use and properly referenced, including location and accessibility. Good documentation does not require sophisticated techniques such as GIS or complex databases; it needs a common sense, systematic and consistent approach which is suitable to the needs of the property.
- 3-5 In more complex cases, more sophisticated approaches could be considered. However, the use of databases and GIS, or 3D-modelling, changes the way in which HIAs are undertaken. The systems allow assessment to be a far more iterative process, and as a result HIA can be more effectively fed back into the design processes. But this also allows for more “what if” scenarios to be requested of the HIA team. The scoping report would need to set down the principles for this iteration so that the HIA team can work effectively.

## 4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources

- 4-1 The collection of information during HIA should consider all potential sources of data. Techniques will include desk study or historical research, and site visits to check condition, authenticity and integrity, sensitive viewpoints and so on. They may include terrain modelling, or inter-visibility modelling to predict impacts on heritage assets. It is necessary to capture and explain in clear text evidence of both tangible and intangible heritage attributes, and wherever possible to relate the latter to the physical features which embody them.
- 4-2 Field studies are also generally essential to ensure that the HIA is robust. Techniques should be linked to the development proposal and could include non-intrusive evaluation or field testing by topographic survey, geophysical survey, virtual 3D scale models or more intrusive methods such as artefact collection, scientific survey, test pitting or trial trenching. In some circumstances the collection of oral histories or evidence may also be valid and useful.
- 4-3 The data collection must enable the heritage attributes to be quantified and characterised, and allow their vulnerability to proposed changes to be established. It is also necessary to look at the interrelationship/s between discrete heritage resources, in order to understand the whole. There is often a relationship between a material aspect and an intangible aspect which must be brought to the fore.
- 4-4 Collection of information during the HIA is an iterative process which can often lead to the emergence of alternatives and options for the development proposal.
- 4-5 Understanding the full meaning of the OUV of a WH property (and other values of heritage) is a crucial part of the HIA process. The evaluation of the overall significance of the effect (overall impact) is a function of the heritage value and assessment of scale of changes and impact.
- 4-6 When describing WH properties, it is essential to start by describing the attributes of OUV. This is the “baseline data” against which impacts must be measured, and includes both tangible and intangible aspects. A statement of condition may be useful for each key attribute of OUV.
- 4-7 However, while the SoOUV is an essential starting point, sometimes they are not detailed enough in terms of attributes to be directly useful to impact assessment work. Each property will need to be assessed and where necessary, the attributes may need to be more specifically defined during the HIA process.
- 4-8 Such definition of attributes should not seek to re-define the SoOUV, but to describe the attributes in a way which assists decision-making on the proposed change. It should be noted that OUV is defined at the time a WH property is inscribed on the WH List and cannot be changed without a re-nomination which goes through a full evaluation process.
- 4-9 The production of location or themed maps or plan views is almost always needed to demonstrate the findings and issues raised. Spatial rendering is useful to show the disposition of attributes, the relationships between the attributes (which may be processes), and the associations attributes have such as visual, historical, religious, communal, aesthetic or evidential. It is necessary to link the attributes back to the components of the SoOUV in a clear and readable manner, which does not oversimplify but retains cultural or other complexities in synoptic statements or diagrams. HIA teams should, however, be wary of too much reliance on maps, as our human experience of places is in 3D – ground-truthing is always required to check spatial relationships.

- 4-10 One option for assessing value is set out in Appendix 3A. In this system the value of heritage attributes is assessed in relation to statutory designations, international or national, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas, and ascribed values. Professional judgement is then used to determine the importance of the resource. Whilst this method should be used as objectively as possible, qualitative assessment using professional judgement is inevitably involved. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:
- Very High
  - High
  - Medium
  - Low
  - Negligible
  - Unknown
- 4-11 In the HIA Report there should be a clear and comprehensive text description of individual and/or groups of heritage attributes, which sets out their individual and/or collective condition, importance, inter-relationships and sensitivity, and possibly also an indication of capacity for change. This should be accompanied by appropriate mapping to aid the reader. All heritage elements should be included, but the components contributing to the WH property's OUV will be particularly relevant and may merit a further detailed section. A detailed inventory should be included in supporting appendices or reports so that the reader may check the assessment of each element. An example is included in Appendix 3C.

## **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

- 5-1 Effects on cultural heritage attributes from development or other changes may be adverse or beneficial. It is necessary to identify all changes on all attributes, especially those attributes which give the property its OUV, on which this guidance concentrates. It is also important to identify the scale or severity of a specific change or impact on a specific attribute – as this combination is what defines the significance of the impact, otherwise called “significance of effect”.
- 5-2 There is sometimes a tendency to see impacts as primarily visual. While visual impacts are often very sensitive, a broad approach is needed as outlined in the ICOMOS Xi'an Declaration. Impacts take many forms – they may be direct and indirect; cumulative, temporary and permanent, reversible or irreversible, visual, physical, social and cultural, even economic. Impacts may arise as a consequence of construction or operation of the proposed development. Each needs to be considered for its relevance to the HIA.
- 5-3 Direct impacts are those that arise as a primary consequence of the proposed development or change of use. Direct impacts can result in the physical loss of part or all of an attribute, and/or changes to its setting - the surroundings in which a place is experienced, its local context, embracing present and past relationships to the adjacent landscape. In the process of identifying direct impacts care must be taken of the development technique of gaining approvals by just avoiding direct impact - impacts which just “miss” physical resources can be just as negative to a single resource, a pattern, ensemble, setting, spirit of place etc.
- 5-4 Direct impacts resulting in physical loss are usually permanent and irreversible; they normally occur as a consequence of construction and are usually confined within the development footprint. The scale or magnitude of these impacts will depend on the proportion of the attribute affected, and whether its key characteristics or relation to OUV would be affected.
- 5-5 Direct impacts that affect the setting of an attribute may occur as a consequence of construction or operation of the development scheme and may have an effect

some distance from the development. Assessment of impacts on setting refers to perceptible visual and aural (noise) effects that can be appreciated at a given time. Such impacts may be temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible depending on the extent to which the cause of the impact can be removed. Impacts may also be transient where occurrence is sporadic or of limited duration, for example, related to hours of operation or the frequency of passage of vehicles.

- 5-6 Indirect impacts occur as a secondary consequence of construction or operation of the development, and can result in physical loss or changes to the setting of an asset beyond the development footprint. For example, construction of related infrastructure such as roads or powerlines that are required to support the development. Facilitated impacts should also be considered which may be further actions (including by third parties) which are made possible or facilitated by the development.
- 5-7 Scale or severity of impacts or changes can be judged taking into account their direct and indirect effects and whether they are temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible. The cumulative effect of separate impacts should also be considered. The scale or severity of impact can be ranked without regard to the value of the asset as:
- No change
  - Negligible change
  - Minor change
  - Moderate change
  - Major change
- 5-8 The significance of the effect of change – i.e. the overall impact - on an attribute is a function of the importance of the attribute and the scale of change. This can be summarized for each attribute described using the following descriptors. As change or impacts may be adverse or beneficial, there is a nine-point scale with “neutral” as its centre point:
- Major beneficial
  - Moderate beneficial
  - Minor beneficial
  - Negligible beneficial
  - Neutral
  - Negligible adverse
  - Minor adverse
  - Moderate adverse
  - Major adverse

VALUE OF HERITAGE ASSET	SCALE & SEVERITY OF CHANGE/IMPACT				
	No Change	Negligible change	Minor change	Moderate change	Major change
For WH properties Very High – attributes which convey OUV	SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECT OR OVERALL IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large	Very Large



For other heritage assets or attributes	SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Very High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large
High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/Very Large
Medium	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Moderate	Moderate/ Large
Low	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Slight/ Moderate
Negligible	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight

5-9 For example:

- Total demolition of a key building which is the main conveyance of OUV for a WH property to make way for a new road would be a major adverse effect or overall major adverse impact.
- Removal of a later road from the immediate vicinity of a key building which conveys OUV and which is not directly related to its OUV attributes would be a major beneficial effect or overall impact.

5-10 The table above is a summary to aid assessment of impact. The HIA Report will need to show the assessment for each OUV attribute – for example in a simple table - and demonstrate how the results for each individual or collective heritage attribute have been obtained. This should include qualitative as well as quantitative evaluation.

5-11 Proposals should be tested against existing policy frameworks and the management plan for the property and surrounding area. The compatibility of the scale, pattern, use, etc should be tested according to the attributes of the property that convey OUV and other assets. Issues such as sight lines, architectural type, volumes and surface appearances, settlement form, functional uses and persistence through time etc might be relevant. In all this, it is necessary to match the attributes of the development to the attributes of the site, so that development is complementary and even enhancing to the property.

5-12 Changes arising from developments must also be assessed for their impact on integrity and authenticity. The property should have baseline statements regarding integrity and authenticity at the time of inscription, or at the time the retrospective SoOUV was undertaken [paragraphs 79-88 in *Operational Guidelines*]. The relationship between attributes of OUV, authenticity and integrity needs to be understood and needs to be shown to be understood in the HIA report. Authenticity relates to the way attributes convey OUV and integrity relates to whether all the attributes that convey OUV are extant within the property and not eroded or under threat.

- 5-13 Benefits and dis-benefits – or adverse effects - must be very carefully considered. There are a range of benefits and dis-benefits, and the question of who receives the benefits (or misses out through the benefits) is important. Often the property itself and the associated communities do not receive the benefits flowing from development. Financial consequences of the assessment are also important and often directly influence decisions. The analysis must reveal rather than disguise these complexities. The conservation of the property should be counted within the benefits of a project, so that projects that are supportive of conservation can be weighted more than those that do not.

## **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

- 6-1 Impact assessment is an iterative process. Results of data collection and evaluation should be fed back into the design process for the development, or proposals for change or for archaeological investigation.
- 6-2 Conservation is about managing sustainable change. Every reasonable effort should be made to avoid, eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on attributes that convey OUV and other significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. In the case of WH properties this balance is crucial.
- 6-3 HIA should include proposed principles and where possible proposed methods to mitigate or offset the effects of a development proposal or other agent of change. This should include consideration of other options for the development including site selection/location, timing, duration and design. The HIA should indicate fully how the mitigation is acceptable in the context of sustaining OUV, including the authenticity and integrity of the WH property. Available guidance in the *Operational Guidelines* on periodic reporting should be consulted to help this process.
- 6-4 It may be appropriate to undertake further consultation at this stage before finalising the HIA.

## **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

- 7-1 Appendix 4 sets out a guide to the contents of an HIA report. It is a matter of expert judgement, following suitable consultation and scoping to define exact requirements.
- 7-2 The HIA report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the property.
- 7-3 The HIA report will need to show
- A comprehensive understanding of the WH property and its OUV, authenticity and integrity, condition, context (including other heritage attributes) and inter-relationships;
  - An understanding of the range of impacts arising from the development or other proposal for change;



- An objective evaluation of those impacts (beneficial and adverse) on the heritage elements and in particular on the site's OUV, integrity and authenticity;
  - An assessment of the risk posed to the retention of OUV and the likelihood that the property may be in potential or actual danger;
  - A statement of heritage benefits which may arise from proposals including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising;
  - Clear guidelines as to how impact can be mitigated or avoided;
  - Supporting evidence in the form of a suitably detailed inventory of attributes of OUV and other heritage assets, impacts, survey or scientific studies, illustrations and photographs.
- 7-4 The HIA Report will need to have a non-technical summary clearly setting out all relevant matters, a detailed text description and analysis and a text summary of the results of the evaluation of impact accompanied by tables to assist the reader.

## Appendix 1: Heritage Impact Assessment Process

### Stages of HIA

Initial development and design
Early consultation
Identify and recruit suitable organisations to undertake works
Establish study area
Establish scope of work
Collect data
Collate data
Characterise the heritage resource, especially in identifying attributes that convey OUV
Model and assess impacts, direct and indirect
Draft mitigation – avoid, reduce, rehabilitate or compensate
Draft report
Consultation
Moderate the assessment results and mitigation
Final reporting and illustration – to inform decisions
Mitigation
Dissemination of results and knowledge gained

## Appendix 2: Scoping Report Contents

At the outset of any proposed impact assessment it is desirable to agree the scope of the work needed so that the work is ‘fit-for-purpose’ and will enable decision to be made. Early consultation is essential.

The scope should be agreed with all relevant parties, including the State Party, regional or local government or its agencies, any statutory consultees and local community representatives and the public. In some cases it may be also desirable to consult with the WHC or its advisors, ICOMOS or IUCN.

The “developer” is responsible for producing the scoping report. Its contents should include

- An outline description of the proposed change or development, providing as much detail as is available at the time of writing;
- A summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, based on information collated to that point in time;
- The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value
- Details of how alternatives to changes are being considered;
- Outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA as a whole;
- The organisations/people consulted and to be consulted further;
- A topic by topic assessment of the key impacts of the development; this should include:
  - details (as known) of the baseline conditions;
  - consideration of the potential effects of the development where overall impacts or effects are not considered to be significant, a justification of why they should be “scoped out” of the HIA;
  - where overall impacts are considered to be potentially significant, details of the baseline information to be collected (including methods and appropriate study areas), likely sensitive heritage receptors in particular those related to attributes of OUV and proposed survey and assessment methodology.
- A negotiated calendar covering the whole process, including deadlines for reporting and consultation.

### Appendix 3A: Example Guide for Assessing Value of Heritage Assets

HIAs for WH properties will need to consider their international heritage value and also other local or national values, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas. They may also need to consider other international values which are reflected in, for example, international natural heritage designations.

Professional judgement is used to determine the importance of the resource. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Negligible
- Unknown potential.

The following table is not intended to be exhaustive.

Grading	Archaeology	Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape	Historic landscape	Intangible Cultural Heritage or Associations
<b>Very High</b>	<p>Sites of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged international research objectives.</p>	<p>Sites or structures of acknowledged international importance inscribed as of universal importance as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Other buildings or urban landscapes of recognised international importance.</p>	<p>Landscapes of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Historic landscapes of international value, whether designated or not.</p> <p>Extremely well-preserved historic landscapes with exceptional coherence, time-depth, or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by the national register.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of global significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of global importance</p>

<b>High</b>	<p>Nationally-designated Archaeological Monuments protected by the State Party's laws</p> <p>Undesignated sites of the quality and importance to be designated.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged national research objectives.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated structures with standing remains.</p> <p>Other buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities in their fabric or historical associations not adequately reflected in the listing grade.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing very Important buildings.</p> <p>Undesignated structures of clear national importance.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated historic landscape of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of high quality and importance, and of demonstrable national value.</p> <p>Well preserved historic landscapes, exhibiting considerable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated areas or activities associated with globally-important Intangible Cultural Heritage activities .</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of national significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of national importance</p>
<b>Medium</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets that can contribute significantly to regional research objectives.</p>	<p>Designated buildings. Historic (unlisted) buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities or historical associations.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing buildings that contribute significantly to its historic character.</p> <p>Historic townscapes or built-up areas with important historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Designated special historic landscapes.</p> <p>Undesignated historic landscapes that would justify special historic landscape designation.</p> <p>Landscapes of regional value.</p> <p>Averagely well preserved historic landscapes with reasonable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by local registers.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations or developments of regional or local significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of regional importance</p>

<b>Low</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets of local importance.</p> <p>Assets compromised by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p> <p>Assets of limited value, but with potential to contribute to local research objectives.</p>	<p>“Locally Listed” buildings.</p> <p>Historic (unlisted) buildings of modest quality in their fabric or historical associations.</p> <p>Historic Townscape or built-up areas of limited historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Robust undesignated historic landscapes.</p> <p>Historic landscapes with importance to local interest groups.</p> <p>Historic landscapes whose value is limited by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p>	<p>Intangible Cultural heritage activities of local significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of local importance</p> <p>Poor survival of physical areas in which activities occur or are associated</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Assets with little or no surviving archaeological interest.</p>	<p>Buildings or urban landscapes of no architectural or historical merit; buildings of an intrusive character.</p>	<p>Landscapes little or no significant historical interest.</p>	<p>Few associations or ICH vestiges surviving</p>
<b>Unknown potential</b>	<p>The importance of the asset has not been ascertained.</p>	<p>Buildings with some hidden (i.e. inaccessible) potential for historic significance.</p>	<p>n/a</p>	<p>Little is known or recorded about ICH of the area</p>

### Appendix 3B: Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

<b>Impact Grading</b>	<b>Archaeological attributes</b>	<b>Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape attributes</b>	<b>Historic landscape attributes</b>	<b>Intangible Cultural Heritage attributes or Associations</b>
<b>Major</b>	<p>Changes to attributes that convey OUV of WH properties</p> <p>Most or all key archaeological materials, including those that contribute to OUV such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements that contribute to OUV,, such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to the setting.</p>	<p>Change to most or all key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; extreme visual effects; gross change of noise or change to sound quality; fundamental changes to use or access; resulting in total change to historic landscape character unit and loss of OUV.</p>	<p>Major changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>

<b>Moderate</b>	<p>Changes to many key archaeological materials, such that the resource is clearly modified.</p> <p>Considerable changes to setting that affect the character of the asset.</p>	<p>Changes to many key historic building elements, such that the resource is significantly modified.</p> <p>Changes to the setting of an historic building, such that it is significantly modified.</p>	<p>Change to many key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; visual change to many key aspects of the historic landscape; noticeable differences in noise or sound quality; considerable changes to use or access; resulting in moderate changes to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Considerable changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Minor</b>	<p>Changes to key archaeological materials, such that the resource is slightly altered.</p> <p>Slight changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements, such that the asset is slightly different.</p> <p>Change to setting of an historic building, such that it is noticeably changed.</p>	<p>Change to few key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; slight visual changes to few key aspects of historic landscape; limited changes to noise levels or sound quality; slight changes to use or access; resulting in limited change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Very minor changes to key archaeological materials, or setting.</p>	<p>Slight changes to historic building elements or setting that hardly affect it.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; virtually unchanged visual effects; very slight changes in noise levels or sound quality; very slight changes to use or access; resulting in a very small change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>No change</b>	<p>No change.</p>	<p>No change to fabric or setting.</p>	<p>No change to elements, parcels or components; no visual or audible changes; no changes in amenity or community factors.</p>	<p>No change</p>

## Appendix 3C: Example Inventory Entry

The following list gives a suggested set of data fields which could be used in supporting tables or inventories which collate information on an individual or group of heritage assets.

Unique Identity number  
Asset name  
Location (map reference)  
Type of asset (burial mound, church, fort, landscape, ICH etc)  
Date  
Statutory designation (e.g. on national or local register, WHS)  
Brief description  
Condition  
Authenticity  
Integrity  
Inter-relationships (list)  
Sensitivity  
Importance (Very high, high,  
Development magnitude of impact – construction (Major, Moderate, Minor, Negligible, No change)  
Development significance of effect – construction (Major beneficial, Moderate beneficial, Minor beneficial, Negligible beneficial; No Change, Negligible adverse, Minor adverse, Moderate adverse, Major adverse)  
Operational magnitude of impact (as above)  
Operational significance of effect

## Appendix 4: Heritage Impact Report Contents

The HIA Report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the site.

The report should include:

- the proper name of the WH property,
- its geographical coordinates,
- the date of inscription,
- the date of the HIA report,
- the name of the organization or entities responsible for preparing the HIA report,
- for whom it was prepared, and
- a statement on whether the report has been externally assessed or peer-reviewed.

### Outline report contents

- 1 Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
- 2 Contents
- 3 Introduction
- 4 Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology
  - Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource

- Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
- 5 Site history and description –  
Key in this section will be the Statement of OUV, and a description of the attributes which convey OUV and which contribute to the Statements of authenticity and integrity.
- This section should also include any nationally or locally designated sites, monuments or structures as well as non-designated sites. It should set out the historical development of the study area, and describe its character, such as the historic landscape, including field patterns, boundaries and extant historic elements of the landscape and cultural heritage. It should describe the condition of the whole and of individual attributes and components, physical characteristics, sensitive viewpoints and intangible associations which may relate to attributes. This should focus on areas affected in particular but must include a description of the whole.
- 6 Description of changes or developments proposed
- 7 Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
- This part should set out an assessment of specific changes and impacts on the attributes of OUV and other heritage assets. It should include a description and assessment of the direct or indirect impacts, including physical impacts, visual, or noise, on individual heritage attributes, assets or elements and associations, and on the whole. Impact on OUV should be evaluated through assessment of impact on the attributes which convey the OUV of the site. It should consider all impacts on all attributes; professional judgement is required in presenting the information in an appropriate form to assist decision-making.
- It should also include an evaluation of the overall significance of effect – overall impact - of the proposals for development or change on individual attributes and the whole WH property. This may also need to include an assessment of how the changes may impact on the perception of the site locally, nationally and internationally. I
- 8 Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
- those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
  - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
  - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
  - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
- 9 Summary and Conclusions, including
- A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
  - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
  - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
- 10 Bibliography
- 11 Glossary of terms used
- 12 Acknowledgements and authorship



- 13 Illustrations and photographs showing for example
  - Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
  - Any study area defined
  - Development or proposals for change
  - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
  - Mitigation measures
  - Key sites and views
  
- 14 Appendices with detailed data, for example
  - Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
  - Desk studies
  - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
  - Scientific studies
  - List of consultees and consultation responses
  - The scoping statement or project brief.

# **APPENDIX IV**

## **LANDSCAPE AND VISUAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**





ly

and Zone of Theoretical Visual Influence (ZTVI)

of Landscape / Townscape Effects

ation Plan

title

title

title

title

title

title

title

title



## 2.0 Methodology

scope and visual impact appraisal (LVIA) has been written by Gillespies to support a request made to Isle of Man County Council by Coastal Engineering UK Ltd for enhancements to the existing flood defence works.

The flood defence proposals involve an increase of height (circa 0.5m) of the existing coastal flood walls along the coastal road to the south west of the town, the construction of a new 0.75m high coastal defence wall along The Green in the town centre close to Beaumaris Castle and the creation of a new grassed earth bund along the south of Beaumaris Castle in the area and in the south of Barons Hill. The proposal also includes temporary bunds.

The proposals can be referred to as Schedule 2 part 10 (m) "Coastal work to combat erosion and maritime works along the coast through the construction, for example, of dykes, moles, jetties and other sea defence structures, including the maintenance and reconstruction of such works" development under the Town and Country Planning (Environmental Impact Assessment) (England and Wales) Regulations 2011 (hereafter referred to as 'the EIA Regulations').

As a result of a EIA screening opinion and consultations it was determined that whilst a full EIA was deemed necessary as the development did not meet the criteria of a Schedule 1 or 2 development, both Cadw and Natural Resources Wales Planning Services required a detailed viewpoint assessment supported by photomontages to ascertain the likely visual and landscape/townscape effects of the development.

The visual and visual impact appraisal (LVIA) therefore provides that assessment and has been prepared by Gillespies architects in Gillespies' Altrincham office. Gillespies is an Associate Assessor Member of the Institute of Environmental Management and Assessment (IEMA). Additionally the practice are currently appointed as the lead architects on the Cadw - Conservation Specialist Services Framework (LOT 10 - Landscape Architects).

The assessment is not a representative of a LVIA that might form part of a full EIA the assessment was carried out in accordance with 'Guidelines for Landscape and Visual Assessment 3rd Edition' (GLVIA) published in April 2013 by the Landscape Institute and IEMA. This is a widely accepted guidance document for LVIA and visual assessment.

2.1 In accordance with best practice the potential landscape and visual effects of the development are assessed separately:

- Landscape effects includes direct effects upon the fabric of the landscape (such as removal or alteration of structures, woodlands, trees or hedgerows), which may affect the perceived quality of the area, or more general effects on landscape character arising from the introduction of new man-made features.
- Visual effects relate to specific changes in the composition of views and the impact on visual receptors (e.g. residents, business users, users of recreational open spaces) from valued landscapes).

## 3.0 Study Area and Zone of Theoretical Visual Influence

3.1 The study area for this LVIA is limited by the zone of theoretical visual influence (ZTVI) - the area from which there is the potential for the development to be viewed irrespective of factors that will affect this ZTVI are typically the nature and scale of the development, obstruction afforded by topography/landform/built development/vegetation. Given the scale of development the ZTVI is relatively small and would extend into the following areas. This is later to help assist the description of landscape and visual effects.

3.2 **Area A : Barons Hill north of Beaumaris Castle** - the proposed earth bunds are visible from across much of the rising land of Barons Hill north of the castle. However, views would be contained by the upper wooded slopes of Henllys Hall estate and from the north of the castle would not be views from Henllys Hall or golf course. Views of the development from the castle would be very limited and restricted to brief glimpsed views from nearer Beaumaris and the castle by the rising land there would be glimpsed views from toward the coast but no views from Beaumaris and Llanfaes.

3.3 **Area B : The Green** - extending around the perimeter of The Green is proposed a wall. Due to the nature of the built development including the castle, views of this wall from itself, the southern edge of Beaumaris Castle, the promenade, a section of Castle Street. Though distant and almost imperceptible the wall would also be visible from the pier.

3.4 **Area C : Beaumaris Town Centre and Castle Street** - the town centre of Beaumaris is a street pattern, historically intact and attractive. Much of the town centre is designated as a popular local centre for business and tourists. The town has a tight and intact street pattern. The castle includes a number of substantial buildings that serve to frame the setting of the town. The solid edge to The Green and castle environs. The promenade on the seaward side of the town number of substantial buildings including Victoria Terrace and the Buckeley Hotel the town centre.

3.5 **Area D : The A545 Coast Road** - the low coastal wall running along the seaward side of the coast raised in height by 0.3m to 0.7m. Clearly this element will be visible by drivers and pedestrians on the A545, coastal / foreshore walkers and by residents immediately alongside the road. Views would be visible from the boat yards on the northern side of Gallows Point.



The study area the first stage in the assessment was to establish the existing nature of the environment of the study area. This information, when reviewed alongside the description of the monument formed the basis for the subsequent assessment and included the following:

### **Landscape planning designations and policy.**

The landscape: its constituent elements; its character and the way that this varies spatially; its historical features; condition; the way that it is experienced; and, the value attached to it.

The areas from which the proposed development may be visible: the different groups of people that may be affected; including where possible an estimate of their relative numbers; the places from which; and, the nature of the views and visual amenity currently experienced at those locations.

Receptors, including the constituent elements of the landscape, its aesthetic or scientific qualities and the character of the landscape along the proposed route.

Persons or the people who could be affected by changes in views and visual amenity at those locations.

The significance were then identified by establishing and describing the changes resulting from the development and the predicted effects on individual landscape or visual receptors. Both the nature or sensitivity of the receptor and the nature or magnitude of the change likely to be undertaken through a sequence of steps as illustrated in the following flow chart, which is taken from the assessment.

The process the required judgements were determined by a combination of quantitative and qualitative utilising professional opinion supported by a clearly explained rationale. Whilst GLVIA notes that to establish thresholds of significance for landscape and visual effects, for the purpose of this assessment of effects was categorised as follows:

Significant change

Clearly detectable change

Notable change

Material but non-fundamental change

Immaterial change

The assessment was judged to be either major or moderate is considered to be significant within the terms of the assessment. Any effect judged to be minor is considered not significant. The predicted changes can be summarised as follows:

### **Planning Context**

The assessment is covered by a number of international and national and designations relevant to landscape and planning. These are shown on plan No. X. These include:

### **World Heritage Site & Essential Setting**

Beaumaris Castle is a Scheduled Ancient Monument (SAM), Grade I Listed Building and a World Heritage Site. A Management Plan has been prepared for the World Heritage Site to protect and enhance the World Heritage Site and provides a framework for the comprehensive management of the site.

The setting of the monument is also important for its status and authorities will seek to provide the essential setting of the castles and town walls against 'inappropriate development' that would detract from the visual or historic setting of the site. The management plan identifies two aspects to the setting of Beaumaris castle:

- Despite changes since the castle was built, the rural and coastal landscape to the west of the castle east maintains the historic setting. There is a historic link between the castle and the park known as Baron Hill. Both have been part of the Bulkeley Estate for nearly 200 years and reaches close to the castle moat and is an important part of the essential setting.
- The area of the former walled town shows the relationship between the castle and the surrounding area also of high townscape value and provides an attractive setting for the castle.

Development that is appropriate to the area that forms part of the essential setting of a monument community is to be encouraged. The medieval setting of the World Heritage Site monuments the castles and town walls were built and it cannot be re-created. Indeed the changes made a part of the history of the site. However the setting of each of the monuments in the World Heritage Site degraded by some inappropriate development and Cadw and the local planning authorities seek to prevent degradation and to achieve urban quality that enhances the World Heritage Site and brings benefits to the community.

What is inappropriate will depend on the characteristics of each monument but three general types should be avoided:

- Buildings and other structures that, because of their size, materials or design, detract from the attraction of a monument;
- Artefacts, such as street furniture, advertisements, etc., that clutter views of a monument unnecessarily; and
- Any development that makes it more difficult for the public to appreciate the history of the monument.

Then management plan make particular reference to view or 'arcs of view' and states that ones or particularly its ramparts are more important than those from distant viewpoints towards the views of Baron Hill relate the castle to the rural landscape to the north but the most magnificent views of more than 180 degrees from Puffin Island to the Menai Strait, taking in the Great Orme and the surrounding area.

Because the walls and towers were raised to only half their intended maximum height, the castle is an impression from distant viewpoints that are low on the coast or on the water. Closer views from the historic town (particularly Castle Street) and the seafront green are important, although they have suffered from recent intrusions.



zone of Anglesey was designated as an AONB in 1966 in order to protect the aesthetic appeal and island's coastal landscape and habitats from inappropriate development. The AONB is predominantly signation, covering most of Anglesey's 201 km (125 miles) coastline. Anglesey AONB is the largest lies covering one third of the island.

development lies wholly lies within the AONB.

### Penmon Conservation Area

Penmon is rich in history and retains much of its medieval street pattern. Its setting, diversity of architectural periods, differing scale, open spaces, varying roofs, and overall quality all contribute greatly to the town's whilst several of the town's buildings are individually listed it is the overall streetscape and open spaces the major contribution to the qualities of the area and Beaumaris was designated as a Conservation Area 968.

Penmon areas are "areas of special architectural or historic interest, the character or appearance of which it is preserve or enhance". These areas are protected to ensure that their unique character and appearance d and not altered by unsuitable development. The extent of the Conservation Area include the whole coastal promenade, Beaumaris Castle (including much of Barons Hill to the north of the castle and the I Road south to Gallowes Point.

development lies wholly lies within the Conservation Area.

### Park SSSI

Park SSSI is an area of eighteenth century landscaped parkland with approximately 200 mature trees rt a range of lichens unusual for this part of Wales. Many of the trees are sessile oak but they also y oak, lime and sycamores. Dead wood in the canopy of some trees is a sign of their age and a source for fungi and insect.

Penmon lichen species have been recorded from all substrata in the Park. The epiphytic lichen flora includes l element with the species typical of low rainfall and high sunshine areas more commonly found in gland. It contrasts markedly with the lichen floras of North Wales woods. Lichen species of particular Parmelia soredians, Arthonia impolita, Caloplaca luteoalba, Parmelia reticulata, Rinodina riboris and ma decolorans. Anaptychia fusca, which normally grown on maritime rocks, is found here on the bark e.

Penmon earthworks north of Beaumaris Castle lie within the SSSI.

### Historic Area

Penmon castle adjoins the 18th-century deer park of Baron Hill and lies within a landscape of outstanding historic Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Penmon Area). The Penmon Historic s northwards from Beaumaris and includes the entire south eastern corner of Anglesey including Puffin orthwards to the coast at St Dona and Red Wharf Bay.

development lies wholly lie within the Penmon Historic Area.

# of Landscape/Townscape Effects

## Assessment

the potential operational effects of the proposed overhead line on landscape character and values. Effects on the landscape would result from:

changes to landscape/townscape elements or features (such as removal of a group of trees or structures).

the pattern of landscape/townscape elements that may create a distinctive landscape character in a local area or region.

man-made elements into a landscape/townscape perceived as remote or unspoilt. The value of landscape/townscape elements.

assessment identifies these effects and their implications for the integrity and character of the landscape. It does this by considering the nature or sensitivity of the landscape, the nature and degree of the variation in these factors along the length of the route.

is determined by combining an assessment of the **susceptibility** of the landscape to change with a judgement about the **value** attached to it.

**Value susceptibility** is the degree to which a particular landscape/townscape character type or value is at risk of change without undue consequences for the maintenance of the baseline situation and/or the landscape planning policies and strategic plans. Sensitivity is not absolute but varies according to the circumstances being considered.

is concerned with the relative value that society attaches to different landscapes/townscapes in a local or international context. In a policy context the usual basis for recognising highly valued landscapes is the application of local or national designations. In non-designated landscapes the aim is to identify landscape at a specific scale, identify the receptors to which it is important, and the reasons why it is important to them.

is the value attached to the landscape and its susceptibility to change is complex. GLVIA assesses the value of landscape elements, but it is not possible to automatically or by definition, have high susceptibility to all landscape elements. It is possible for an internationally, nationally or locally important landscape to have relatively low value, or for a landscape to have high value, by virtue of both the characteristics of the landscape and the nature of the proposal. The particular type of change or development proposed may not be the same as the value attached to the landscape.

## Magnitude of Landscape/Townscape Effects

is predicted for a development can vary from a major or fundamental alteration to some aspect of the landscape through to a localised alteration which has a detectable but relatively insignificant effect on the landscape/townscape. Each effect on receptors therefore needs to be assessed in the context of the geographical extent of the area influenced and its duration and reversibility. More important than the scale of the effects are those that are greater in scale and permanent or long term.

5.8

The magnitude of likely change is determined by considering the predicted deviation from baseline landscape character and values arising from the proposed development. In the case of landscape and values, the magnitude of change is assessed qualitatively, but as explained by GLVIA (para. 5.49) it is typically based on a set of criteria, as follows:

- the extent of existing landscape/townscape elements that will be lost, the proportion of landscape/townscape elements that this represents and the contribution of that element to the character of the landscape;
- the degree to which aesthetic or perceptual aspects of the landscape/townscape are affected by removal of existing component or by addition of new ones – for example, removal of buildings or tall structures may alter open skylines; and,
- whether the effects changes the key characteristics of the landscape, which are critical to the distinctive character.

5.9

This is distinct from consideration of size or scale and varies depending on the project. GLVIA states that effects are typically felt at the following scales:

- at the site level, within the development site itself;
- at the level of the immediate setting of the site;
- at the scale of the landscape type or character area within which the proposal lies; and
- on a larger scale, influencing several landscape types or character areas.

5.10

Based on the above considerations, the potential magnitude of effects resulting from the proposed development was evaluated using the following criteria.

## Definition of Magnitude of Landscape Effects

Magnitude of Effect	Typical Criteria
High	Total loss or major alteration to key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements considered to be totally uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Medium	Partial loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that may be prominent but are not necessarily considered to be substantially uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Low	Minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that may not be uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.
Negligible	Very minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the landscape/townscape and/or introduction of elements that are not uncharacteristic when set within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape.

defined the magnitude of effects, the significance of these effects is evaluated by combining the judgement of the magnitude of the landscape with the judgement of the magnitude of effect to allow a final judgement to be made on whether each effect would potentially be significant.

A specific definition in any guidance as to what constitutes a significant landscape or visual effect in a particular context and what weight should be attached to it. GLVIA requires the assessment of significance to be defined and for any judgements to be as transparent as possible. GLVIA provides a gradation of significance as illustrated in Table 6.5: Scale of Significance of Landscape Effects.

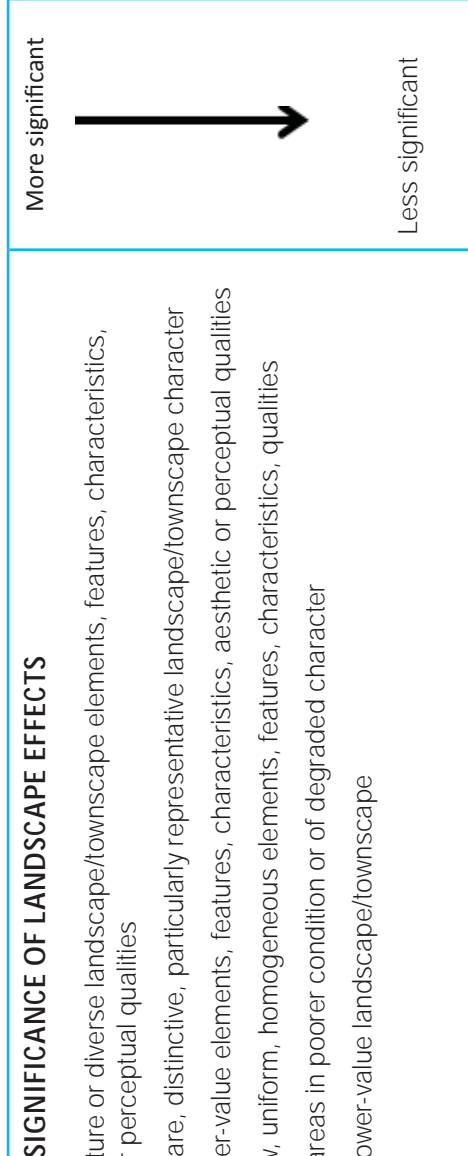


Table 6.5: Scale of Significance of Landscape Effects (GLVIA)

## 6.2.2.2 Potential Landscape/Townscape Receptors

The potential landscape/townscape receptors are the Beaumaris Castle and its essential setting, the landscape / townscape character and elements within the AONB, the landscape / townscape character and elements within Penmon Historic Landscape, the landscape / townscape character and elements within the Beaumaris Conservation Area (see appendix X) and the character of the seascape.

<p>(UNESCO World Heritage Site)</p> <p><b>Description:</b> development proposals close to the castle earthworks to the north of the castle and low stone walling running parallel with the coastal promenade.</p> <p>These works would not result in the removal nor degradation of townscape features close to the castle and would be designed to enhance the character of the local area and environs of the castle. The planned earthworks north of the castle would be located in an area that is an important part of the essential landscape. Accordingly, the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the landscape would be sympathetic to the character of the rising past Hill and Penmon Historic Area and once established (providing a landscape impact of the works would be minor.</p> <p>Artist impressions of the proposed development in the essential landscape and its Essential Setting are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p><b>Description:</b> Anglesey AONB extends around the coast and covers approximately third of the island. The entire development is within the AONB. However, the scale and character of the development is within the AONB.</p> <p>Artist impressions of the proposed development in the essential landscape and its Essential Setting are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>
<p><b>Beaumaris Conservation Area</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p><b>Description:</b> the Beaumaris Conservation Area is very important as the development lies wholly within the Conservation Area. The character of the development would not adversely affect the character of the landscape to the north of the castle and within the Conservation Area. As per the landscape effects described above for Beaumaris Conservation Area, the landscape effects described above for Beaumaris Conservation Area are provided at <b>Figure XX</b></p>
<p><b>Penmon Historic Area</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p><b>Description:</b> the Penmon Historic Area is extensive and covers the north-eastwards from Beaumaris. Including the town, conservation area, the entire development proposals would lie within the historic landscape. The geographical size of the area and the relatively small scale of the landscape/ townscape effects of the development on the landscape would be negligible.</p>
<p><b>Landscape / townscape character and elements within LCA 11 (see appendix X)</b></p>	<p>High</p> <p><b>Description:</b></p>

## Visual Effects

5.13 This section considers the potential effects of the proposed development on views and visual judgements about the significance of development effects on visual receptors it is necessary who will be affected by the changes to their view or visual amenity. These are referred to as 'visual receptor likely to be affected at a particular place has to be assessed in terms of both changes in their view and also the nature of the view and the value attached to it. Where possible also made of the relative numbers of people likely to be affected in each case. The assessment then determined by combining the sensitivity of each visual receptor with the magnitude of the effects that will arise.

5.14 Effects on people's views can typically result from:

- Direct physical changes to the view arising from visual intrusion and obstruction or blockage
- Changes to the existing view and opening of new views as a result of the development
- Changes to the overall visual amenity.
- Visual effects on sensitive or protected areas.

### Nature of Existing Views & Extent of Potential Views

5.15 The assessment of the visual effects arising from the development was through site visits(s) of likely development effects from a number of viewpoints. These viewpoints were agreed with the local authority and Cadw as being representative views from the locality and a range of receptor types for the visual assessment was carried out at the same time as the landscape assessment. No further assessment was sought and the assessment was therefore based on a best assumption from publicly available information.

### Assessing the Sensitivity of Visual Receptors

5.16 In addition to identifying locations from where the proposed development would be seen, the assessment was supplemented by desk top studies of Ordnance Survey (OS) plans and Google Earth also including photographs of groups of people (visual receptors) who would potentially be affected. The sensitivity of these groups was assessed in the proposed development was then determined by combining an assessment of their susceptibility to visual effects with a judgement on the value attached to particular views.

### Susceptibility of Visual Receptors

5.17 People generally have different responses to changes in their view depending on the activity in which they are engaged and the extent to which their attention may be focused on a particular location. Some locations may be specifically associated with the enjoyment and appreciation of the landscape, for example footpaths, tourist or scenic routes and views to and from valued landscapes as examples. The susceptibility of visual receptors is detailed below.

High	Low	Minor
<b>Description:</b> as per the description for Beaumaris Castle and its Essential Setting above, the development proposals on Area A (Barons Hill north of Beaumaris Castle) are situated close to the castle and comprise grassed earthworks. A new landform / earthwork will be constructed to the north of the castle moat and will extend to a height of circa 8.5m AOD. At its highest point this will raise local landform circa xx metres. The earthwork will be grassed and sympathetically sculpted to tie it into the local terrain that will remain pastoral farmland.		Minor
As Area A is part of the 'essential setting' of the castle, is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the planned earthworks would be sympathetic to the character of the rising pastoral scenery in the Barons Hill and Penmon Historic Area and once established (post construction) the landscape impact of the works would be minor. An artist impression of the proposed development in Area A is provided at <b>Figure XX</b>		Minor
<b>Description:</b> the development proposals close to 'The Green' comprise a new coastal wall (circa 0.75m high) that would be rendered in natural stone to match the locality and be positioned at the rear of the coastal promenade. The wall would include sea defence gates similar to others in the locality that would be closed in the event of a storm surge.	Low	Minor
Area B lies within the 'essential setting' of Beaumaris Castle, is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the walling would be relatively small scale and sympathetic to the character and vernacular of the local townscape and once established (post construction) the townscape impact of the works would be minor. An artist impression of the proposed development in Area B is provided at <b>Figure XX</b>	Low	Negligible
<b>Description:</b> the scale and location of the proposed development (earthworks and coastal walling) would not be significant enough to affect the townscape character of the core area of Beaumaris town centre.	Low	Minor/Negligible
<b>Description:</b> the development proposals close along the A454 between Beaumaris and Gallows Point would involve adding between 0.3m to 0.7m to the height of the existing wall on the seaward side of the road. The new walling would be designed and rendered in natural stone to match the existing wall as closely as possible and would include sea defence gates similar to others in the locality that would be closed in the event of a storm surge.		Minor/Negligible
Area D and the A454 coastal road between Beaumaris and Gallows Point is within Anglesey AONB, Beaumaris Conservation Area and the Penmon Historic Area. Accordingly the landscape sensitivity is high. However, the new walling would be		Minor/Negligible



## Quality of Visual Receptors

	Description
	Residents in individual properties or settlements or communities where views contribute to the visual amenity or landscape/townscape setting enjoyed by residents in the area <sup>1</sup> People engaged in outdoor informal recreation for example users of Public Rights of Way, Open Access Areas, scenic routes, and national and regionally promoted long distance trails or cycleways. Visitors to cultural heritage assets for example designated landscape/townscape and historic landscapes where views of the surrounding landscape/townscape make an important contribution to the experience.
	People engaged in outdoor recreation or sport which does not involve or depend upon appreciation of views in the landscape/townscape.
	People at work where the quality of the landscape/townscape setting is less important. Travellers on rural roads.
	People engaged in industrial indoor activities. Travellers on high usage main roads and mainline rail passengers.

A para.6.33 – 6.35

## Guided to Views

Extent of the value attached to a particular view takes account of the value placed on a particular view for relation to landscape designations or cultural heritage assets, locally valued landscapes (referred to in on tourist maps and by facilities such as car parks or viewpoints provided for its enjoyment). Views likely to be more highly valued include those to or from designated or recognised heritage and recreational sites to and from the edge of settlements or locations which represent the views of many receptors. Views that to or from any recognised designation and which would not be experienced by many receptors are considered less important.

## Assessing the Magnitude of Visual Effects

Extent of likely change was evaluated in terms of its size or scale, geographical extent, duration and in the case of landscape and visual effects, this can only be assessed qualitatively, but as explained in para.6.39 of GLVIA it is usually based on a consideration of the following factors:

### Scale

Scale of the change in the view with respect to the loss or addition of features in the view changes in its composition, including the proportion of the view occupied by the proposed development:

Degree of contrast or integration of any new features or changes in the landscape with the existing or remaining landscape elements and characteristics in terms of form, scale and mass, line, colour and texture;

Nature of the view of the proposed development, in terms of the relative amount of time over which it will be experienced and whether views will be full, partial or glimpses.<sup>1</sup>

5.20

In terms of geographical extent, the distance over which visual receptors are likely to be affected varies depending on the location of the viewpoint. GLVIA (para. 6.40) notes that it is

- 'the angle of view in relation to the main activity of the receptor;
- the distance of the view from the proposed developments;
- The extent of the area over which the changes would be visible.'

5.21

Based on the above considerations, the magnitude of effects was assessed using the table below. This is adapted from a table in GLVIA 2nd edition (2002, p145) as GLVIA does not have a table.

## Definition of Magnitude of Visual Effects

Magnitude of Effect	Typical Criteria
High	Total loss or major alteration to key elements/features/characteristics of view and/or introduction of elements considered to be totally unacceptable within the attributes of the receiving landscape/townscape. The development would dominate the view and make the observation of other features in the view impossible.
Medium	Partial loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of baseline view and/or introduction of elements that may be perceived as unacceptable, but which are not necessarily uncharacteristic of the attributes of the receiving environment. The development would draw the eye and make other features in the view less noticeable.
Low	Minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of baseline view and/or introduction of elements that may not be perceived as unacceptable within the attributes of the receiving environment. The development would be visible but would recede into the view and not appear intrusive.
Negligible	Very minor loss or alteration to one or more key elements/features/characteristics of the baseline view and/or introduction of elements that are not perceived as unacceptable surrounding landscape/townscape – approximating the 'no change' level. The development would be barely perceptible and would appear to belong to a distant landscape or view.

## Assessing the Significance of Visual Effects

5.22

The significance of visual effects was evaluated by combining the judgement on the extent of the effect with the judgement of the magnitude of effect to allow a final judgement to be made as to whether the effects are likely to be significant.

5.23

There is no specific definition in any guidance as to what constitutes a significant effect in a particular broad planning context and what weight should be attached to it. GLVIA requires that the significance of the effects to be clearly defined and for any judgements to be as transparent as possible. In a particular context, the significance of the effects is likely to be significant.

methodology. This combines a determination of the nature or sensitivity of the visual receptor effect or magnitude of predicted visual change, to determine firstly the overall likely change and this change is considered significant.

5.30

The results of this assessment with supporting photomontages and visualisations, summarised is provided at Figure X to Y.

### Summary of Viewpoint Assessment

Viewpoint	Location	Distance to Nearest Part of Development	Visual Sensitivity	Magnitude of Change	Visual Effect
01		214 m	High	Low	Minor
02		25 m	High	High	Mode
03		587 m	High	None	None
04		170 m	High	Medium	Mode
05		305 m	High	None	None
06		445 m	High	Low	Minor
07		287 m	Medium	Medium	Mode
08		119 m	High	High	Mode

able at recognised and important viewpoints or from recognised scenic routes are more significant than changes affecting other less important roads or locations.

changes which introduce new, non-characteristic or discordant or intrusive elements into are likely to be significant than small changes or changes involving features already the view.'

### intents

and extent of the potential landscape and visual effects arising from the proposed development locations were selected to give a representative sample of the following:

representing the range of visual receptors, for example residential settlements, recreational recreational routes within the study area.

oints selected because they are notable and promoted viewpoints for example local as, views from designated or locally valued landscapes or features.

oints chosen to demonstrate particular effects or issues.

oints from around the development and from different distances.

ed out with the Local planning Authority and Cadw to agree these viewpoints and the 8 are listed later in this section. For each viewpoint, photographs were taken in the field to ent. All photographs were taken using a digital camera with a zoom lens set at 50 mm, of view similar to that of the human eye (approximately 40°). Wireframes and rendered ting the appearance of the proposed development were prepared for 7 of the 8 viewpoints. are geometrically accurate depictions of the proposed development superimposed on a he wireframes were produced based on a 1:10,000 scale digital terrain dataset (OS Land- a model of the proposed development which was generated electronically to provide an ne scheme.

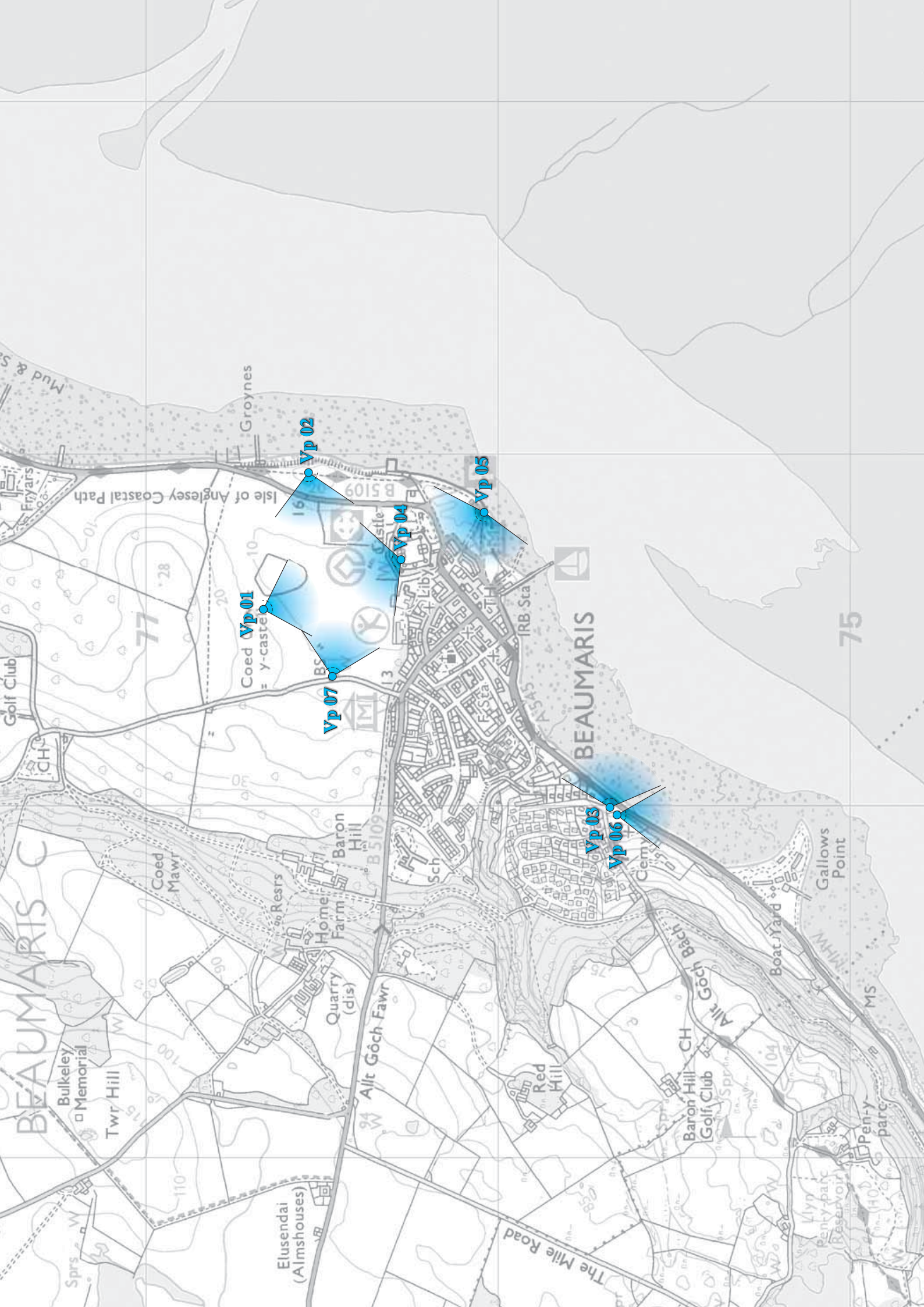
it was necessary to model the visual effect of impounded water as it is this aspect of the gh temporary in character and duration, results in the most significant change in view. For ere been modelled the worst case scenario where water level would be limited to 7.25 mAOD here the water level would be at a 5.5 mAOD level.

ere created to illustrate the proposed overhead line within the landscape and broadly meet the as described in the Landscape Institute's, 'Photography and Photomontage in Landscape ssment - Advice Note 01/11', published in 2011. However, to allow the viewer gain a clearer oosed development in the landscape, the photomontages were produced as panoramic ogether of a number of single-frame images.

### ent

ment includes 8 representative viewpoint locations. To illustrate the existing and predicted int location, a full description is provided together with a baseline photograph, a wireframe photomontage.







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View




5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

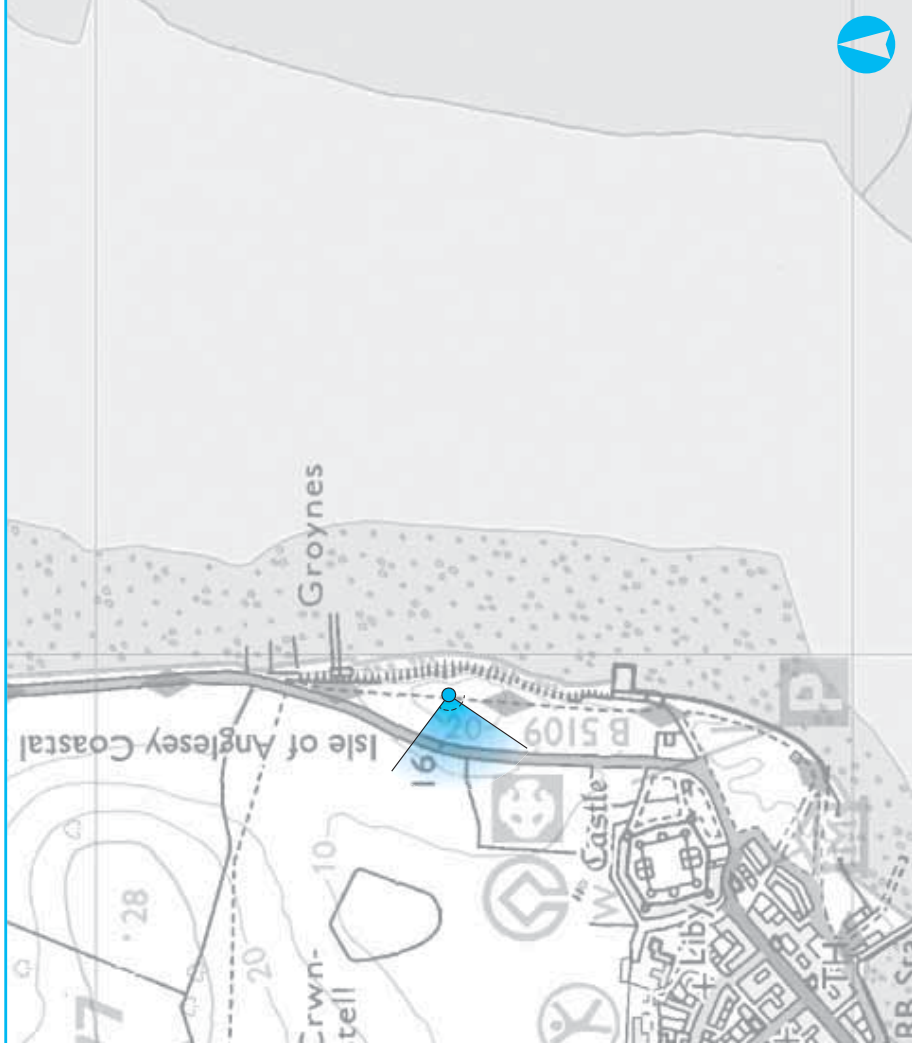
### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	 Photograph of existing view
	 Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m
	 Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m







**Location**

1. insert text

**Existing View**

2. insert text

3. insert text

**Sensitivity**

4. insert text

**Predicted View**

5. insert text

**Magnitude of Change**

6. insert text.

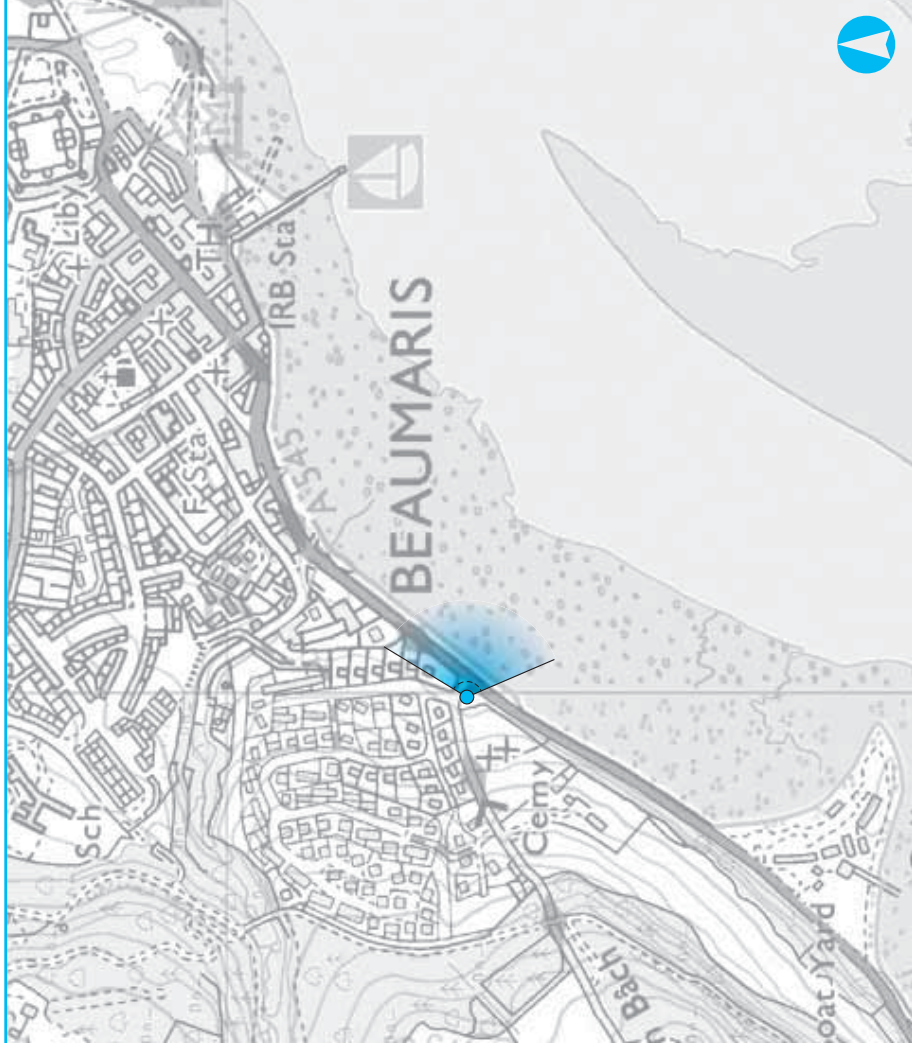
**Potential Effect on Visual Amenity**

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view
	Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m
	Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

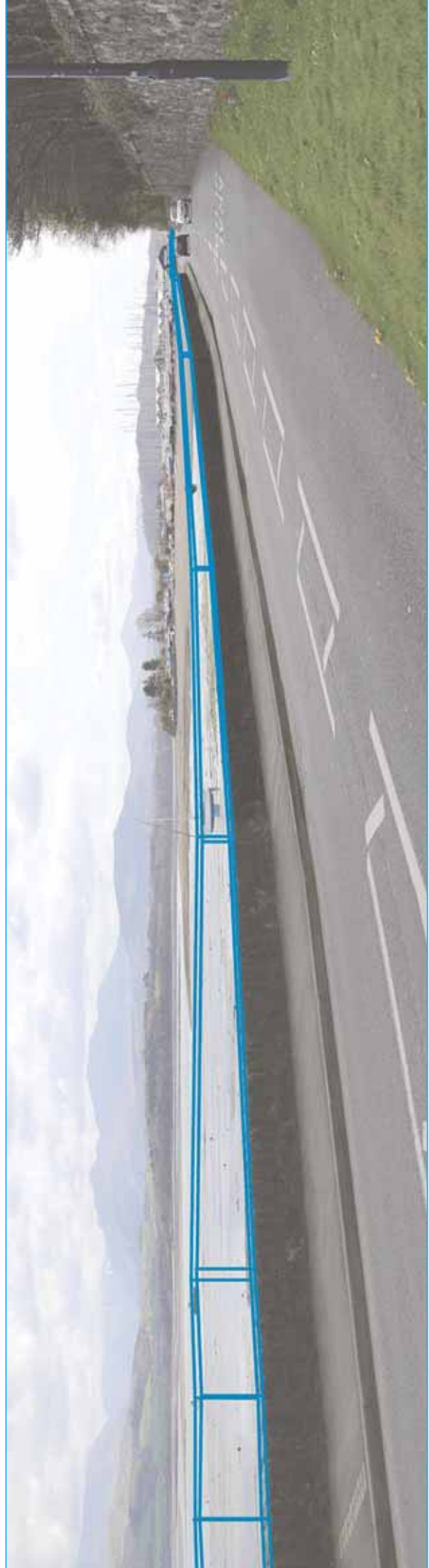
6. insert text.

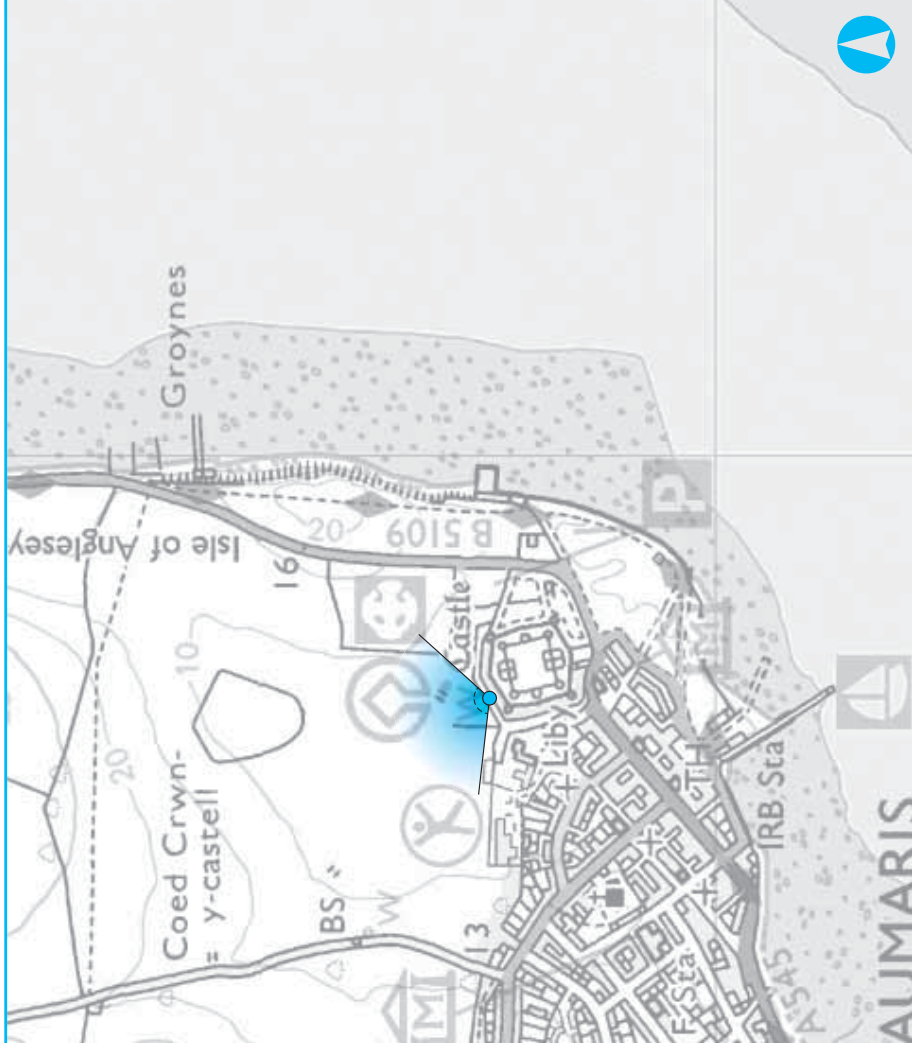
### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; background-color: #cccccc;"></div> Photograph of existing view
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; background-color: #00aaff; opacity: 0.5;"></div> Wireframe of proposed coastal road wall extension
	<div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 100%; height: 100%; background-color: #00aaff;"></div> Photomontage of proposed coastal road wall extension







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

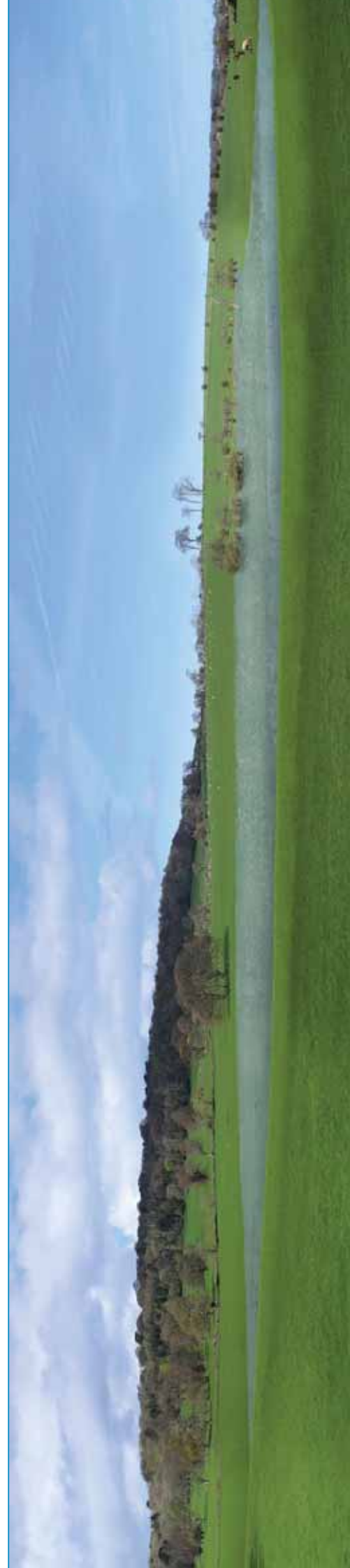
Key to viewpoint page, right:

Photograph of existing view

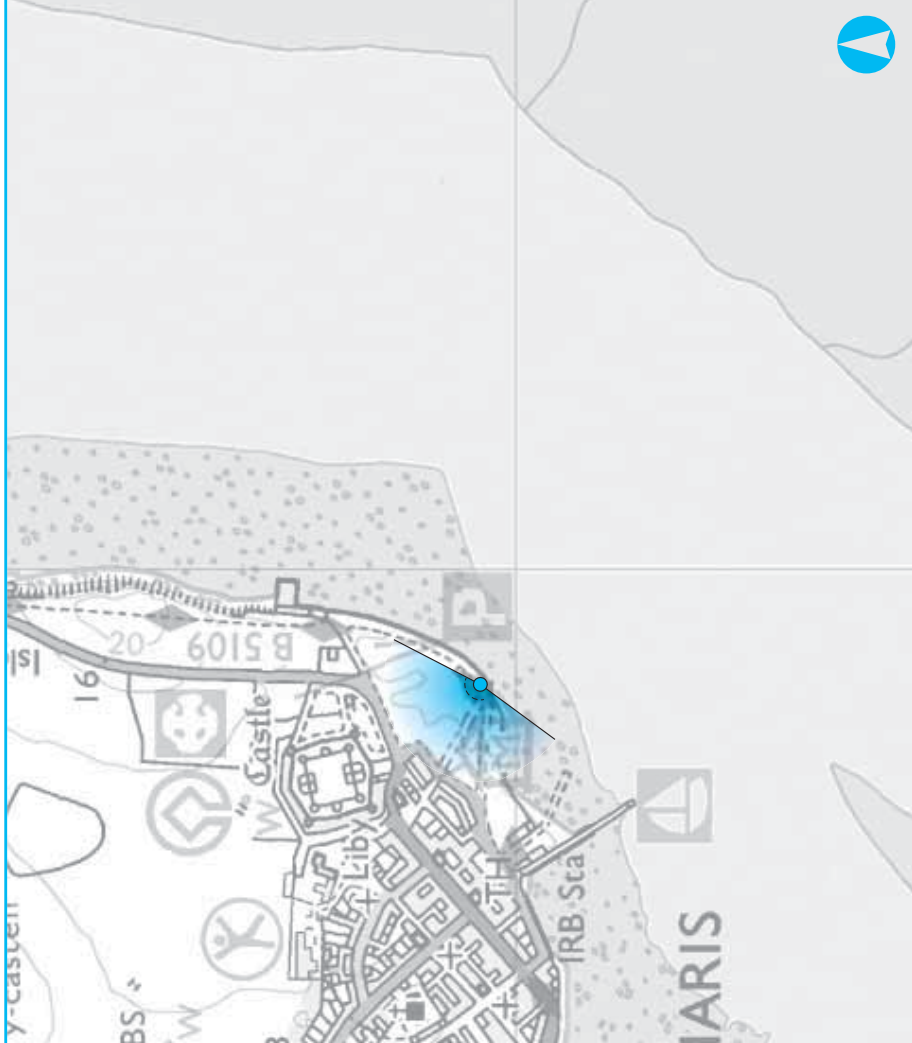
Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 5.5m

Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m









### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text

3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view
	Wireframe of proposed sea defence wall
	Photomontage of proposed sea defence wall





### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text
3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

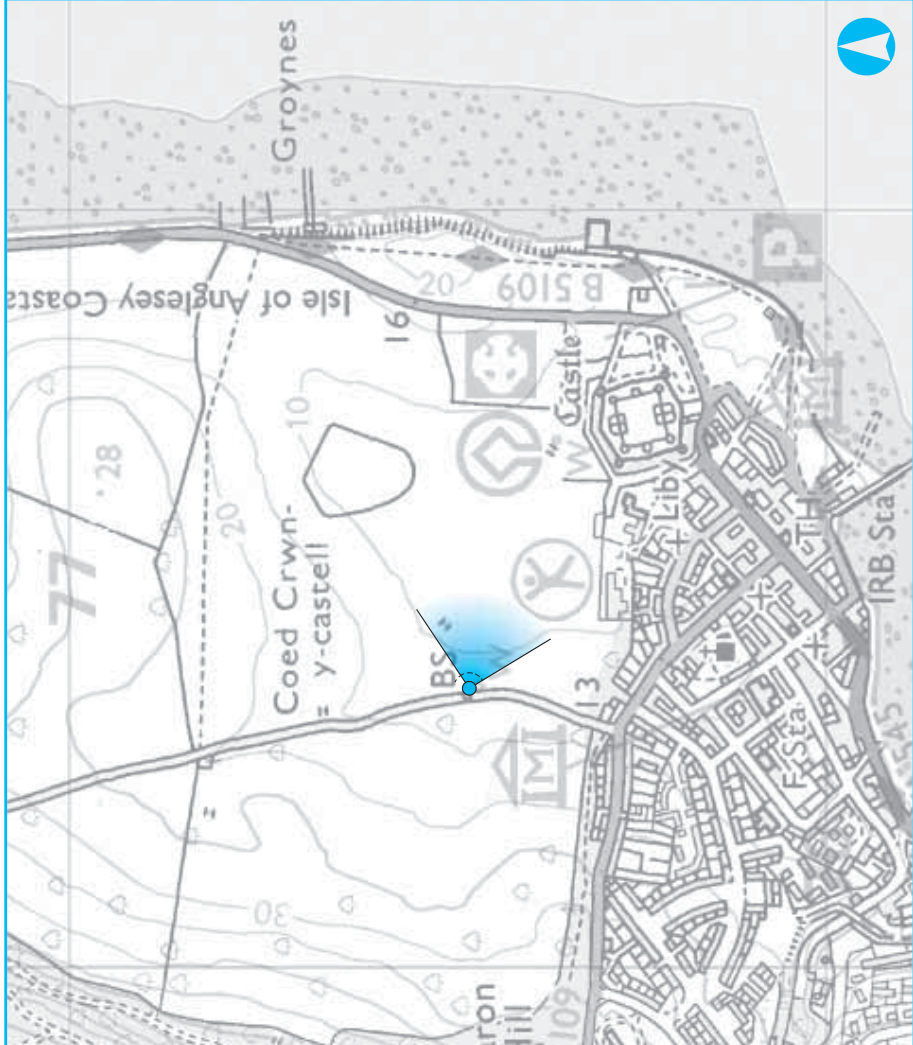
7. insert text

Key to viewpoint page, right:

Photograph of existing view
Wireframe of proposed coastal road wall extension
Photomontage of proposed coastal road wall extension







### Location

1. insert text

### Existing View

2. insert text

3. insert text

### Sensitivity

4. insert text

### Predicted View

5. insert text

### Magnitude of Change

6. insert text.

### Potential Effect on Visual Amenity

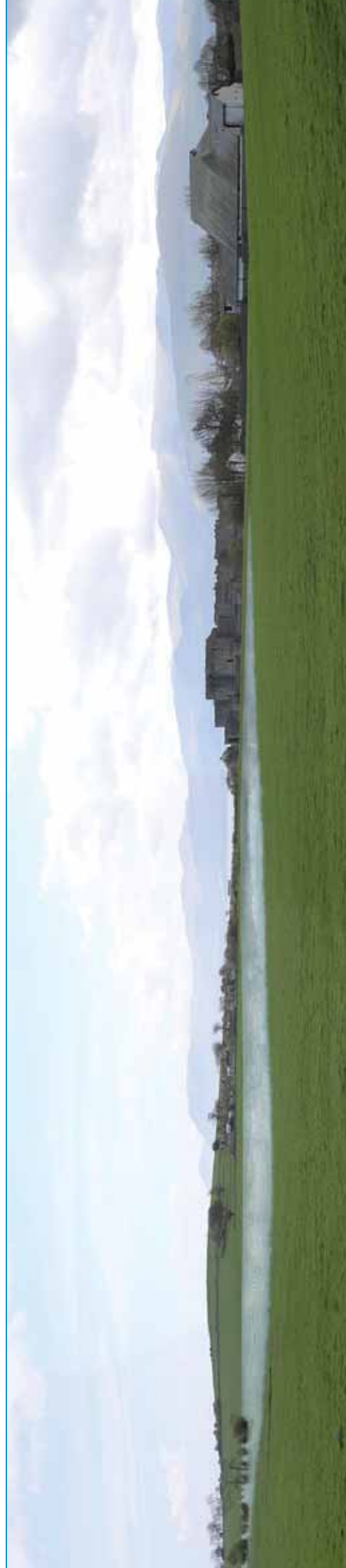
7. insert text

Key to viewpoint page, right:

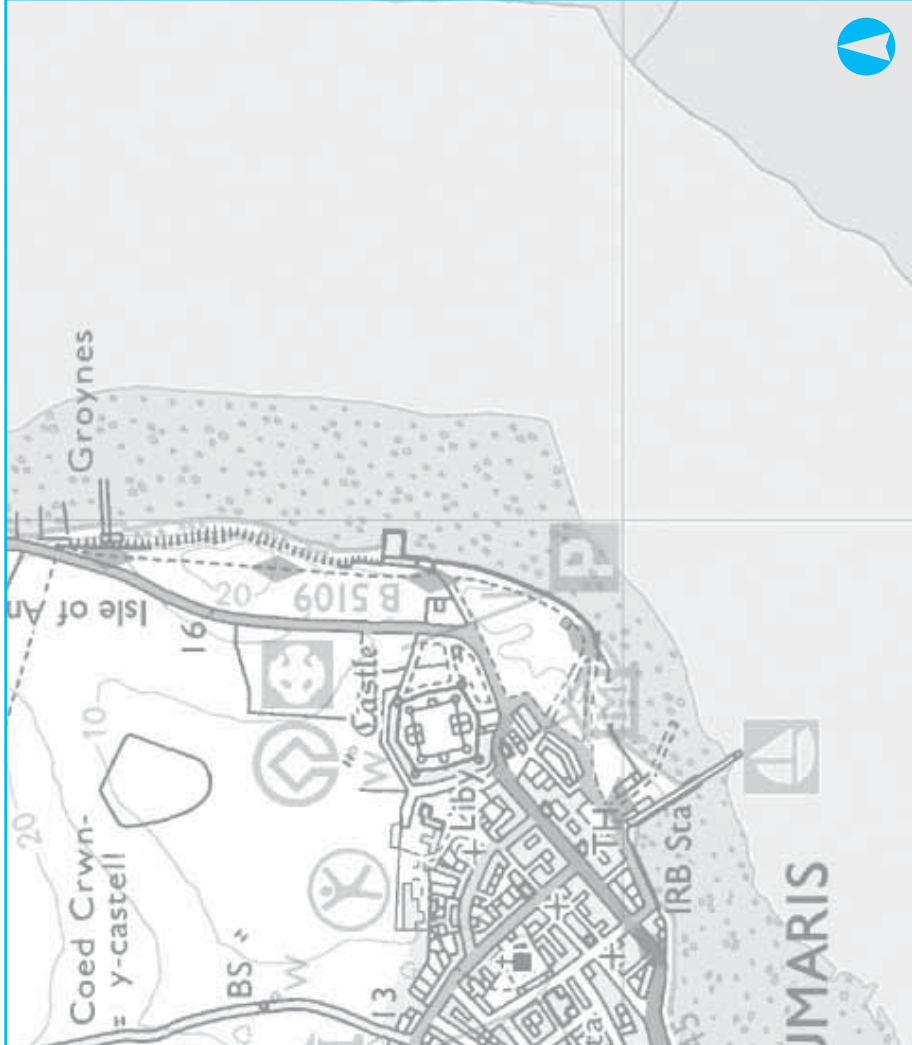
Photograph of existing view

Photomontage of proposed bund and Water @ 5.5m

Photomontage of proposed bund and water @ 7.25m







**Location**

1. insert text

**Existing View**

2. insert text

3. insert text

**Sensitivity**

4. insert text

**Predicted View**

5. insert text

**Magnitude of Change**

6. insert text.

**Potential Effect on Visual Amenity**

7. insert text

	Key to viewpoint page, right:
	Photograph of existing view







# **APPENDIX V**

**REPRODUCTION OF GUIDANCE ON HERITAGE IMPACT  
ASSESSMENT FOR CULTURAL WORLD HERITAGE PROJECTS  
(ICOMOS, 2011)**

# ICOMOS

## Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

A publication of the International Council on Monuments and Sites

January 2011



ICOMOS, 49-51 rue de la Fédération 75015 Paris, France  
In collaboration with the World Heritage Centre

© ICOMOS, 2011. All rights reserved.

# Guidance on Heritage Impact Assessments for Cultural World Heritage Properties

## Purpose

**To offer guidance on the process of commissioning HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENTS (HIAs) for World Heritage (WH) properties in order to evaluate effectively the impact of potential development on the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of properties.**

The guidance is addressed at managers, developers, consultants and decision-makers and is also intended to be relevant to the World Heritage Committee and States Parties.

The concept of OUV underpins the whole World Heritage Convention and all activities associated with properties inscribed on the List.

The World Heritage Convention, for the protection of World's Cultural & Natural Heritage, which came into being in 1972, recognises properties of '**Outstanding Universal Value**' which are part of the "world heritage of mankind as a whole" and deserve "protection and transmission to future generations". Such properties are recognised through inscription on the World Heritage list by the World Heritage Committee, which consists of representatives from 21 States Parties.

Their OUV is fixed by the World Heritage Committee at the time of inscription and since 2007 has been encapsulated in a Statement of OUV. **OUV thus defines the thinking at the time of inscription and is non-negotiable.**

The World Heritage Convention is ratified by States Parties, who agree to conserve properties on their territories that are seen to be of OUV, and thus contribute towards protecting the shared heritage of humanity. This means that OUV needs to be sustained over time through the protection of attributes that are seen to convey OUV.

**World Heritage sites are thus single heritage assets with an international value that has been clearly articulated. Not everything within them contributes to OUV, but those attributes that do must be appropriately protected.**

**This guidance sets out a methodology to allow HIAs to respond to the needs of World Heritage sites, through considering them as discrete entities and evaluating impact on the attributes of OUV in a systematic and coherent way.**

The Guidance was developed following an international workshop organised by ICOMOS in Paris in September 2009.





## **Contents**

### **1 Background**

- a) Specificities of the World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken.
- b) Diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts
- c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake an HIA

### **2 Suggested HIA procedures**

- 2-1 Introduction
- 2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA

### **3 Data and documentation**

### **4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources**

### **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

### **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

### **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

**Appendix 1:** Heritage Impact Assessment Process

**Appendix 2:** Scoping Report Contents

**Appendix 3A:** Example Guide for assessing value of heritage assets

**Appendix 3B:** Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

**Appendix 3C:** Example Inventory Entry

**Appendix 4:** Heritage Impact Report Contents



## 1 Background

In recent years the UNESCO World Heritage Committee has addressed considerable numbers of State of Conservation Reports related to threats to World Heritage properties from various forms of large-scale development. These developments include roads, bridges, tall buildings, “box” buildings (e.g. malls), inappropriate, acontextual or insensitive developments, renewals, demolitions and new infrastructure typologies like wind farms, as well as land-use policy changes and large scale urban frameworks. The Committee has also examined threats from excessive or inappropriate tourism. Many of these projects have had the potential to impact adversely on the appearance, skyline, key views and other different attributes that contribute to Outstanding Universal Value (OUV).

In order for the ICOMOS and the Committee to evaluate satisfactorily these potential threats, there is a need to be specific about the impacts of proposed changes on OUV. While heritage impact assessment exists in many countries, these seem less reliably used in the World Heritage context.

Where formal evaluations are undertaken, many of these make use of procedures for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Whilst there is merit at looking at the experience of EIA, this is not likely to be immediately useful without some adaptation. EIA frequently disaggregates all the possible cultural heritage attributes and assesses impact on them separately, through discrete receptors such as protected buildings, archaeological sites, and specified view-points with their view cones, without applying the lens of OUV to the overall ensemble of attributes. A more global approach to the site is required, one directly linked to the expression of the site’s OUV.

EIA therefore often produces disappointing results when applied to cultural World Heritage properties as the assessment of impacts is not clearly and directly tied to the attributes of OUV. Cumulative impacts and incremental changes (adverse) may also more easily pass undetected. The recent work done to assess the impacts of the proposed bridge on the World Heritage site of the Middle Rhine Valley is an example of this problem.

Currently, there are limited formal tools for identifying receptors and for assessing impact and few examples of excellence for Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) undertaken for cultural WH properties. However, progress in 3D virtual representations and digital tools open new means to operate HIA.

### a) World Heritage context within which HIA are undertaken

World Heritage properties need to be seen as single entities that manifest OUV. Their OUV is reflected in a range of attributes, and in order to sustain OUV it is those attributes that need to be protected. Thus the HIA process needs to consider the impact of any proposed project or change on those attributes, both individually and collectively, rather than on a standard range of receptors.

The development of Statements of OUV (SoOUV) for all World Heritage properties, a requirement set out in the *Operational Guidelines for the implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (UNESCO, 2008) paragraph 154-5, should assist through setting out clearly the attributes that reflect OUV and the links between them. The examination of integrity and authenticity is also a useful starting point.

In terms of assessing the effect of any impact on OUV, concepts such as ‘limits of acceptable change’ and ‘absorption capacity’ are being discussed, although there is no consensus yet on the usefulness of these concepts, or on how to operationalise them. There is also no consensus on how to revive heritage value that has been eroded.

Numerous visual assessment tools have been adapted to the assessment of impacts of proposed developments on the OUV of various World Heritage properties, especially those located within dynamic urban contexts, but so far these have rarely been linked to a more in-depth assessment of impact on all the attributes of OUV. There are also new tools on recording and mapping intangible heritage and multiple layers of attributes that have not been exploited for use in WH properties.

World Heritage properties are very diverse, as are the potential impacts. Although development of new tools is potentially useful, for the foreseeable future, impact assessment processes need to be able to access a variety of existing tools, without relying entirely on any one of them.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> cycle of the World Heritage Periodic Reporting should provide ICOMOS with a new data set relevant to this issue. The goal to have SoOUVs for all World Heritage properties by 2012 will also be an important underpinning of the guidance provided by ICOMOS.

## **b) The diverse regulatory, planning and management contexts**

Neither EIA nor HIA are mandated in many countries and there is often no national regulatory framework within which they can operate.

The capacity of heritage authorities varies globally and some are not strong within the national government structures. In some countries there are strong environmental systems that provide a basis for EIA, but the heritage elements (including World Heritage) are underdeveloped or non-existent. In others, HIA are undertaken but the identified “triggers” for their use are often basic (usually in the form of lists of activities) or age.

This guidance aims to support the use and influence of HIAs, even where there are few legal structures that support the EIA/HIA processes.

Industry codes of practice should be influential in ensuring that HIA processes occur, and that the methods employed meet internationally-recognised standards of practice.

However, in many countries specific sectors considered to be of national interest are permitted to override EIA or HIA requirements.

Management plans for WH properties are potentially very important. They should be well anchored in planning arrangements at national, regional and local levels, and although embedded in national systems of protection in different ways, could be utilised more to define how change will be assessed. The sustainable development of WH properties is extremely important, including the protection of OUV elements. If the management plan is sufficiently robust and has undergone a thorough consultation process in its development, it should be possible to implement cooperative approaches to potential problems within the framework of the plan.

Potential threats should be anticipated in the management system in a property-specific way – not “one size fits all”. Conservation policies embedded in the management system may also be used as a measure to assess potential adverse impacts.

A large number of World Heritage properties do not have a well-functioning management system (for some even where there is a management plan). This is an underlying issue for many properties selected for State of Conservation reporting.

### **c) Tools, resources and capacities needed to undertake a HIA**

State of the art techniques are possible in many countries, but in many others, the levels of skills, knowledge and resources are quite basic. This guidance attempts to be applicable to all situations.

The skills required to do a HIA, using modern IT based and highly technical tools are only held by a limited number of people. These can be very helpful, particularly in complex situations, but HIA should not depend on them. On the other hand, diffusion of new HIA tools should be encouraged when their efficiency is proven.

In some cases, the level of analysis undertaken is very deep and expensive to produce but the outcome is difficult to understand and to operationalise. A key issue is identifying the optimum resources to get the job done, and not requiring more than is necessary.

Training of managers and staff at World Heritage properties and in the approvals agencies of all levels of government within a country will be important in order to ensure that the commissioning process for HIA is appropriate and that full and effective use is made of the output.

The backgrounds and professional skills of those who conduct HIA are diverse, but training and capacity-building will often be needed. Single professionals cannot always do a total HIA – there is most often a need to bring together an HIA team with the specific analytical skills needed for a particular project or site. A number of professional environmental management institutions provide archiving and other tools. In some circumstance opportunities for partnerships could be explored.

Although proposals for WH nominations should make sure adequate data and documentation are in place, and that realistic and relevant monitoring arrangements are in use, there is often a lack of baseline documentation.

Good documentation does not require a Geographic Information System (GIS), although this has been a powerful and useful tool where it is available. All approaches need to be systematic and follow rational guidelines.

## **2 Suggested procedures for Heritage Impact Assessment**

### **2-1 Introduction**

2-1-1 This section is intended to help to States Parties, heritage managers and decision-makers or others in managing their WH properties in circumstances where some form of change may affect the Outstanding Universal Value (OUV) of those sites. Change may be adverse or beneficial, but both need to be assessed as objectively as possible, against the stated OUV as reference point.

2-1-2 The guidance is a tool to encourage managers and decision-makers to think about key aspects of heritage management and to make decisions based on evidence within the framework of the 1972 World Heritage Convention. It is also designed to encourage potential developers or other agents of change to consider key factors at an appropriate time and at an appropriate level of detail. Heritage Impact Assessments (HIAs) may also be useful in the general management of cultural WH properties by collating information at a given point in time.

- 2-1-3 There are many ways of assessing impact on heritage assets, some formalised in law, some very technical and sophisticated, others less so. This guidance sets down some principles and options. But whatever route is chosen, the assessment must be “fit-for-purpose” – suitable for the WH property and for the changes proposed, and suitable to the local environment. It must provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way.
- 2-1-4 In any proposal for change there will be many factors to be considered. Balanced and justifiable decisions about change depend upon understanding who values a place and why they do so. This leads to a clear statement of a place’s significance and with it the ability to understand the impact of the proposed change on that significance.
- 2-1-5 In the case of WH properties, their international significance is established at the time of inscription and defined as their Outstanding Universal Value (OUV). States Parties undertake to retain and guard this OUV through protecting and conserving the attributes that convey OUV. The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value (SoOUV) which sets out why a property is deemed to have OUV and what the attributes are that convey OUV will be central to the HIA. Every reasonable effort should be made to eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. It is therefore also important to know who benefits from the proposed change and for what reasons. In such cases the weight given to heritage values should be proportionate to the significance of the place and the impact of the change upon it. WH properties *de facto* are seen to have global value and thus logically have a higher significance than national or local heritage value.
- 2-1-6 Where change may affect the OUV of a WH property, consideration of the cultural [and/or natural] heritage attributes should be central to planning any proposal and should be presented early on in any general assessment (such as an Environmental Impact Assessment - EIA). Managers and decision-makers should consider whether the heritage conservation needs should be given greater weight than competing uses and developments. A key consideration is the threat or risk to the WH status and this should be clearly addressed in the HIA report.
- 2-1-7 Where statutory environmental impact assessments apply, the cultural heritage sections must take account of this ICOMOS guidance where the EIA relates to a WH property. An HIA undertaken as part of an EIA in these circumstances is not additional to normal EIA requirements, but uses a different methodology which clearly focuses on OUV and attributes that convey that OUV. The HIA should be summarised early on in the Environmental Statement, and the full technical HIA report should be included as a technical appendix. The requirements should be made clear at the planning or scoping stage. ICOMOS and the World Heritage Centre will encourage States Parties to ensure that HIAs in line with this guidance are undertaken in line with best practice. Where cultural heritage sections of EIAs clearly do not focus on the attributes of OUV, they would not meet desired standards in managing change at WH properties.

## **2-2 Understanding what needs to be undertaken before starting an HIA**

- 2-2-1 The assessment process is in essence very simple:
- What is the heritage at risk and why is it important – how does it contribute to OUV?
  - How will change or a development proposal impact on OUV?

- How can these effects be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated?
- 2-2-2 The overall process is summarised in Appendix 1, but key elements include early and continued consultation with all relevant parties and agreement on the scope and expectations of the HIA before work commences. It is also important to identify possible negative impacts very early on in the process, in order to inform both the development design and the planning process in a pro-active rather than reactive manner.
- 2-2-3 The basis for management and decision making is a good understanding of the WH property, its significance and OUV, its attributes and its context. The Management Plan will often be the important first step in building an ability to have clear and effective impact assessments. Establishment of baseline data about the WH property and its condition is critical.
- 2-2-4 The starting point for any heritage assessment, once an initial development proposal or change of use is identified, should be to set out the scope of work necessary for an HIA which will provide the evidence for decision-making. Early consultation with relevant parties, including any affected community, is important. The HIA may also be useful in collating information about WH properties not otherwise easily accessible. HIA is a useful cooperative tool for all stakeholders.
- 2-2-5 A Scoping Report (or HIA brief) should be agreed with all relevant parties – the State Party, regional or local government, heritage advisors or managers, local communities or others as necessary. The scoping report should make it clear what is to be done, why and how, when and what are the expected outputs. It is important to include an agreed calendar between all stakeholders and the development programme (Appendix 2)
- 2-2-6 The Scoping Report should provide an outline description of the WH property and set out its OUV. It should have an outline of the proposed change or development including the need for change or development, a summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, details of any alternative development being considered, an outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA. The methodology should include organisations or people to be consulted, determining, for example, who are stakeholders and who is part of a heritage community related to the site, details of the baseline information to be collected including methods and appropriate study areas, likely sensitive heritage receptors and proposed survey and assessment methodology. It is also important at this stage to identify whether the proposed development is within a WH property or within a buffer zone or within the setting of the property but outside both. A Scoping Report should be used to flag large or critical impacts – the full HIA Report can then assess any positive reaction in terms of the altered development.
- 2-2-7 The Scoping Report should also give (as far as is practicable) a clear indication of what knowledge exists about the site and where lacunae exist – how good is the information base and what level of confidence may be placed on the assessment. This should be followed through in the actual assessment itself.
- 2-2-8 It is not only big developments that need an assessment of impact. WH properties may also be vulnerable to changes of policy which could have significant consequences – for example changes in land use and urban planning policies. Tourism infrastructure and increased visits may have unintended consequences. Major archaeological excavations could also



adversely affect the OUV of properties, though possibly compensating by the gaining of knowledge.

- 2-2-9 It is also important at this stage to ensure that organisations or individuals undertaking the HIA are suitably qualified and experienced, and that their expertise matches the demands of the site, its material and intangible content, its OUV and the nature and extent of the proposed changes. Single professionals can rarely do a total HIA, and the composition of the HIA team - heritage professionals and all other necessary competences - is crucial: the team will need specific analytical skills for a particular project or site. Opportunities for partnerships could be explored. This may also bring benefits in terms of developing capacity for HIA, and in developing and sharing best practice.

### **3 Data and documentation**

- 3-1 There are no agreed minimum standards for inventories, data review or condition surveys, though it may in due course be useful to define these. Such matters need to be proportionate to the property and its management needs. It is desirable that the HIA documentation stage is as comprehensive as possible, including developing an archive.
- 3-2 For WH properties the core documentation is the Statement of OUV and the identification of attributes that convey OUV. Hence this guidance concentrates on identifying impact on attributes that convey that OUV. However, the HIA should collect and collate information on all aspects and attributes of the cultural heritage within the agreed study area, so that the historical development of the property, its context, setting and where appropriate other values (for example national and local) can be fully understood.
- 3-3 It is useful, if not essential, to document and manage the collection of data. Assessment processes can be very lengthy and data sources may require periodic “refreshment”. When data sources are in a state of flux or the timetable for assessment is lengthy, it may be necessary to agree a “data freeze” so that the HIA team can compare like with like information.
- 3-4 Inventories should be included in the HIA reports, as tables or gazetteers in appendices to the main text. Underpinning archives of material and information collected should be retained for future use and properly referenced, including location and accessibility. Good documentation does not require sophisticated techniques such as GIS or complex databases; it needs a common sense, systematic and consistent approach which is suitable to the needs of the property.
- 3-5 In more complex cases, more sophisticated approaches could be considered. However, the use of databases and GIS, or 3D-modelling, changes the way in which HIAs are undertaken. The systems allow assessment to be a far more iterative process, and as a result HIA can be more effectively fed back into the design processes. But this also allows for more “what if” scenarios to be requested of the HIA team. The scoping report would need to set down the principles for this iteration so that the HIA team can work effectively.

## 4 Methods and approaches appropriate to the property - optimising available tools, techniques and resources

- 4-1 The collection of information during HIA should consider all potential sources of data. Techniques will include desk study or historical research, and site visits to check condition, authenticity and integrity, sensitive viewpoints and so on. They may include terrain modelling, or inter-visibility modelling to predict impacts on heritage assets. It is necessary to capture and explain in clear text evidence of both tangible and intangible heritage attributes, and wherever possible to relate the latter to the physical features which embody them.
- 4-2 Field studies are also generally essential to ensure that the HIA is robust. Techniques should be linked to the development proposal and could include non-intrusive evaluation or field testing by topographic survey, geophysical survey, virtual 3D scale models or more intrusive methods such as artefact collection, scientific survey, test pitting or trial trenching. In some circumstances the collection of oral histories or evidence may also be valid and useful.
- 4-3 The data collection must enable the heritage attributes to be quantified and characterised, and allow their vulnerability to proposed changes to be established. It is also necessary to look at the interrelationship/s between discrete heritage resources, in order to understand the whole. There is often a relationship between a material aspect and an intangible aspect which must be brought to the fore.
- 4-4 Collection of information during the HIA is an iterative process which can often lead to the emergence of alternatives and options for the development proposal.
- 4-5 Understanding the full meaning of the OUV of a WH property (and other values of heritage) is a crucial part of the HIA process. The evaluation of the overall significance of the effect (overall impact) is a function of the heritage value and assessment of scale of changes and impact.
- 4-6 When describing WH properties, it is essential to start by describing the attributes of OUV. This is the “baseline data” against which impacts must be measured, and includes both tangible and intangible aspects. A statement of condition may be useful for each key attribute of OUV.
- 4-7 However, while the SoOUV is an essential starting point, sometimes they are not detailed enough in terms of attributes to be directly useful to impact assessment work. Each property will need to be assessed and where necessary, the attributes may need to be more specifically defined during the HIA process.
- 4-8 Such definition of attributes should not seek to re-define the SoOUV, but to describe the attributes in a way which assists decision-making on the proposed change. It should be noted that OUV is defined at the time a WH property is inscribed on the WH List and cannot be changed without a re-nomination which goes through a full evaluation process.
- 4-9 The production of location or themed maps or plan views is almost always needed to demonstrate the findings and issues raised. Spatial rendering is useful to show the disposition of attributes, the relationships between the attributes (which may be processes), and the associations attributes have such as visual, historical, religious, communal, aesthetic or evidential. It is necessary to link the attributes back to the components of the SoOUV in a clear and readable manner, which does not oversimplify but retains cultural or other complexities in synoptic statements or diagrams. HIA teams should, however, be wary of too much reliance on maps, as our human experience of places is in 3D – ground-truthing is always required to check spatial relationships.

- 4-10 One option for assessing value is set out in Appendix 3A. In this system the value of heritage attributes is assessed in relation to statutory designations, international or national, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas, and ascribed values. Professional judgement is then used to determine the importance of the resource. Whilst this method should be used as objectively as possible, qualitative assessment using professional judgement is inevitably involved. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:
- Very High
  - High
  - Medium
  - Low
  - Negligible
  - Unknown
- 4-11 In the HIA Report there should be a clear and comprehensive text description of individual and/or groups of heritage attributes, which sets out their individual and/or collective condition, importance, inter-relationships and sensitivity, and possibly also an indication of capacity for change. This should be accompanied by appropriate mapping to aid the reader. All heritage elements should be included, but the components contributing to the WH property's OUV will be particularly relevant and may merit a further detailed section. A detailed inventory should be included in supporting appendices or reports so that the reader may check the assessment of each element. An example is included in Appendix 3C.

## **5 A defensible system for assessing/evaluating impact**

- 5-1 Effects on cultural heritage attributes from development or other changes may be adverse or beneficial. It is necessary to identify all changes on all attributes, especially those attributes which give the property its OUV, on which this guidance concentrates. It is also important to identify the scale or severity of a specific change or impact on a specific attribute – as this combination is what defines the significance of the impact, otherwise called “significance of effect”.
- 5-2 There is sometimes a tendency to see impacts as primarily visual. While visual impacts are often very sensitive, a broad approach is needed as outlined in the ICOMOS Xi'an Declaration. Impacts take many forms – they may be direct and indirect; cumulative, temporary and permanent, reversible or irreversible, visual, physical, social and cultural, even economic. Impacts may arise as a consequence of construction or operation of the proposed development. Each needs to be considered for its relevance to the HIA.
- 5-3 Direct impacts are those that arise as a primary consequence of the proposed development or change of use. Direct impacts can result in the physical loss of part or all of an attribute, and/or changes to its setting - the surroundings in which a place is experienced, its local context, embracing present and past relationships to the adjacent landscape. In the process of identifying direct impacts care must be taken of the development technique of gaining approvals by just avoiding direct impact - impacts which just “miss” physical resources can be just as negative to a single resource, a pattern, ensemble, setting, spirit of place etc.
- 5-4 Direct impacts resulting in physical loss are usually permanent and irreversible; they normally occur as a consequence of construction and are usually confined within the development footprint. The scale or magnitude of these impacts will depend on the proportion of the attribute affected, and whether its key characteristics or relation to OUV would be affected.
- 5-5 Direct impacts that affect the setting of an attribute may occur as a consequence of construction or operation of the development scheme and may have an effect

some distance from the development. Assessment of impacts on setting refers to perceptible visual and aural (noise) effects that can be appreciated at a given time. Such impacts may be temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible depending on the extent to which the cause of the impact can be removed. Impacts may also be transient where occurrence is sporadic or of limited duration, for example, related to hours of operation or the frequency of passage of vehicles.

- 5-6 Indirect impacts occur as a secondary consequence of construction or operation of the development, and can result in physical loss or changes to the setting of an asset beyond the development footprint. For example, construction of related infrastructure such as roads or powerlines that are required to support the development. Facilitated impacts should also be considered which may be further actions (including by third parties) which are made possible or facilitated by the development.
- 5-7 Scale or severity of impacts or changes can be judged taking into account their direct and indirect effects and whether they are temporary or permanent, reversible or irreversible. The cumulative effect of separate impacts should also be considered. The scale or severity of impact can be ranked without regard to the value of the asset as:
- No change
  - Negligible change
  - Minor change
  - Moderate change
  - Major change
- 5-8 The significance of the effect of change – i.e. the overall impact - on an attribute is a function of the importance of the attribute and the scale of change. This can be summarized for each attribute described using the following descriptors. As change or impacts may be adverse or beneficial, there is a nine-point scale with “neutral” as its centre point:
- Major beneficial
  - Moderate beneficial
  - Minor beneficial
  - Negligible beneficial
  - Neutral
  - Negligible adverse
  - Minor adverse
  - Moderate adverse
  - Major adverse

VALUE OF HERITAGE ASSET	SCALE & SEVERITY OF CHANGE/IMPACT				
	No Change	Negligible change	Minor change	Moderate change	Major change
For WH properties Very High – attributes which convey OUV	SIGNIFICANCE OF EFFECT OR OVERALL IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large	Very Large

For other heritage assets or attributes	SIGNIFICANCE OF IMPACT (EITHER ADVERSE OR BENEFICIAL)				
	Very High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/very Large
High	Neutral	Slight	Moderate/ Slight	Moderate/ Large	Large/Very Large
Medium	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Moderate	Moderate/ Large
Low	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight	Slight/ Moderate
Negligible	Neutral	Neutral	Neutral/Slight	Neutral/Slight	Slight

5-9 For example:

- Total demolition of a key building which is the main conveyance of OUV for a WH property to make way for a new road would be a major adverse effect or overall major adverse impact.
- Removal of a later road from the immediate vicinity of a key building which conveys OUV and which is not directly related to its OUV attributes would be a major beneficial effect or overall impact.

5-10 The table above is a summary to aid assessment of impact. The HIA Report will need to show the assessment for each OUV attribute – for example in a simple table - and demonstrate how the results for each individual or collective heritage attribute have been obtained. This should include qualitative as well as quantitative evaluation.

5-11 Proposals should be tested against existing policy frameworks and the management plan for the property and surrounding area. The compatibility of the scale, pattern, use, etc should be tested according to the attributes of the property that convey OUV and other assets. Issues such as sight lines, architectural type, volumes and surface appearances, settlement form, functional uses and persistence through time etc might be relevant. In all this, it is necessary to match the attributes of the development to the attributes of the site, so that development is complementary and even enhancing to the property.

5-12 Changes arising from developments must also be assessed for their impact on integrity and authenticity. The property should have baseline statements regarding integrity and authenticity at the time of inscription, or at the time the retrospective SoOUV was undertaken [paragraphs 79-88 in *Operational Guidelines*]. The relationship between attributes of OUV, authenticity and integrity needs to be understood and needs to be shown to be understood in the HIA report. Authenticity relates to the way attributes convey OUV and integrity relates to whether all the attributes that convey OUV are extant within the property and not eroded or under threat.

- 5-13 Benefits and dis-benefits – or adverse effects - must be very carefully considered. There are a range of benefits and dis-benefits, and the question of who receives the benefits (or misses out through the benefits) is important. Often the property itself and the associated communities do not receive the benefits flowing from development. Financial consequences of the assessment are also important and often directly influence decisions. The analysis must reveal rather than disguise these complexities. The conservation of the property should be counted within the benefits of a project, so that projects that are supportive of conservation can be weighted more than those that do not.

## **6 Can impacts be avoided, reduced, rehabilitated or compensated – mitigation?**

- 6-1 Impact assessment is an iterative process. Results of data collection and evaluation should be fed back into the design process for the development, or proposals for change or for archaeological investigation.
- 6-2 Conservation is about managing sustainable change. Every reasonable effort should be made to avoid, eliminate or minimise adverse impacts on attributes that convey OUV and other significant places. Ultimately, however, it may be necessary to balance the public benefit of the proposed change against the harm to the place. In the case of WH properties this balance is crucial.
- 6-3 HIA should include proposed principles and where possible proposed methods to mitigate or offset the effects of a development proposal or other agent of change. This should include consideration of other options for the development including site selection/location, timing, duration and design. The HIA should indicate fully how the mitigation is acceptable in the context of sustaining OUV, including the authenticity and integrity of the WH property. Available guidance in the *Operational Guidelines* on periodic reporting should be consulted to help this process.
- 6-4 It may be appropriate to undertake further consultation at this stage before finalising the HIA.

## **7 Deliver an evaluation that is helpful to States Parties, the Advisory Bodies and the World Heritage Committee, and relevant to the World Heritage context in general and specific properties in particular**

- 7-1 Appendix 4 sets out a guide to the contents of an HIA report. It is a matter of expert judgement, following suitable consultation and scoping to define exact requirements.
- 7-2 The HIA report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the property.
- 7-3 The HIA report will need to show
- A comprehensive understanding of the WH property and its OUV, authenticity and integrity, condition, context (including other heritage attributes) and inter-relationships;
  - An understanding of the range of impacts arising from the development or other proposal for change;

- An objective evaluation of those impacts (beneficial and adverse) on the heritage elements and in particular on the site's OUV, integrity and authenticity;
  - An assessment of the risk posed to the retention of OUV and the likelihood that the property may be in potential or actual danger;
  - A statement of heritage benefits which may arise from proposals including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising;
  - Clear guidelines as to how impact can be mitigated or avoided;
  - Supporting evidence in the form of a suitably detailed inventory of attributes of OUV and other heritage assets, impacts, survey or scientific studies, illustrations and photographs.
- 7-4 The HIA Report will need to have a non-technical summary clearly setting out all relevant matters, a detailed text description and analysis and a text summary of the results of the evaluation of impact accompanied by tables to assist the reader.



## Appendix 1: Heritage Impact Assessment Process

### Stages of HIA

Initial development and design
Early consultation
Identify and recruit suitable organisations to undertake works
Establish study area
Establish scope of work
Collect data
Collate data
Characterise the heritage resource, especially in identifying attributes that convey OUV
Model and assess impacts, direct and indirect
Draft mitigation – avoid, reduce, rehabilitate or compensate
Draft report
Consultation
Moderate the assessment results and mitigation
Final reporting and illustration – to inform decisions
Mitigation
Dissemination of results and knowledge gained

## Appendix 2: Scoping Report Contents

At the outset of any proposed impact assessment it is desirable to agree the scope of the work needed so that the work is ‘fit-for-purpose’ and will enable decision to be made. Early consultation is essential.

The scope should be agreed with all relevant parties, including the State Party, regional or local government or its agencies, any statutory consultees and local community representatives and the public. In some cases it may be also desirable to consult with the WHC or its advisors, ICOMOS or IUCN.

The “developer” is responsible for producing the scoping report. Its contents should include

- An outline description of the proposed change or development, providing as much detail as is available at the time of writing;
- A summary of the conditions present on the site and its environs, based on information collated to that point in time;
- The Statement of Outstanding Universal Value
- Details of how alternatives to changes are being considered;
- Outline methodology and terms of reference for the HIA as a whole;
- The organisations/people consulted and to be consulted further;
- A topic by topic assessment of the key impacts of the development; this should include:
  - details (as known) of the baseline conditions;
  - consideration of the potential effects of the development where overall impacts or effects are not considered to be significant, a justification of why they should be “scoped out” of the HIA;
  - where overall impacts are considered to be potentially significant, details of the baseline information to be collected (including methods and appropriate study areas), likely sensitive heritage receptors in particular those related to attributes of OUV and proposed survey and assessment methodology.
- A negotiated calendar covering the whole process, including deadlines for reporting and consultation.

### Appendix 3A: Example Guide for Assessing Value of Heritage Assets

HIAs for WH properties will need to consider their international heritage value and also other local or national values, and priorities or recommendations set out in national research agendas. They may also need to consider other international values which are reflected in, for example, international natural heritage designations.

Professional judgement is used to determine the importance of the resource. The value of the asset may be defined using the following grading scale:

- Very High
- High
- Medium
- Low
- Negligible
- Unknown potential.

The following table is not intended to be exhaustive.

Grading	Archaeology	Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape	Historic landscape	Intangible Cultural Heritage or Associations
<b>Very High</b>	<p>Sites of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged international research objectives.</p>	<p>Sites or structures of acknowledged international importance inscribed as of universal importance as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Other buildings or urban landscapes of recognised international importance.</p>	<p>Landscapes of acknowledged international importance inscribed as WH property.</p> <p>Individual attributes that convey OUV of the WH property.</p> <p>Historic landscapes of international value, whether designated or not.</p> <p>Extremely well-preserved historic landscapes with exceptional coherence, time-depth, or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by the national register.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of global significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of global importance</p>

<b>High</b>	<p>Nationally-designated Archaeological Monuments protected by the State Party's laws</p> <p>Undesignated sites of the quality and importance to be designated.</p> <p>Assets that can contribute significantly to acknowledged national research objectives.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated structures with standing remains.</p> <p>Other buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities in their fabric or historical associations not adequately reflected in the listing grade.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing very Important buildings.</p> <p>Undesignated structures of clear national importance.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated historic landscape of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of outstanding interest.</p> <p>Undesignated landscapes of high quality and importance, and of demonstrable national value.</p> <p>Well preserved historic landscapes, exhibiting considerable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Nationally-designated areas or activities associated with globally-important Intangible Cultural Heritage activities .</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations, technical or scientific developments or movements of national significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of national importance</p>
<b>Medium</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets that can contribute significantly to regional research objectives.</p>	<p>Designated buildings. Historic (unlisted) buildings that can be shown to have exceptional qualities or historical associations.</p> <p>Conservation Areas containing buildings that contribute significantly to its historic character.</p> <p>Historic townscapes or built-up areas with important historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Designated special historic landscapes.</p> <p>Undesignated historic landscapes that would justify special historic landscape designation.</p> <p>Landscapes of regional value.</p> <p>Averagely well preserved historic landscapes with reasonable coherence, time-depth or other critical factors.</p>	<p>Areas associated with Intangible Cultural heritage activities as evidenced by local registers.</p> <p>Associations with particular innovations or developments of regional or local significance.</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of regional importance</p>

<b>Low</b>	<p>Designated or undesignated assets of local importance.</p> <p>Assets compromised by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p> <p>Assets of limited value, but with potential to contribute to local research objectives.</p>	<p>“Locally Listed” buildings.</p> <p>Historic (unlisted) buildings of modest quality in their fabric or historical associations.</p> <p>Historic Townscape or built-up areas of limited historic integrity in their buildings, or built settings.</p>	<p>Robust undesignated historic landscapes.</p> <p>Historic landscapes with importance to local interest groups.</p> <p>Historic landscapes whose value is limited by poor preservation and/or poor survival of contextual associations.</p>	<p>Intangible Cultural heritage activities of local significance</p> <p>Associations with particular individuals of local importance</p> <p>Poor survival of physical areas in which activities occur or are associated</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Assets with little or no surviving archaeological interest.</p>	<p>Buildings or urban landscapes of no architectural or historical merit; buildings of an intrusive character.</p>	<p>Landscapes little or no significant historical interest.</p>	<p>Few associations or ICH vestiges surviving</p>
<b>Unknown potential</b>	<p>The importance of the asset has not been ascertained.</p>	<p>Buildings with some hidden (i.e. inaccessible) potential for historic significance.</p>	<p>n/a</p>	<p>Little is known or recorded about ICH of the area</p>

### Appendix 3B: Example Guide for assessing magnitude of impact

<b>Impact Grading</b>	<b>Archaeological attributes</b>	<b>Built heritage or Historic Urban Landscape attributes</b>	<b>Historic landscape attributes</b>	<b>Intangible Cultural Heritage attributes or Associations</b>
<b>Major</b>	<p>Changes to attributes that convey OUV of WH properties</p> <p>Most or all key archaeological materials, including those that contribute to OUV such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements that contribute to OUV,, such that the resource is totally altered.</p> <p>Comprehensive changes to the setting.</p>	<p>Change to most or all key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; extreme visual effects; gross change of noise or change to sound quality; fundamental changes to use or access; resulting in total change to historic landscape character unit and loss of OUV.</p>	<p>Major changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>

<b>Moderate</b>	<p>Changes to many key archaeological materials, such that the resource is clearly modified.</p> <p>Considerable changes to setting that affect the character of the asset.</p>	<p>Changes to many key historic building elements, such that the resource is significantly modified.</p> <p>Changes to the setting of an historic building, such that it is significantly modified.</p>	<p>Change to many key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; visual change to many key aspects of the historic landscape; noticeable differences in noise or sound quality; considerable changes to use or access; resulting in moderate changes to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Considerable changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Minor</b>	<p>Changes to key archaeological materials, such that the resource is slightly altered.</p> <p>Slight changes to setting.</p>	<p>Change to key historic building elements, such that the asset is slightly different.</p> <p>Change to setting of an historic building, such that it is noticeably changed.</p>	<p>Change to few key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; slight visual changes to few key aspects of historic landscape; limited changes to noise levels or sound quality; slight changes to use or access; resulting in limited change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>Negligible</b>	<p>Very minor changes to key archaeological materials, or setting.</p>	<p>Slight changes to historic building elements or setting that hardly affect it.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to key historic landscape elements, parcels or components; virtually unchanged visual effects; very slight changes in noise levels or sound quality; very slight changes to use or access; resulting in a very small change to historic landscape character.</p>	<p>Very minor changes to area that affect the ICH activities or associations or visual links and cultural appreciation.</p>
<b>No change</b>	<p>No change.</p>	<p>No change to fabric or setting.</p>	<p>No change to elements, parcels or components; no visual or audible changes; no changes in amenity or community factors.</p>	<p>No change</p>

## Appendix 3C: Example Inventory Entry

The following list gives a suggested set of data fields which could be used in supporting tables or inventories which collate information on an individual or group of heritage assets.

Unique Identity number  
Asset name  
Location (map reference)  
Type of asset (burial mound, church, fort, landscape, ICH etc)  
Date  
Statutory designation (e.g. on national or local register, WHS)  
Brief description  
Condition  
Authenticity  
Integrity  
Inter-relationships (list)  
Sensitivity  
Importance (Very high, high,  
Development magnitude of impact – construction (Major, Moderate, Minor, Negligible, No change)  
Development significance of effect – construction (Major beneficial, Moderate beneficial, Minor beneficial, Negligible beneficial; No Change, Negligible adverse, Minor adverse, Moderate adverse, Major adverse)  
Operational magnitude of impact (as above)  
Operational significance of effect

## Appendix 4: Heritage Impact Report Contents

The HIA Report should provide the evidence on which decisions can be made in a clear, transparent and practicable way. The level of detail needed will depend on the site and proposed changes. The Statement of OUV will be central to the evaluation of the impacts and risk to the site.

The report should include:

- the proper name of the WH property,
- its geographical coordinates,
- the date of inscription,
- the date of the HIA report,
- the name of the organization or entities responsible for preparing the HIA report,
- for whom it was prepared, and
- a statement on whether the report has been externally assessed or peer-reviewed.

### Outline report contents

- 1 Non-technical summary – must contain all key points and be useable alone.
- 2 Contents
- 3 Introduction
- 4 Methodology
  - Data sources
  - Published works
  - Unpublished reports
  - Databases
  - Field Surveys
  - Impact Assessment Methodology
  - Scope of Assessment
  - Evaluation of Heritage Resource

- Assessment of Scale of Specific Impact and Change
  - Evaluation of Overall Impact
  - Definition of the Assessment Area
- 5 Site history and description –  
Key in this section will be the Statement of OUV, and a description of the attributes which convey OUV and which contribute to the Statements of authenticity and integrity.
- This section should also include any nationally or locally designated sites, monuments or structures as well as non-designated sites. It should set out the historical development of the study area, and describe its character, such as the historic landscape, including field patterns, boundaries and extant historic elements of the landscape and cultural heritage. It should describe the condition of the whole and of individual attributes and components, physical characteristics, sensitive viewpoints and intangible associations which may relate to attributes. This should focus on areas affected in particular but must include a description of the whole.
- 6 Description of changes or developments proposed
- 7 Assessment and evaluation of overall impact of the proposed changes
- This part should set out an assessment of specific changes and impacts on the attributes of OUV and other heritage assets. It should include a description and assessment of the direct or indirect impacts, including physical impacts, visual, or noise, on individual heritage attributes, assets or elements and associations, and on the whole. Impact on OUV should be evaluated through assessment of impact on the attributes which convey the OUV of the site. It should consider all impacts on all attributes; professional judgement is required in presenting the information in an appropriate form to assist decision-making.
- It should also include an evaluation of the overall significance of effect – overall impact - of the proposals for development or change on individual attributes and the whole WH property. This may also need to include an assessment of how the changes may impact on the perception of the site locally, nationally and internationally. I
- 8 Measures to avoid, to reduce or to compensate for impacts - Mitigation Measures  
Such measures include both general and site or asset-specific measures and cover
- those needed before the development or change proceeds (such as archaeological excavation),
  - those needed during construction or change (such as a watching brief or physical protection of assets) and
  - any post-construction measures during the operation of any proposed change or development (such as interpretation or access measures, awareness-building, education, reconstruction proposals),
  - proposals to disseminate information, knowledge or understanding gained by the HIA and any detailed desk, field or scientific studies.
- 9 Summary and Conclusions, including
- A clear statement on effects on the Outstanding Universal Value of the WHS, its integrity and authenticity,
  - The risk to the Inscription of the site as a WH property,
  - Any beneficial effects, including better knowledge and understanding and awareness-raising.
- 10 Bibliography
- 11 Glossary of terms used
- 12 Acknowledgements and authorship



- 13 Illustrations and photographs showing for example
  - Location and extent of sites, including buffer zones
  - Any study area defined
  - Development or proposals for change
  - Visual or inter-visibility analyses
  - Mitigation measures
  - Key sites and views
  
- 14 Appendices with detailed data, for example
  - Tables of individual sites or elements, summary description and summary of impacts
  - Desk studies
  - Field study reports (such as geophysical survey, trial evaluation, excavation)
  - Scientific studies
  - List of consultees and consultation responses
  - The scoping statement or project brief.

# **APPENDIX VI**

## **THE CASTLES AND TOWN WALLS OF EDWARD I IN GWYNEDD WORLD HERITAGS SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN**



# World Heritage Site Management Plan

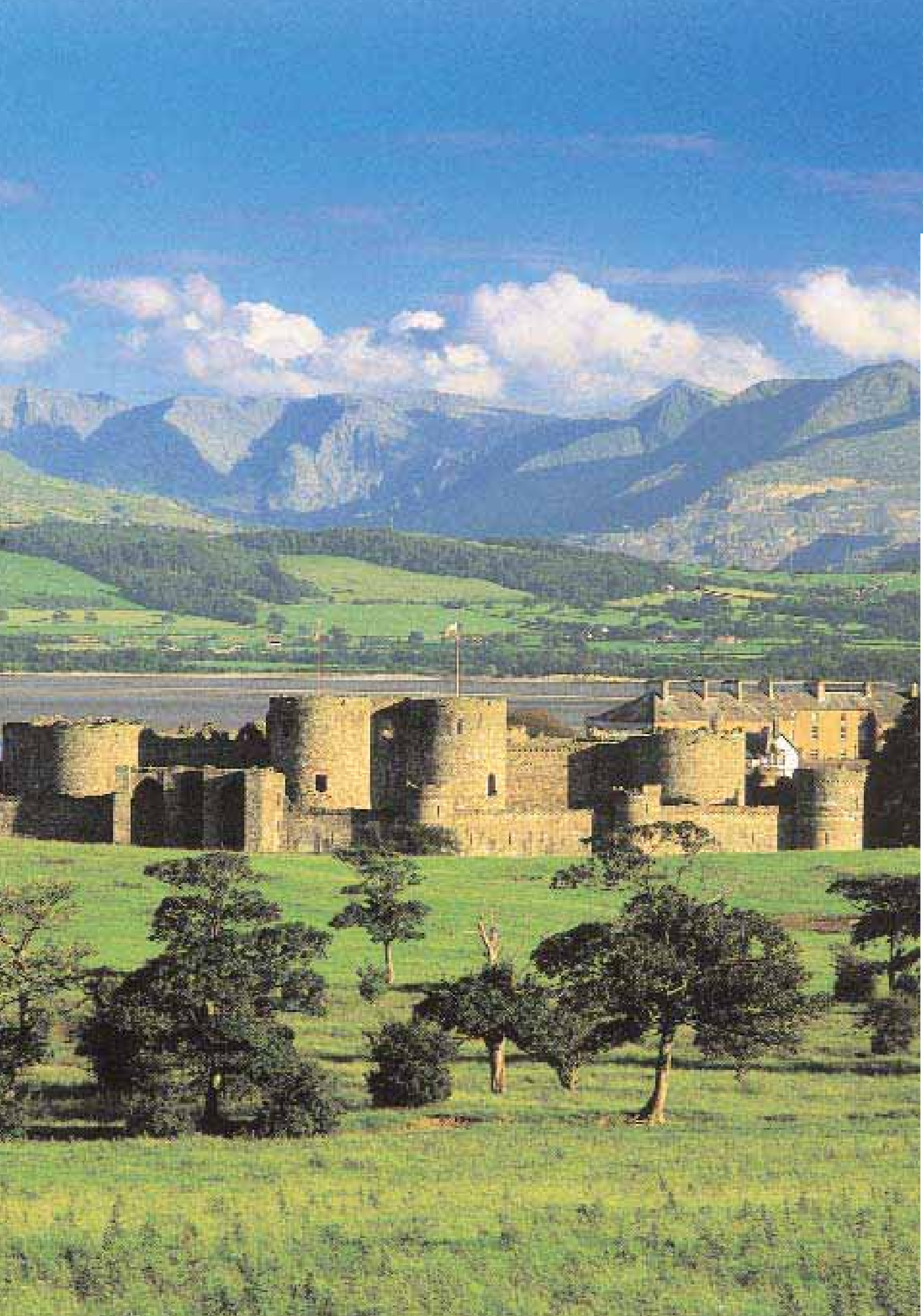
The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd

---



Llywodraeth Cynulliad Cymru  
Welsh Assembly Government

This management plan is dedicated to the memory of the late Arnold J. Taylor CBE, DLitt, FBA, historian, whose research over thirty-seven years led to the recognition of the international importance of the Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd.







*Other side: Beaumaris Castle, begun in 1295, was the last and largest of the castles built by King Edward I in north Wales.*

*Above: Recent safety work at Beaumaris Castle has included the provision of new railings on the wall-walks.*



# Table of Contents

## Foreword

## Preface

Status and Content of the Site

---

Inscription, Significance and Authenticity

---

**Summary Statement of Significance**  
**Summary Statement of Authenticity**

## The Purpose of the Management Plan

## The Structure of the Management Plan

## Part 1: Description of the Site

### Beaumaris Castle

B1.1 General Information

---

**B1.1.1 Location**  
**B1.1.2 Summary Description**

B1.2 Cultural Information

---

**B1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**B1.2.2 History**  
**B1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

B1.3 Environment

---

**B1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**B1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**B1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

B1.4 Interests

---

**B1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

CA1.1 General Information

---

**CA1.1.1 Location**  
**CA1.1.2 Summary Description**

CA1.2 Cultural Information

---

**CA1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**CA1.2.2 History**  
**CA1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

CA1.3 Environment

---

**CA1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**CA1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**CA1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

CA1.4 Interests

---

**CA1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Conwy Castle and Town Walls

CO1.1 General Information

---

**CO1.1.1 Location**  
**CO1.1.2 Summary Description**

CO1.2 Cultural Information

---

**CO1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**CO1.2.2 History**  
**CO1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

CO1.3 Environment

---

**CO1.3.1 Geology and Topography**  
**CO1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife**  
**CO1.3.3 Historic Landscape**

CO1.4 Interests

---

**CO 1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care**

### Harlech Castle

H1.1 General Information

---

**H1.1.1 Location**  
**H1.1.2 Summary Description**

H1.2 Cultural Information

---

**H1.2.1 Archaeology**  
**H1.2.2 History**  
**H1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture**

## H1.3 Environment

---

- H1.3.1 Geology and Topography
- H1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife
- H1.3.3 Historic Landscape

## H1.4 Interests

---

- H1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

## World Heritage Site

- 1.4.2 World Heritage Site: Economy and Tourism
- 1.4.3 The World Heritage Site and the Community

# Part 2: Significance and Vision

## World Heritage Site

### 2.1 Statement of Significance

---

- 2.1.1 All were built for King Edward I, one of the most important military leaders of his day
- 2.1.2 They formed a programme of royal castle building of the first magnitude
- 2.1.3 Design and direction were in the hands of James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age
- 2.1.4 As a group the castles and walled towns demonstrate the state of the arts of military architecture and craftsmanship in stone at the end of the 13th century and illustrate the way in which Edward I exercised his power in an annexed territory
- 2.1.5 As royal works the contemporary documentation of the castles has been carefully preserved
- 2.1.6 The castles combine a marvellous sense of power with great beauty of line and form, perfectly attuned to their purpose and natural surroundings
- 2.1.7 Although they suffered periods of neglect as their military importance declined, all four castles and the two associated town walls have been cared for by the State during the last fifty to one hundred years

### 2.2 Conservation Status of the Site

---

- 2.2.1 World Heritage Site Criteria
- 2.2.2 Historic Status in Wales and the UK
- 2.2.3 Potential Threats
- 2.2.4 Opportunities
- 2.2.5 Resource Definition and Boundary

## 2.3 Evaluation of Site Features

---

- 2.3.1 Cultural Values of the Historic Fabric
- 2.3.2 Cultural Values Associated with the Site
- 2.3.3 Contemporary Economic and Use Values
- 2.3.4 Existing Policy and Planning Context

## 2.4 Management Objectives and Options

---

- 2.4.1 Overall Management Objectives
- 2.4.2 Vision for the World Heritage Site and its Setting
- 2.4.3 Factors Influencing Management
- 2.4.4 Management Options
- 2.4.5 Conservation of the Historic Fabric
- 2.4.6 Conservation of Records
- 2.4.7 Conservation of the Setting
- B2.4.7 Beaumaris Castle: Conservation of the Setting
- CA2.4.7 Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls: Conservation of the Setting
- CO2.4.7 Conwy Castle and Town Walls: Conservation of the Setting
- H2.4.7 Harlech Castle: Conservation of the Setting
- 2.4.8 Uses
- 2.4.9 Study and Research
- 2.4.10 Education and Interpretation
- 2.4.11 Community Relations

## 2.5 Appendices to Part 2

---

- 2.5.1 National Policies: National Assembly for Wales and its Agencies
- 2.5.2 Local Planning Policies: Ynys Môn/Anglesey
- 2.5.3 Local Planning Policies: Gwynedd
- 2.5.4 Local Planning Policies: Conwy
- 2.5.5 Local Planning Policies: Snowdonia National Park

# Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

## 3.1 Projects

---

- 3.1.1 Co-ordinating Action
- 3.1.2 Project Identification and Classification

## All Monuments in the World Heritage Site

- W3.1.2 Project Register
- W3.1.3 Project Descriptions



## Beaumaris Castle

B3.1.2 Project Register

B3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

CA3.1.2 Project Register

CA3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Conwy Castle and Town Walls

CO3.1.2 Project Register

CO3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Harlech Castle

H3.1.2 Project Register

H3.1.3 Project Descriptions

## Bibliography

Selected Bibliography and Register  
of Unpublished Material

---

## Acknowledgements

## Additional Maps and Plans

## Record of Amendments

# List of Illustrations

Section Divider (Contents, Foreword and Preface) **Beaumaris Castle**

Preface map **Stone Castles of the Welsh Princes**

Section Divider (Part 1: Description of the Site) **Caernarfon Castle**

Map 1 **Anglesey, Caernarvonshire and Merioneth under Edward I**

Diagram 1.2.2 **Sources of Labour**

Diagram 1.4.2 **Numbers of Visitors to the World Heritage Site 1986–2004**

Section Divider (Part 2: Significance and Vision) **Conwy Castle**

Diagram 2.2.2 **World Heritage Site Management Organisation**

Map B2.4.7 **Beaumaris Castle** Conservation of the Setting

Map CA2.4.7 **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls** Conservation of the Setting

Map CO2.4.7 **Conwy Castle and Town Walls** Conservation of the Setting

Map H2.4.7 **Harlech Castle** Conservation of the Setting

Section Divider (Part 3: Overall Site Management) **Harlech Castle**

Diagram 3.1.1 **Coordinating Action**

Photo B1.1.1 **Beaumaris Castle from the air**

Photo CA1.1.1 **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls from the air**

Photo CO1.1.1 **Conwy Castle and Town Walls from the air**

Photo H1.1.1 **Harlech Castle from the air**

Section Divider (Bibliography and Acknowledgements) **Caernarfon Town Walls**

Section Divider (Additional Maps and Plans) **Conwy Town Walls**

Plan **Beaumaris Castle**

Plan **Caernarfon Castle**

Plan **Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls**

Plan **Conwy Castle**

Plan **Conwy Castle and Town Walls**

Plan **Harlech Castle**

# Foreword

In 1984 the United Kingdom ratified the World Heritage Convention and two years later The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd was amongst the first seven cultural and natural sites from the UK to be inscribed on the World Heritage List. In just one World Heritage Site we have four magnificent thirteenth-century castles and two almost complete sets of town walls, built by one of the foremost medieval military architects of the age. In 2000, a further site from Wales was added to the World Heritage List, the Blaenavon Industrial Landscape, one of the finest surviving examples in the world of a landscape created by coal mining and iron making in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

The World Heritage Committee requires nation states to have in place appropriate management arrangements to protect the significance of their World Heritage Sites and this is being achieved in the UK through the production of management plans like this one. The Welsh Assembly Government is committed to implementing all aspects of the World Heritage Convention and we are proud to have the responsibility, exercised through Cadw, of protecting, conserving and presenting to the public the four castles at Caernarfon, Conwy, Harlech and Beaumaris, along with the town walls at Caernarfon and Conwy, which make up this World Heritage Site. Lying at the heart of four of our most important historic towns, these monuments are hugely important to the economy of north Wales, attracting over half a million visitors a year, a quarter of whom come from overseas. During the summer season they are the focus of a range of events, from great set-piece operatic concerts at Caernarfon Castle, through military re-enactments and theatrical performances, to local community functions.

World Heritage Status carries with it a responsibility to look after these monuments to the highest standards. The Government's involvement in their maintenance dates back to the mid-nineteenth century when the architect, Anthony Salvin, was called upon to organise emergency repairs at Caernarfon Castle to prevent parts of the monument from collapsing on to the main thoroughfare leading to the quay and newly established railway. At various times over the next century and a half, major programmes of masonry consolidation have taken place, most recently along the south-western stretch of the town walls at Conwy.

But conservation extends to more than the fabric of these monuments: equally important is the physical setting that surrounds the castles and lies both outside and within the town walls. In this area the local authorities and Snowdonia National Park Authority play a critical role through the planning process. It is they who have to find the right balance between the everyday requirements of active local communities and the need to retain the historic integrity of the setting of the World Heritage monuments.

I very much welcome the opportunity this plan provides for us to work with our local authority and National Park partners, landowners, local communities, the constables of the castles, and various other interested organisations, in addressing all the issues associated with the long-term protection and public enjoyment of these internationally important monuments.

*Alun Pugh AM, Minister for Culture, Welsh Language and Sport*



# Preface

## Status and Content of the Site

---

The decision of King Edward I of England, announced on 17 November 1276, to go against Llywelyn, prince of Wales, as a rebel and a disturber of his peace, had, as one of its consequences, the inauguration in Wales of a programme of castle-building of the first magnitude. During the next twenty years no fewer than eight new castles, the majority of them major works and some of them with substantial town fortifications attached, were begun by the king and carried far towards completion. During the same period royal building of some consequence was also undertaken at four of the native Welsh castles which fell into the hands of the Crown as prizes of war, as well as at several of the existing border castles from which the English operations were launched.

Of the eight new castles the finest were Beaumaris, Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech, all on coastal sites in the north-west of Wales. Two of these, Caernarfon and Conwy, were associated with new towns, enclosed within massive walls built at the same time as the castles. All were begun and substantially completed within the period 1283 to 1330, although in the majority of cases the bulk of the work was carried out before 1300.

The castles were built to a single plan, with features common to all but adapted as required to suit the varying site conditions, which ranged from level ground at Beaumaris to a massive rocky promontory at Harlech. The essential feature in each case was an inner enclosure confined within a lofty curtain wall, entered through a heavily defended gatehouse and strengthened with a series of projecting towers. Outwith this was a series of outer defences, modified according to the nature of the site and including, where appropriate, an outer ward, an outer curtain and a deep ditch, either dry or water-filled. At Caernarfon and Conwy the defences were extended by a massive wall encircling the town, again with twin-towered gatehouses at the principal points of entry and projecting towers at regular intervals.

The castles were not designed simply as garrison strongholds. They were seats of government, symbols of power and, in the case of the walled towns, centres from which English influence was disseminated throughout Wales. The driving force behind the project was the king himself. Design and direction during the crucial years were the responsibility of the Savoyard, James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age. The result, both individually and collectively, is the finest surviving example of late 13th-century military architecture in Europe, including at Beaumaris the near-perfect concentric castle; at Caernarfon the embodiment of power; at Conwy a castle sited to dominate a vital river crossing; and at Harlech, poised on its crag against the mountain backdrop of Snowdonia, the medieval castle at its most picturesque.

The castles all played their part in the subsequent history of the country, but in general, thanks to improved relations between England and Wales, their story was one of long periods of neglect with occasional spells of intense activity as when they were held for king against parliament in the Civil War in the 17th century. As a result they have survived largely intact, less the more insubstantial buildings that formerly occupied the inner wards. What has also survived, since these were royal castles, is much of the contemporary documentation which provides a human dimension to illuminate the story elsewhere preserved in stone: we know in detail who worked on the castles, where they came from (virtually all over England) and what they were paid.

## Inscription, Significance and Authenticity

---

The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I In Gwynedd were inscribed in the List of World Heritage Sites as a cultural site of outstanding universal value in 1986.

### Summary Statement of Significance

The outstanding universal value of the site derives from the following factors:

1. All were built for King Edward I, one of the most important military leaders of his day.
2. They formed a programme of royal castle building of the first magnitude.
3. Design and direction were in the hands of James of St George, the greatest military architect of the age.
4. As a group the castles and walled towns demonstrate the state of the arts of military architecture and craftsmanship in stone at the end of the 13th century and illustrate the way in which Edward I exercised his power in an annexed territory.
5. As royal works the contemporary documentation of the castles has been carefully preserved.
6. The castles combine a marvellous sense of power with great beauty of line and form, perfectly attuned to their purpose and natural surroundings.
7. Although they suffered periods of neglect as their military importance declined, all four castles and the two associated town walls have been cared for by the State during the last fifty to one hundred years.

### Summary Statement of Authenticity

The site retains its authenticity because:

1. The castles and town walls ceased to have military significance before the end of the Middle Ages and were not altered to any great extent from their original form.
2. The only restoration in the 19th century was at Caernarfon Castle and, as far as we can tell, was limited to recreating damaged or incomplete elements of the original design.
3. The exterior of the town walls of Caernarfon and Conwy have been exposed to view, following the clearance of later buildings from outside the walls.
4. Under State care repairs have been limited to the consolidation of existing fabric as found. Where intervention has been necessary – for example, for structural stability or to provide accommodation for current needs – it has been designed to be reversible without damage to the fabric.

## The Purpose of the Management Plan

Comprehensive management of the World Heritage Site depends on the conservation of the monuments within the inscribed boundaries; the protection and enhancement of their setting; their presentation to the public for life-long education; and the encouragement of education and research. The preparation of this Management Plan has been supervised by a steering group with representatives from Cadw – an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government – the local authorities in the area, Snowdonia National Park Authority; and ICOMOS-UK. Expert and community groups and other relevant government agencies contributed through a survey of organisations and consultations during drafting. The plan is intended to provide a framework for the comprehensive management of the site.

## Structure of the Management Plan

The Management Plan covers six monuments in four towns. This document is designed to help the reader to understand the plan as a whole or to find information on the monuments in a particular town.

<i>The World Heritage Site</i>		<i>Examples</i>	<i>Particular monuments and towns</i>	<i>Examples</i>
<b>Part 1</b>	Describes the World Heritage Site in Sections divided into Paragraphs, e.g.	1.1 1.1.1	In Parts 1 and 2, the relevant Sections and Paragraphs are prefixed with letters to show that they refer to monuments in particular towns, i.e. Beaumaris Caernarfon Conwy Harlech	B CA CO H
<b>Part 2</b>	Explains the significance of the World Heritage Site and sets out a vision for its management in Sections divided into Paragraphs, e.g.	2.1 2.1.1		
<b>Part 3</b>	Sets out proposals for action and includes Project Registers and Descriptions. The Project Register for the whole site is prefixed W and Projects are prefixed W and numbered, e.g.	W1	In Part 3, Project Registers are prefixed as above. Projects are numbered with the appropriate prefix, e.g.	B1 CA1 CO1 H1









Other side: Caernarfon Castle, overlooking the river Seiont, is distinguished by its angular towers and walls of colour-banded stone.

Above: Conservation work at the castle has included the stabilisation of the carved stone eagle, which gave the Eagle Tower its name.

# Part 1: Description of the Site

## Beaumaris Castle

### B1.1 General Information

---

#### B1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Sir Ynys Môn/Isle of Anglesey County Council

National grid reference SH607762: Longitude 4° 5' 19" W: Latitude 53° 15' 53" N.

#### B1.1.2 Summary Description

Beaumaris lies on the south-eastern coast of Ynys Môn/the island of Anglesey, close to the northern end of the Menai Strait and almost equidistant from Caernarfon and Conwy. The castle is at the northerly end of the town, approximately 165 yds (150m) from the sea. King Edward I established the castle and town in 1295 to extend his control over the new county of Anglesey and the Menai Strait that divides the island from the mainland.

### B1.2 Cultural Information

---

#### B1.2.1 Archaeology

To a large extent the structure of the castle remains as it was constructed in 1295–1330. Domestic buildings within the inner ward have been removed; the eastern part of the moat has been filled in and the castle dock is no longer connected to the sea. The walls of the outer ward remain at their full height. The two gatehouses and the walls of the inner ward remain at the extent and height reached before construction ceased in 1330.

#### B1.2.2 History

Edward I may have chosen the site for the castle in August 1283 but an uprising of the Welsh population in 1294 precipitated its construction. Edward quelled the revolt by April 1295, removed the entire population of the important Welsh town of Llanfaes to a new settlement at Newborough, in the south of the island, and ordered the construction of his new castle.

From the outset the direction of the project was specifically entrusted to Master James of St George, already Master of the King's Works in Wales. Work proceeded rapidly — with over 2,000 workmen on the site — and, by February 1296, the walls of the inner ward were at least 20 feet (6m) high. However after 1298, when resources — including Master James — were diverted to Scotland, there was little more work done at Beaumaris for eight years.



In 1306 a new constable, John of Metfield, reported on the incomplete state of the castle. Master Nicholas de Derneford succeeded Master James and the inner and outer walls were raised to parapet level. The inner towers and gatehouses never reached their planned height. The Llanfaes Gate also remained unfinished but a barbican was added to strengthen the south gatehouse. Work ceased about 1330 and little apart from maintenance was done in the later Middle Ages.

The castle was besieged during the Glyn Dŵr Rebellion and it may have been in Welsh hands from 1403–5.

By 1609 the castle was officially classified as utterly decayed. It was a royalist base in the Civil War but surrendered to parliament in 1646. The castle passed into the ownership of the Bulkeley family in 1807.

In 1925 Sir Richard Williams-Bulkeley placed the castle in State care under a deed of guardianship. The Commissioners of Works (a predecessor of Cadw) re-excavated a large part of the moat and cleared the walls of encroaching vegetation. Conservation of the fabric has continued to the present day.

Although Edward intended from the outset to establish a borough adjacent to the castle, it was not provided with town walls initially. Permission for these was granted by 1414 after the reoccupation that followed the rebellion of 1403, but only one section, 45 feet (15m) long, remains — a scheduled ancient monument behind No 44 Church Street. The walls are not included in the World Heritage Site.

### B1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

The site chosen for Beaumaris Castle lacked the natural defences of Harlech or Conwy. On the other hand it had direct and level access from the sea and there were no physical features to constrain development. The site would allow the king and Master James of St George to plan the most fully developed concentric castle in Wales. In all there would be four lines of defence.

- The nearly square inner ward containing domestic buildings, which have been reduced to ground level, was surrounded by a curtain wall 15.5 feet (4.7m) thick, with a continuous internal wall passage. It incorporated two twin-towered gatehouses, four circular corner towers and two intermediate D-shaped towers. The curtain wall is 36 feet (11m) high but lacks the planned crenellations above the wall walk. All the towers would have been higher with circular turrets above their roofs. At the heart of the defensive plan were two gatehouses — one to the south and one to the north. These were intended to be larger versions of the great gatehouse at Harlech. At ground level were the main entrances to the castle, each accommodated in a passage between the twin towers. A succession of obstacles protected the gate passage — a pair of outward opening doors secured by a drawbar, two portcullises and a pair of doors opening inwards. Between each obstacle was a small space covered by arrowloops and murder holes, where anyone entering could be detained or attacked. The next space was larger and was supervised from porters' rooms on either side and covered by murder holes. These rooms in turn led to the right and left to two spiral staircases, set in their own towers, rising to the apartments above. Another pair of doors and a further portcullis protected the end of the passage into the inner ward. Only the towers to the north gatehouse approached their planned height of about 60 feet (18.3m) and the inner part of the south gatehouse never rose above foundation level. A barbican was added to the south gatehouse in or after 1306 to provide another hazard for any intruder.
- The outer ward is an encircling area of open ground about 60 feet (18.3m) wide, commanded from the battlements of the inner curtain wall.
- A lower and less massive curtain wall surrounds the outer ward. It is octagonal on plan with 12 round towers of different designs and spacing. There were to be two gatehouses, each

with twin towers. Their gate passages are offset from those in the inner gatehouses. The southern entrance, the Gate next the Sea was defended by a drawbridge and its gate passage had two murder slots and a pair of doors leading into the outer ward. The northern gatehouse, the Llanfaes Gate is so incomplete that it is difficult to tell what its final form would have been. It is likely that its towers would have guarded a gate passage similar to the Gate next the Sea, with similar defences.

- A water-filled moat about 70 feet (21m) wide surrounded the whole castle but part is now filled. The area enclosed by the moat was 127 yards by 119 yards (116m by 109m).

The different heights of the two curtain walls and the disposition of arrowloops were designed to provide fields of fire to command all the ground within crossbow range beyond the moat. Defenders on the inner curtain wall could also command any part of the outer curtain if it were lost to an enemy.

A tidal dock allowed ships of up to 40 tons to be unloaded within walls built out from the outer curtain wall and allowed the garrison to maintain the water level in the moat. It was protected on one side by Gunners Walk, a spur wall. Remains of foundations show that the town wall was intended to protect the other side of the dock. Gunners Walk also contained a corn mill that would have contributed to the castle's ability to withstand a prolonged siege.

However there is no trace of a well for drinking water within the castle or of a system for collecting rainwater. The way in which the garrison would have been provided with water remains to be discovered.

Beaumaris Castle demonstrated the state of the art of military engineering at the end of the 13th century. It also provided a base for the consolidation of English power in Anglesey and for the control of the Menai Strait. It was built at a time when most of Edward's aims in Gwynedd had been achieved and the castle was therefore never completed.

The architecture of the castle was designed to over-awe the Welsh people and re-assure the English settlers in the borough. In its incomplete state it is an impressive monument although, as it never reached its full height, it is not as splendid as originally intended.

The two inner gatehouses would have provided four self-contained apartments of similar design to the two at Harlech. Facing the inner ward, where defence was least critical, the range of arched windows to the first floor of the north gatehouse show the quality of architecture that was intended for both gatehouses. The vaulted chapel, housed in one of the D-towers, demonstrates a more delicate design. Practical ingenuity was demonstrated in the wall passages and the batteries of latrines within the inner curtain wall. In terms of residential arrangements, Beaumaris would have offered a wider range of accommodation for court requirements than any other castle in north Wales.

The quality of construction at Beaumaris is evidenced by the way in which the castle survived 400 years of neglect. The mass of the walls was built with Carboniferous Limestone from the Penmon area on Anglesey, roughly squared and mostly laid in courses. Quoins, lintels, patterning and the like were generally in sandstone, probably also from Penmon. A more compact limestone was used for the finer detail in the chapel.

---

## B1.3 Environment

### B1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Beaumaris Castle stands on a level, coastal plain close to sea level — the *beau mareys* or 'beautiful marsh' that gave the place its name. It is founded on boulder clay and is the only one of the castles in Gwynedd not built upon rock.

### B1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

The Isle of Anglesey County Council has published the Anglesey Landscape Strategy, which identifies the distinct landscape character of the coastal area adjoining the eastern Menai Strait, an area typified by the wooded flanks along the strait. Beaumaris lies towards the northern boundary of this area, where the land is lower and was originally coastal marshland.

The council published a Local Biodiversity Action Plan in 2002. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

Adjacent to Beaumaris Castle the Menai Strait below mean high water is a candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC). 'Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC' was selected for its marine and intertidal plants and animals. Immediately to the north-east of the castle the area between mean high and mean low water is designated as Glannau Penmon-Biwmares Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) for its intertidal and geomorphological features. None of the former marshland remains and a recreational area known as the Green now lies between the castle and the sea. The Menai Strait has been proposed as a Marine Nature Reserve.

The area of parkland north of the castle has been designated as Baron Hill Park SSSI for the lichens that grow on its mature trees. This parkland, in addition to being an important wildlife site, is an important feature in the landscape of the area, providing a pastoral setting for the castle.

### B1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Beaumaris Castle adjoins the 18th-century deer park of Baron Hill and lies within a landscape of outstanding historic importance (*Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Penmon Area*). The coastal plateau shows continuity of land use from the late prehistoric period and, by the late 13th century, Llanfaes was a flourishing town and port. The town was uninhabited following the removal of the population to Newborough.

The new, free borough of Beaumaris was established to the south of the castle. It became the principal port and distribution centre for north Wales until the 18th century. The rise of the Bulkeley family was marked by the enclosure of the deer park at Baron Hill. The principal landscape elements in the setting of the castle are the town, the park and the Green, laid out on former marshland.

## B1.4 Interests

---

### B1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

The freehold of Beaumaris Castle belongs to Sir Richard Williams-Bulkeley of Baron Hill, Beaumaris. The castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site. The monument is mostly in the care of Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. The exception is the area of the unexcavated moat east of the castle. This is occupied by a public recreation ground and is the responsibility of Beaumaris Town Council.

**Map 1**  
Anglesey, Caernarvonshire and Merioneth under Edward I

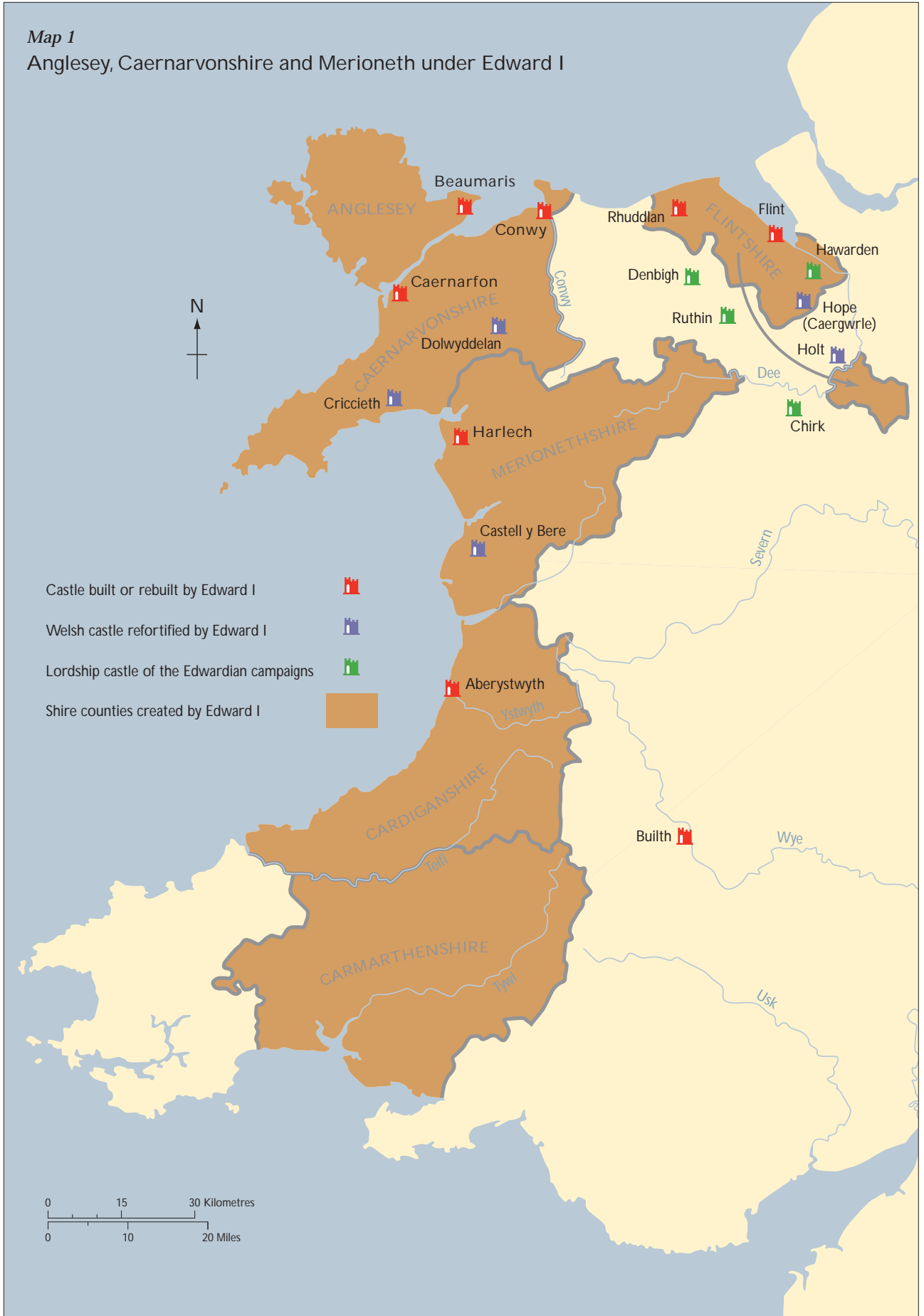
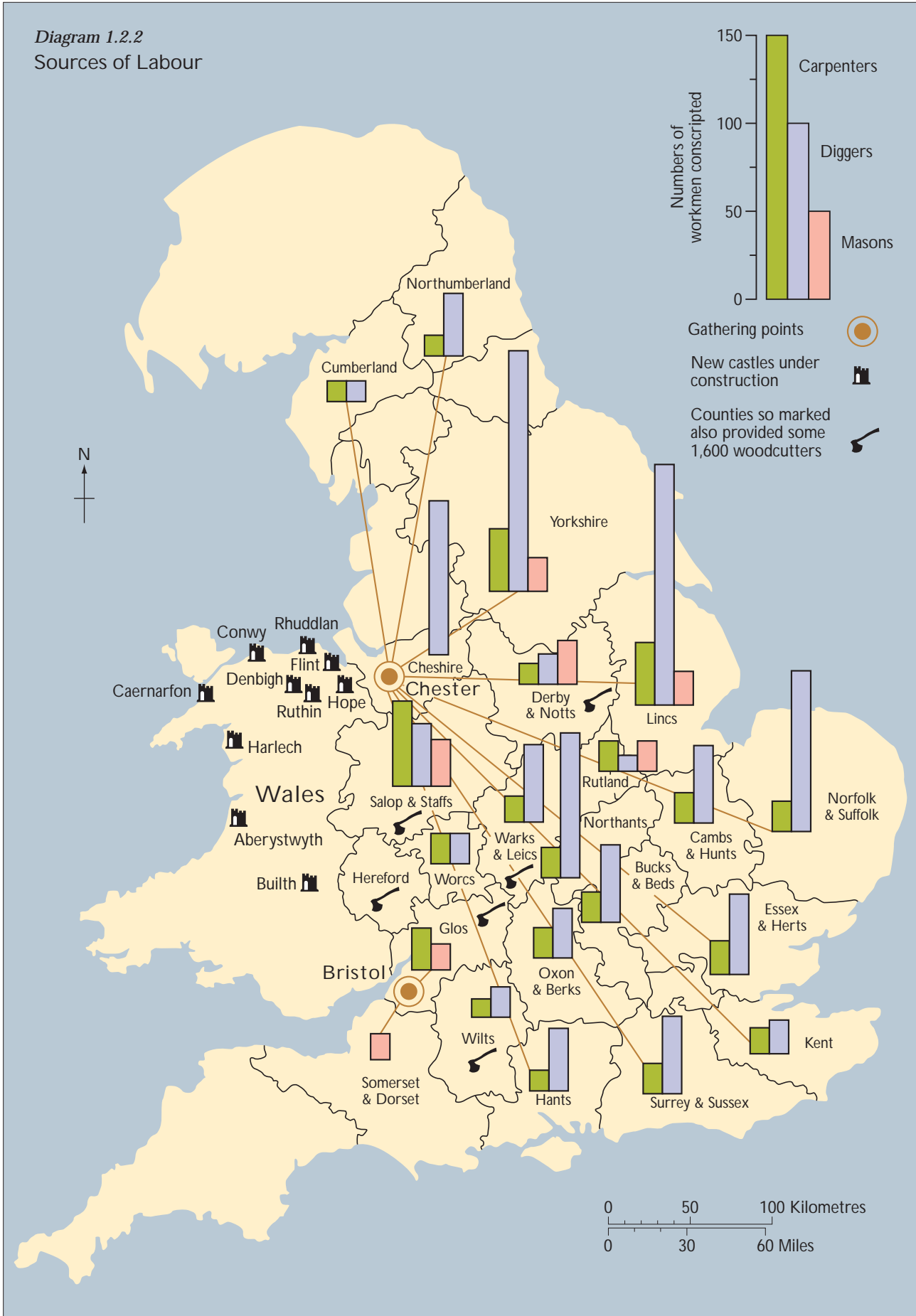




Diagram 1.2.2  
Sources of Labour



# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

## CA1.1 General Information

---

### CA1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Gwynedd/Gwynedd Council

National grid reference SH477627 (Castle): Longitude 4° 16' 32" W: Latitude 53° 8' 21" N

### CA1.1.2 Summary Description

Caernarfon Castle and the walled town are situated on a rocky outcrop between the mouths of two rivers, the Seiont and the Cadnant, on the Menai Strait. (The Cadnant is now concealed in a culvert.) King Edward I established the castle and town in 1283 to confirm his defeat of Llywelyn, prince of Wales, and conquest of Gwynedd. Caernarfon became the centre of government for north Wales and the county town for Carnarvonshire, one of the three new counties established by the English.

## CA1.2 Cultural Information

---

### CA1.2.1 Archaeology

Nothing remains of the motte-and-bailey castle at Caernarfon, begun about 1090 by the Normans, or of any buildings erected by the princes of Gwynedd between about 1115 and 1283.

The ground plan and most of the upstanding remains visible today are those of the castle begun in 1283 by Edward I. In the 19th century the stone steps and newels in several of the towers were renewed and battlements were restored. The Chamberlain Tower was restored, the top of the Well Tower completed and the roof and floors in the Queen's Tower were replaced. The remains of the earthen mound in the upper ward and buildings that had encroached on the Town Ditch were also removed.

Further work dates from 1908–13 when the Eagle, Black and Watch Towers were repaired and the roof and floors to the Queen's Tower again renewed.

The town walls and the ground plan of the walled town were also begun in 1283. The only major addition was the chapel of St Mary, built into the north-west corner of the town wall. However the East Gate (also known as the Exchequer Gate or Porth Mawr), the West Gate (or Water Gate or Porth yr Aur) and Tower 8 were altered to provide accommodation in later centuries. The town hall of Caernarfon was built over the East Gate in 1767 — but removed in the mid-20th century — and the gate arch was given its present form in 1833. Five openings were broken through the walls to accommodate the increase in traffic in later years.

Cottages, which had been built in the ditch, were removed between 1917 and 1963 to expose the outside of the town walls to view.

## CA1.2.2 History

Edward I chose a previously fortified site for his most imposing castle in Wales and its associated walled town. There was a Roman fort, *Segontium*, a little way inland, and the Normans built a castle on the north bank of the Seiont. The Welsh held Caernarfon from about 1115 until Edward's victory in 1283.

As Master of the King's Works in Wales, Master James of St George was in overall charge of the building programme and of the work at Caernarfon. As the design and construction of three major castles — Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech — as well as other works in Gwynedd were all in hand at the same time, Master James is likely to have had a number of assistants.

Walter of Hereford was master mason from 1295 to 1308 and may have been employed at Caernarfon earlier. Henry of Ellerton was responsible for the work undertaken after Walter's death.

Construction of the castle and the town walls and gates was all in hand in 1283.

By 1292 the town walls and the two gates were probably finished and the external walls and towers of the castle facing the River Seiont had been raised to a good height.

The new borough had been provided with a complete and defensible enclosure during this first phase of construction (1283–92). The north side of the castle, which faced into the walled town, was less urgent. The ditch that separated it from the town was complete but only the lowest stages of the walls had been built.

During this phase Caernarfon had been established as the centre of government for north Wales and the county town of Caernarvonshire, one of its three constituent counties. After 1292 the king's resources were diverted to work elsewhere and expenditure on the castle was greatly reduced.

In 1294 Edward was surprised by the widespread and open revolt of Madog ap Llywelyn, who assumed the title 'prince of Wales'. The Welsh destroyed nearly half of the walls, took the castle from within the town and burnt everything combustible.

The revolt was put down and a second construction phase (1295–1330) began with the rebuilding of the town walls in 1295. The completion of the northern defences of the castle followed in the next five years. There was then another gap of three years when Edward I was campaigning in Scotland. From 1304 to 1330 work continued so that the structure of the castle was in much the state that can be seen today. More work was clearly intended as evidenced by foundation walls and the incomplete Queen's Gate.

Caernarfon continued as an exclusively English borough until after the Act of Union in 1536 (Statute 27 Henry VIII c.26), when legal distinctions between the Welsh and English subjects of Henry VIII were abolished. The castle had not been besieged since the Glyn Dŵr Rebellion (1403 and 1404) and peace in Wales had led to neglect. Reports in 1538 and 1620 showed that, although the masonry was sound, roofs and floors within the towers had decayed and, in some cases, collapsed.

During the Civil War (1642–48) the castle was garrisoned for King Charles I and changed hands three times. In 1660 orders were given for the castle to be demolished and the materials sold. Although welcomed by the town, these orders were never carried out.

The industrial revolution began to affect Caernarfon in the early 19th century. John Wood's map of 1834 shows the 'slate quay' on the bank of the Seiont alongside the castle and a 'rail road' from the slate quarries in Caernarvonshire.

In 1815 the earl of Uxbridge, the constable of Caernarfon Castle, had expressed an interest in purchasing the castle from the Crown. The Commissioners of Woods, Forests and Land Revenues ordered a survey that recorded the generally derelict condition of the structure and a variety of uses within it. The commissioners decided that it should not be sold but no other action was taken until the architect, Anthony Salvin, was asked to visit and report in 1845. Within six months extensive repairs had been authorised.

The initial reason for the repairs appears to have been concern for public safety but Caernarfon Castle was fortunate in its choice of architect. Salvin was one of the most knowledgeable architects of the day and an expert in medieval military architecture. He concentrated on repair and consolidation of the masonry, leaving restoration to his successors. However little more was done until 1870, when Sir Llewelyn Turner was appointed deputy constable. In the next thirty-one years Turner removed a large mound in the upper ward (this may have been the motte of the earlier Norman castle), restored the Queen's, Chamberlain's and Well Towers and the King's Gate, repaired the Queen's Gate and re-instated most of the battlements and wall passages. He also succeeded in removing most of the encroachments that cluttered the exterior of the castle walls. He had managed all this at no cost to the Crown by using the income from public admission fees and raising subscriptions locally.

A survey in 1906 showed that some of Turner's early work was in need of renewal. In 1908 control of the castle passed to the Office of Works, which was the government department responsible for all monuments in State care. This department's view was that repair and consolidation were preferred to restoration and this has been the philosophy that has been followed to the present day.

Since 1908 Caernarfon Castle has been maintained by the State as an ancient monument and has passed through various administrative changes to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government.

During the 20th century care of the greater part of the town walls has passed into the same hands and a large number of later buildings standing against the walls had been cleared by 1963.

As Caernarfon was to be the designated 'capital' of north Wales, Caernarfon Castle had a special significance for the monarchy. The eleventh child of Edward I, Edward of Caernarfon, was born in the incomplete castle in 1284 and created prince of Wales in a ceremony at Lincoln in 1301. Later princes of Wales were invested at Caernarfon in 1911 and 1969.

### CA1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

#### The Castle

All the castles that now form the World Heritage Site depended on access from the sea. At Caernarfon there was only restricted space between the rivers Seiont and Cadnant. Within the site was a Norman motte established around 1090. This determined the shape of the upper ward and it was not removed until levelled in 1872. (This was probably not the intention of Master James and his team because the towers in the upper ward were designed to accommodate the Norman ground levels.)

Although a site with a length of 191 yards (175m) was available, it was nowhere more than 78 yards (71m) wide. There was therefore not enough space for the development of a full concentric plan, even though the principle was well established in the 13th century. The site could also be overlooked from high ground on the other side of the Seiont so a low outer curtain wall would be ineffective.

The solution was to build a single high curtain wall of great strength — at least 12 feet (3.7m) thick on the side facing the river — with massive faceted towers to allow flanking fire from at least two levels of arrowloops. Within the curtain, the garrison could move between arrowloops through internal wall passages, generally on two levels. *In extremis* the separate towers would become self-contained fortresses.

The principal access to the castle was via a drawbridge over the wide rock-cut ditch that separated the castle from the town. This led to the twin-towered King's Gate. It was protected by five doors, six portcullises with overlooking arrowloops, and murder holes. If it had been completed there would also have been a right-angled turn into a smaller passage with a second drawbridge into the lower ward. The lower and upper wards (the latter containing the

Norman motte) would have been separated with a defensive structure linking the King's Gate to the Chamberlain Tower opposite. A second twin-towered gate, the Queen's Gate, would have been approached directly from the river by way of a ramp with a turning bridge.

There are seven major single towers — Eagle, Queen's, Chamberlain, Black, North-East, Granary and Well Towers — and two smaller towers — a watch tower looking up river and a cistern tower where rainwater was collected. The larger towers each contained two or three principal central rooms and some were entered through separate ground-floor anterooms. That in the Eagle Tower also leads to a postern gate. This was intended to lead to a defended water gate with a dock for boats delivering to a postern at the base of the Well Tower.

A number of domestic buildings lined the inside of the south curtain. The largest was the great hall, which had its own postern with steps down to the river. Wells sunk beneath the Well Tower and the Granary Tower gave good supplies of drinking water.

As a piece of military engineering, Caernarfon Castle was evidently effective. After completion it resisted two medieval sieges, in one case with a garrison of only 28 men. However, it was also conceived from the outset as a royal palace. The magnificence of its architecture and the quality of materials and detailing were designed to convey the king's power and wealth to the people. The wealth of accommodation was intended for the highest officials and, on occasion, the royal court. Only Beaumaris — the last of the castles in north Wales — offered better residential arrangements.

Architecturally, Caernarfon was more ambitious than either Conwy or Harlech. Decisions to use faceted rather than round towers; to face the walls and towers on the riverside in banded masonry reminiscent of the walls of Constantinople; and to create elaborate features such as the Eagle Tower and the King's Gate with carved decoration demonstrated the relative importance of Caernarfon. The Victorian restorations were generally in the spirit of the original and in matching materials.

The principal building stone was Carboniferous Limestone ashlar, almost certainly from Penmon, Anglesey. Ashlar work, dressings and some paving were done in light brown Carboniferous sandstone, from either Penmon or another site on the Menai Strait. Grey grit stone was quarried more locally for some interior work at low levels.

Timber used in the restoration — little or no medieval carpentry survived — was oak. It is assumed that it was imported from North America as such massive logs would not have been grown in Britain in the 19th century.

### The Town Walls

The town plan is a rough gridiron of streets covering a much smaller area than Conwy. The walls are about 810 yards (734m) in length with seven D-towers, one round corner tower and two twin-towered gateways. The towers are numbered in an anti-clockwise direction from the castle to the castle. The walls and towers are provided with arrowloops. The D-towers are open backed so as to provide no cover for an attacker who managed to scale the wall. The towers were provided with wooden bridges to allow the continuous wall walk to be patrolled. The bridges could be thrown down against an enemy. The wall walks and battlements are in different states of repair as, although a substantial length is in State care, the remainder has a number of different occupiers. Only a small length of wall walk between Towers 4 and 6 is accessible at present.

The East Gate was the principal entrance to the town and was reached by crossing a bridge over the River Cadnant, originally with five stone arches and a drawbridge. The drawbridge was replaced with a stone arch in the 16th century. The arch over the East Gate was widened and raised in 1833. Rooms above the gate housed the royal exchequer and later the town hall (1767) and the Guildhall (1873). These were removed in the 1960s.

The West Gate was of similar design and led onto the foreshore. It was converted to house the Royal Welsh Yacht Club in the 19th century.

Tower 8, north of the West Gate, was enclosed and extended to provide a public bathhouse in 1823. It is now used as holiday accommodation.

St Mary's Chapel was built in, or soon after, 1303 as a chantry chapel by Henry of Ellerton. It stands against the interior face of the walls at the north-west angle, with Tower 7 containing its vestry.

The town walls were mostly built in Carboniferous Limestone. They were not as well built as the castle and a number of other stones are mixed in, either from the original construction or inserted during repairs.

## CA1.3 Environment

### CA1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Caernarfon Castle stands on a low ridge of black Ordovician shales, probably overlaid with compacted gravel that is now concealed from view.

The walled town, to the north, is built on a gentle slope, underlain by Precambrian rocks.

### CA1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

Gwynedd Council published a draft Biodiversity Action Plan in 2002. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

Adjacent to Caernarfon, the Menai Strait below mean high water is a candidate Special Area of Conservation (cSAC). 'Y Fenai a Bae Conwy/Menai Strait and Conwy Bay cSAC' was selected for its marine and intertidal plants and animals. The western boundary of the World Heritage Site is separated from the Strait by an urban promenade and sea wall that can be seen on John Wood's map of 1834.

The lower part of the Seiont valley (within the buffer zone for the World Heritage Site) is largely built up on its northern bank but much of the watercourse and inter-tidal mud on the southern shore is a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI) and the wooded bank is subject to a tree preservation order.

Rock pipits use the castle and town walls and are known to breed on the walls. Bats may use the castle and town walls as a roost site but there have been no surveys. Otters use the Seiont river corridor. Lampreys are known to be present in the tidal mud of the estuary, which also provides a route for the migration of Atlantic salmon and sea trout. All these species have some degree of international or national protection.

Pied wagtails, not a protected species, are also known to roost on the castle walls.

### CA1.3.3 Historic Landscape

The physical features that defined the plan of the castle and borough of Caernarfon — the River Seiont, the rocky shore of the Menai Strait and the Cadnant stream, and the mill pool — were all clearly evident when John Speed mapped them in 1610, although the town was already growing outside the walls. By the 1830s urban growth had led to the development of the Slate Quay, between the castle and the river, a promenade facing the strait and the culverting of the Cadnant under new streets. The construction of Victoria Dock, which enclosed a large area of water to the north of the town, and of the railway, which avoided the medieval remains, allowed Caernarfon to take its present form. The 20th century saw the

removal of much of the housing that had crowded around the walls and two major road schemes — a bypass to the east of the town centre and the conversion of the railway tunnel to a road linking the northern and southern approaches.

The castle still dominates the town centre, while the town walls exclude most traffic and general commercial activity from the medieval town.

The Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has characterised the wider historic landscape around Caernarfon in its publication *South Arfon/Dyffryn Nantlle Character Areas*.

## CA1.4 Interests

### CA1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls are scheduled ancient monuments, Grade 1 listed buildings and part of a World Heritage Site.

The freehold of the castle belongs to the Crown. Responsibility for its care has been transferred to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. If government use of the castle were to cease in the future, the property would be returned to the Crown Estate.

The ownership of the town walls and the responsibility for their care is shown in the following table:

Section of town walls	Ownership	Care
Castle to East Gate	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
East Gate, southern part	Title being investigated	Cadw, subject to confirmation
East Gate, remainder	Gwynedd Council	Cadw
East Gate to Northgate Street	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
Northgate Street to Market Street	Gwynedd Council: in 1957 the predecessor authority resolved to convey to the State three arches made to allow access to Church Street, Market Street and Northgate Street. This conveyance may never have been completed but the State accepted responsibility for maintenance	Cadw
Market Street to St Mary's Church	National Assembly for Wales	Cadw
Adjacent to St Mary's Church	The Church in Wales	The Church in Wales (except the length south-west of the church, which is the responsibility of Cadw)
Thence to the West Gate	Unknown	Unknown
Tower 8	The Landmark Trust	The owner
West Gate and wall to south	Royal Welsh Yacht Club	The owners
Thence to Castle Ditch	Gwynedd Council	Cadw
Thence to castle	The Crown	Cadw



---

# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

## CO1.1 General Information

---

### CO1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local Authority: Cyngor Bwrdeistref Sirol Conwy/Conwy County Borough Council

National grid reference SH784775; Longitude 3° 49' 27" W: Latitude 53° 16' 48" N

### CO1.1.2 Summary Description

Conwy lies on the west bank of the river Conwy. King Edward I established the castle and walled town in 1283 as the first English settlement in Gwynedd, the heartland of the defeated Llywelyn, prince of Wales.

## CO1.2 Cultural Information

---

### CO1.2.1 Archaeology

The masonry of the curtain wall and towers of Conwy Castle remains much as it was constructed between 1283 and 1287, from foundations to turrets. Some of the domestic buildings inside the walls remain standing to different heights; others only to foundation level. All the medieval woodwork in floors and roofs has gone, leaving the original rooms open to the sky. The original entrance ramp and the watergate were removed to make way for new roads into the town in the 1820s.

Only two of the 15 stone arches, which replaced the original timber trusses over the great hall range and the royal apartments in 1346–47, are still standing.

The town walls survive in their original form except where breached for four additional roadways and a railway in the 19th century. All except one of the five breaches were provided with arched openings so that the 1,400 yard (1.3km) circuit is the finest and most completely preserved example of a medieval town wall left in Britain.

Vestiges of lime plaster remain to show that the whole of the exterior of the castle was originally rendered and whitened. The town walls were probably treated similarly.

### CO1.2.2 History

The English gained command of the Conwy valley in January 1283 and in March King Edward I began arrangements for the fortification of the river crossing. The land on the west bank of the river had been granted to the Cistercian abbey of Aberconwy by Llywelyn the Great, prince of Gwynedd, in 1198.

In September 1283 James of St George secured land further up the valley for the relocation of the abbey, leaving the original site clear for the foundation of an English borough. Only the abbey church remained to become the parish church of the borough. It seems likely — from the extent of the planned town and the administrative

accommodation provided — that Conwy was intended to be the centre for one of the three new counties in Gwynedd but that role eventually fell to Caernarfon.

The castle, sited by the crossing point, was built with astonishing speed. All major works were complete within four and a half years and the town walls were completed in the same time.

Master James of St George directed the works as Master of the King's Works in Wales. Within three months James was also concerned with Harlech and Caernarfon and a degree of delegation would have been necessary.

The responsibilities of others are recorded in contemporary accounts. Richard the Engineer was particularly concerned with cutting the rock ditches. Henry of Oxford and Laurence of Canterbury were master carpenters. John Francis was a mason. Other recorded names include Jules of Chalons, William of Seyssel (on the Rhone), Peter of Boulogne, Roger of Cockersand, John of Sherwood and Robert of Frankby (on the Wirral).

The records are incomplete but, in those that survive, there are frequent indications that tasks were to be carried out under the direction of Master James, who had an office near the castle. James undertook specific tasks as a contractor as well as awarding contracts and directing labour. The labour force was drawn from a wide area of England and assembled at Chester and Bristol.

After 1292 maintenance work failed to match the quality of the original construction. Soon major repairs to roofs were needed. In 1346–47 roof carpentry was renewed and lead roofs were installed. In the great hall range and the royal apartments stone arches replaced wooden roof trusses. These were the last major modifications undertaken in the castle.

In 1627 the castle was sold to a private owner, Viscount Conway, but it continued to be neglected. During the Civil War (1642–48) it was garrisoned and fortified for the king by John Williams, a Conwy-born Archbishop of York. After changing sides, he surrendered the castle to the parliamentarians, who kept it on a war footing for five years.

The Conway family took possession again after the restoration of Charles II. The lead roofs were stripped and the castle abandoned to the weather.

The unreliability of the Conwy ferries, which had become a serious problem in the early 19th century, led to major changes in the town. The engineer, Thomas Telford, opened a road bridge — a smaller version of his suspension bridge over the Menai Strait — in 1826. The western end of the suspension bridge was anchored into the castle rock and Telford built a new gate (demolished in 1958) in the town walls to bring the road into the town. An arch was opened in one of the towers to take the road on towards Bangor. With the coming of motor traffic in the 20th century and the opening of a parallel road bridge in the 1950s, this attempt to thread a trunk road through medieval streets became a major problem, which was not solved until the opening of a road tunnel under the estuary in 1991. This was the first example in Britain of a very large investment in infrastructure to protect a World Heritage Site and its setting.

The engineer, Robert Stephenson, brought the railway from Chester to Holyhead through the walled town in 1848. The line crossed the river by a tubular bridge close by Telford's more elegant suspension bridge and swept past the castle rock. The southern side of the town walls was breached on a skew that required a very wide Tudor arch to restore the line of the walls. The railway left the town towards the north-west through a short tunnel beneath the walls. Although no opening was required subsidence caused a severe fracture in one tower. This was underpinned in 1963.

The railway company undertook the repair of a serious breach in the Bakehouse Tower in the castle. This breach is believed to have been the result of an attempt to slight the castle in 1655.

The 19th century also saw the beginning of cultural interest in the medieval ruins at Conwy. One tower in the walls was restored and the northern wall-walk was opened to visitors. The Conway family's successors transferred the ruins to the Borough of Conway and Queen Victoria granted the office of constable to the mayor.

In 1953 the castle and town walls were leased to the State and an ongoing programme of consolidation was begun. Cadw now maintains them as an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government

### CO1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

#### The Castle

The site for Conwy Castle — 140 yards (128m) long and a maximum of 75 yards (69m) wide — was too restricted to accommodate a concentric system of defences. The principles behind the plan were therefore similar to those that shaped Caernarfon although the design and architectural treatment of the two castles were very different.

Although the site of the castle dominated the river crossing, it was itself overlooked from higher land within bowshot beyond the Gyffin stream to the south. The curtain wall had to be 90 feet (27m) high and there was a large area of dead ground in the Gyffin valley. However the steepness of the rock and the impossibility of under-mining protected the castle on this side. To the north and west the ground rose quite steeply and here the walled town would provide complementary defence.

The curtain wall was generally 10 feet (3m) thick with eight round towers rising to 135 feet (41m) above the river. A continuous wall walk ran around the top of the curtain. There were no extensive internal wall passages. Instead most arrowloops had spacious recesses to protect crossbowmen and allow them a wider field of fire. Each of the towers served to provide accommodation as well as defence, with fireplaces to the larger upper rooms. Some of these had their own latrines, designed to discharge outside the curtain wall.

The curtain wall enclosed an irregular area, divided into two wards by another strong wall.

The outer ward contained the main entrance, entered from the west barbican, which was reached by climbing a stepped ramp from the town. The approach to the entrance was defended by a drawbridge and portcullis, an outer door, the enclosed court of the barbican (overlooked from two towers, crenellations, arrowloops and murder holes) and the gate passage itself. This could be secured with drawbars, a portcullis and a wooden door. The north-west and south-west towers and the short length of curtain wall between together form an extended version of the twin-towered gateways seen elsewhere. In addition to providing a strong defence, this part of the castle would have housed the constable.

The outer ward was intended for the more public functions of the castle and for the domestic services.

On the south side of this ward was the great hall range. The line of the curtain wall, which it abuts, dictated its irregular plan. The great hall is thought to have been at the centre of the range, with a lesser hall, served through an ante-room, at one end and a chapel at the other. The wooden partitions dividing the range have long since disappeared.

The north and east sides of the court were lined with buildings to house guardrooms and domestic offices. Only the foundations remain. On the east side was the castle well. It is possible that the fissured rock, in which it is dug, would not hold water and that the well served as a cistern with an external piped water supply.

Each of the four towers reached from the outer ward contained two floors, each with one habitable room, and a basement for storage. Exceptionally the Prison Tower also has a well-concealed sub-basement, clearly designed as a prison cell.

The inner ward provided a secure residence for the king and queen and a seat for the royal court. It was defensible even if the outer ward were lost. The separating wall lay behind a deep ditch cut in the rock. This was crossed by a drawbridge operated from, and leading to a small gatehouse covering a narrow passage to the inner ward.

The inner ward was also accessible directly from the River Conwy. The elaborate watergate has disappeared but the remains of steps lead up to the east barbican, which protected a narrow entrance passage (overlooked with similar defences to the western entrance) through the curtain wall. From here private stairs led up to the two eastern towers.

The inner ward had four towers similar to those in the outer ward, except that each was crowned with a turret and two contained rooms that signified their greater importance.

The inner ward also contained an L-shaped two-storey building housing the royal apartments. The three principal rooms were on the first floor and appear to have been approached by external staircases from the open courtyard. On the ground floor were service rooms and a parlour. The King's Tower and the Chapel Tower were accessible from both floors of the two-storey building and provided more royal apartments. The Chapel Tower contained a small vaulted chapel of great beauty. An ingenious arrangement permitted the king to hear mass from a watching chamber. The royal apartments were enriched with large traceried windows.

The Stockhouse and Bakehouse Towers were entered from the court of the inner ward and the upper rooms may have been intended for guests.

The castle is known to have had two gardens. The larger of these was to the west outside the castle ditch. A smaller garden was laid out within the east barbican to provide a pleasant prospect from the royal apartments.

The appearance of the castle must have been very different when it retained its lime rendering and whitening. Now the whole of the underlying masonry is exposed.

The bulk of the rubble walling, which was laid to courses, was of gritstone, which was probably quarried near the site. Most of the lintels used the same stone, which was strong but not easy to work, and red and white mottled sandstone was used for moulding and carving. This was probably Triassic sandstone, shipped from Chester. There is documentary evidence that this was the stone used for the arches built in 1346–7.

### The Town Walls

The plan of the town established by Edward I was based on a number of practical requirements:

- Mutual defence with the castle;
- Creation of sufficient burgages to encourage settlement from England;
- Provision of accommodation for the government of one of the new counties of north Wales (although this was later transferred to Caernarfon);
- Use of the River Gyffin as a defence and source of power for the town mill;
- Maximum protected use of the beach on the River Conwy for coastwise trade; and
- Incorporation of the abbey church and, possibly, an attempt to obliterate the inheritance of the Welsh princes.

The resulting ground plan was an approximate triangle with modifications to suit the topography and to ensure the best possible lookout from the highest point in the town.

The town wall was divided into sections; each about 150 feet (46m) long, with a wall walk and D-plan towers with semi-circular faces to the countryside and open gorges (backs) to the town. These gorges were provided with wooden bridges to allow continuous patrols of the wall walk. Crenellated parapets and defensive platforms would allow the citizens to hold them with maximum protection but, if an enemy took any sections, the bridges could be thrown down and defence of the remainder could continue. Steps up to each tower would allow any section to be reinforced. There were no parapets facing the town so that an attacker would have nowhere to hide.

The total length of the walls is 1,400 yards (1.3km). As built, they varied in height because of the sloping ground but were at least 20 feet (6m) high on the outer face. There are still 21 towers standing up to 50 feet (15m) high. They are now numbered in an anti-clockwise direction from the castle to the castle. Tower 13, which is the only circular tower, commanded a view of the whole town as well as the country outside. There were three twin-towered gates; the Upper Gate towards the open country; the Lower Gate towards the shore; and the Mill Gate, which gave access to the mill on the impounded River Gyffin. There was no direct link between the defence of the town walls and the castle, indicating that the defence of the town was the responsibility of its citizens. The connecting lengths apparently had no parapets or wall walk.

An additional spur wall, projecting into the river, was built to protect the landing place for ships, either from storm or attack. It originally ended in a round tower. This probably was washed away early in the history of the town.

Tower 16 was extended and adapted for residential use by 1305 in association with a pre-conquest building immediately behind the wall. It was known as Llywelyn's Hall and used by the English for administrative purposes before being removed to Caernarfon. Three arched windows were cut through the town wall at this point to light the building.

Inside the section of the wall from Tower 18 to the castle — in or around the castle garden and including the Mill Gate — was accommodation for the exchequer, the wardrobe and the Master of the King's Works, the principal departments supporting the royal authority in north Wales. This probably explains the provision of twelve individual latrines on the top of the wall between Tower 18 and the Mill Gate and the incorporation of domestic rooms into one of the towers of the gate.

The southern and western ranges of the walls were built of the same Silurian grit as the castle. The northern range and the spur wall used much Ordovician rhyolite, either quarried on Bodlondeb Hill close by or salvaged from Deganwy Castle, across the river. The range parallel to the river is entirely of rhyolite.

Conwy Town Walls are a unique survival. They still define the town, which retains its medieval street pattern, and allow it to be perceived as a unit, closely linked with the castle.

---

## CO1.3 Environment

### CO1.3.1 Geology and Topography

Conwy is founded on a ridge of Silurian grits or sandstones running from the original Conwy river crossing in a westerly direction. The grit is underlaid northwards by Ordovician Black and Brown Shales with tidal flats on the east. The grit beds are inclined to the south by about 50°.

The castle and the southern walls lie on the ridge, while the remainder of the walls is founded on the shales. The weakness of these was demonstrated when a large vertical crack appeared in Tower 11 following the construction of a railway tunnel beneath the walls in the 1840s.

The steep dip of the gritstone gave rise to two problems. It was difficult to find a reliable water supply within the castle and water may have been piped from springs west of the town and supplemented with rainwater collected on site for storage in the cistern in the outer ward. The sloping beds also tend to break away and it has been necessary to consolidate the rock in modern times.

### CO1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

Conwy County Borough Council has published the Conwy Local Biodiversity Action Plan, 2003. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

The Conwy estuary is due to be notified as a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI). The boundary will generally be at mean high tide level but it will include Conwy Quay, except where there is an extant planning permission for development.

Otters are known to use the estuary and the tributary Gyffin, although there are no confirmed records of sightings in the vicinity of the castle or quayside. Wildlife is generally under-recorded in this area.

There are also two extant SSSIs within the vicinity.

Benarth Wood is a mixed deciduous woodland on Silurian rocks that covers 54 acres (22 hectares) and overlooks the castle and town from the south and forms part of its essential setting. The woodland lies within the park attached to Benarth Hall. This park is designated Grade II in the *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part I: Parks and Gardens: Conwy, Gwynedd and the Isle of Anglesey (Cadw and ICOMOS-UK, 1998)*.

The Cadnant SSSI adjoins the town walls on the north and is of particular geological interest. It was designated because a railway cutting had exposed a complete sequence through the Cadnant (Black and Brown) Shales — the sequence that underlies most of the walled town.

### CO1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Conwy lies within an outstanding historic landscape that includes the lower part of the estuary of the River Conwy and its hinterland on either side (*Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales: Creuddyn and Conwy Area (Cadw, Countryside Council for Wales, and ICOMOS-UK, 1998)*). Within this landscape, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust has characterised a number of areas in and around Conwy, including Area 2006: Conwy, Area 2007: Conwy Morfa, and Area 2014: rolling meadows, west of Afon Conwy.

The principal hill feature on the eastern bank is the Great Orme peninsula, while Conwy Mountain dominates the west bank. Both rise to more than 656ft (200m) above sea level. The area has been settled since prehistoric times and there is evidence from the Bronze Age to the 19th century of copper mining on the great Orme. There are Palaeolithic and Neolithic remains and evidence of Iron Age settlements and hill forts. Signs of Roman and Norse occupation have been found.

The Welsh fortified an isolated hill at Deganwy in the post-Roman period. On the site of Conwy itself there was a Cistercian monastery — the abbey church is still in use as the parish church. Conwy Quay, between the town walls and the river was built in the 19th century and it provides business premises for the fishing and tourism industries.

Conwy was established at the lowest convenient crossing point of the River Conwy — marked by two road bridges and one railway bridge — and it remained the dominant settlement in the area until Llandudno was developed as a seaside resort from the 1850s. The most important development of the 20th century was the construction of the new A55 road, which crosses the estuary in an unobtrusive tunnel.

Within the town walls a few buildings survive from the 16th century (including Plas Mawr and Aberconwy House) but most buildings date from the 19th century.

## CO1.4 Interests

---

### CO1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Conwy Castle and Town Walls are scheduled ancient monuments, Grade I listed buildings and part of a World Heritage Site. The freehold of the castle and town walls belongs to Conwy Town Council. The National Assembly for Wales holds them on lease for 99 years from 1 April 1953. There are a number of conveyances and supplemental and separate leases relating to adjacent land.

The care of the castle and the medieval walls, gates and towers is the responsibility of Cadw acting on behalf of the Welsh Assembly Government until 1 April 2052.

The leased area of the town walls does not exactly match the area of the scheduled ancient monument. In particular, the Telford Tower on Castle Square, the interiors of Towers 1, 2, 3, the twin towers of the Lower Gate, Towers 8, 9, 10 (the Bangor Arch), 11, 16, 17 and 18 are excluded from the lease and occupied by others.



# Harlech Castle

## H1.1 General Information

---

### H1.1.1 Location

Country: Wales, United Kingdom

Local authority: Cyngor Gwynedd/Gwynedd Council

Harlech lies within Parc Cenedlaethol Eryri/Snowdonia National Park. The National Park Authority is the local planning authority for the area.

National grid reference: SH581312; Longitude 4° 06' 29" W; Latitude 52° 51' 35" N

### H1.1.2 Summary Description

Harlech is situated in the former county of Merioneth, which King Edward I carved out of the lands of Llywelyn, prince of Wales, after his defeat and death in 1282. The castle was begun in 1283. It stands on a rocky outcrop overlooking an area of marsh and dunes extending to the sea.

## H1.2 Cultural Information

---

### H1.2.1 Archaeology

The surviving remains were constructed in two main stages. The first was the rapid construction of an enclosure and landward defensive works in 1283. The raising and thickening of these works followed in the second stage, completed by 1289. At the same time the two seaward towers were built. All the walls and towers remain to their full height although much of their crenellation has been lost.

The slighter defences of the 'Way from the Sea' are less complete as are the walls that enclosed the castle rock.

The only later structures within the castle are the foundations of two towers (1323–4) that were added to protect the approach across the wide and deep dry ditch.

### H1.2.2 History

Although Llywelyn, prince of Wales, had been killed in battle in December 1282, the Welsh continued to resist King Edward I's invasion of their heartland. However the conquest was complete by April 1283 and the construction of a new castle at Harlech was ordered immediately. Money and men were brought in and the castle was enclosed in the same year. In the years to 1289 the inner curtain wall was strengthened; the towers and the gatehouse completed; and walls built around the 'Way from the Sea'.

Master James of St George directed the work as Master of the King's Works in Wales. There is no record to show which of his assistants was particularly involved. About the time it was completed Master James was given an additional appointment as constable of Harlech Castle, his residence for the next three years (1290–93).

The importance of direct access from the sea was proved during the Welsh rebellion of 1294. The castle was besieged but supplies brought directly from Ireland enabled the English garrison to hold out. In the light of this experience the north side of the castle rock was also enclosed within a wall.

Harlech Castle experienced the familiar cycles of neglect and urgent activity during the following centuries. In times of peace the constable might or might not reside in the gatehouse and the nominal garrison would be about 30 men. In 1404, during the rebellion of Owain Glyn Dŵr, an ill-equipped garrison surrendered after a long siege. Owain made the castle his court and residence and there is a tradition that it was the scene of his coronation as prince of Wales. Harry of Monmouth, the future King Henry V, besieged the Welsh garrison and recaptured the castle early in 1409.

The castle was again attacked in 1468 during the Wars of the Roses. A Yorkist force of 7,000–10,000 men took 50 prisoners at the end of a month's siege.

In the late 16th century the Meirionnydd Assizes were held in the castle, a regular use that contributed to its maintenance. This was to be put to the test in the Civil War (1642–48), when the royalist garrison was under siege for eight months. It was the last royalist stronghold to fall to parliament.

Despite an order for demolition the castle remained a property of the Crown. It has been maintained as an ancient monument since 1914. The masonry was consolidated and original ground levels were restored. It is now in the care of Cadw acting on behalf of the National Assembly for Wales.

The town of Harlech received its royal charter in 1284. It appears that it was never walled and there is little evidence of a formal ground plan in the present village

### H1.2.3 Military Engineering and Architecture

There is no record to show that Edward I visited Harlech. However he was in Conwy for about six weeks in March and April 1283 and it seems likely that the decision to build was taken then. The chosen site offered a relatively level platform for construction 200 feet (61m) above sea level on top of a rocky outcrop with the best possible command of the coast. Master James of St George must have welcomed the opportunity to develop the principle of the concentric castle without the constraints he found at Conwy and Caernarfon. He was able to plan four lines of defence.

- The inner ward forms a quadrangle. On the east and west sides these walls are parallel but to the north and south they splay outwards to accommodate the great gatehouse and also, possibly, to achieve the most impressive architectural effect. The curtain wall varied from 8 feet to 10 feet thick (2.4m to 3m) and was originally about 50 feet (over 15m) high — this height being necessary because the ground to the east rose to give an enemy an advantage. At the heart of the defensive plan was the great gatehouse. At ground level was the main entrance to the castle, accommodated in a passage between the twin towers. A succession of obstacles protected the gate passage — a pair of outward opening doors secured by a drawbar, two portcullises and a pair of doors opening inwards. Between each obstacle was a small space covered by arrowloops, where anyone entering could be detained or attacked. The next space was larger and was supervised from porters' rooms on either side. These in turn led to the right and left to two spiral staircases, set in their own towers, rising to the apartments above. A further portcullis protected the end of the passage into the inner ward with, possibly, another pair of doors.
- The outer ward, up to 20 feet (6m) wide surrounds the inner curtain. It provided an open area, within which an attacking enemy would be exposed to fire from the walls and towers.

- The much lower outer curtain wall protected the outer ward. From its wall walk, crossbowmen could cover the ditch outside but if they had to withdraw, an attacker would find no protection from plunging fire from the inner curtain. The main approach to the castle from the east was defended by a gate and drawbridge. A second gate on the northern side gave access to the castle rock.
- The building platform formed a near-rectangle of 89 yards by 75 yards (81m x 69m). This was further protected with a deep ditch on the south and east sides. No ditch was necessary on the north and west because the castle rock sloped steeply down to the coast. The main approach crossed the ditch by way of a stone bridge with drawbridges and two towers added in 1323–24.

At the foot of the rock there was some form of dock, possibly with access for ships via a short canal. The sea was then very much closer to the rock than it is now. The castle rock was surrounded with an enclosing wall. Within the wall a stepped ramp, known as the 'Way from the Sea' led up the rock to the castle. At the bottom was a water gate and drawbridge. An upper gate, with another drawbridge, provided more protection before the final climb to a gate in the south-west tower.

The defensive arrangements at Harlech were sophisticated and can be seen as a step towards the full development of the concentric castle that would be seen at Beaumaris.

The outstanding feature is the great gatehouse. As at Conwy, the constable was housed where he could control all comings and goings from a lodging over the principal entrance.

At Harlech the accommodation was concentrated into one building designed to give maximum security and comfort for the constable and for distinguished guests. The twin-towered gatehouse provided two spacious suites on the upper floors. There was also a chapel on the first floor. Each apartment occupied a complete floor and contained rooms suitable for a great chamber, a smaller chamber and two bedchambers. Latrines and the chapel vestries were contrived in the adjacent walls. Each room had a fireplace, with flues gathered into multiple stacks carried to elaborate chimneys above roof level. Each apartment was reached by way of two spiral stairs in their own turrets, with access controlled by the porters below. The occupants could therefore have separate households. If the constable lived on the first floor, the second floor could have been intended for visiting dignitaries and even, on occasion, the king.

The gatehouse was a masterly design; combining great strength with a relatively high degree of comfort and style. An open external stair provided a ceremonial route to the great chamber on the first floor. Traceried windows brought light into the principal rooms through the least vulnerable walls and arrowloops elsewhere had generous embrasures for both window seats and defence.

The remainder of the castle's domestic accommodation was in single-storey buildings lining the inside of the inner curtain wall. The most important element was the great hall range with eight openings through the curtain wall — an unusual feature in such a strong castle. The kitchen of this range probably also served the great gatehouse. There was also a larger chapel, a bakehouse, a granary and another hall.

The castle is built mainly of the hard grey Harlech Grit quarried nearby. The texture varies and the masonry includes glacial boulders, natural flat blocks and others split to form the exposed face. There are slabs of local slate in the walls and in steps, lintels and arches.

The walling is in rubble laid to courses but the external faces of towers are in roughly squared blocks. Presumably this variation was to make the circular towers easier to build as the whole of the exterior appears to have been rendered and whitened — John Sell Cotman's etching, published in 1838, shows large areas still in place.

Dressings (window frames, door lintels, quoins and fireplace hoods) are generally of soft yellowish sandstone similar to that found in Anglesey. Some of the window frames show a pattern of holes where iron window grilles were fixed. The masonry is bedded in lime mortar made with sand from the seashore.

---

## H1.3 Environment

---

### H1.3.1 Geology and Topography

The bold and rugged headland, on which the castle is built, is a spur of the Harlech Dome, a famous geological feature formed in hard grit or sandstone belonging to the lower part of the Cambrian System. The heavily jointed character of the rock permits percolation of rainwater. This collected in a well in the inner ward.

### H1.3.2 Vegetation and Wildlife

The Snowdonia Local Biodiversity Action Plan was published in 1999. This identifies wildlife habitats and species found in the area and, where appropriate, describes the protection that is provided.

The ecologist to the Snowdonia National Park Authority and the local recorder for the Botanical Society of the British Isles have provided the following report on Harlech Castle.

'The castle stands on a prominent outcrop composed largely of moderately base-rich rocks, at least in Snowdonian terms. This is reflected in many of the plants that grow here, particularly the bryophytes (mosses and liverworts), being generally calcicolous (lime-loving) in nature.

However, the flora of the outcrop indicates a much stronger base influence and it is likely that this is mostly due to centuries of lime/mortar that has leached out of the masonry. This in itself makes the site of some interest. The reporters noted an impressive list of bryophytes growing here, particularly on the more exposed rocks of the outcrop. Elsewhere, the vegetation is dominated by common grass species of little interest, indicative of regular mowing.

In botanical terms, however, the plant assemblage is unremarkable, though a few unusual species have been found here in the past, only one of which was found on this occasion. This was Rocky Sea-spurry (*Spergularia rupicola*) that is growing in some profusion on the outside of the west wall of the castle itself. This plant is normally found growing on sea cliffs and I suspect its presence here, uncharacteristically distant from the sea, is a throw-back from when the sea was closer to the castle several centuries ago. It would be a pity to lose this plant to over-zealous cleaning of the castle walls.

One other area of interest visited was the wet boggy area to the north of the castle at the base of the outcrop on which it stands, where a nice assemblage of species was found, though no rarities. This habitat is threatened by the dumping of rubbish, particularly garden waste and tree prunings.'

The ecologist noted no birds or animals of any significance and thought that reports of roosting bats on the site were probably incorrect.

Although level grass areas around the castle may be mown, the usual grounds management practice has been to allow a number of sheep to graze the castle rock.

The boggy area referred to is near the foot of a waterfall from the rock. Rubbish referred to may be from a neighbouring caravan site.

### H1.3.3 Historic Landscape

Harlech Castle stands within a landscape of outstanding historic importance on the western flanks of the Rhinog Mountains (Ardudwy area in *Register of Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest in Wales*, Cadw, Countryside Council for Wales and ICOMOS-UK, 1998).

The landscape contains extensive archaeological remains, including Morfa Duffryn submerged forest coastline, Neolithic chambered tombs, Bronze Age funerary and ritual monuments, prehistoric trackways, Iron Age hillforts, Iron Age and medieval settlements and field systems, post-medieval gentry estates, parliamentary enclosures and evidence of mining and quarrying.

While the inland landscapes remain rural in character, there have been many changes in the coastal strip. There are many housing developments near the coast road and caravan parks with beach access on the Morfa — the coastal plain. Harlech, the only town in the area, has also seen additional housing at its upper level.

## H1.4 Interests

---

### H1.4.1 Ownership and Responsibility for Care

Harlech Castle is a scheduled ancient monument, a Grade I listed building and part of a World Heritage Site.

The freehold of the monument is owned by the Crown, together with the castle ditch and parts of the castle rock. Responsibility for its care has been transferred to Cadw, an executive agency of the Welsh Assembly Government. If Government use of the castle were to cease in the future, the property would be returned to the Crown Estate.

# World Heritage Site

## 1.4.2 Economy and Tourism

### Demography, Culture and Economy

About 293,000 people live in the local government areas in which the World Heritage Site lies — the Isle of Anglesey, Gwynedd and Conwy.

The diverse and high quality natural environment includes the Snowdonia National Park and the Anglesey Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty and a long and varied designated heritage coast. The population density is low, with recent loss of population in Anglesey and inward migration to Conwy. The area possesses a strong cultural identity linked to the use of the Welsh language and maritime and agricultural traditions but there are environmental and cultural tensions due to the pressure for development. There are significant concentrations of multiple deprivation in the towns of the area while the most prosperous areas are clustered along the coast between the Menai Strait and Conwy Bay.

The economy is diverse including tourism, services, manufacturing and agriculture. There is little remaining activity in the formerly important slate and metal extractive industries.

Tourism is now the largest industry, dependent on the natural and historic landscape and supported by a large number of attractions and a variety of types of accommodation. Cultural tourism activities involve around 3.5 million staying visits in Wales each year. These include those visits principally motivated by cultural tourism and those forming part of a holiday trip. Many of these tourists include north-west Wales in their visit.

### Cultural Tourism

The Wales Tourist Board (WTB) published *Achieving Our Potential — A Tourism Strategy for Wales* in 2000 with a key strategic objective 'To embrace a sustainable approach to tourism development which benefits society, involves local communities and enhances Wales' unique environment and cultural assets.' This was followed with a *Cultural Tourism Strategy for Wales* in 2003.

The most popular cultural tourism activity is visiting heritage sites (castles, churches, historic houses, ancient monuments). Heritage sites attract families, those whose families have grown up ('empty nesters') and the early retired. The market is biased towards the upper socio-economic groups.

Castles have long been an important element in the attraction of visitors and satisfaction ratings derived from surveys in 2000–01 show that nearly 90% of visitors to castles in Wales were satisfied with the 'enjoyment value' of their visit, while nearly 80% were satisfied with the 'service received'.

### The World Heritage Site

The castles and town walls in the World Heritage Site are all among the major attractions in north-west Wales. They contribute substantially to the local economy by increasing demand for transport, accommodation, catering, shopping and other services. They also support and draw benefit from other attractions by contributing to the holiday experience provided in the area.

Cadw manages them within the estate in care as visitor attractions for tourists and residents in ways that are in accordance with the seven principles for the balanced

development of tourism set out by ICOMOS-UK in the document, *Statement of Principles for the Balanced Development of Cultural Tourism*:

1. The environment has an intrinsic value, which outweighs its value as a tourism asset. Its enjoyment by future generations and its long-term survival must not be prejudiced for short-term considerations.
2. Tourism should be recognised as a positive activity with the potential to benefit the community and the place as well as the visitor.
3. The relationship between tourism and the environment must be managed so that it is sustainable in the long term. Tourism must not be allowed to damage the resource, prejudice its future enjoyment or bring unacceptable impact.
4. Tourism activities and developments should respect the scale, nature and character of the place in which they are sited.
5. In any location, harmony must be sought between the needs of the visitor, the place and the host community.
6. In a dynamic world some change is inevitable and change can often be beneficial. Adaptation to change, however, should not be at the expense of any of these principles.
7. The tourism industry, local authorities and environmental agencies all have a duty to respect the above principles and to work together to achieve their practical realisation.

Over the years Cadw has commissioned surveys among visitors to provide information for its marketing plans for the estate. As the World Heritage Site includes four of the most visited monuments at which an entry charge is made, a number of surveys are available for Beaumaris, Caernarfon, Conwy and Harlech Castles.

#### How Many Visitors?

The annual number of visits to the World Heritage Site from 1986 to 2004 is shown in Table 1.4.2 and to the four castles in Diagram 1.4.2. There has been a reduction in the number of visits by about 15% over this period. Records for the four castles show that visits to Caernarfon and Harlech fell by 21%, to Beaumaris by 20% and to Conwy by 12%.

Ten years before this period, in 1976, over one million visits were made to the four castles. By the end of the period visits had declined by about 50%. This compares with a reduction of 37% for visits to all the properties in Cadw's care.

Visits to major monuments in the traditional holiday areas of Wales are subject to changes in the holiday market. In the 1970s many families took their main holidays in north Wales. Today, although it is still a holiday area, it is much more a destination for short breaks and day trips. Those monuments near the main roads and towns are more attractive to these visitors. In particular, the accessibility of Conwy was much improved after the new A55 road tunnel had freed the town's narrow streets and encouraged the authorities to make extensive improvements within the walls. The World Heritage Site is particularly attractive to those with an interest in history and landscape. These are attracted to all the monuments in the site and are more likely to include visits to the more remote monuments in their itinerary.

**Table 1.4.2**

Visitors to the World Heritage Site in financial years from 1986–2004

Year	86–87	87–88	88–89	89–90	90–91	91–92	92–93	93–94	94–95
Visits	651,536	672,146	666,223	600,517	670,542	577,941	583,320	564,379	545,385
Year	95–96	96–97	97–98	98–99	99–00	00–01	01–02	02–03	03–04
Visits	546,293	586,365	571,521	551,457	505,425	475,678	493,590	478,068	533,390



As there is open access to the base of the town walls in Caernarfon and Conwy and to sections of the wall walks in Conwy, there is no record of the number of visitors to these monuments but many visitors to the castles are likely to visit part of the town walls.

#### Who Visits the World Heritage Site?

Although figures vary widely from year to year, in most years over half the visitors come from homes in England, with a slightly higher proportion in the summer season. Around a quarter visit from overseas, with a slightly higher proportion in the winter. Scotland and Northern Ireland provide a much smaller proportion, while in most years less than 20% of visitors are from Wales. Comparatively few visitors are from the local communities, although all the monuments have arrangements for residents to visit without entry charges.

The distribution of visitors across the World Heritage Site also varies widely but Caernarfon Castle tends to attract most English and overseas visitors. Easy access to Conwy Castle via the A55 trunk road helps to make that castle popular with English visitors.

The location of all the monuments in the site in one of the more important holiday destination areas in the UK is highlighted by the very high proportion of visitors who visit the monuments in August and September while on holiday — usually more than 80% of all visitors in those months.

While the majority of visitors responding to surveys come from the middle, family raising years (35–54) in summer, this proportion is rarely much greater than 50%. As many bring young families, the number of child visitors is high. This is particularly so at Harlech Castle, set in an area popular for family holidays. The proportion of responses from younger people (16–34) rises in the winter — in some years to more than half — while the proportion of older people (aged 55 and over) declines in the off-season. In the summer older people make up 15% to 25% of visitors.

In broad terms, the World Heritage Site tends to attract more than two-thirds of its summer visitors and 80% of winter visitors from those in the professional, managerial, technical and more highly skilled occupational groups — with a minority from those less skilled or unskilled. In general terms medieval castles tend to attract people with more disposable income, more leisure time and a broader educational background.

While the great majority of visitors have English as their first language, around 6% put Welsh first.

A small proportion of visitors to the site have disabilities or special needs — up to 20% at Caernarfon Castle and below 10% elsewhere. The number of people in this group who do not visit the site because of perceived difficulties is likely to be higher.

#### The Nature of Visits

A more detailed survey of the Cadw estate in the summer of 2001 obtained 213 responses from visitors to the World Heritage Site. This sample was too small to permit reliable statistical analysis in detail but it did provide some indicators.

About 40% of respondents were making repeat visits to the same site. At least 80% expressed an interest in castles and historic sites and 60% in Welsh culture or history. Other visitors were interested in general sightseeing, day trips and attractions that would interest children. Most visits were planned on the day or in the preceding week, with visits lasting from one to three hours.

90% of visitors travelled by car, van or motorcycle. Harlech and Conwy are accessible by train, while Caernarfon had more visitors arriving by bus. Conwy also

benefits from its place in the Llandudno area bus network. Cyclists and walkers represented a tiny minority.

Over 80% of respondents had been informed about the monuments by publicity, promotion or information from a Tourist Information Centre. Previous visits, recommendations and local knowledge were the other main sources of information.

### Visitors' Experiences

The 2001 survey also asked visitors about their experience. On a nine-point scale (where 9 indicated 'extremely interesting and enjoyable') all respondents rated their visit from 4 up to 9 with two-thirds of responses from 7 up to 9.

Visitors were asked about their likes and dislikes based on their visit.

The favourite qualities of the monuments were their historical interest, their architecture and their sympathetic conservation. The views of sea and mountains from the three mainland castles were highlighted, as was the tranquillity of Beaumaris.

The most favoured facilities were those providing information on the site, particularly *The Eagle and the Dragon* audio-visual show, the shop and the Regimental Museum at Caernarfon and models of the castles and their settings.

Responses to the management of the monuments welcomed the high quality of maintenance at all four castles, freedom to wander and the quality of service.

While more than a quarter of visitors expressed no dislikes following their visit, some thought that access and stairs were difficult at Conwy and Harlech while the cleanliness of the moat was criticised at Beaumaris.

There was felt to be inadequate information, poor signing and lack of a gift shop and tours at Beaumaris; poor public toilets managed by the local authority below the visitor centre at Conwy; and deficiencies in information at all monuments.

Restricted access to the wall walks at Beaumaris was criticised and there were safety concerns at Conwy and Harlech.

The most general requests for more facilities were for cafés and more events within the castles and for more interpretative information. Although the quality of the guidebooks published by Cadw was appreciated, some respondents thought these too expensive for most visitors and there were requests for leaflets and plans to be included in the entry price.

In terms of value for money (on a nine-point scale) fewer than 5% of respondents awarded less than 4 points, while nearly 80% gave from 7 up to 9 points.

The 2001 survey suggested a fairly high degree of visitor satisfaction. It did suggest a demand for on-site catering — not presently available at any of the monuments. Apart from practical difficulties for locating cafés inside the castles, this does imply that some visitors see the monuments as self-contained entities and do not explore the eating-places in the towns. It has long been Cadw's practice not to compete with local cafés, where these are available — as they are in these four towns. Comments on site access and safety sent mixed messages. Some visitors regretted restrictions on access to wall walks with low parapets (e.g. at Beaumaris and Harlech) while others wanted more lighting in dark places and more guardrails to reduce risk.

### The 'Turn Back' Factor

There are established methods of obtaining responses from those who visit the monuments. Finding out why other potential visitors do not make a visit is more difficult. They may be turned back during their approach or at the entrance.

In 2001 Cadw commissioned consultants to assess this problem and to research sales at the point of admission. They visited all four castles in the World Heritage Site and made site visit reports. Two of the castles — Caernarfon and Harlech — were included in their final report, in which the site visit reports were supplemented with photographic analysis and recommendations.

The consultants found few problems on the approach to Beaumaris Castle. They found the town attractive, signage clear, car parking 'handy', and the entrance easy to find. Problems thereafter were primarily due to the inadequate ticket office just inside the site entrance. The consultants estimated that 10–15% of visitors turn back before ticket purchase. The custodians thought this was due to a relatively high price when considered against family budgets but the consultants suggested that the inadequate ticket office 'makes it difficult to sell properly'.

The consultants identified more problems at Caernarfon Castle. Routes into the town were poorly signposted and the car parking was either expensive or remote. The approach to the castle was also difficult to find, partly because the entrance in the King's Gate could not be seen easily from the Maes (Castle Square). The ticket kiosk, located in the gate, was considered to inhibit sales through its location and design. The consultants thought that 15% of potential visitors were turned back at the gate because of these factors. However many more failed to get to the gate.

Although there was good main road signposting into Conwy and the castle was very prominent, the consultants considered that visitors found it difficult to find the visitor centre. They also commented on extensive graffiti and vandalism in the town. The layout of the visitor centre was criticised but the number of visitors who turned back before ticket sale was considered low.

There are particular problems in bringing visitors to Harlech Castle and the consultants recognised this. They considered that the approaches from the south were well signed but less so from the north. For good traffic management reasons visitors are brought to the car parks at the foot of the rock, with a daunting climb to the top through a 'high season' entrance kiosk. The main entrance on the rock is reached through very narrow streets.

The consultants thought that the visitor centre at Harlech was too small and unlikely to attract visitors. Cadw would not wish to see a more aggressive building sited in front of the castle. The consultants did not estimate the turn back factor for Harlech. It is probably quite high because of confusion caused by having to have two entrances. The proposal for a funicular railway in the town to link the two levels would be attractive to visitors if design problems can be resolved and a viable project designed.

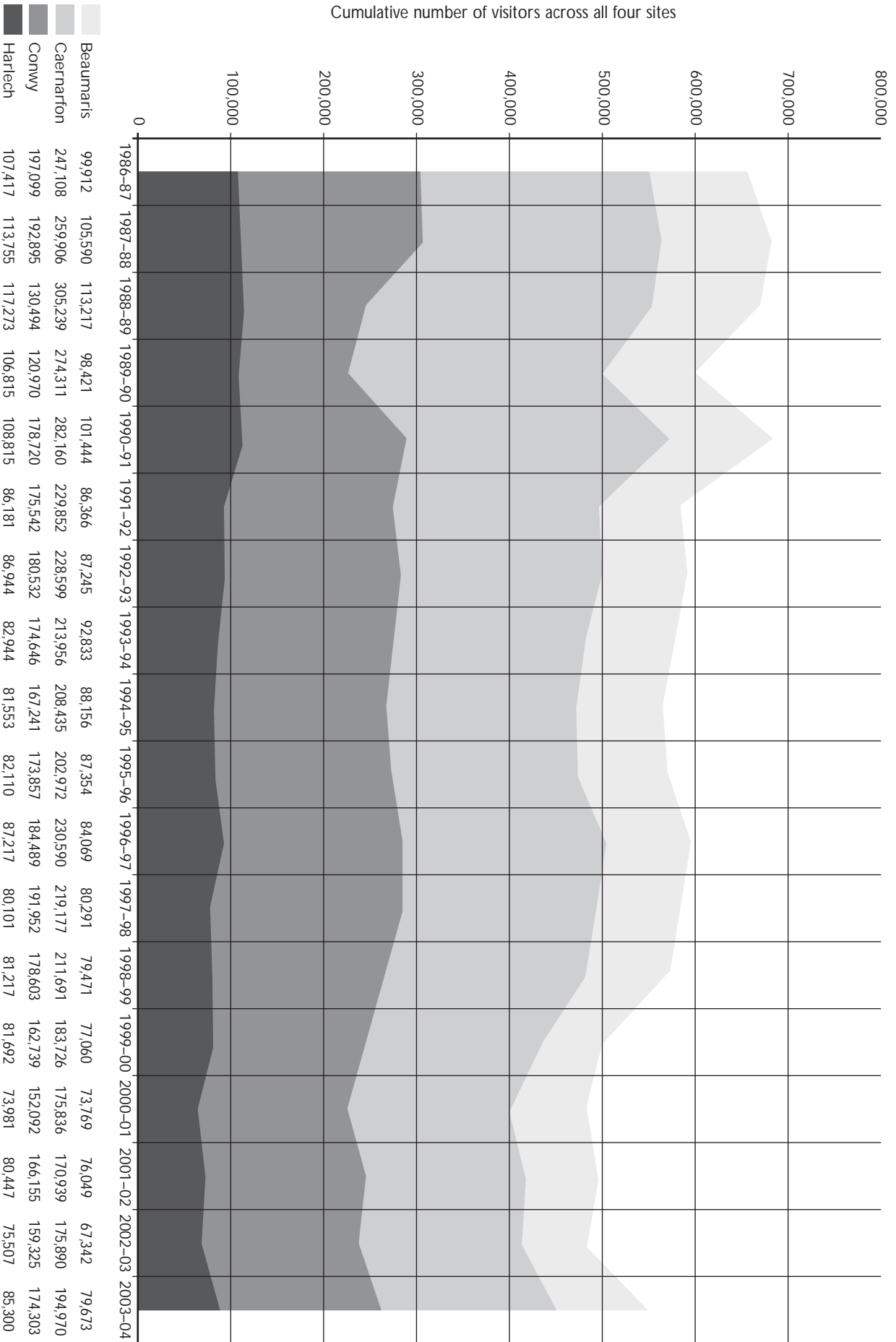
In their general comments the consultants recommended more consistent traffic and pedestrian signage, more training in sales of tickets and guidebooks for site staff and a clear statement of what visitors could expect in each monument — exhibitions, shop and audio-visual show where appropriate — outside the ticket sale point.

The consultants' comments were valuable as an independent view but the many complications of archaeology, land ownership and physical constraints made their recommendations less useful.

### The Importance of Market Research

While market research makes an important contribution to the management plan for a World Heritage Site, the needs of the visiting public have to be balanced with other commitments — to conservation, protection, research and education — and cannot be given absolute priority.

Diagram 1.4.2 Number of Visitors to the World Heritage Site 1986-2004



### 1.4.3 The World Heritage Site and the Community

Many organisations have an interest in the World Heritage Site, because of its historical and cultural associations; its physical presence and impact on the four towns; and its importance for tourism and the economy. Some of these organisations have a national perspective while others are regional or local. Some look at the World Heritage Site from an expert viewpoint and others have a more general interest. There can therefore be no single community view.

During the preparation of the Management Plan, community organisations have been consulted in various ways. Cadw and the local authorities established a Steering Group to manage the process and contribute views from national and local government. The Steering Group conducted a postal survey of organisations with an interest in the World Heritage Site — 33 responses were received from 27 organisations, 40% of those invited. Cadw's management staff and custodians provided additional information obtained from their contacts with local interests and a number of specific issues were discussed with appropriate specialist organisations. The constables and deputy constables, who represent the Crown, and the freeholder of Beaumaris Castle were kept informed. The main findings of these consultations can be summarised as follows.

#### Awareness

A very high proportion of organisations were aware that the six monuments formed part of one World Heritage Site. Few organisations were interested in all the monuments. Most were interested in only one.

#### The Monuments and their Settings

A high proportion thought that the historic fabric was kept in good repair and that their setting had not been damaged by inappropriate development since the World Heritage Site was designated. Although there were significant variations between towns, only half considered that properties in the town were generally well maintained. A higher proportion thought that the town provided an appropriate setting for a World Heritage Site.

#### Access to the World Heritage Site

Three-quarters of respondents thought that access by car, bus and coach was convenient. Although more than half thought it reasonably easy to deliver and collect passengers with disabilities by car, less than half thought that access and parking were easy for disabled drivers. A high proportion of respondents did not think that access for cyclists was convenient, mainly because there were few places to leave a cycle in safety.

#### Access and Safety within the World Heritage Site

A high proportion of respondents thought that an able-bodied person could visit enough of the monuments to appreciate their original purpose, design and construction. However safe access to wall walks continues to be controversial. In general respondents preferred discreet barriers and signs to restricted access. Opinions about access for those who have to use wheelchairs or walking sticks were evenly divided. There will be legal requirements for equal access from 2004 but the legislation requires only 'reasonable modifications', a term that is very difficult to define for ancient monuments. Cadw is installing new designs of standardised warning signs. A majority of those consulted thought these effective and discreet.

### Visitor Management and Services

A majority of respondents thought that visitors were made to feel welcome at those monuments that had staff on site and that staff were well informed and helpful. Most also thought that information on opening hours, charges and facilities was adequate. A high proportion found adequate interpretative information within the monuments. A minority thought that toilets in or near the castles were adequate and well kept and found access difficult — either because of steps or because they were not open as long as the monuments.

A high proportion of respondents applauded the guidebooks produced by Cadw. They also commented favourably on the shops provided in three castles and on places to eat in the four towns.

Three-quarters agreed that the number of visitors was not sufficient to cause erosion to historic masonry.

### Pricing

Admission, publication and souvenir prices were considered reasonable by more than half the respondents.

### Events

The thirty-nine events offered in 2003 included historical re-enactments, story telling, music and drama. Over half of the respondents thought that they added to the visitors' experience and attracted additional local visitors and tourists. All respondents would like more events to be arranged.

### Promotion

A substantial minority of respondents was critical of the publicity provided by Cadw, the Wales Tourist Board and local tourist companies. Even more considered that TV, radio and press did not report interesting stories about the World Heritage Site.

### Benefit to the Area

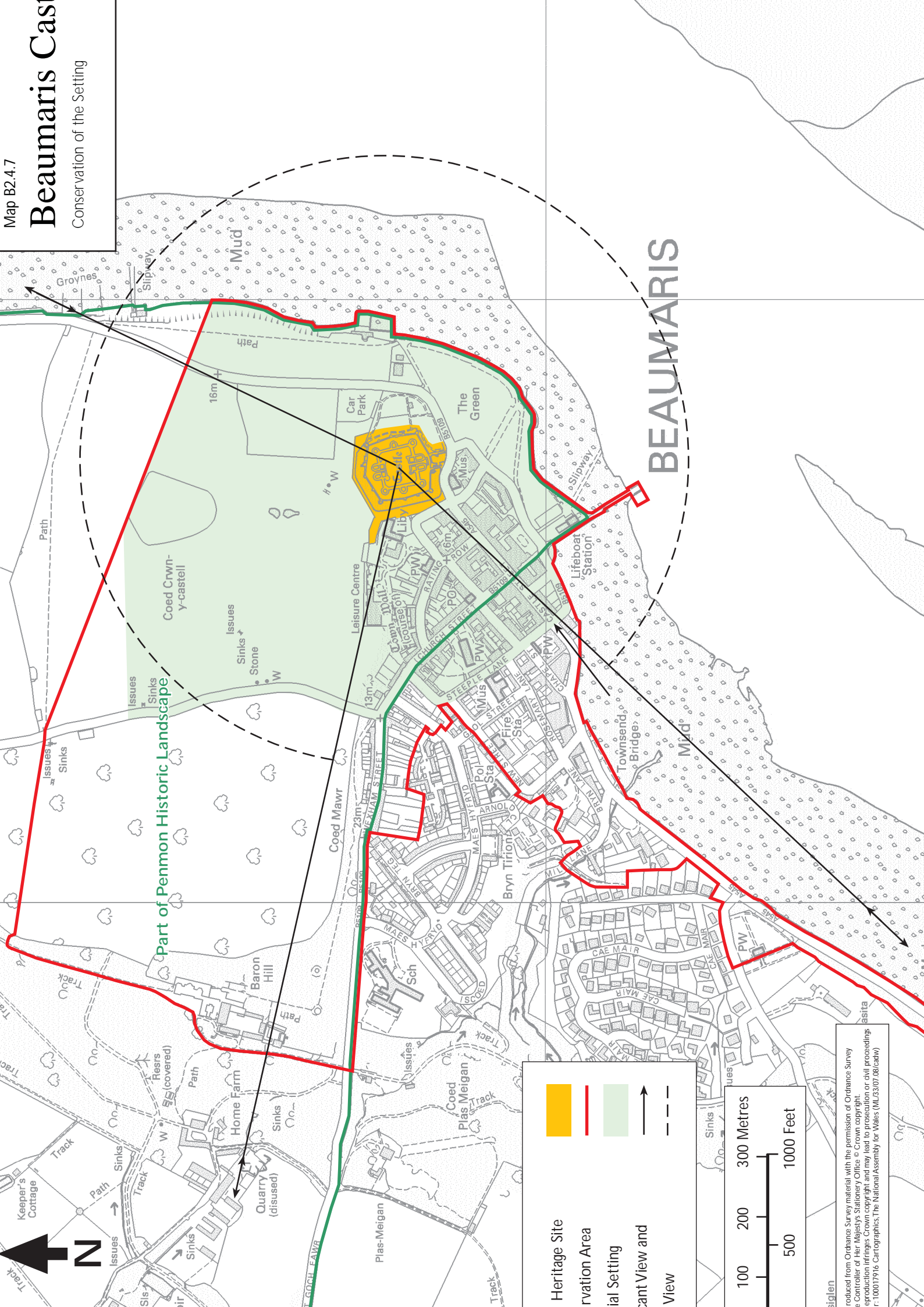
Respondents were aware of the general reduction in the number of tourists visiting the area in recent years. They were evenly divided or undecided as to the part played by the World Heritage Site in moderating this decline. A high proportion agreed that visitors to the World Heritage Site benefit the area by spending time and money in the towns. Just under half thought that the World Heritage Site encouraged local pride and interest but many others were undecided. There was overwhelming support for the proposition that free admission for most educational groups provides a valuable resource for schools and colleges in the area and students from elsewhere.

Although the number of responses to each question did not, in every case, provide answers that were statistically significant, the survey gave a broad indication of community views and pointed to areas where community benefits and relations can be improved.



# Beaumaris Castle

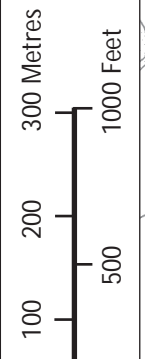
Conservation of the Setting



Part of Penmon Historic Landscape

# BEAUMARIS

- Heritage Site
- Conservation Area
- Cultural Setting
- Significant View and
- View

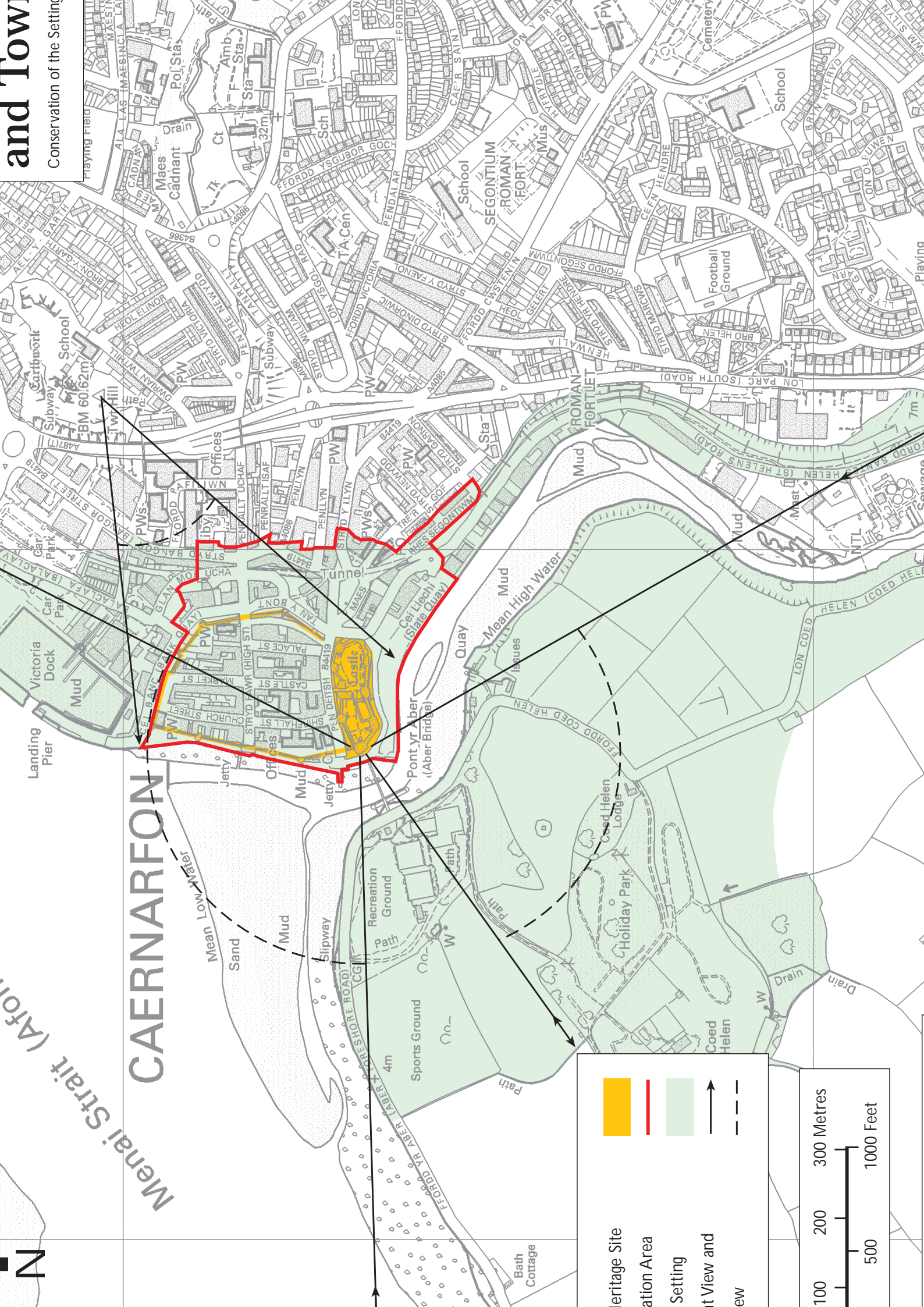


Produced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey  
 Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright.  
 reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings  
 T: 100017916 Cartographics, The National Assembly for Wales (ML3/07/08/cadv)



# and Town

Conservation of the Setting

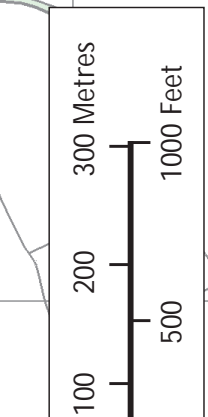


# CAERNARFON

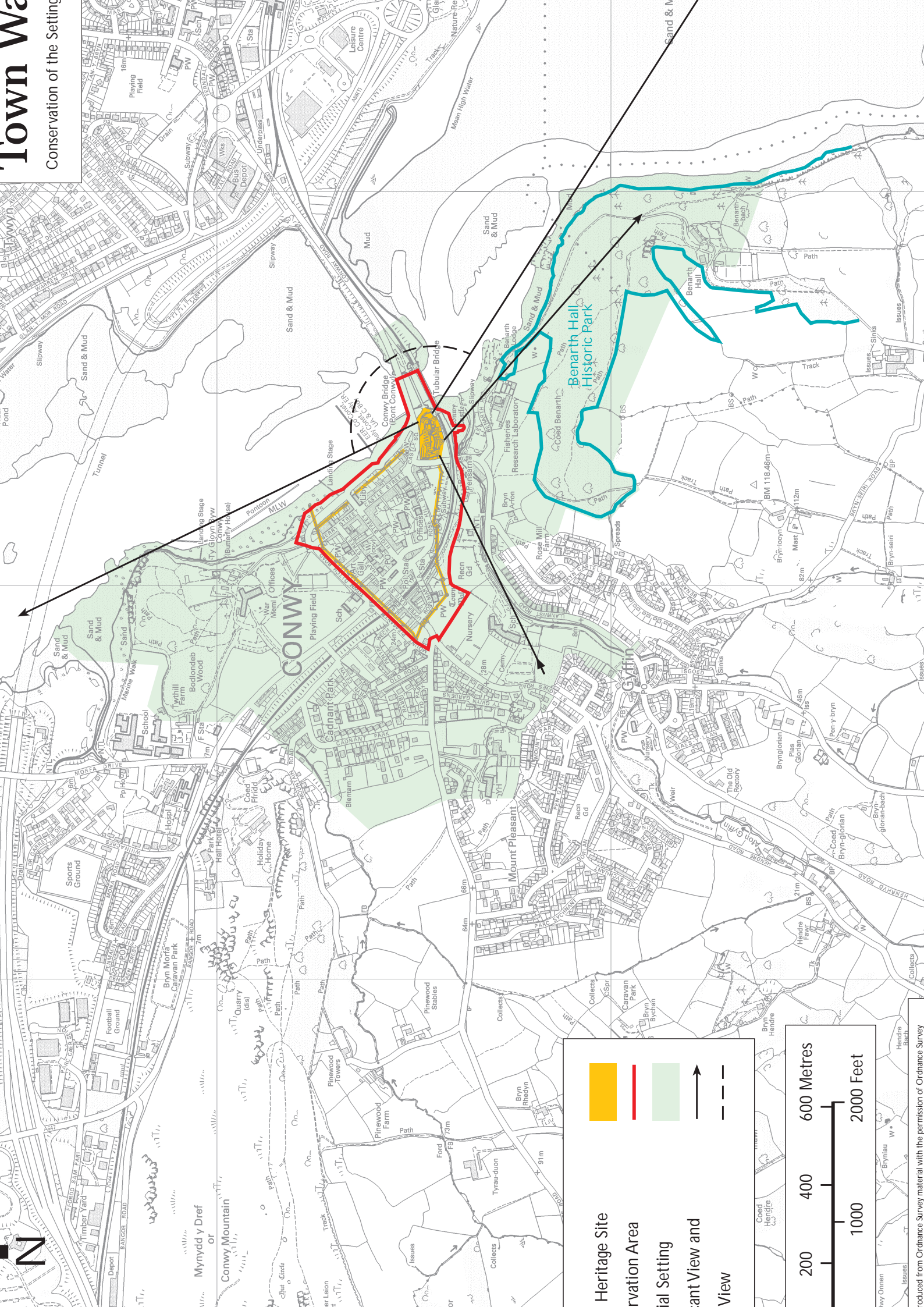
Menai Strait (Afon)



Heritage Site  
Towns and Conservation Area  
Setting  
Point of View and Orientation  
Boundary







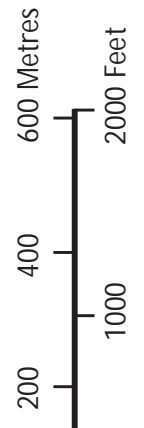
Heritage Site

Conservation Area

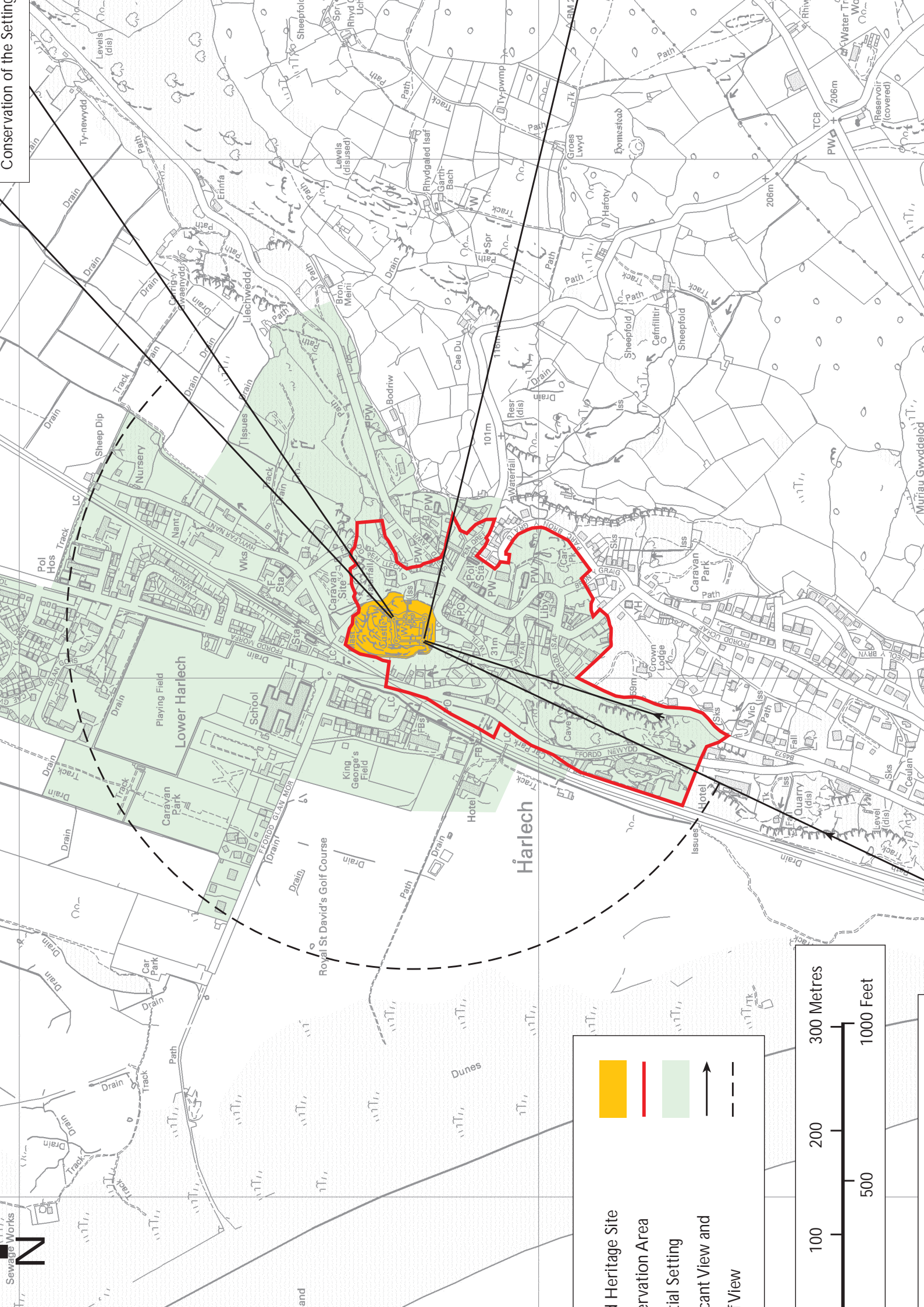
Natural Setting

Panoramic View and

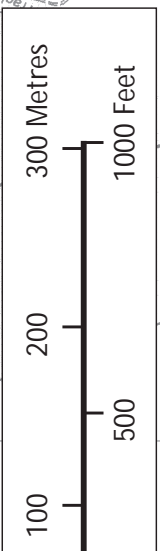
View



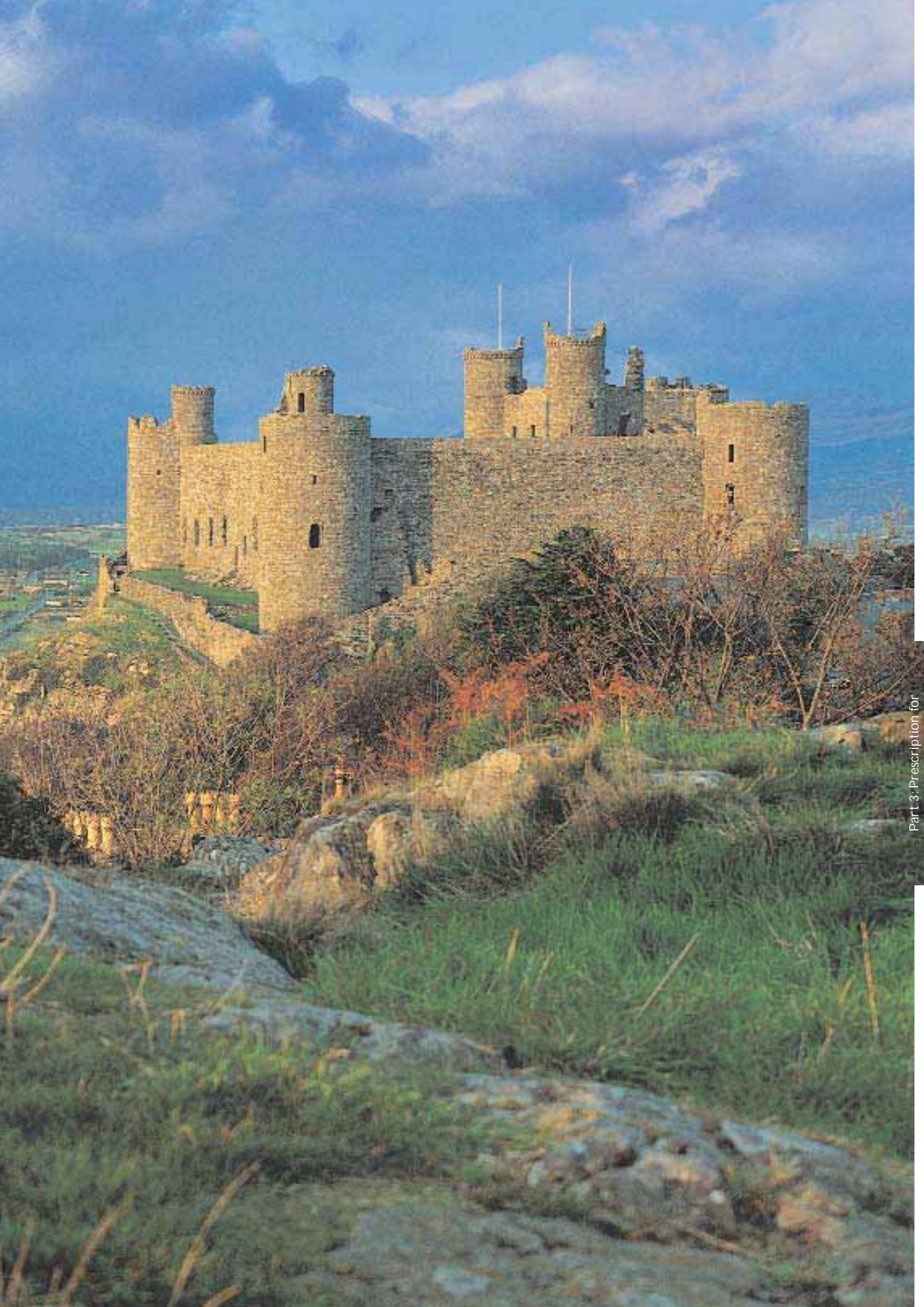




Heritage Site  
 Conservation Area  
 Special Setting  
 Significant View and  
 View











*Other side: Harlech Castle was tailored to fit the rocky outcrop on which it sits high above the morfa, with the mountains of Snowdonia beyond.*

*Above: Wooden stairs and a bridge now provide visitors with a safe and appropriate route to the castle.*



# Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

## 3.1 Projects

---

### 3.1.1 Co-ordinating Action

#### *Responsibilities*

The Welsh Assembly Government (through its agencies and sponsored bodies) and local authorities each have responsibilities for action in relation to the World Heritage Site. Effective management of the site requires the co-ordination of these actions when projects are identified, planned and implemented. This co-ordination needs to extend to development projects that may be undertaken or supported by other organisations and individuals in the buffer zones (see paragraph 2.4.7 et seq.). Action on local services, marketing, education and the provision of information also needs to be co-ordinated to ensure that the World Heritage Site and its host communities derive the greatest benefit from available resources.

Those responsible for projects should be encouraged to participate in a scheme of co-ordination to realise these benefits. They would retain full responsibility for their own projects and for meeting statutory requirements.

#### *Scheme of Co-ordination*

The proposed scheme is set out in Diagram 3.1.1. It is designed to co-ordinate all types of project conservation, presentation, development, interpretation, managing the setting, promotion and recording.

Cadw, the local authorities, ICOMOS-UK and other agencies and organisations involved with the World Heritage Site should set up a permanent network for the exchange of information throughout the year. They would inform the network of any new projects during the year consulting about each proposal as appropriate so that these could be added to the project registers and descriptions. Once a year they would update the project descriptions in the Management Plan as a basis for an annual review.

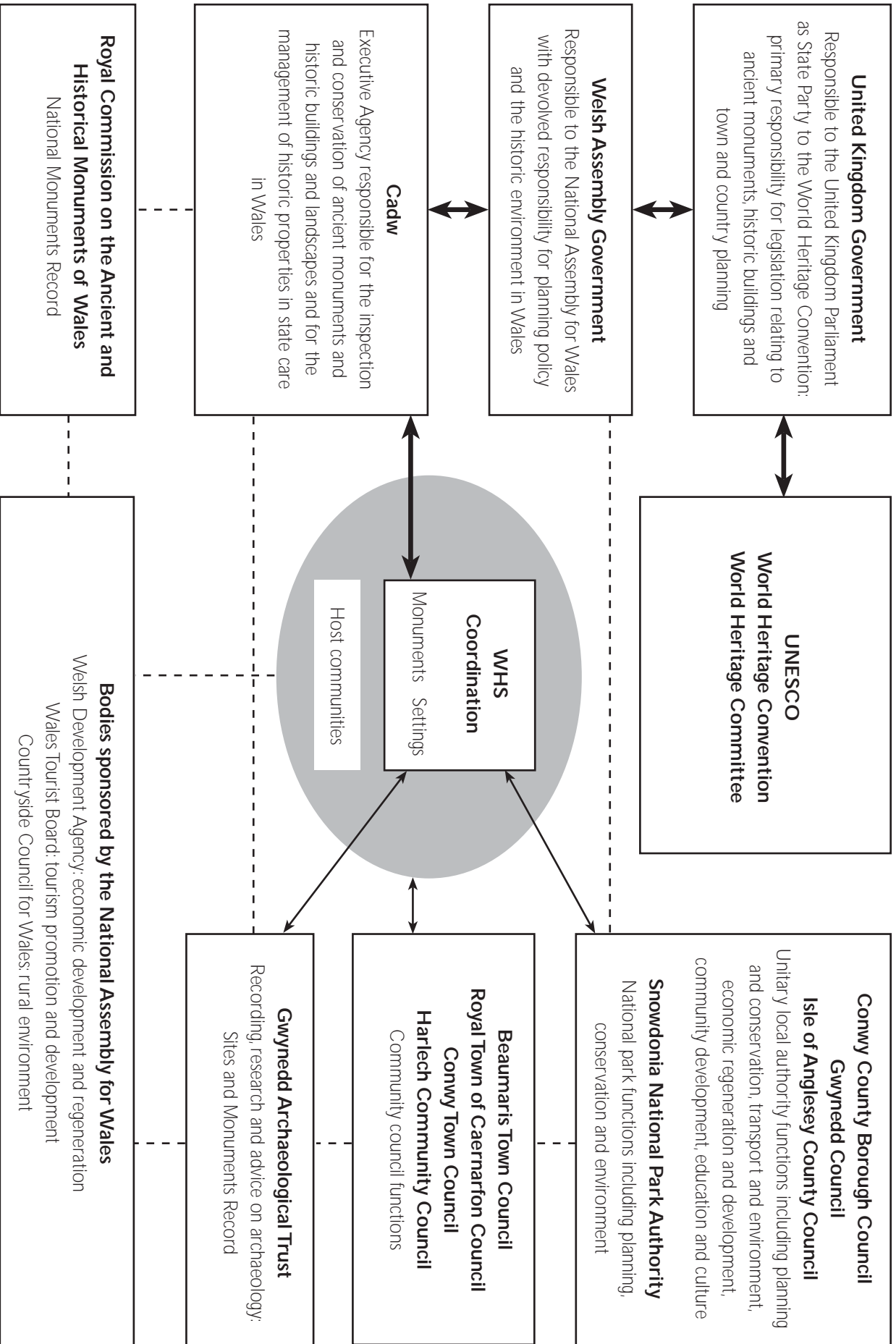
The same review should consider what has been achieved against the performance indicators agreed during periodic reporting on the management of the World Heritage Site and its setting. This review would provide a basis for further action or for the revision of the plan. Where necessary reference would need to be made to the World Heritage Committee via the United Kingdom Government as the state party to the World Heritage Convention.

The management of the network should be kept as simple as possible with the minimum of staff resources required to assist members to undertake their normal activities effectively. Cadw, with its overall responsibility for the management of all the monuments, may be best placed to manage the network on behalf of all the members. However each local authority should provide the local management within its buffer zone as this would fall within its normal functions.

#### *Links with other World Heritage Sites*

The UK Local Authorities World Heritage Forum (LAWHF) is a forum for local authorities with a World Heritage Site or a site seeking World Heritage status in their area. The Forum seeks to raise awareness of World Heritage Site issues. It raises with government the needs of local government in caring for sites and provides the means to co-ordinate and publish the experience of managing World Heritage Sites in the United Kingdom.

Diagram 3.1.1 Coordinating Action





### 3.1.2 Project Identification and Classification

#### *Projects within the World Heritage Site*

Within Cadw, the Chief Architect is responsible for the state of all monuments in State care in Wales and for their conservation and development. The Chief Architect is also the Architectural Assessor to the Ancient Monuments Board and the Historic Buildings Council. (For the functions of these bodies, see paragraph 2.2.2.)

The Chief Architect consults other officials regarding the need for works and the acceptability of proposals – in particular, the Chief Inspector of Ancient Monuments and Historic Buildings (regarding archaeological, historical and artistic authenticity and the effect of works on historic significance) and the Head of Presentation (on the effect of proposals on visitor and estate management and for promoting the monuments).

The Chief Inspector oversees an Inspectorate, responsible for providing advice on the protection and management of ancient monuments, particularly through scheduling, management agreements and grant aid. Scheduled monuments are inspected on a five-year cycle.

The state of the monuments is subject to quinquennial review by the Chief Architect. The last review was reported in **The State of the Monuments** (2002). This made 144 recommendations to keep the Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd World Heritage Site in a satisfactory state of repair and presentation. Each recommendation was given a priority – A urgently required; B necessary; or C desirable. The different recommendations range from quite small repairs through safety works to development proposals that may require negotiation with other parties. It is therefore not possible to assess the quantum of work at the different monuments from the number of recommendations shown in the following table.

Monument	Priorit A	Priorit B	Priorit C	Total
Beaumaris Castle	10	28	5	43
Caernarfon Castle	3	7	2	12
Caernarfon Town Walls (lengths in care of Cadw)	2	5	-	7
Conwy Castle	13	22	-	35
Conwy Town Walls	19	17	2	38
Harlech Castle	3	6	-	9
<b>Totals</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>144</b>

Action on these recommendations is included in a rolling programme of works that looks five years ahead. Actions are combined into projects and seventeen projects have been programmed for the four years 2004–05 to 2007–08. Twelve of these are for conservation maintenance; two are development projects; and three are for safety works. Two projects have been completed and the others are ongoing.

From 1996 to 1998 Cadw prepared a series of Monument Management Plans. These included a policy statement for each monument and a summary of action required. The actions required were distilled from proposals by staff concerned with particular aspects of conservation and management and have been incorporated into relevant programmes, including the works programme described above.

### *Surveys and Record Drawings*

Most of the existing topographical surveys of the monuments in the World Heritage Site are over 20 years old and most are in the form of ground level plans. The Edwardian castles provided a number of superimposed tiers of defensive positions and the upper levels need to be surveyed. At the same time some parts of ground floor plans should be updated. **The State of the Monuments** (2002) also drew attention to the need to record the condition of the monuments before and after major conservation is undertaken. Provision is made in Cadw's works programmes for recording the site of works affecting historic fabric.

The Cadw Property Terrier is a record in plan form of the State's interests in the World Heritage Site. It shows freeholds and leaseholds, legal agreements and rights and property in guardianship. It also identifies the legal documents behind these interests. Every new transaction needs to be recorded in the terrier.

### *Buffer Zone Projects*

Within a buffer zone, the local authority may undertake projects itself. Statutory undertakers and private or community enterprises may undertake other projects. The local authorities will be able to contribute information on projects that require planning consent but may not be advised of all projects proposed by statutory undertakings.

### *Project Registration*

The Project Registers that follow list all the projects identified for the monuments in the World Heritage Site and for their buffer zones. It therefore provides a comprehensive list of the work that is envisaged by Cadw and others in the next plan period and is the basis for subsequent reviews. Projects are classified in seven project types:

1. Conservation
2. Presentation
3. Development
4. Interpretation
5. Setting
6. Promotion
7. Records

Each register is followed with more detailed Project Descriptions based on the information available at the time of writing.



Left: Beaumaris Castle from the air.

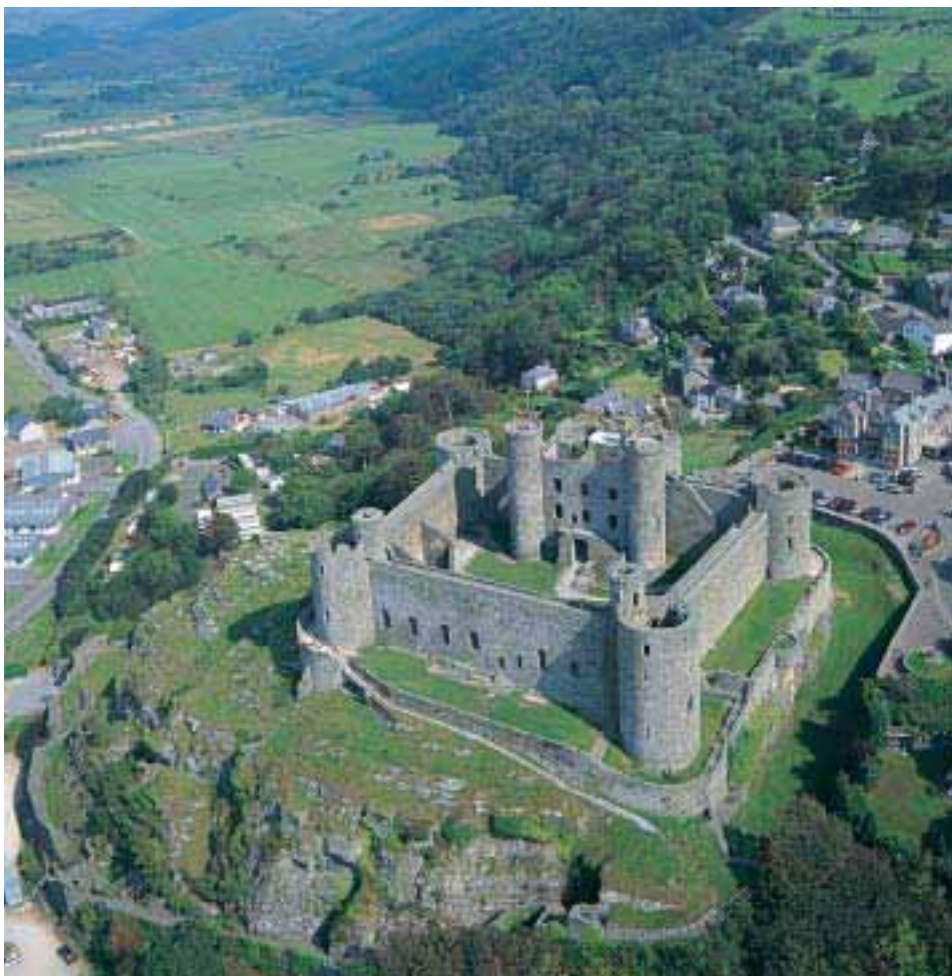
Below: Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls from the air.







Above: Conwy Castle and Town Walls from the air.



Left: Harlech Castle from the air (Skyscan Balloon Photography for Cadw).

# All Monuments in the World Heritage Site

## W3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
W1	2. Presentation	Increase number of World Heritage Site related products on sale in visitor centres.
W2	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion	Introduce boxed set of guidebooks to monuments in World Heritage Site.
W3	5. Setting	Buffer zones: review existing conservation areas and policies.
W4	6. Promotion	Increase awareness of World Heritage Site through events programme.
W5	6. Promotion	Investigate signing to World Heritage Site.
W6	7. Records	Introduce scheme to keep Property Terrier up-to-date.
W7	7. Records	Index records and record their location.
W8	4. Interpretation 7. Records	Investigate history of conservation of Kings Works in Wales in 19th and 20th centuries.
W9	5. Setting 6. Promotion	Provide facilities for cyclists to visit the World Heritage Site.
W10	4. Interpretation	Investigate World Heritage Site education project.

### W3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	W1
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To help visitors to understand that Beaumaris Castle, Caernarfon Castle and Tŷn Walls, Conŷ Castle and Tŷn Walls and Harlech Castle are all included in a single World Heritage Site.
<b>Description</b>	Consider increasing the number of World Heritage Site related products on sale in the visitor centres in the castles in the World Heritage Site. Cadw's choice of items for sale at each monument is subject to estimates of cost, price and sales for each item.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Annual
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and proceeds of sales
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Some souvenir products on sale at these monuments are branded with the Cadw logo and the name of the monument.</li> <li>2. The World Heritage Committee has issued Guidelines and Principles for the Use of the World Heritage Emblem. The emblem should not be used on products with no, or extremely little, educational value.</li> <li>3. The Welsh version of the emblem should be used with text in English, French and Welsh.</li> </ol>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W2
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion

**Objective**

To help the public to understand the World Heritage Site as an entity bringing interpretative information together and to promote awareness of the site.

**Description**

Investigate the production of a boxed set containing the guidebooks:

Beaumaris Castle;

Caernarfon Castle;

Conwy Castle; and

Harlech Castle,

with a brief explanation of why these monuments form a single World Heritage Site, either on the box or in a leaflet enclosed in the box.

Subject to estimates of cost, price and sales forecasts, make these sets available for sale at the monuments and by mail order.

<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
-----------------------	------

**Programme****Estimated cost**

<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and sale of product
---------------------	--------------------------

**Comments**

1. These guidebooks are recognised as a prime source of information for visitors and the general public. They are identified by the World Heritage symbol but most purchasers buy them as a guide to a particular monument. A boxed set could encourage a wider interest.
2. The World Heritage Committee has issued Guidelines and Principles for the Use of the World Heritage Emblem.
3. The Welsh version of the emblem should be used with text in English, French and Welsh.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	W3
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To review existing conservation areas and policies.
<b>Description</b>	<p>A buffer zone containing the area of essential setting for each monument in the World Heritage Site has been identified in the Management Plan. Each monument is also located in a conservation area designated by the local planning authority. These areas were designated following an appraisal of the townscape quality of each town and are subject to periodic review with a requirement for a character appraisal. Their boundaries differ from those of the buffer zones.</p> <p>The local planning authorities may wish to review the conservation area boundaries and/or to seek an Article 4 Direction to enhance the protection given to the setting of the monuments and to the historic areas of the host towns.</p> <p>The proposed buffer zones shown on Maps B2.4.7, CA2.4.7, CO2.4.7 and H2.4.7 will be submitted to the World Heritage Committee for endorsement with the Management Plan.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	The local planning authority for each town (Cadw to advise when buffer zones have been endorsed by the World Heritage Committee).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	There are already Article 4 Directions for the Beaumaris and Conwy Conservation Areas (see Appendices 2.5.2 and 2.5.4 to Part 2).

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W4
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	To increase awareness of the World Heritage Site through the events programme.
<b>Description</b>	The events programme offered by Cadw each year includes events at the monuments in the World Heritage Site. These increase awareness of the site by attracting additional visitors. Some events are linked to specific incidents in the history of the monuments (e.g. the occupation by Owain Glyn Dwr of Harlech Castle from 1404-09 and his sieges in 1403-04 of Beaumaris and Caernarfon).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Annually
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and income from events
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W5
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	To increase awareness of the World Heritage Site through highway signing.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate feasibility of including directions to the World Heritage Site on highway signs so as to increase awareness without compromising safety.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Welsh Assembly Government Transport and local highways authorities.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The monuments in the World Heritage Site are signed with highways direction signs to the host towns and white on green signs bearing the Cadw logo to the monuments.</li> <li>2. There is no indication that these monuments are part of a World Heritage Site.</li> <li>3. Some World Heritage Sites have World Heritage Site panel signs where approach roads cross or run alongside their boundaries.</li> <li>4. This would not be effective for the castles and town walls as the boundaries are immediately adjacent to the monuments. The effective location for World Heritage Site information would be on direction signs on the principal approach routes.</li> </ol>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W6
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that the Terrier for the monuments in the World Heritage Site is kept up to date.
<b>Description</b>	Introduce a system whereby all property transactions affecting the World Heritage Site are notified to the Cadw drawing office and terrier plans are amended accordingly.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The Terrier for the monuments in the World Heritage Site, completed in 1993 94, recorded all property transactions including conveyances, leases, grants and deeds of guardianship. Transactions completed since then have not been recorded.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W7
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that all records of the World Heritage Site, wherever held, can be found and accessed.
<b>Description</b>	Create an index of records and their location (Cadw Archive, Terrier, Photo Library, Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales, The National Archives, deeds, etc.).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw with assistance from other holders of public records
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Records created for the monuments in the World Heritage Site are held in different places according to their nature and the access required. Those to be kept permanently are transferred to a place of deposit superintended by The National Archives. For those relating to historic monuments in Wales, this is generally the Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales but some older documents are held in London by The National Archives in Kew with some property deeds in St Christopher's House, London.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W8
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To record and publish a history of the conservation of the Kings Works in Wales in the 19th and 20th centuries.
<b>Description</b>	Research, commission and publish a history of conservation in what is now the World Heritage Site. The feasibility of the project will depend on the amount of research material available, costs and estimated sales.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw and sales (possibility of grant funding?)
<b>Comments</b>	The inscription of the monuments as a World Heritage Site was made possible by the research undertaken by Arnold Taylor into their construction. Their history in the last two centuries could provide an insight into approaches to conservation and a record of the way in which the site has been secured for the future.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	W9
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting 6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	
To provide facilities for cyclists to store their cycles and possessions in safety while visiting each monument on foot.	
<b>Description</b>	
Access and security restrictions prevent visitors bringing their cycles into the four castles. This project will seek alternative arrangements that will allow them to leave their cycles and possessions in safety during their visit.	
There is cycle storage in a Community Council Playground close to the entrance to Harlech Castle. There is no provision near Beaumaris Castle, Caernarfon Castle or Conwy Castle. Options for these sites might be either:	
Storage by arrangement with a nearby shop (e.g. Beics Menai Cycles, 1 Slate Quay, Caernarfon); or	
In racks/lockers provided in a public area (e.g. Y Maes, Caernarfon; Vicarage Car Park, Conwy; Leisure Centre, Beaumaris).	
In each case the arrangements will have to be agreed, provision made and publicised and any additional signing provided.	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Local authorities and local businesses in association with Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
Beaumaris is about 5 miles (8km) from National Cycle Network (NCN) Route 5 and is on a signed on-road local cycle route.	
NCN Route 8 passes through Caernarfon on-road but there are traffic-free sections north and south of the town.	
Conwy is on NCN Route 5 and signed on-road local cycle routes. Route 5 is to be improved along Conwy Quay.	
Harlech is on NCN Route 8.	

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	W10
<b>Location</b>	World Heritage Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To investigate a World Heritage Site education project.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Cadw and the local education authorities have begun an investigation into the introduction of World Heritage studies based on The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd. Organised educational groups are already allowed free admission to the four castles and many groups from local schools visit each year, making use of Cadw publications and resources produced by the schools.</p> <p>The proposition is that World Heritage studies might be widened from this base by working with the UNESCO Young People's World Heritage Project that aims to mobilise schools throughout the world to strengthen the role of education in promoting a culture of peace, tolerance and international understanding through the conservation of the world's cultural and natural heritage. UNESCO has produced an educational resource kit for secondary school teachers entitled <b>World Heritage in Young Hands</b>.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and the local education authorities in Anglesey, Gwynedd and Conwy with the possible involvement of the Snowdonia National Park Study Centre at Plas Tan y Bwlch.
<b>Programme</b>	This project is at an exploratory stage.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

# Beaumaris Castle

## B3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<b>Projects in World Heritage Site</b>		
B01	1. Conservation	Improve moat and surface water drainage.
B02	1. Conservation	Repair and conserve outer walls.
B03	1. Conservation 3. Presentation	Review access to wall walks.
B04	1. Conservation	South gatehouse: monitor and repair stonework.
B05	1. Conservation	East wall of inner ward: consolidate inner face.
B06	1. Conservation	North gatehouse: stonework conservation and safety work.
B07	1. Conservation	North-west tower: provide low-level bar to latrine.
B08	1. Conservation	South-east tower: provide additional bars to latrine and monitor suspect lintel to chamber.
B09	1. Conservation	West wall passage: clean pit; support lintel and provide extra bars to latrine opening; consider bridging across Middle Tower.
B010	2. Presentation	Chapel: new entrance via south-east tower; floor finish; lighting unit and provision of screens against pigeons.
B011	1. Conservation	South-west tower: monitor ground-floor lintel.
B012	1. Conservation	Inner ward: general conservation – clean stonework, clean and paint ironwork, protect worn grass and improve signing.
B013	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Mill remains: consider scheme for visitor access.
B014	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Moat: desilt on west and north sides; consider feasibility of re-excavating east side.
B015	3. Development	Visitor centre: provide new building.
B016	4. Interpretation	Improve exhibition.
B017	4. Interpretation	Improve interpretation and signing.
B018	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
<b>Projects in Buffer Zone</b>		
B101	5. Setting	Castle Street: review traffic calming to improve safety without unacceptable visual intrusion into World Heritage Site.

### B3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	B01
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the condition of the monument.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Desilt the moat and remove debris from the dock. Priority A.</li> <li>2. Check the surface water drainage from the public car park and provide an interceptor if none exists. Priority B.</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	1. Cadw; 2. Responsibility to be discussed between Cadw and the local authority.
<b>Programme</b>	2003 06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	212,000
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The moat is silted and filled with debris on the north-east side and the dock is full of rubbish. Surface water from the car park should be intercepted ( <b>State of the Monuments</b> (2002)). The site is also affected by frequent flooding although this may arise from the drainage into the moat from other land outside the site.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B02	
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Outer Walls	
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation	
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve defective areas of the outer walls.	
<b>Description</b>		
<b>Location</b>	<b>Action</b>	<b>Priorit</b>
Tower 4 (Gate next the Sea)	Refix loose and eroded stones at high level. Reprovide broken tell-tale and monitor. Monitor cracked stone at north-west corner. Monitor unsupported masonry over arrowloop and provide support if necessary. Remove and clean light vegetation and soot encrustation.	B
Tower 3; between Towers 1 and 2; Tower 1; Towers 13 to 16	Monitor and strengthen fragile lintel supports and cracked supporting stones. Also cracking over south lintel in Tower 1.	B
Tower 12 (Llanfaes Gate)	Consolidate cracked corbels west of entrance by drilling and pinning.	B
Tower 6 to Gunnery Walk	Consolidate eroded lintel adjacent to Gunnery Walk. Support and repair spalling lintel to opening. Remove storage area to less visible location. Replace railings and gate.	B
Tower 5	Consolidate spalling stones at high level.	B
Outer walls generally	Remove vegetation and ivy and clean worst of encrustation without damaging stone (especially eastern faces towards public park).	B
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw	
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw	
<b>Comments</b>	All defects recorded on a plan (State of the Monuments (2002)).	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B03
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner and outer wall walks
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide enhanced access to the inner and outer wall walks with minimal physical and visual intrusion.
<b>Description</b>	Review the existing situation and establish what additional lengths might be opened with the provision of unobtrusive railings similar to those on the western range of the inner wall walk. Provide new signing to direct visitors to access point(s) with safety signs where necessary (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-06 initial phase on outer wall walks
<b>Estimated cost</b>	10,000 initial phase on outer wall walks
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The wall walks were closed because the very low parapets made them dangerous. This decision was unpopular with visitors and Cadw investigated ways of providing protection without damaging the skyline of the castle. A steel railing installed on the western range of the inner wall walk has proved successful but each length has to be looked at for safety and aesthetic considerations.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B04
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve the south gatehouse.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracking around side entrance (Priority B). Consolidate eroded lintel over east arrowloop (Priority B). Reduce amount of stone stored in the east tower stone store and move to west tower. (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B05
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and conserve the east wall of the inner ward.
<b>Description</b>	Survey and plan consolidation of the inner face of the east wall of the inner ward and take appropriate action (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) losing stonework.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	B06
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle North gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To monitor stone work defects and improve safety in the north gatehouse.
<b>Description</b>	Provide extra bars to latrine opening (Priority A); monitor broken lintel to door to wall walk; monitor and treat rusting hinge pins (Priority B); and consider replacing timber ladder to wall walk in metal (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B07
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve safety in north- east tower.
<b>Description</b>	Provide additional safety bar at low level in latrine opening (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B08
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle South-east tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To monitor stone work defects and improve safety in the south-east tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor suspect lintel to chamber (Priority B); and provide extra bars to latrine opening (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of £25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B09
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve stone work and improve access and safety to eastern range.
<b>Description</b>	Clean rubbish from pit (Priority A); provide support to latrine lintel and extra bars to opening (Priority B); and consider bridging wall passage across Middle Tower (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B010
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Chapel Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the presentation of the chapel.
<b>Description</b>	Chapel: provide one-way route for visitors to the chapel, with entry via south-east tower and exit via a new staircase in the north-east tower; remove existing matting and provide a more suitable floor finish (Priority B); and reduce pollution by discouraging pigeons, removing light source and screening openings (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Access 2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Matting old and stained ; pigeon problem .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B011
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle South-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the stone work of the south-west tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked ground-floor door lintel (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Within estimated 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B012
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	General conservation of inner ward.
<b>Description</b>	Clean soot encrustation in wall passages (without damage); clean and paint iron rails and bars (Priority A); extend areas of matting to reduce wear to turf; and remove redundant signing and review warning signing generally (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Part of estimated 25,000 budget
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Soot encrustation in passages ; Areas of worn turf .

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	B013
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Mill within Gunners Walk
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To present and interpret the remains of the former mill and sluice within Gunners Walk.
<b>Description</b>	Research remains and consider enhanced interpretation of this area including access, safety and viewpoint. Examine effectiveness of sluice in drainage from the moat and consider improvements (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B014
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Moat
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the condition of the moat and investigate the feasibility of re-excavating the moat on the east side of the castle.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Desilt the part of the moat that is in water.</li> <li>2. Investigate the feasibility of excavating and refilling the moat on the east side. This part of the site forms part of a public playground. Although excavation of the remainder of the moat would complete the original setting of the castle and help the whole design to be better understood, there are many other factors to be considered including the views of the freeholder, local authority and community; the need for a supplementary deed of guardianship; technical feasibility; the effect on land drainage; and the cost.</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, freeholder and Beaumaris Town Council
<b>Programme</b>	Desilting 2004-05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	250,000
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Note: although the unexcavated part of the moat is within the boundary of the Scheduled Ancient Monument, it is not included in the area in the guardianship of the National Assembly for Wales. Part 2 of this project will therefore depend on negotiations between the freeholder, the town council and Cadw and any proposal would require consultation with the community.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B015
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a visitor centre to replace existing ticket office.
<b>Description</b>	Agree proposal with freeholder and consult local authority and community interests. Complete detailed design and construct centre (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Pre-contract 2005-06 Construction 2006-07
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Estimated 375,000
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996) State of the Monuments (2002) Inadequate visitor facilities. A preferred site has been identified.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B016
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle Chapel Tower, exhibition room
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance interpretation through an improved exhibition.
<b>Description</b>	Review content and presentation of existing exhibition; to provide new exhibition. Note: the condition of the exhibition room should also be reviewed and any repairs and maintenance undertaken before any new displays are installed (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996): Improve exhibition.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B017
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve interpretation and signing around and within monument to match other changes.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Taking into account other proposals, undertake a comprehensive review of access routes, signing, interpretation panels and safety signs to enhance the experience for visitors (Priority B).</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The possibility of creating an access route for visitors with disabilities (as at Tintern Abbey) should be considered as most of the monument can be seen from ground level.</li> <li>2. The inclusion of interpretative information for visitors arriving at the car park should be considered as part of this project.</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw (and local authority for work in car park).
<b>Programme</b>	This work will need to be phased to suit the completion of other projects.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw (with possible contribution from local authority for work in car park).
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996): Provide information and routing signs.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B018
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<p>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</p> <p>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	B101
<b>Location</b>	Beaumaris Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve pedestrian safety in Castle Street without unacceptable visual intrusion.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The appearance and historic character of Castle Street between the castle and Beaumaris Courthouse has been greatly improved with changes to paving and street furniture. However restricted sightlines mean that there is still a tendency for vehicles to endanger pedestrians crossing this street.</p> <p>Any measures taken to make this street safer should avoid unacceptable visual intrusion into the World Heritage Site and its setting.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Isle of Anglesey County Council and Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A light-controlled pedestrian crossing has been suggested but the equipment normally provided would be unsightly in this situation. There may be examples elsewhere that would suggest a better solution.</li> <li>2. This project should be considered in relation to the provision of a visitor centre (Project B015).</li> </ol>

Project



# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

## CA3.1.2 Project Register

*Ref.*      *Type*                      *Summary*

Projects in World Heritage Site  
Caernarfon Castle

CA01	1. Conservation	Eagle Tower: Safety Works Phase IV
CA02	1. Conservation	Curtain wall between Black Tower and Queen's Gate: re-work externally and stitch fracture.
CA03	1. Conservation	Chamberlain Tower: repoint open joints locally.
CA04	1. Conservation	Queen's Tower: remedy dampness problem in RWF Museum.
CA05	1. Conservation	Kings Gate: remedy water ingress at roof level.
CA06	1. Conservation	Granary Tower: remedy water ingress at roof level and re-roof if necessary.
CA07	1. Conservation	Granary Tower: Examine fracture in upper inner face and repoint.
CA08	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-East Tower: Re-assess structural condition, remove scaffolding and repair stonework and timber before opening inaccessible room to visitors.
CA09	3. Development	Kings Gate: improve access for all visitors, entrance area and staff accommodation including rationalisation of accommodation and services.
CA010	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.

### Caernarfon Town Walls

CA101	1. Conservation	Eastern walls between Tower 2 and Porth Mawr (East Gate) (where within State care): rework outer face.
CA102	1. Conservation	Conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 8 and St Mary's Church.
CA103	1. Conservation	Conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 9 (Porth yr Aur) and the castle.
CA104	1. Conservation	Western Walls: conserve those parts of the walls not in State care.
CA105	1. Conservation	St Mary's Church: complete phased repairs.
CA106	1. Conservation 3. Development	Porth Mawr (East Gate): establish ownership; if presumption of guardianship is correct, continue to develop scheme including increased access to wall walks.
CA107	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Review access arrangements to wall walks.

### Part 3: Prescription for Overall Site Management

---

CA108	4. Interpretation	Provide on-site panels for all accessible areas.
CA109	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
CA110	1. Conservation 3. Development	Porth yr Aur (Golden or West Gate): repairs and refurbishment

---

#### Projects in Buffer Zone

---

CA201	5. Setting	Improve townscape quality within walled town and adjacent areas.
CA202	3. Development	Creative Enterprise Centre, Victoria Dock
CA203	3. Development 5. Setting	Mixed use development north of Victoria Dock.
CA204	3. Development 5. Setting	Additional 45 pontoon berths in Victoria Dock.
CA205	3. Development 5. Setting	Extension to the Black Boy Hotel, Northgate Street, Caernarfon.
CA206	1. Conservation 3. Development	Plas Bowman; proposal to bring derelict building back into use.
CA207	5. Setting	Castle Square improvements.

---

#### Other Projects

---

CA301	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion	Demonstrate the strategic importance of Caernarfon: the Roman period.
-------	-----------------------------------	---

---

## CA3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA01
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Eagle Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To complete safety works to Eagle Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Phase IV: Consolidate masonry around arrowloops and replace stones and provide safety bars where necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2003-06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	20,000 estimated total cost
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Part of a programme of safety measures in areas accessible to visitors.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA02
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Curtain wall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve curtain wall between Black Tower and Queens Gate external.
<b>Description</b>	Re-work external wall face; stitch fracture (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA03
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Chamberlain Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve Chamberlain Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Localised repointing of open joints (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA04
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Queen's Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the interior of the tower, part of the Royal Welch Fusiliers Museum.
<b>Description</b>	Remedy dampness problem within the museum.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, in consultation with the museum.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA05
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Kings Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the Kings Gate and protect accommodation within.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and remedy water ingress at roof level (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Associated with Project CA09

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA06 & CA07
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Granary Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve Granary Tower.
<b>Description</b>	CA06 Investigate and remedy water ingress at roof level and re-roof if necessary (Priority A). CA07 Examine masonry fracture in upper inner face and repoint (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-07
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA08
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle North-East Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve North-East Tower and open upper room.
<b>Description</b>	Re-assess structural condition, remove scaffolding and repair stonework before opening inaccessible room to visitors (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2005-06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Currently inaccessible room could be open to public access.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA09
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle Kings Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To improve access, entrance area and staff accommodation.
<b>Description</b>	Prepare survey and design study for entrance from Pendeitsh, visitors entrance and staff accommodation in Kings Gate (Priority B). Implement agreed scheme (Priority C). Project to include rationalisation and removal of redundant services, improvement of drainage and additional storage. Also further investigation of access for people with disabilities and improvement if feasible.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Design study 2005 06 Works 2006 08
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Text
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	<p>State of the Monuments (2002) Generally improve storage and custodial facilities, possibly combining with scheme to use building in Pendeitsh .</p> <p>Monument Management Plan (1996) If disabled access is a priority, then the use of the building opposite and an access bridge is essential. If not, then the reroofing and flooring of the west tower of the Kings Gate might be an option. The provision of an access bridge over Pendeitsh has been found not to be consistent with emergency vehicular access requirements. Alternatives are still being examined.</p>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA010
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<p>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</p> <p>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA101
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Eastern walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the eastern town walls between Tower 2 and Porth Ma'r (East Gate).
<b>Description</b>	Re-work outer face where in State care (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) consolidation needed to include base of gate. The extent of the wall and gate in State care is uncertain; see Project CA106.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA102
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve western walls between Tower 8 and St Mary's Church.
<b>Description</b>	Re-work outer face, conserving coping, drain hole and arches at base (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Consolidation urgently needed.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA103
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the western walls in State care between Tower 9 (Porth yr Aur) and Pendeitsh*.
<b>Description</b>	Repoint locally where in State care.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) * Note: this length is in State care from the Gwynedd Council property boundary inside the walls to Pendeitsh, including Tower 10.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA104
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Western walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve those parts of the western walls not in State care.
<b>Description</b>	Establish ownership and negotiate to conserve the faces of the western walls not in State care; also remove unsightly party walls and to replace with railings if these are considered necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and private owners (see comment below).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Grant aid could be considered to assist owners to achieve this objective (as at St Marys Church).
<b>Comments</b>	The Royal Welsh Yacht Club owns part of the wall by Porth yr Aur (see Project CA110). Tower 8 is owned by the Landmark Trust and is generally in good repair. The ownership of the wall between the Promenade and properties in Church Street has not been established although some of these properties have access to and make use of the wall.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA105
<b>Location</b>	St Mary's Church, Church Street, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	
To conserve the medieval fabric of the church that includes part of the town walls.	
<b>Description</b>	
<p><b>Phase 1:</b> Repairs to roof including leadwork, re-slating, guttering and reconstruction of porch roofs.</p> <p><b>Phase 2:</b> Repairs to and re-pointing of parapet and walls to south aisle and reconstruction of nave-south aisle valley gutter and stonework repairs.</p> <p><b>Phase 3:</b> Repairs to stonework and windows to north aisle.</p> <p><b>Phase 4:</b> Re-roofing and stonework repairs to north-west tower and re-open staircase.</p> <p><b>Phase 6 and 7:</b> Stonework repairs and re-pointing to north-west tower and east and west walls.</p>	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Church in Wales
<b>Programme</b>	<p>Phase 1: 1984-85</p> <p>Phase 2: 1986-87</p> <p>Phase 3: 1988-89</p> <p>Phase 4: 1990</p> <p>Phases 6 and 7: 2003</p>
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
Church in Wales and Cadw HBC Grant: <b>Phases 1 and 2</b> 36,938;	
<b>Phase 3</b> 6,210; <b>Phase 4</b> 6,500; <b>Phase 6 and 7</b> 33,000	
<b>Comments</b>	
The church is enclosed by the town walls on the north and west side and includes the north-west tower (Tower 7). These are within the World Heritage Site. The remainder of the church is within the buffer zone.	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA106
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Porth Mawr or East Gate or Exchequer Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To establish ownership; if presumption of guardianship is correct, continue to develop a scheme, including increased access to all walks.
<b>Description</b>	A development scheme for the gate has been held up as Gwynedd Council's title to part of the structure has been contested. The arrangements for guardianship are therefore in question and conservation and development cannot proceed until the matter is resolved (Priority A). Subject to this question, the intention is to find a developer to convert the accommodation and to open more of the wall walks to the public. Further work will be required to provide safe access between the gate and the existing accessible wall walk beyond Tower 4 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Gwynedd Council and a developer
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be determined
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA107
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To review access arrangements to all walks.
<b>Description</b>	<p>At present access is only available from one of the original staircases near Tower 6 to the wall walk between Towers 6 and 4. The gate is generally locked during castle opening hours because staff do not have time to unlock and lock the gate. The key is available on request at the castle but the only regular visits are made by groups taking the guided tour.</p> <p>Cadw had hoped to make arrangements with a prospective developer for Porth Mawr to provide access from there so that the wall walk from Tower 4 to Porth Mawr could be restored and reopened. However that project (see CA106) has been delayed. Depending on its progress, access should be reviewed (Priority B).</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA108
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide on-site interpretation panels for all accessible areas.
<b>Description</b>	<p>At present the only on-site interpretation to assist visitors to the town walls is in the form of two interpretation panels – one by the access stair at Tower 6 and one by the former postern near the Eagle Tower of the castle. Although only a small part of the wall walks is accessible (see CA107), most of the walls can be seen from ground level. This project would provide a series of discreet interpretation panels to guide the visitor. These could be at significant points on the route described in the guidebook <b>Caernarfon Castle</b>, e.g. Hole in the Wall Street, Greengate Street at Tower 2, Porth Mawr, Bank Quay between Towers 4 and 6 and at, St Marys Church and the Promenade at Porth yr Aur.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA109
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the town walls are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	1. Tender stage 2004
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA110
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon Town Walls Porth yr Aur or West Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To repair and refurbish Porth yr Aur.
<b>Description</b>	The owner proposes to repair and refurbish the structure, including the provision of a new lead covered pitched roof.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The Royal Welsh Yacht Club (Architects: The Ap Thomas Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	Scheduled Monument Consent issued.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	The RWYC owns and occupies Porth yr Aur as its headquarters.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA201
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve to nscape qualit ithin the alled to n and adjacent areas.
<b>Description</b>	<p>The townscape quality of the historic areas of Caernarfon depends on the appropriate design and maintenance of the public domain and of the buildings visible from it. In particular, the quality of the following areas require improvement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Slate Quay (existing car park);</li> <li>The Slate Quay (in front of the Harbour Trust Offices and the Castle Gift Shop);</li> <li>The Slate Quay (the Island Site and along St Helens Road);</li> <li>Castle Square/Y Maes (see Project CA27);</li> <li>Greengate Street to Bank Quay;</li> <li>The Promenade; and</li> <li>Some of the streets within the walled town.</li> </ul>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Caernarfon Partnership.
<b>Programme</b>	A phased programme will be required.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Gwynedd Council (supported by Caernarfon Partnership), Welsh Development Agency, Cadw, and building owners (under a possible Town Scheme).
<b>Comments</b>	<p>The following reports are relevant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conservation Area Plan and Delivery Strategy; and</li> <li>Caernarfon Town Centre Traffic, Environmental and Economic Study.</li> </ul>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA202
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 4. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a Creative Enterprise Centre with studio accommodation for small creative enterprises and a flexible, medium size auditorium and rehearsal space, together with facilities and a car park for both uses.
<b>Description</b>	A mixed-use project on the dockside; materials steel, cedar and glass.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cwmni Tref Caernarfon (Architect: Richard Murphy Architects)
<b>Programme</b>	2000-04
<b>Estimated cost</b>	4.4 million
<b>Funding from</b>	Arts Council of Wales (Lottery Fund), Welsh Development Agency, Wales Tourist Board, European Union (Objective 1), Welsh Assembly Government (Local Regeneration Fund).
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA203
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide an additional visitor destination and residential opportunity in Caernarfon by regenerating the vacant Shell site with a mixed-use development including leisure and retail space and waterfront housing.
<b>Description</b>	The site is at the north end of Victoria Dock and has been cleared of buildings. The development will face the town walls across the dock to the south and the Menai Strait to the west and north and it will be prominent in views of Caernarfon. Because of the sensitivity of the site, the design is being worked up with a project team drawn from the developer and architect, the Welsh Development Agency, the Design Commission for Wales and Cadw.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Watkins Jones & Sons (Architects: Horsewood Willacy Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Watkins Jones & Sons and the Welsh Development Agency.
<b>Comments</b>	Victoria Dock was built in the 19th century to increase port capacity for the slate industry and general trade. Shell developed a small coastwise oil terminal to the north of the dock. Following the decline of commercial uses, a cill has been provided to allow safe access and pontoon berths for leisure craft. Vacant buildings have either been cleared or will be adapted for new uses. There is public access on foot to the docksides so Victoria Dock has the potential to attract more visitors to Caernarfon and increase awareness of the World Heritage Site.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA204
<b>Location</b>	Victoria Dock, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To increase the number of boats using Victoria Dock.
<b>Description</b>	A further 45 pontoon berths are proposed to increase mooring capacity in the dock.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Caernarfon Harbour Trust (?)
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Increased activity in the dock will attract visitors (whether boat owners or not) to Caernarfon and increase awareness of the World Heritage Site.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA205
<b>Location</b>	Black Boy Hotel, Northgate Street, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To extend the hotel to provide additional bedrooms and improved facilities.
<b>Description</b>	The original inn dates from about 1522 and is listed Grade II. It was provided with additional prefabricated bedroom units in the late 20th century and these are unsightly and provide accommodation that the hotel wishes to replace and provide further rooms. The site is restricted but it is well located within the town walls. A planning application and an application for listed building consent have been submitted. Cambrian Archaeological Projects is undertaking an investigation into the archaeological significance of the site.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Welsh Historic Inns.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Welsh Historic Inns.
<b>Comments</b>	

Project

---

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA206
<b>Location</b>	Plas Bowman, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 3. Development
<b>Objective</b>	To bring a derelict building back into use.
<b>Description</b>	Following a serious fire in 1999, Plas Bowman has remained derelict and vacant. There is potential to reinstate the building as a restaurant with offices on the upper floors.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The property changed hands in 2004.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

---

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CA207
<b>Location</b>	Castle Square/Y Maes, Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve Castle Square/Y Maes as part of the essential setting of the World Heritage Site and the principal public space in the Caernarfon Conservation Area.
<b>Description</b>	Scheme by Richard Broun Associates approved by Caernarfon Partnership. Through traffic to be excluded and square to be repaved with pedestrian and service access only.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Gwynedd Council (supported by Caernarfon Partnership).
<b>Programme</b>	To be confirmed.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be confirmed.
<b>Comments</b>	Part of a larger project to improve traffic arrangements and townscape within the walled town and adjacent areas (see CA201).

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CA301
<b>Location</b>	Caernarfon
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation 6. Promotion
<b>Objective</b>	
To demonstrate the strategic importance of the site of Caernarfon by promoting interest in its history in the Roman period (AD70-410).	
<b>Description</b>	
The interpretation and promotion of interest in the period of Roman occupation based on the fort at <b>Segontium</b> , the route of the Roman road from <b>Deva</b> (Chester) to <b>Segontium</b> and the Old Walls (Hen Wallia) in Caernarfon. This project might include a trail with interpretative panels or leaflets.	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Possibly Gwynedd Council, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, Cadw and the National Museums and Galleries of Wales.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
<p><b>Segontium</b> was the most westerly fort in north Wales and the Old Walls may have been associated with a port giving access to <b>Mona</b> (Anglesey). A major road (numbered XXVII, XVIII and XXIII in the <b>Antonine Itinerary</b>) ran from the legionary fortress at <b>Deva</b> to <b>Segontium</b>. Other roads penetrated the mountains of Snowdonia with forts in the Conwy valley.</p> <p>The excavated remains of the fort at <b>Segontium</b> are in the care of Cadw and there is a museum managed by the National Museums. Gwynedd Council has repaired the Old Walls with funding from Cadw and Roman milestones have been found on the route of the road.</p> <p>Although the World Heritage Site was inscribed for the universal significance of <b>The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd</b>, the history of the site in other historical periods contributes to an understanding of its strategic significance.</p>	

Project

# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

## CO3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
Projects in World Heritage Site Conwy Castle		
CO01	1. Conservation	Castle rock: continue annual checks on loose rock.
CO02	1. Conservation	West barbican: conservation of the outer gate.
CO03	1. Conservation	North-west tower: repoint selectively east of entrance.
CO04	1. Conservation	North-west and south-west towers: check basement drainage and import gravel to reduce flooding.
CO05	1. Conservation	South-west tower: investigate suspect lintel. Remove vegetation, control pigeons and clean out latrine, replace rusting rail in latrine and repaint all rails and bars.
CO06	1. Conservation	Great hall: conservation of fireplaces.
CO07	1. Conservation	Prison Tower: monitor cracks in lintels over entrance, at bottom of stair, below wall walk and in passage to first floor latrine.
CO08	1. Conservation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: engineer to advise on stability.
CO09	1. Conservation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: monitor cracks in lintels and at bottom of stair.
CO010	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Kitchen (or Cookhouse) Tower: secure stair gate with lock and no entry sign.
CO011	1. Conservation	Bakehouse Tower: repair fireplaces, ground floor internal doorway and ground floor external lintels.
CO012	1. Conservation	Kings Tower: repair and test loose and broken lightning conductor.
CO013	1. Conservation	Great Chamber: investigate and monitor suspect lintel.
CO014	1. Conservation	East barbican: investigate and monitor cracking in corbels.
CO015	1. Conservation	Chapel Tower: monitor cracked door and passage lintels and repoint poor pointing selectively to antechapel and latrine.
CO016	1. Conservation	Stockhouse Tower: monitor cracked lintels over doors at all levels and investigate and monitor unsupported lintel over first floor fireplace.
CO017	1. Conservation	Generally: paint rails and bars and treat timbers, particularly at latrines.
CO018	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation	Consider creation of Queen Eleanor's Garden on east barbican.

---

CO019	4. Interpretation	Great hall range: review on-site panels and revise interpretation to match guidebook.
-------	-------------------	---

---

CO020	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
-------	------------	--------------------------------------

---

### Conwy Town Walls

---

CO101	1. Conservation	North-east walls: from castle to Tower 5: cut back vegetation at base of wall and kill roots where necessary. Repoint open joints in Tower 5. Complete repointing of Tower 2; stabilise vault under Lower Gate; selectively repoint including inner face between Towers 4 and 5.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO102	1. Conservation	North-west walls: Tower 5 to Tower 13: remove vegetation and kill roots. Repoint where necessary; monitor cracked stones in Towers 8 and 13.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO103	1. Conservation	Towers 8, 9 and 13: check Health & Safety Executive guidance on railings; add rails if required and paint railings where necessary.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO104	1. Conservation	Tower 9: check use of interior of tower and steps by restaurant.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO105	1. Conservation	Towers 11 and 12: check situation (interior of towers used as gardens by adjacent owners).
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO106	1. Conservation	South-west walls: Towers 13 to 15: provide additional T shaped rail to make wide arrowloop safe (midway between Tower 13 and Upper Gate); remove vegetation and kill roots on Upper Gate; consolidate stonework in walls and towers.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO107	1. Conservation	Upper Gate: repaint new staircase.
-------	-----------------	------------------------------------

---

CO108	1. Conservation	South walls: Tower 18 to Mill Gate: remove vegetation and kill roots on exterior of walls and on Mill Gate; repoint upper part of Tower 18; monitor cracked lintels and lamination of stone on Mill Gate and cracks in lintels over arrowloops.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO109	1. Conservation	South walls: Tower 20: monitor cracking and lamination of lintels.
-------	-----------------	--

---

CO110	1. Conservation	South walls: between Towers 20 and 21: check Health & Safety Executive guidance and safety bar if required.
-------	-----------------	---

---

CO111	1. Conservation	Tower 21: treat timber steps.
-------	-----------------	-------------------------------

---

CO112	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Tower 5 to Tower 13: existing concrete and timber bridges across towers and gates are now in poor condition and have suffered criminal damage. Replace these in a phased programme, upgrading materials against vandalism and with improved safety.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO113	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Upper Gate to Tower 17: after consolidation devise visitor access to wall walk by providing railings and bridges.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO114	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Wall walks from Tower 17 to 18: negotiate access and safety requirements with Network Rail (19th-century arch over railway); consolidate arch; devise visitor access if this is feasible.
-------	------------------------------------	---

---

CO115	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Completion of Projects CO111 to 114 will allow visitors to access most of the wall walks. This project will consider access arrangements and visitor management, introduce safety measures and update interpretation to suit.
CO116	3. Development 5. Setting	Investigate appropriate use for development of the Bandstand Site in complementary manner to Conwy Quay. This site is the existing platform outside the section of town walls between the Lower Gate and existing houses on the quay and the form of development must respect the backdrop of the walls.
CO117	7. Records	Complete records of historic fabric.

**Projects in Buffer Zone**

CO201	3. Development 5. Setting	Conwy Quay development.
CO202	3. Development 5. Setting	17 private houses, Bryn Castell, Conwy.

## CO3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO01
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure stability of the rock and to control spalling of its surfaces.
<b>Description</b>	Continue to inspect and report on loose gritstone annually; consolidate as necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Inspection: annual; consolidation as required.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) See World Heritage Site Management Plan Part 1, paragraph CO1.3.1 for the history of this problem.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO02
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle West barbican
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the outer gate.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate stability of lintel to outer gate (Priority A) and loose mortar in gate passage and repoint selectively (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO03
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the North-west Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repoint selectively east of entrance to north-west tower (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO04
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle North-west and south-west towers
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To prevent damage from flooding of basements of north-est and south-est towers.
<b>Description</b>	Check basement drainage and import gravel to prevent flooding (north-west tower Priority A; south-west tower Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO05
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle South-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of south-west tower.
<b>Description</b>	South-west tower: Investigate suspect lintel (Priority A). Remove vegetation, control pigeons and clean out latrine, replace rusting rail in latrine and repaint all rails and bars (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO06
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Great hall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fireplaces in great hall.
<b>Description</b>	Stabilise fireplace hood and conserve elevation to fireplaces (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Lintels to fireplaces suspect/cracking .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO07
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Prison Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Prison Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracks in lintels over entrance, at bottom of stair, below wall walk and in passage to first floor latrine (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO08, 09 and 010
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Kitchen (or Cookhouse Tower)
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Kitchen (or Cookhouse Tower).
<b>Description</b>	Engineer to advise on stability; monitor cracks in lintels and at bottom of stair (Priority B); and secure stair gate with lock and no entry sign (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Structural problems at wall walk level

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO011
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Bakehouse Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of Bakehouse Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repair first-floor fireplace (east), second-floor fireplace, ground-floor internal doorway and ground-floor external lintels (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Completed.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monitor cracks in lintels over entrance and remove vegetation from walls.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO012
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Kings Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Kings Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Repair and test loose and broken lightning conductor (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO013
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Inner ward
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Great Chamber.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and monitor suspect fireplace lintel in the Great chamber on the first floor of the royal apartments (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Fireplace lintel suspect

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO014
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle East barbican
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve fabric of east barbican.
<b>Description</b>	Investigate and monitor cracking in corbels (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Some cracking in corbels .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO015
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Chapel Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To conserve the fabric of the Chapel Tower.
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked door and passage lintels and repoint poor pointing selectively to antechapel and latrine (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 (Lintel strengthening).
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Poor pointing in vaulting to antechapel and latrine.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO016
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Stockhouse Tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	
<b>Description</b>	Monitor cracked lintels over doors at all levels and investigate and monitor unsupported lintel over first-floor fireplace (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004 05 (First-floor external opening stabilisation).
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO017
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain protection of conservation repairs in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: paint rails and bars and treat timbers, particularly at latrines.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Ongoing
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Rails and bars need repainting particularly at latrines.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO018
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To enhance the visitor's experience by creating a garden in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Consider creation of a garden on the east barbican.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	This project has been discussed in the past but necessary decisions have not been taken and there is no programme for the work.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	The east barbican was described as a herbarium in 1316 and as the little garden in 1531. It is also shown as a formal garden in a drawing of about 1600. As the barbican is a very private area outside the royal apartments, it would be an appropriate location for a garden in the style of the 14th century.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO019
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle Great hall
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that on-site interpretation matches latest historical research.
<b>Description</b>	Review on-site panels in great hall area and revise interpretation to match guidebook.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Research by the late Arnold Taylor showed that the great hall was not one room, as previously understood, but a series of rooms. This interpretation has been followed in recent editions of the <b>Conwy Castle</b> guidebook but on-site panels have not yet been revised to match.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO020
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Assess deficient records and estimate survey costs.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO101
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Castle to Tower 5
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	North-east walls: from castle to Tower 5: cut back vegetation at base of wall and kill roots where necessary including between Towers 4 and 5 where exposed by new development. Repoint open joints in Tower 5 (Priority A). Complete repointing of Tower 2; repoint and add new stone to stabilise vault under Lower Gate; selectively repoint including inner face between Towers 4 and 5 and in Tower 5 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO102
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 5 to Tower 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	North-west walls: Tower 5 to Tower 13: remove vegetation and kill roots (Priority A). Repoint where necessary; monitor cracked stones in Towers 8 and 13 (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO103
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 8, 9 and 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To improve safety provision at specific locations on all walls.
<b>Description</b>	Towers 8, 9 and 13: check Health & Safety Executive guidance on railings; add rails if required and paint railings where necessary (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO104
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 9
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To enable continued phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	Tower 9: check use of interior of tower and steps by restaurant. (Interior of tower is not included in lease to National Assembly for Wales and steps were used by adjoining owner by agreement but this use may no longer be required). (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO105
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 11 and 12
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To enable continued phased conservation of towers.
<b>Description</b>	Towers 11 and 12: check situation (interiors of towers are included in scheduled ancient monument but the interior of Tower 11 is not included in any lease to National Assembly for Wales. Both are used as gardens by adjacent owners). (Priority C).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Welsh Assembly Government Estates
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO106
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Towers 13 to 15
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South-west walls: Towers 13 to 15; provide additional T-shaped rail to make wide arrowloop safe (midway between Tower 13 and Upper Gate) (Priority A); remove vegetation and kill roots on Upper Gate; consolidate stonework in walls and towers (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05; except that arrowloops likely to be programmed in 2005-06.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO107
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Upper Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	Upper Gate: repaint new staircase (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Likely to be in 2005-06.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO108
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 18 to Mill Gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: Tower 18 to Mill Gate: remove vegetation and kill roots on exterior of walls and on Mill Gate (Priority A); repoint upper part of Tower 18; monitor cracked lintels and lamination of stone on Mill Gate and cracks in lintels over arrowloops (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO109
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 20
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: Tower 20: monitor cracking and lamination of lintels (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO110
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 20 to Tower 21
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue phased conservation of the town walls.
<b>Description</b>	South walls: between Towers 20 and 21: check Health & Safety Executive guidance and add safety bar to arrowloop if required (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO111
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 21
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain conservation work and provide safe access to all walk.
<b>Description</b>	Tower 21: treat timber steps (Priority A).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO112
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 5 to Tower 13
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain conservation work and provide safe access to all walk.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walk from Tower 5 to Tower 13: existing bridges across towers and gates are now in poor condition and have suffered criminal damage. Replace these in a phased programme, upgrading materials against vandalism and with improved safety. Across Towers 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11 and 12 these are to be in timber and across Tower 10 and Tower 15 with new decking on repaired concrete beams (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Autumn 2004
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO113
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Upper Gate to Tower 17
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To extend access to all walks after consolidation.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walk from Upper Gate to Tower 17: after consolidation devise visitor access to wall walk by providing railings and bridges (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	CO114
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Tower 17 to Tower 18
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To extend access to all walks over rail a after consolidation.
<b>Description</b>	Wall walks from Tower 17 to 18: negotiate access and safety requirements with Network Rail (19th-century arch over railway) (Priority A); consolidate arch; devise visitor access (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Network Rail
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002), Monument Management Plan (1998) To provide a wall walk over the railway arch is essential if the length of the medieval walls is to be accessible as a continuous experience. However safety requirements (particularly if these have to allow for the overhead electrification of the railway) may require structures that would cause unacceptable damage to the setting of the monument. In this case access to the walls would have to remain at the foot of the walls from Tower 17 to Tower 18, via an existing modern arch and a pedestrian subway that leads from the Morfa Bach car park to the Mill Gate.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO115
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To provide as much safe access to the wall walks as possible for visitors and to provide appropriate interpretation.
<b>Description</b>	Completion of Projects CO111 to 114 will allow visitors to gain access to most of the wall walks. This project will consider visitor access and management arrangements, introduce safety measures and update on-site interpretation and the guidebook to suit.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Monument Management Plan (1998)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO116
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls Bandstand Site
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To find an appropriate use and design for the Bandstand Site .
<b>Description</b>	Investigate appropriate use for the Bandstand Site in complementary manner to Conwy Quay (Project 201). The form of any development must respect the backdrop of the walls.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw and Conwy County Borough Council
<b>Programme</b>	Now included in Project CO201, promoted by the council.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be decided.
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) This site was acquired by the State to allow the section of town walls between the Lower Gate and existing houses on the quay to be cleared of later buildings. At present it consists of a raised platform with no specific use.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO117
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Town Walls
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the town walls are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO201
<b>Location</b>	Conwy Quay and Lower Gate Street
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	
<p>1. To encourage increased activity on the quay by providing new premises, while enhancing the relationship between the quay and the town walls.</p> <p>2. To replace the unsightly public hall and library with a building in keeping with the walled town.</p>	
<b>Description</b>	
Conwy County Borough Council has chosen a development company to clear existing buildings on the quay, to replace them with new business and residential buildings and to replace the public hall and library.	
<b>Responsibility</b>	Shaftesbury Estates Limited (design by Lawray Architects) and Conwy County Borough Council.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	
The council owns the quay and the leases for a mixture of commercial buildings have fallen in. The public hall and library building was destroyed by fire in the 1960s and replaced with a structure that is not in keeping with the walled town. The council chose proposals for redevelopment of the whole site submitted by Shaftesbury Estates Limited. A scheme is being prepared for a planning application.	

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	CO202
<b>Location</b>	Bryn Castell, off Llanrwst Road, Conwy LL32 8LF
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide housing on former market garden.
<b>Description</b>	Demolition of existing buildings, erection of 17 new dwellings and construction of access road from Bryn Castell.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Beech Tree Developments
<b>Programme</b>	Planning application No. 0/27739, 18 October 2003 Planning approval: ✓ On site
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Developer
<b>Comments</b>	Proposal is for houses and bungalows facing Bryn Castell and Llanrwst Road but with a new internal access road. Although the site is close to the town walls, it is, in effect, infill development. Cadw did not consider that the application would result in inappropriate development, as the houses will be low down on the south side of the Gyffin valley and screened by planting on the Morfa Bach car park.

Project

# Harlech Castle

## H3.1.2 Project Register

<i>Ref.</i>	<i>Type</i>	<i>Summary</i>
<b>Projects in World Heritage Site</b>		
H01	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Outer areas of castle rock: devise appropriate grounds maintenance regime after removal of sheep.
H02	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-east tower and flag tower of gatehouse: reface spiral stairs where spalling. Replace footbridge in north-east tower and consolidate spalling masonry.
H03	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	North-west tower: replace temporary gate.
H04	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: railings, bars and grilles: repaint and replace where necessary.
H05	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: protect areas suffering from pedestrian wear.
H06	1. Conservation 2. Presentation	Generally: check bridge decks and repair; treat all timber gates, bridges and decks.
H07	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 4. Interpretation	Gatehouse: portcullis room: devise platform access on wall top. Open room and consider interpretation.
H08	2. Presentation 5. Setting	Visitor centre: provide adequate stockroom and revise layout of sales area; then remove existing huts.
H09	2. Presentation 3. Development 5. Setting	Water gate improvements.
H010	4. Interpretation	Review interpretative panels and room labels and make good deficiencies.
H011	7.Records	Complete records of historic fabric.
<b>Projects in Buffer Zone</b>		
H101	3. Development 5. Setting	Link between lower and upper levels of the town.
H102	3. Development 5. Setting	Min y Don Caravan Park: Ffordd Glanmor: redevelopment and improvement.
H103	5. Setting	Castle Hotel and Restaurant: improve building and surroundings.
H104	5. Setting	Children's playground: review design of this area and repair gates to keep dogs out.



### H3.1.3 Project Descriptions

<b>Project Reference</b>	H01
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Castle rock
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To continue maintenance of the outer areas of the castle rock.
<b>Description</b>	Outer areas of castle rock: devise appropriate grounds maintenance regime after removal of sheep (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Ongoing
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	<p><b>State of the Monuments (2002)</b> Outer areas becoming overgrown .</p> <p>The scheduled ancient monument area at Harlech extends beyond the standing remains of the castle to include a large part of the rock on which the castle is built. The grass in the more level areas of the castle ditch is maintained by mowing. The outer areas of the rock are partially exposed, uneven and slope steeply. They support a variety of lime-loving plants, including bryophytes (mosses and liverworts); see paragraph H1.3.2. These areas have been maintained in the past by grazing sheep but recent problems (notably during an outbreak of foot-and-mouth disease) have brought this practice to an end. There is a need to devise an alternative appropriate grounds maintenance regime to maintain the character of the site and to protect the natural vegetation.</p>

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H02
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain access to upper levels of the castle.
<b>Description</b>	North-east tower and flag tower of gatehouse: devise appropriate rust inhibitor system and reface steps of spiral stairs where spalling (Priority B). North-east tower: replace footbridge and consolidate spalling masonry.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	Staircases and footbridge: 2004 05 Consolidate masonry: 2005 06
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H03
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle North-west tower
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe provisions in the castle.
<b>Description</b>	North-west tower: replace temporary gate (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H04
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe access within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: railings, bars and grilles: repaint and replace where necessary.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H05
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To protect areas within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: protect grassed areas suffering from pedestrian wear (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) Introduce matting (see Beaumaris) where heavy foot traffic .

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H06
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation
<b>Objective</b>	To maintain safe access within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: check bridge decks and repair; treat all timber gates, bridges and decks.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H07
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Gatehouse
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	1. Conservation 2. Presentation 4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	
<b>Description</b>	Gatehouse: portcullis room: devise platform access on wall top. Open room and consider interpretation.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002) No access to portcullis room (i.e. the chapel). Devise platform access on wall top . The feasibility of this project has not been examined.

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	H08
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Visitor centre
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve facilities for visitors and staff and to remove temporary buildings.
<b>Description</b>	Visitor centre: provide adequate stockroom and revise layout of sales area; then remove existing storage huts.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H09
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle Water gate
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	2. Presentation 3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the road layout, access, car park, seasonal ticket office, staff accommodation, turnstile and steps, etc. to provide an acceptable seasonal entrance from Lower Harlech to the castle.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Because of the great difference in level between the principal entrance to the castle in the historic town and the main road and train station, the original water gate has been used as a seasonal entrance to the castle. Visitors walk up and down the Way from the Sea, a steep, partially stepped path that is unsuitable for small children, the elderly and people with disabilities. The traffic circulation is unsatisfactory and car parking is inadequate. The prefabricated ticket office with staff accommodation is inadequate and unsightly. The turnstile entrance to the castle is antiquated and insecure.</p> <p>The whole area needs a comprehensive re-design if the water gate is to continue in use as a seasonal entrance.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Gwynedd Council.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	To be decided.
<b>Comments</b>	This project would not be required if Project H101 is proved feasible and completed. A smaller project to close the water gate and improve its setting would then be required.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H010
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	4. Interpretation
<b>Objective</b>	To review and improve interpretation within the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Generally: review existing panels and room labels and identify deficiencies before providing new panels where required (Priority B).
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	Monument Management Plan (1996)

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H011
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	7. Records
<b>Objective</b>	To ensure that measured record drawings of the castle are complete.
<b>Description</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Review existing records and commission surveys to make good any deficiencies; in particular, basement and upper levels that may not have been recorded previously (Priority B).</li> <li>2. Ensure that historic fabric in work areas is fully recorded before and after major conservation or development (Ongoing).</li> </ol>
<b>Responsibility</b>	Cadw
<b>Programme</b>	2004-05 Survey specification being prepared.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	Cadw
<b>Comments</b>	State of the Monuments (2002): Section 4 Need for Surveys and Record Drawings.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H101
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Between upper and lower levels of the town.
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To provide a link between the lower and upper levels of the town in order to improve access for visitors and residents; to reduce the amount of tourist traffic on the High Street; to provide an additional visitor attraction; and to make this provision without detriment to the setting of the monument and the townscape quality of the Harlech Conservation Area.
<b>Description</b>	<p>Various proposals have been considered:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. The most advanced proposal is for the Harlech Cliff Railway, a water-powered funicular railway to run from car and coach parks near the main road at the bottom of the rock to a point near Twitil at the top. Different arrangements have been discussed in a search for a convenient route that does not impinge on views of the castle. Facilities for visitors would be provided at the bottom station. There would be pedestrian access from the top station to the castle and into the town.</li> <li>2. An alternative proposal is for a form of lift to be provided in the gully north-east of the castle.</li> </ol> <p>A successful development would allow the unsatisfactory seasonal access to the castle via the Way from the Sea to be closed and the ticket office and turnstile to be removed.</p>
<b>Responsibility</b>	A developer, Snowdonia National Park Authority and Cadw, in consultation with the local community.
<b>Programme</b>	Depends on an acceptable scheme and funding.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	Not known
<b>Funding from</b>	Not known
<b>Comments</b>	There has been discussion between the developers, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Cadw and community groups and individuals. There are a number of issues to be resolved. An acceptable scheme is required before planning permission and funding are sought.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H102
<b>Location</b>	Min y Don Caravan Park, Ffordd Glanmor, Harlech
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	3. Development 5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To increase number of caravan pitches, improve environment within the site and to enhance views from the upper town and castle.
<b>Description</b>	Redevelopment and improvement of Min y Don Caravan Park. Includes replacement of existing buildings, screen planting to reduce visual impact of existing and proposed caravans and creation of a conservation area to be the subject of a management plan with the Countryside Council for Wales.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Owner: Salop Caravans Ltd. Agent: Charles F. Jones & Son, 16 Grosvenor Court, Foregate Street, Chester.
<b>Programme</b>	Planning application No. NP/5/61/457A: October 2003.
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	Cadw Would need to see positive environmental improvements before it could support the addition of more caravan pitches.

Project

<b>Project Reference</b>	H103
<b>Location</b>	Castle Hotel and Restaurant
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve the building facing the principal entrance to the castle.
<b>Description</b>	The present condition of the building does not enhance the Harlech Conservation Area or the approach to the castle that is used by most visitors. The owners are considering plans for improvement.
<b>Responsibility</b>	The owners, Snowdonia National Park Authority and Cadw.
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project



<b>Project Reference</b>	H104
<b>Location</b>	Harlech Castle: Children's playground near visitor centre.
<b>Within</b>	Monuments <input type="checkbox"/> Buffer Zone <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Project type</b>	5. Setting
<b>Objective</b>	To improve a children's playground as an amenity and to enhance the setting of the castle.
<b>Description</b>	Repair or replace the self-closing gate to keep dogs out and consider other improvements.
<b>Responsibility</b>	Harlech Community Council
<b>Programme</b>	
<b>Estimated cost</b>	
<b>Funding from</b>	
<b>Comments</b>	

Project









*Other side: The town walls of Caernarfon were constructed at the same time as the castle, though the stone quay seen here, probably dates from the beginning of the fourteenth century when it was built to replace its wooden predecessor destroyed in 1294–95.*

*Above: The chapel of St Mary was built into the north-west corner of the town walls early in the fourteenth century and has recently been conserved.*

# Bibliography

## Selected Bibliography and Register of Unpublished Material

---

### Wales

- Davies, John, *Hanes Cymru* (Allen Lane The Penguin Press, London, England, 1990).
- Davies, John, *A History of Wales* (Allen Lane The Penguin Press, London, England, 1993) ISBN 0 713 99098 8 (A translation of *Hanes Cymru* into English by John Davies).
- Davies, John, *The Making of Wales* (Alan Sutton, Stroud, Gloucestershire, England, in association with Cadw, 1999) ISBN 0 7509 217 6.

### The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd

- Coldstream, Nicola, Architects, Advisers and Design at Edward I's Castles in Wales , *Architectural History* 46, 2003.
- HBCM for England, *The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd: UK Nomination as World Heritage Site* (Department of the Environment, 1985, unpublished).
- Hughes, Quentin, Medieval Firepower , *Fortress* 8, February 1991.
- Humphries, Peter, *On the Trail of Turner in North and South Wales* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales) Revised Edition 2001, ISBN 1 85760 127 0.
- Mathieu, James R., New Methods on Old Castles: Generating New Ways of Seeing , *Medieval Archaeology* 43, pp. 115 142, 1999.
- Neaverson, E., *Medieval Castles in North Wales* (Liverpool, England, 1947).
- Taylor, A. J., Master James of St George , *English Historical Review* 65, pp. 433 457, 1950.
- Taylor, A. J., Master James of St George , *Studies in Castles and Castle-Building*, pp. 63 97 (London, England, 1985).

### Beaumaris Castle

- Anglesey County Council, *Beaumaris Conservation Area* (Anglesey CC from OS 1:2500 Plan, 1968).
- Taylor, A. J., *Beaumaris Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2004, Fifth Edition, ISBN 1 857601 208 0).
- WHCSA, *Beaumaris Castle: Property Terrier, 3* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 94 1/1250 Plan No. 0618).

### Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

- Avent, Richard, Uncovering Repairs at Caernarfon , *Heritage in Wales* 26, Winter 2003, pp. 11 13 (Cardiff, Wales, 2003).
- Johns, C. N., *Caernarfon: extract from notes prepared for an exhibition* (1973, unpublished).
- Phillips, Alan, *Caernarvon Castle: Castell Caernarfon, Gwynedd* (Department of the Environment for the Welsh Office, London, England, 1961 ISBN 0 11 670080 7).



- Puleston, Sir John, *Correspondence and Memoranda re transfer of Caernarfon Castle* (1906, unpublished).
- Taylor, A. J., *Caernarfon Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2004 Sixth Edition ISBN 1 85760 209 9).
- WHCSA, *Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls : Property Terrier, pages 19 23* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 1/1250 Plans Nos. 6268 & 0914).
- Wood, John, *Plan of the Town of Caernarfon*, 1834.
- Caernarfon Conservation Area Plan*, 1974.
- Avent, Richard, *The Conservation and Restoration of Caernarfon Castle* (Unpublished paper, 2002).

### **Conwy Castle and Town Walls**

- Edwards, Geoffrey, *Project Conwy: Report on Activities 1990 93* (Project Conwy, Conwy, Wales, 1994).
- Gwynedd CC, *Conwy: An Action Plan for an Improved Environment* (Gwynedd County Council, Caernarfon, Wales, 1991).
- Senior, Michael, *Conwy: The Town's Story* (Carreg Gwalch, Llanrwst, Wales, 1995, ISBN 0 86381 345 3).
- Taylor, A. J., *Conwy Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2003, Fifth Edition, ISBN 1 85760 149 1).
- WHCSA, *Conwy Castle and Town Walls: Property Terrier, pages 41 47* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1993 94, 1/1250 Plans No. 6214).
- Conwy Conservation Area* (From OS 1:2500 Plan, undated).
- Conwy: A Strategy for the Future* (Land Use Consultants, Lichfield, Staffs, 1988).

### **Harlech Castle**

- Beverley Smith, J. & Ll., *History of Merioneth Vol. 2 The Middle Ages* (University of Wales Press, Cardiff, 2001, ISBN 0 7083 1709 X).
- Taylor, A. J., *Harlech Castle* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2002 Fourth Edition, ISBN 1 85760 109 2).
- WHCSA, *Harlech Castle: Property Terrier, pages 82 83* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales 1993 1/1250 Plans No. 6220).

### **World Heritage Committee of UNESCO and ICOMOS and ICCROM Publications**

- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Management Guidelines for World Cultural Heritage Sites* (ICCROM, Rome, Italy, 1998, ISBN 92-9077-150-X).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Format for the nomination of cultural and natural properties for inscription on the World Heritage List* (World Heritage Centre, Paris, France, 1997).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Operational Guidelines for the Implementation of the World Heritage Convention* (World Heritage Centre, Paris, France, WHC.99/2, March 1999).
- Fielden & Jokilehto, *Statement of Principles for the Balanced Development of Cultural Tourism* (ICOMOS-UK, London, England, 1997).

### Other Cadw Publications

- Cadw, *Guidance on Traffic Management in Historic Areas* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, February 2003, also in Welsh).
- Cadw & ICOMOS UK, *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part 1 Parks and Gardens: Conwy, Gwynedd and the Isle of Anglesey* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1998, ISBN 1 85670 007 X).
- Cadw, ICOMOS UK & CCW, *Register of Landscapes, Parks and Gardens of Special Historic Interest in Wales: Part 2.1 Landscapes of Outstanding Historic Interest* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 1998, ISBN 1 85760 007 X).
- Cadwraeth Cymru Handbook* (Cadwraeth Cymru, Crickhowell, Wales, 1996, unpublished).
- Hogg, J. Douglas, *The State of the Monuments: a Fourth Quinquennial Report on the Condition and Repair of Ancient Monuments in State Care in Wales 2002* (Cadw, Cardiff, Wales, 2002).

### Other Government Publications

- Planning Policy Wales* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2002, ISBN 0 7504 2854 6).
- Unitary Development Plans Wales* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2001, ISBN 0 7504 2631 4).
- Unitary Development Plans A Guide to Procedures* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2001, ISBN 0 7504 2630 6).
- Peoples, Places, Futures: The Wales Spatial Plan* (The National Assembly for Wales, Cardiff, Wales, 2003 ISBN 0 7504 914 6).
- Welsh Office Circular 61/96.
- Welsh Office Circular 1/98.

# Acknowledgements

## **The Management Plan was supervised by a Steering Group with the following members:**

Andre Hood, Cadw (until May 2004)  
Janet Rowlands, Cadw (from June 2004)  
Richard Avent, Cadw  
David Jump, Isle of Anglesey County Council  
Glyn E. Jones, Isle of Anglesey County Council  
Dei Parr, Gwynedd Council  
Aled Davies, Gwynedd Council  
David Rigby, Conwy County Borough Council (alternate David Birch)  
Tim Manson, Conwy County Borough Council (until March 2004)  
Janet Johnson, Conwy County Borough Council  
Gillian Jones, Snowdonia National Park Authority  
Richard Thomas, Snowdonia National Park Authority  
Susan Denyer, ICOMOS-UK  
John Pavitt, Co-ordinator, The Castles and Town Walls of Edward I in Gwynedd World Heritage Site

## **The following officers of Cadw provided additional information and assistance:**

Lin Eidmans, Jo Elsworth, Douglas Hogg, Andrew Hood, Peter Humphries, Christine Kenyon, Mike Yates, Miriam Jones, Alison Lowry, Stacey Birkett, Lynne Roberts, Peter Gerring, Diane Williams, Jayne Rowlands, Mary Kelly, Neil Daniels, Mike Hopkins, Lisa Fiddes

## **The following organisations responded to a survey of organisations interested in the World Heritage Site:**

Beaumaris Bowling Club, Beaumaris Town Council, Isle of Anglesey County Council, Royal Town of Caernarfon Council, Caernarfon Harbour Trust, Caernarfon Partnership, North Wales Police, Seiont II Maritime Trust, Cwmni Tref Caernarfon, Gwynedd Council, Caernarfon & District Civic Society, Council for the Preservation of Rural Wales, Aberconwy Historical Society, Conwy Residents Association, Conwy Town Council, Conwy Valley Civic Society, Conwy County Borough Council, Penmaenmawr Town Council, Llanfairfechan Historical Society, Harlech Community Council, Harlech The Way Forward, Council for British Archaeology Wales, Royal Commission on the Ancient and Historical Monuments of Wales, Royal Society of Architects in Wales, The Ancient Monuments Society, Wales Tourist Board

**The following individuals and organisations commented on a draft of the Management Plan:**

The Lord Lieutenant of Gwynedd, Conwy County Borough Council Planning Services, ICOMOS-UK, Gwynedd Council, Conwy Valley Civic Society, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, Conwy Civic Society, Snowdonia Society, Countryside Council for Wales, Snowdonia National Park Authority, Royal Town of Caernarfon Council

**Advice and assistance was also given by:**

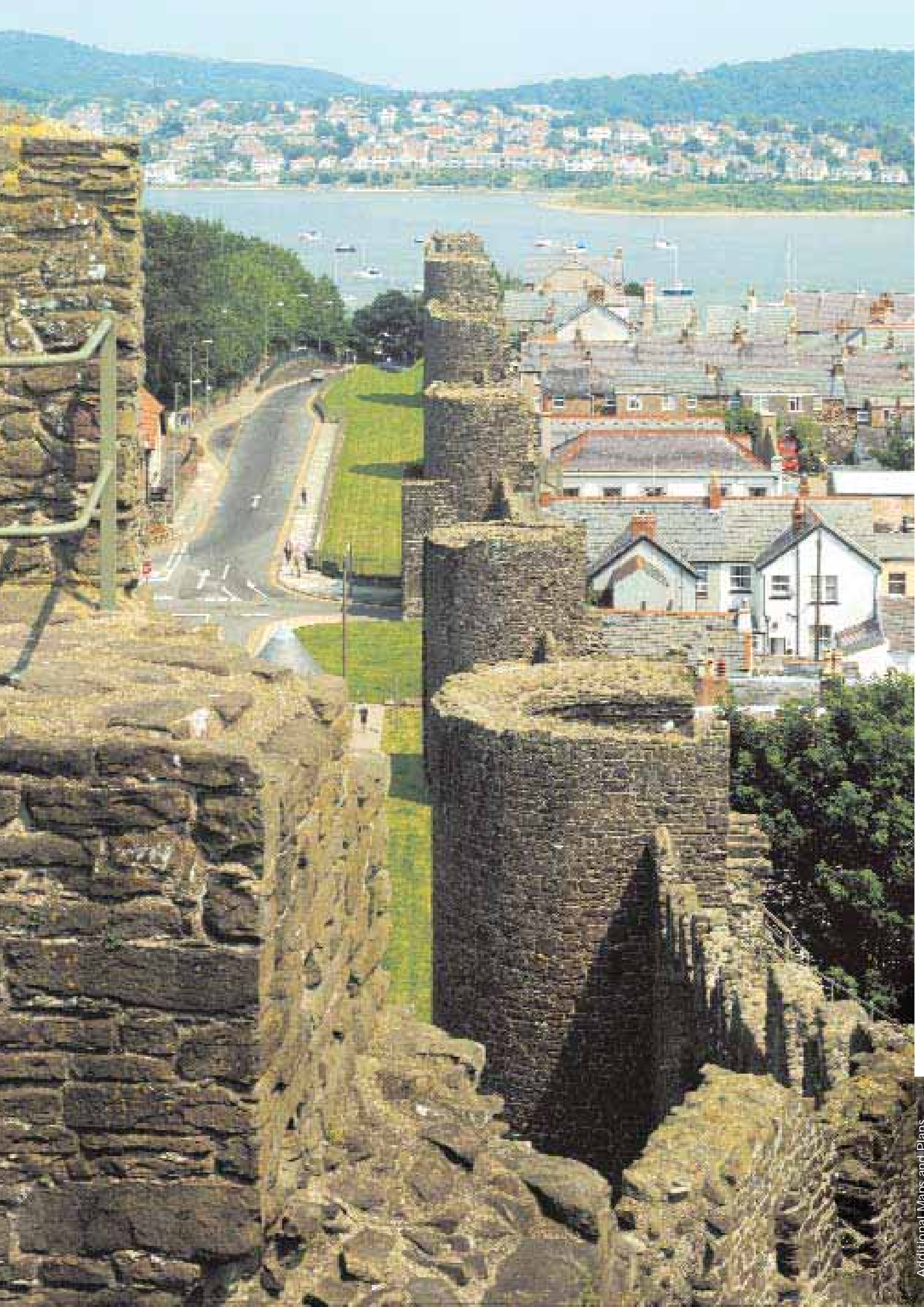
The co-ordinators for other World Heritage Sites in the United Kingdom

**This document was produced by:**

Author: John Pavitt  
Maps and plans: CartoGraphics, National Assembly for Wales  
Production: Diane Williams, Helen Turner, Ceri Staiker  
Printed by Hartleys Printing Company Ltd.



# Record of Amendments





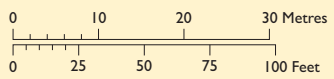
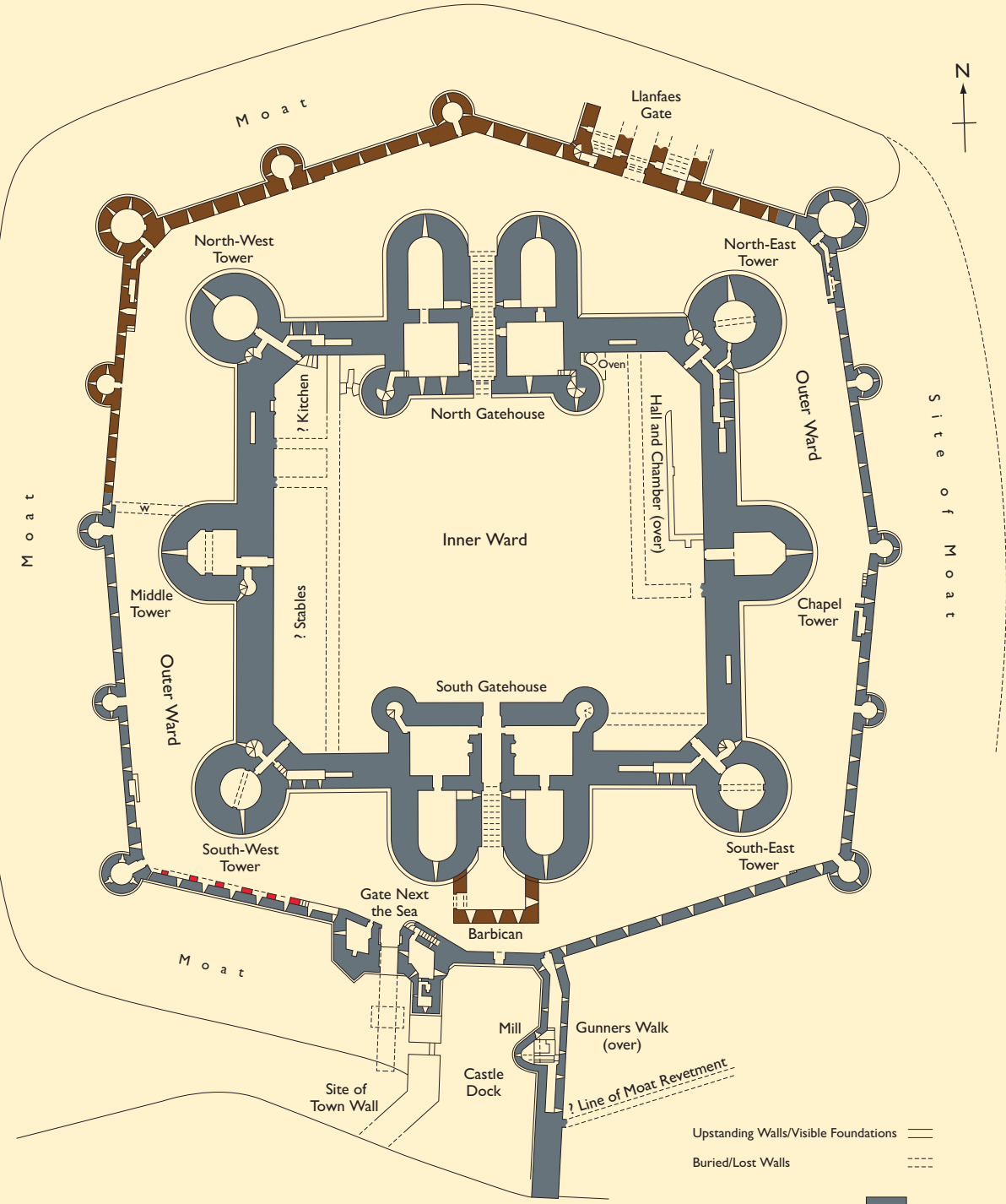
*Other side: The walled town of Conwy was planned and built with the castle from the outset and both were substantially complete by 1287.*

*Above: Extensive conservation work has been undertaken to the town walls, including the section that includes these windows to the former Llewelyn's Hall.*



# Beaumaris Castle

## Ground Plan

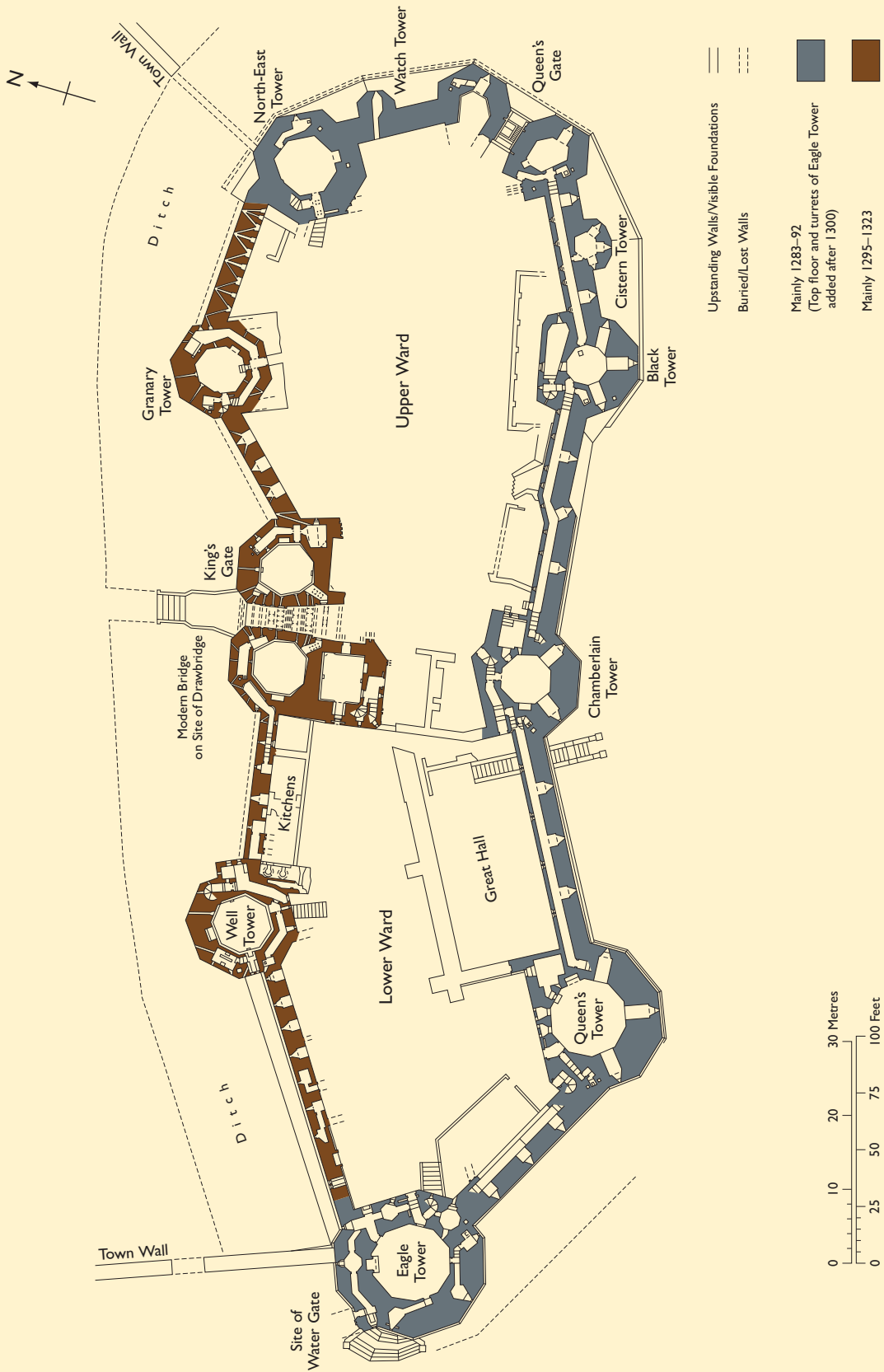


- Upstanding Walls/Visible Foundations ———
- Buried/Lost Walls - - - - -
- Begun 1295
- Begun in or after 1306
- ? After 1343

w = Closing wall here prior to completion of outer curtain

# Caernarfon Castle

## Ground Plan



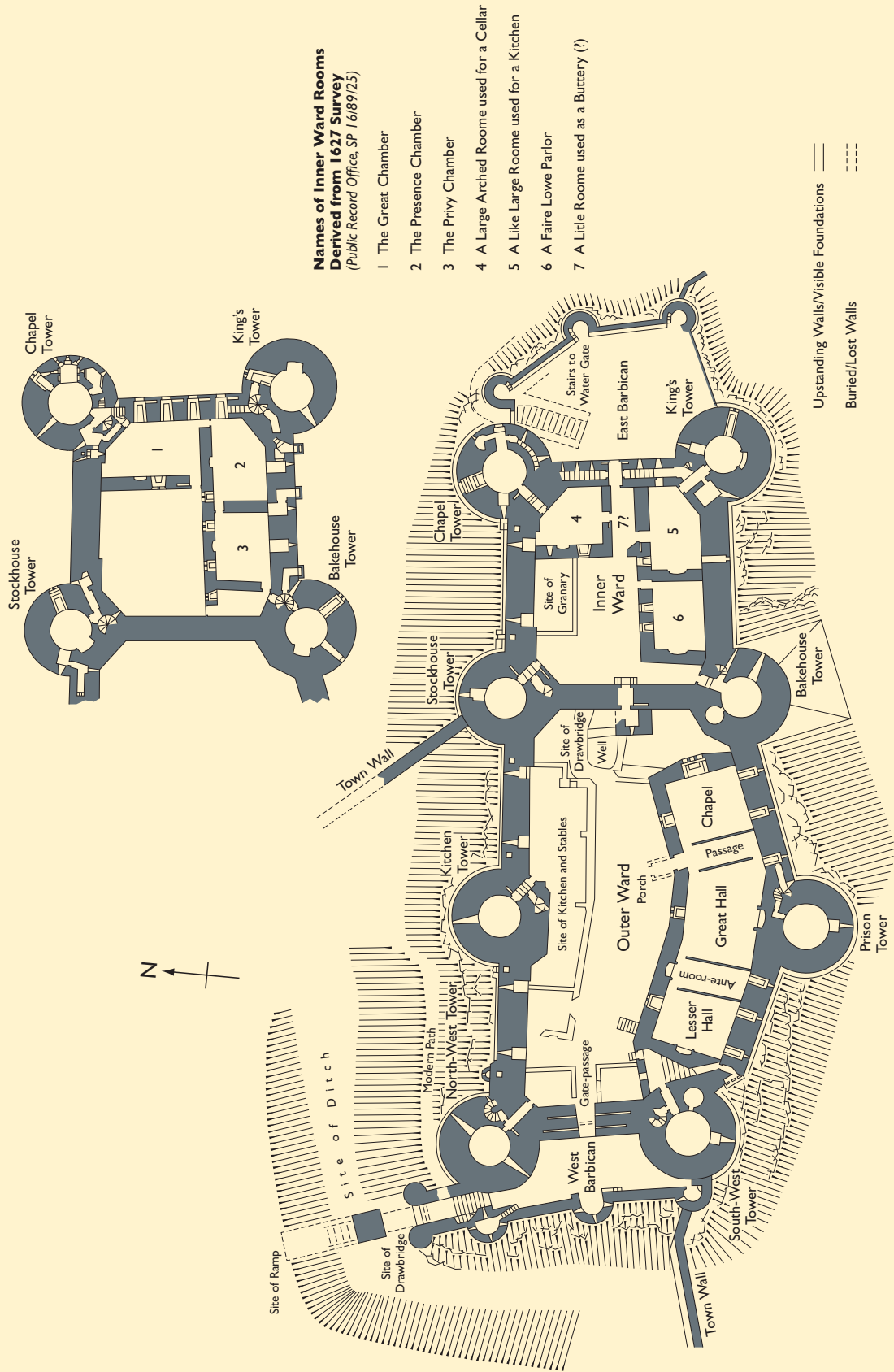
# Caernarfon Castle and Town Walls

Ground Plan



# Conwy Castle

## Ground Plan



**Names of Inner Ward Rooms  
Derived from 1627 Survey  
(Public Record Office, SP 16/89/25)**

- 1 The Great Chamber
- 2 The Presence Chamber
- 3 The Privy Chamber
- 4 A Large Arched Room used for a Cellar
- 5 A Like Large Room used for a Kitchen
- 6 A Faire Lowe Parlor
- 7 A Litle Room used as a Buttery (?)

Upstanding Walls/Visible Foundations ———  
Buried/Lost Walls - - - - -



# Conwy Castle and Town Walls

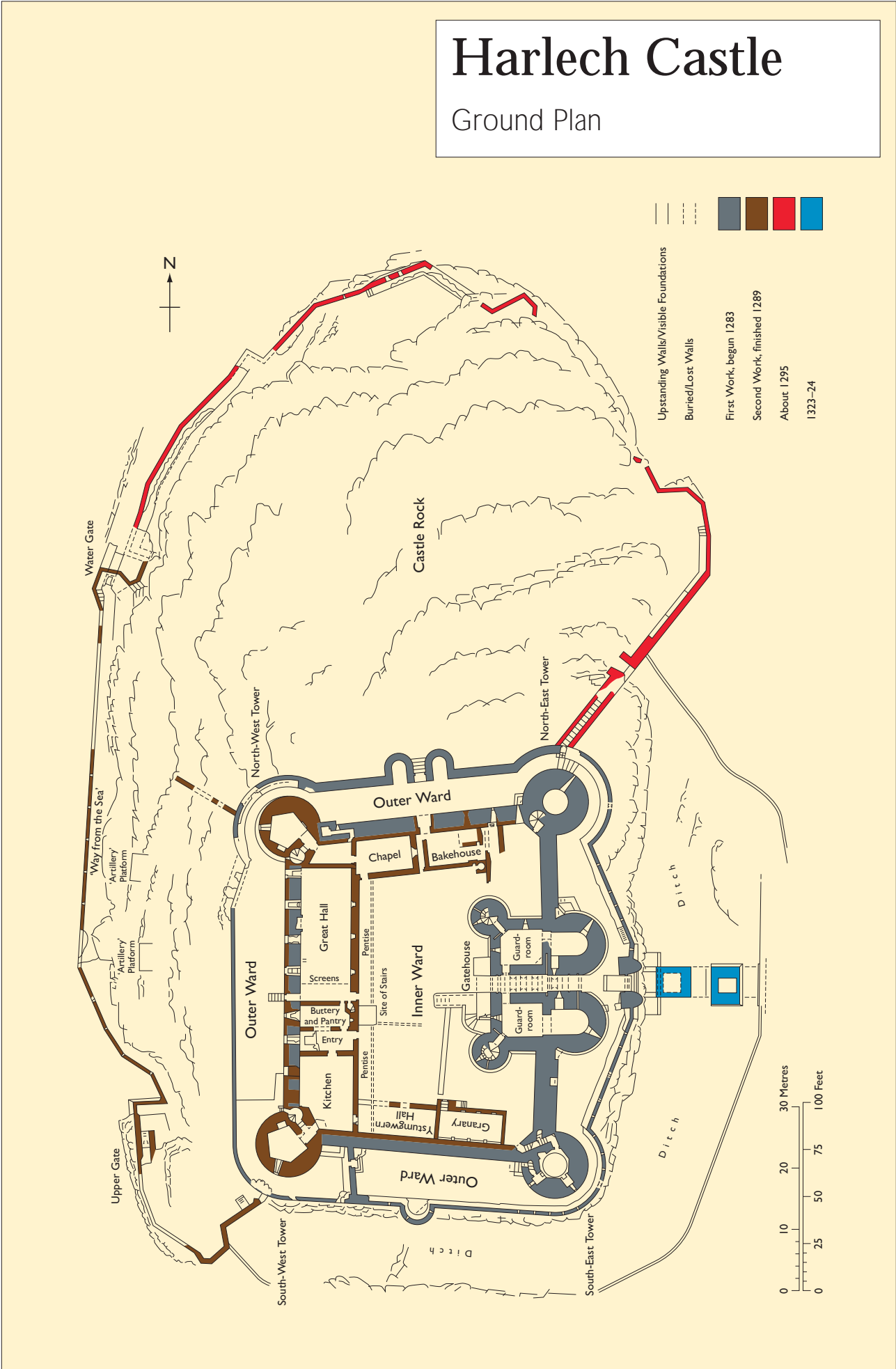
Ground Plan





# Harlech Castle

## Ground Plan





Gwynedd Archaeological Trust  
Ymddiriedolaeth Archaeolegol Gwynedd

Craig Beuno, Ffordd y Garth, Bangor, Gwynedd. LL57 2RT  
Ffon: 01248 352535. Ffacs: 01248 370925. email: gat@heneb.co.uk

